







# WORKS

BY

THE LATE

HORACE HAYMAN WILSON,  
M.A., F.R.S.,

MEMBER OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY, OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETIES OF  
CALCUTTA AND PARIS, AND OF THE ORIENTAL SOCIETY OF GERMANY;  
FOREIGN MEMBER OF THE NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF FRANCE;  
MEMBER OF THE IMPERIAL ACADEMIES OF ST. PETERSBURGH AND VIENNA,  
AND OF THE ROYAL ACADEMIES OF MUNICH AND BERLIN;  
PH. D. BRESLAU; M. D. MARBURG, ETC.;  
AND BODEN, PROFESSOR OF SANSKRIT IN THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD.

VOL. IX.



LONDON:

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

1868.









# VISHNÚ PURÁNA.

## BOOK IV. (continued).

### CHAPTER VI.

Kings of the lunar dynasty. Origin of Soma or the Moon: he carries off Tára, the wife of Bṛihaspati: war between the gods and Asuras, in consequence: appeased by Brahmá. Birth of Budha: married to Ilá, daughter of Vaivaswata. Legend of his son Purúravas and the nymph Urvaśi: the former institutes offerings with fire: ascends to the sphere of the Gandharvas.

**MAITREYA.**—You have given me, reverend (preceptor), an account of (the kings of) the dynasty of the Sun. I am now desirous to hear a description of the princes who trace their lineage from the Moon, and whose race is still celebrated for glorious deeds. Thou art able to relate it to me, Brahman, if thou wilt so favour me.

**PARÁŚARA.**—You shall hear from me, Maitreya,\* an account of the illustrious family of the Moon, which has produced (many celebrated) rulers of the earth,—a race adorned by (the regal qualities of) strength, valour, magnificence, prudence,† and activity, and enumerating, amongst its monarchs, Nahushá, Yayáti,

---

\* Literally, "tiger of a sage," *muni-tárdita*. See Vol. III., p. 118, note §.

† *Dyuti* and *śla*.

Kārtavīryārjuna,\* and others equally renowned. That race will I describe to you. Do you attend.

Atri was the son of Brahmá, the creator of the universe, who sprang from the lotos that grew from the navel of Náráyaṇa. The son of Atri was Soma<sup>1</sup> (the moon), whom Brahmá† installed as the sovereign of plants, of Brahmans, and of the stars.‡ Soma celebrated the Rájasúya (sacrifice); and, from the glory thence acquired, and the extensive dominion with which he had been invested, he became arrogant (and licentious), and carried off Tára, the wife of Bṛihaspati, the preceptor of the gods. In vain Bṛihaspati sought to recover his bride; in vain Brahmá commanded, and the holy sages remonstrated: Soma refused to relinquish her.§ Uśanas,|| out of enmity to Bṛihaspati, took part with Soma.¶ Rudra, who had studied under Angiras,

<sup>1</sup> The Váyu says, the essence of Soma (Somatwa) issued from the eyes of Atri, and impregnated the ten quarters. The Bhágavata\*\* says, merely, that Soma was born from the eyes of Atri. The Brahma Purāṇa and Hari Vamśa give a grosser name to the effusion.

\* That is to say, Arjuna, son of Kṛitavīrya. See, for him, Chapter XI. of this Book.

† Called, in the original, by his epithet *abjayant*.

‡ Compare Vol. II., p. 85.

§ ब्रह्मसु बृहस्पतिर्षोदितेन ब्रह्मणा चोद्यमानः प्रकचदेवविभिर्वा-  
च्यमानोऽपि न मुनेष्व ।

|| In the corresponding passage of the *Bhágavata-purāṇa*,—IX., XIV., 6,—the name is Śukra. For the discordant accounts of the parentage of Uśanas, see Vol. II., p. 152, note 1; for Śukra, *ibid.*, pp. 117, 155.

¶ तस्य हि बृहस्पतिर्देवाङ्गुशना पार्ष्विवाहोऽभवत् ।

\*\* IX., XIV., 3.

(the father of Bṛihaspati\*), befriended his fellow-student. In consequence of Uśanas, their preceptor, joining Soma, Jambha, Kujambha, and all the Daityas, Danavas, and other foes of the gods, came, also, to his assistance;† whilst Indra and all the gods were the allies of Bṛihaspati.‡

Then there ensued a fierce contest, which, being on account of Táraká (or Tárá), was termed the Táraká-maya or Táraká war.§ In this, the gods, led by Rudra, hurled their missiles on the enemy;|| and the Daityas¶ (with equal determination assailed) the gods. Earth, shaken to her centre by the struggle between such foes, had recourse to Brahmá, for protection; on which he interposed, and, commanding Uśanas, with the demons, and Rudra\*\* with the deities, to desist from strife, compelled Soma to restore Tárá to her husband.†† Finding that she was pregnant,‡‡ Bṛihaspati desired her no longer to retain her burthen;§§ and, in obedience to his orders, she was delivered of a son,

\* See Vol. I., p. 153, note 2.

† सहाजमुद्यमं चक्रुः ।

‡ बृहस्पतेरपि सकलदेवसैन्यसहायः शक्रोऽभवत् ।

§ एवं च तथोरतीवोयः संयामसारकानिमित्तसारकामंथो नमिर्भवत् ॥ Nilakāṇṭha, commenting on the *Mahābhārata*, *Sabhā-parvan*, ॥ १३९, explains the term *śarākāmaya* as follows: तारका तारा बृहस्पतिभार्या । सैव यामयवदिनाद्यहेतुर्यत्निम् । यामयो रोगः ।

¶ *Asura*.

¶ *Dānavas*, in the original.

\*\* Substituted for Śankara.

†† बृहस्पतेश्वरामदात् ।

‡‡ *Antakṛtsavā*.

§§ नैव मम चेवे भवत्वान्यसुतो धार्यसमुत्सुकेनमसमतिधार्येनेति ।

whom she deposited in a clump of long Munja-grass.\* The child, from the moment of its birth, was endued with a splendour that dimmed the radiance of every (other) divinity; and both Bṛihaspati and Soma,† fascinated by his beauty, claimed him as their child. The gods, in order to settle the dispute, appealed to Tárá; but she was ashamed, and would make no answer. As she still continued mute to their repeated applications, the child (became incensed, and) was about to curse her, saying: "Unless, vile woman, you immediately declare who is my father, I will sentence you to such a fate as shall deter every female, in future, from hesitating to speak the truth."‡ On this, Brahmá§ (again interfered, and) pacified|| the child, and then, addressing Tárá, said: "Tell me, daughter, is this the child of Bṛihaspati? or of Soma?" "Of Soma," said Tárá, blushing.¶ As soon as she had spoken, the lord of the constellations\*\* — his countenance bright, and expanding with rapture,—embraced his son, and said: "Well done, my boy! Verily, thou art wise." And, hence, his name was Budha.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> 'He who knows.' Much erroneous speculation has originated in confounding this Budha, the son of Soma, and regent of the planet Mercury,—'he who knows,' 'the intelligent,'—

---

\* The Sanskrit has *ishiká*, which the scholiast explains to mean *munja*.

† Exchanged for Indu.

‡ दुष्टे कस्यान्मम तातं नास्त्वसि । अथैव ते शास्त्रिमयमहं करोमि  
यथा नैवमन्यायतिमन्त्रवचना भवतीति ।

§ Pitāmāha, in the original.

|| *Sahnivārya*, 'checking.'

¶ सप्ताजडमाह सोमस्तेति ।

\*\* *Udupati*.

It has already been related how Budha begot Purúravas by Ilá.\* Purúravas<sup>1</sup> was (a prince) renowned for liberality, devotion, magnificence, and love of truth, and for personal beauty. Urvaśí, having incurred the imprecation of Mitra and Varuṇa, determined to take up her abode in the world of mortals, and (descending, accordingly,) beheld Purúravas. As soon as she saw him, she forgot all reserve, and, disregarding the delights of Swarga, became deeply enamoured of the prince. Beholding her infinitely superior to all other females, in grace, elegance, symmetry, delicacy, and

---

with Buddha, any deified mortal, or 'he by whom truth is known'; or, as individually applicable,† Gautama or Śákya, son of the Raja Śuddhodana,‡ by whom, the Buddhists themselves aver, their doctrines were first promulgated. The two characters have nothing in common; and the names are identical, only when one or other is misspelt.

<sup>1</sup> The story of Purúravas is told much in the same strain as follows, though with some variations, and in greater or less detail, in the Váyu, Matsya, Vámana, Padma, and Bhágavata Puráṇas. It is, also, referred to in the Mahábhárata, Vol. I., p. 113. It is, likewise, the subject of the Vikrama and Urvaśí of Kálidása, in which drama the incidents offensive to good taste are not noticed. See Hindu Theatre, Vol. I., p. 187. The Matsya Puráṇa, besides this story, which is translated in the introduction to the drama, has, in another part,—c. 94,—an account of a Purúravas who, in the Chákshusha Manwantara,§ was king of Madra, and who, by the worship of Vishnu, obtained a residence with the Gandhárvas.

\* See Vol. III., pp. 233–236.

† For a fanciful etymology of the name Buddha, as denoting the founder of Buddhism, see Vol. III., p. 210, note §.

‡ See Chapter XXII. of this Book.

§ See Vol. III., p. 2.



beauty, Purúravas was equally fascinated by Urvaśi. Both were inspired by similar sentiments, and, mutually feeling that each was everything to the other, thought no more of any other object.\* Confiding in his merits, Purúravas addressed the nymph, and said:† “Fair creature, I love you. Have compassion on me, and return my affection.” Urvaśi, half averting her face, through modesty, replied:‡ “I will do so, if you will observe the conditions I have to propose.”§ “What are they?” inquired the prince. “Declare them.” “I have two rams,”¶ said the nymph, “which I love as children. They must be kept near my bedside, and never suffered to be carried away.¶ You must, also, take care never to be seen, by me, undressed; and clarified butter alone must be my food.” To these terms the king readily gave assent.

After this, Purúravas and Urvaśi dwelt together in Alaká, sporting amidst the groves and lotos-crowned lakes\*\* of Chaitraratha†† and the other forests there situated, for sixty-one thousand years.<sup>1</sup> The love of

<sup>1</sup> One copy has sixty-one years; the Brahma Purāṇa and

\* उभयमपि तन्मनस्कमनन्यदृष्टि परित्यक्तसमस्तान्वप्रयोजनमासीत् ।  
† राजा तु प्रागल्भ्यात्तामाह । Comment: प्रागल्भ्यात् । असंकी-  
चात् ।

‡ लज्जावखण्डितमुखमुर्वशी प्राह ।

§ The love-making of Purúravas and Urvaśi was somewhat less delicate, as represented in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XIV., 18–20. •

¶ *Urañaka*, ‘lambs’; and so below.

¶ शयनसमोपे ममोरणकद्वयं पुनभूतं नापनेयम् ।

\*\* The original has “Mānasa and other lakes”: मानसादिषु सरःसु ।  
See Vol. II., p. 110, note •; and p. 117.

†† For this garden, see Vol. II., p. 110, note •; and p. 116.

Purúravas for his bride increased every day of its duration; and, the affection of Urvaśi augmenting equally in fervour, she never called to recollection\* residence amongst the immortals. Not so with the attendant spirits at the court of Indra‡; and nymphs, genii, and quiristers† found heaven itself but dull, whilst Urvaśi was away.: Knowing the agreement that Urvaśi had made with the king, Viśwávasu§ was appointed, by the Gandharvas, to effect its violation; and he, coming, by night, to the chamber where they slept, carried off one of the rams. Urvaśi was awakened by its cries, and exclaimed: “Ah me! Who has stolen one of my children? Had I a husband, this would not have happened! To whom shall I apply for aid?” The Raja overheard her lamentation, but, recollecting that he was undressed, and that Urvaśi might see him in that state, did not move from the couch. Then the Gandharvas came and stole the other ram; and Urvaśi, hearing it bleat, cried out, that a woman had no protector, who was the bride of a prince so dastardly as to submit to this outrage. This incensed Purúravas

‡ Hari Vamśa|| have fifty-nine. One period is as likely as the other.

\* न सृहां चकर ।

† Apsaras, siddha, and gandharva.

: विना चोर्वक्षा सुरलोकोऽप्सरसां सिद्धगन्धर्वाणां च नातिरमणीयोऽभवत् । The Translator has not cared to reproduce the story of Purúravas and Urvaśi with very close literality.

§ See Vol. II.. p. 285, note †; &c.

|| Ś. 1367.

highly; and, trusting that the nymph would not see his person, as it was dark, he rose, and took his sword, and pursued the robbers, calling upon them to stop and receive their punishment. At that moment the Gandharvas caused a flash of brilliant lightning to play upon the chamber; and Urvaśí beheld the king undressed: the compact was violated; and the nymph immediately disappeared. The Gandharvas, abandoning the rams, departed to the region of the gods.

Having recovered the animals, the king returned, delighted, to his couch: but there he beheld no Urvaśí; and, not finding her anywhere, he wandered, naked, over the world, like one insane. At length, coming to Kurukshetra,\* he saw Urvaśí sporting, with four other nymphs of heaven, in a lake beautified with lotoses; and he ran to her, and called her his wife, and wildly implored her to return. "Mighty monarch," said the nymph, "refrain from this extravagance. I am now pregnant.† Depart at present, and come hither, again, at the end of a year, when I will deliver to you a son, and remain with you for one night." Purúravas, thus comforted, returned to his capital. Urvaśí said to her companions: "This prince is a most excellent mortal. I lived with him long and affectionately united." "It was well done of you," they replied. "He is, indeed, of comely appearance, and one with whom we could live happily for ever."

When the year had expired, Urvaśí and the monarch met at Kurukshetra,‡ and she consigned to him his

\* See Vol. II., p. 133, note 1.

† *Antarvatní*.

‡ This specification of place is supplied by the Translator.

first-born, Ayus; and these annual interviews were repeated, until she had borne to him five sons. She then said to Purúravas: "Through regard for me, all the Gandharvas have expressed their joint purpose to bestow upon my lord their bēnediction. Let him, therefore, demand a boon." The Raja replied: "My enemies are all destroyed; my faculties are all entire: I have friends and kindred, armies and treasures.\* There is nothing which I may not obtain, except living in the same region with my Urvaśī. My only desire, therefore, is, to pass my life with her." When he had thus spoken, the Gandharvas brought to Purúravas a vessel with fire, and said to him: "Take this fire, and, according to the precepts of the Vedas,† divide it into three fires; then, fixing your mind upon the idea of living with Urvaśī, offer oblations; and you shall, assuredly, obtain your wishes." The Raja took the brasier, and departed, and came to a forest. Then he began to reflect, that he had committed a great folly, in bringing away the vessel of fire, instead of his bride; and, leaving the vessel in the wood, he went (disconsolate,) to his palace. In the middle of the night he awoke, and considered that the Gandharvas had given him the brasier to enable him to obtain the felicity of living with Urvaśī, and that it was absurd in him to have left it by the way. Resolving, therefore, to recover it, he rose, and went to the place where he had deposited the vessel; but it was gone. In its stead, he

\* All my MSS. agree in reading बन्धुमानमितवक्षकीयः ।

† *Amṛdaya*; and so below.

saw a young Áśwattha tree growing out of a Śamí-plant; and he reasoned with himself, and said: "I left, in this spot, a vessel of fire, and now behold a young Áśwattha tree growing out of a Śamí-plant. Verily, I will take these types of fire to my capital, and there, having engendered fire by their attrition, I will worship it."

Having thus determined, he took the plants to his city, and prepared their wood for attrition, with pieces of as many inches\* long as there are syllables in the Gáyatrí. He recited that holy verse, and rubbed together sticks of as many inches as he recited syllables in the Gáyatrí.<sup>1</sup> Having thence elicited fire, he made it threefold,† according to the injunctions of the Vedas, and offered oblations with it; proposing, as the end of the ceremony, reunion with Urvaśí. In this way, celebrating many sacrifices, agreeably to the form in which offerings are presented with fire, Purúravas obtained a seat in the sphere of the Gandharvas, and

<sup>1</sup> It does not appear why this passage is repeated. The length of the sticks, conformably to the number of syllables in the usual form of the Gáyatrí, would be twenty-four inches. The Bhágavata attaches to the operation a piece of mysticism of a Tántrika origin. Purúravas, whilst performing the attrition, mentally identifies himself and Urvaśí with the two sticks, and repeats the Mantra *उर्वश्चायुरसि पुह्रवाः । ‡*

\* *Angula*, 'finger-breadths.'

† Professor Wilson thinks that there may be an allusion to this in the *Rigveda*, I., XXXI., 4. See his Translation, Vol. I., p. 80, note b.

‡ These words are not from the text of the *Bhágavata*, but from Śrídharma's comment on IX., XIV., 45, in that work,

was no more separated from his beloved.\* Thus, fire, that was, at first, but one, was made threefold,† in the present Manwantara, by the son of Ilá.<sup>1</sup>:

<sup>1</sup> The division of one fire into three is ascribed to Purúravas by the Mahábhārata and the rest. The commentator on the former specifies them as the Gárhapatya, Dakshina, and Áhavanīya, § which Sir William Jones—Manu, II., 231,—renders nuptial, ceremonial, and sacrificial fires; or, rather, 1. household, that which is perpetually maintained by a householder; 2. a fire for sacrifices, placed to the south of the rest; and 3. a consecrated fire for oblations; forming the Tretágni, or triad of sacred fires, in opposition to the Laukika, or merely temporal ones. To Purúravas, it would appear, the triple arrangement was owing; but there are some other curious traditions regarding him, which indicate his being the author of some important innovations in the Hindu ritual. The Bhágavata|| says, that, before his time, there was but one Veda, one caste, one fire, and one god, Náráyāna; and that, in the beginning of the Tretá age, Purúravas made them, all, ‘three’:

पुत्रवत्स एवासीन्नयी चेतामुखे नृप ।

That is, according to the commentator, the ritual was then instituted: कर्ममार्गः प्रकटो बभूव । The Matsya Purāṇa has an account of this prince’s going to the orbit of the sun and moon, at every conjunction, when oblations to progenitors are to be offered; as if obsequial rites had originated with Purúravas. The Mahábhārata ¶ states some still more remarkable particulars. “The glorious Purúravas, endowed, although a mortal, with the properties of a deity, governing the thirteen islands of the ocean,

\* For the legend of Purúravas and Urvasī, see the Śatapatha-brāhmaṇa, XI., V., 1, 1.

† Tretá.

‡ Aila.

§ See Vol. III., p. 175, note §.

|| IX., XIV., 49.

¶ Ādi-parvan, śl. 3145–3147.

engaged in hostilities with the Brahmans, in the pride of his strength, and seized their jewels, as they exclaimed against his oppression. Sanatkumára came from the sphere of Brahmá, to teach him the rules of duty; but Purúravas did not accept his instructions; and the king, deprived of understanding by the pride of his power, and actuated by avarice, was, therefore, ever accursed by the offended great sages, and was destroyed."

विप्रेः स विग्रहं चक्रे वीर्योन्मत्तः पुच्छरवाः ।

जहार च स विप्राणां रत्नान्युत्क्रोशतामपि ॥

सनत्कुमारदां राजन्महलोकादुपेत्य ह ।

अनुदर्शं तत्तस्यक्रे प्रत्यगृह्णात्तथाप्यसौ ॥

ततो महर्षिभिः क्रुद्धैः सद्यः शप्तो व्यनञ्जत ।

लोभान्वितो बलमदात्तष्टसंक्षो नराधिपः ॥

## CHAPTER VII.

Sons of Purúravas. Descendants of Amávasu. Indra born as Gádhi. Legend of Richika and Satyavati. Birth of Jamadagni and Viśwámitra. Paraśuráma, the son of the former. (Legend of Paraśuráma.) Śunahśepha and others, the sons of Viśwámitra, forming the Kauśika race.

PURÚRAVAS had six sons,—Áyus, Dhímat, Amávasu, Viśwáyasu, Śatáyus, and Śrutáyus.<sup>1</sup> The son of

<sup>1</sup> Considerable variety prevails in these names; and the Matsya, Padma, Brahma, and Agni enumerate eight.\* The lists are as follows:

Mahábhārata.†	Matsya.	Agni.	Kúrma.	Bhágavata
Áyus	Áyus	Áyus	Áyus	Áyu
Dhímat	Dhritimat	Dhímat	Máyus	Śrutáyu
Amávasu	Vasu	Vasu	Amáyus	Satyáyu
Dṛidháyas	Dṛidháyas	Uśráyas	Viśwáyas	Raya
Vanáyus	Dhanáyus	Antáyus	Śatáyus	Vijaya
Śatáyus	Śatáyus	Śatáyus	Śrutáyus	Jaya
	Aśwáyus	Ritáyus		
	Divijáta §	Divijáta §		

The list of the Brahma is that of the Mahábhārata, with the addition of Śatáyus and Viśwáyas; and the Padma agrees with the Matsya.

\* The *Harivamśa*, *sl.* 1372, 1373, and again in *sl.* 1413, 1414, gives seven, namely, Viśwáyas and Śrutáyus, besides the names of the *Mahábhārata*, Dhímat excepted; for the word *dhimán*, as is shown by the context, must be taken to qualify Amávasu.

† *Ádi-parvan*, *sl.* 3149.

‡ IX., XV., 1.

§ Reference to the originals of the passages referred to in note \*, above, suggests grave doubts as to this name. But I have no access to the *Agni-purāṇa*.



Amávasu was Bhíma;<sup>1</sup> his son was Káanchana;<sup>2</sup> his son was Suhotra,<sup>3</sup> whose son was Jahnu.\* This prince, whilst performing a sacrifice, saw the whole of the place† overflowed by the waters of the Ganges. Highly offended at this intrusion, his eyes red with anger, he united the spirit of sacrifice‡ with himself, by the power of his devotion, and drank up the river. The gods and sages, upon this, (came to him, and) appeased his indignation, and reobtained Gangá from him, in the capacity of his daughter; (whence she is called Jáhnaví).<sup>4</sup>

The son of Jahnu was Sumantu;<sup>5</sup> § his son was Ajaka;

<sup>1</sup> Son of Vijaya: Bhágavata. This line of princes is followed only in our text, the Váyu, Brahma, and Hari Varṇa, and the Bhágavata.

<sup>2</sup> Káchanaprabha: Brahma. ||

<sup>3</sup> Hotraka: Bhágavata.

<sup>4</sup> The Brahma Purāṇa and Hari Varṇa add, of this prince, that he was the husband of Káveri, the daughter of Yuvanáswa, who, by the imprecation of her husband, became the Káveri river;—another indication of the Dakshiṇa origin of these works. ¶ The Hari Varṇa has another Jahnu, to whom it gives the same spouse, as we shall hereafter see. \*\*

<sup>5</sup> Sumata: †† Brahma. Púru: Bhágavata.

\* According to the Váyu-purāṇa, his mother was Keśikī. The Hari-varṇa calls her Keśinī.

† Vāta.

‡ Yajñapurusha. See Vol. I., p. 61, note 1; p. 163, note \*.

§ This name I find in only one MS.; one other has Sudhanu; and all the rest have Sujantu. Professor Wilson's Bengal translation has Sujahnu. The Váyu-purāṇa reads Suhotra.

|| Both Káchanaprabha and Káanchana: Váyu-purāṇa, and Hari-varṇa.

¶ The Váyu-purāṇa recounts the same legend.

\*\* Where?

†† I find Sunaha, apparently.

his son was Balákáśwa;<sup>1</sup> his son was Kuśá,<sup>2\*</sup> who had four sons,—Kuśám̐ba,† Kuśanábha, Amúrtaraya,‡ and Amávasu.<sup>3</sup> Kuśám̐ba, being desirous of a son,

<sup>1</sup> Valaka:§ Brahma. Ajaka: Bhágavata. ||

<sup>2</sup> The Brahma Purāṇa and Hari Vamśa add, that Kúśa was in alliance with the Pahlavas and foresters.

<sup>3</sup> Our authorities differ as to these names:

Váyu.	Brahma and Hari Vamśa.	Bhágavata.
Kuśáśwa or Kuśasthamba ¶	} Kuśáśwa **	Kuśám̐bu ††
Kuśanábha		
Amúrtarayaśa ‡‡	Amúr̐timat	Múr̐taya §§
Vasu	Kuśika	Vasu.

The Rámáyana. || has Kuśám̐ba, Kuśanábha, Amúrtarajas, ¶¶ and Vasu; and makes them, severally, the founders of Kauśám̐bi, of Mahodaya (which afterwards appears the same as Kanoj), Dharmaráya, and Girivraja; the latter being in the mountainous part of Magadha.

\* The *Bhágavata-purāṇa* has Jahnu, Púru, Baláka, Ajaka, Kuśa.

† Kuśika, here and below, in one MS. The Vaidik tradition assigns him to the family of Ishiratha.

‡ So read all my MSS. but one, which gives Amúrtiraya. See the *Mahābhārata, Śānti-parvan, sl. 6194*. I have displaced the Translator's "Amurttaya". His Hindu-made English version has Amúr̐ta.

§ This seems very doubtful. Probably the reading is Baláka.

|| See note \*, above.

¶ My MSS. give Kuśám̐ba or Kuśastamba.

\*\* In both the *Brahma-purāṇa* and the *Harivamśa* I find Kuśám̐ba. Indeed, I have nowhere met with "Kuśáśwa", as son of Kúśa.

†† Corrected from "Kuśám̐ba". Kuśám̐bu is, of course, a gross error; but it is characteristic of the *Bhágavata-purāṇa*.

‡‡ Judging from my MSS., I conjecture that the correct reading may be Amúr̐tarajasa.

§§ Corrected from "Amúrttaraya".

||| *Bála-kāṇḍa, XXXII., 3-8.* ¶¶ Corrected from "Amurttarajasa."

engaged in devout penance, to obtain one who should be equal to Indra. Observing the intensity of his devotions, Indra was alarmed, lest a prince of power like his own should be engendered, and determined, therefore, to take upon himself the character of Kuśám̐ba's son.<sup>1</sup> He was, accordingly, born as Gádhi,\* of the race of Kuśa (Kauśika). Gádhi had a daughter named Satyavatí. Řichíka, of the descendants of Bhřigu, demanded her in marriage. The king was very unwilling to give his daughter to a peevish old Brahman, and demanded of him, as the nuptial present, a thousand fleet horses, whose colour should be white,† with one black ear. Řichíka, having propitiated Varuṇa, the god of ocean, obtained from him, at (the holy place called) Aśwatířtha, a thousand such steeds, and, giving them to the king, espoused his daughter.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The Brahma and Hari Vamśa make Gádhi the son of Kuśika; the Vāyu‡ and Bhāgavata, of Kuśám̐ba;§ the Rāmāyaṇa, || of Kuśanábha.

<sup>2</sup> The Rāmāyaṇa notices the marriage, but has no legend. The Mahābhārata, Vana Parvan, has a rather more detailed narration, but much the same as in the text. According to the commentator, Aśwatířtha is in the district of Kanoj; perhaps, at the confluence of the Kálanadí with the Ganges. The agency of the god of Ocean, in procuring horses, is a rather curious additional coincidence between Varuṇa and Neptune. c

\* Anciently, Gáthin. See Professor Wilson's Translation of the *Rig-veda*, Vol. I., p. 27, note a.

† *Induvarchas*.

‡ But the Translator, according to note 3 in the preceding page, did not find Kuśám̐ba in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*. It appears there, however, and as convertible with Kuśika. See Vol. III., p. 16, notes, l. 1.

§ Correct by note †† in the last page. ¶ *Bala-kānda*, XXXIV., 5.



In order to effect the birth of a son, Richika<sup>1</sup> prepared a dish of rice, barley, and pulse, with butter and milk, for his wife to eat; and, at her request, he consecrated a similar mixture for her mother, by partaking of which, she should give birth to a prince of martial prowess. Leaving both dishes with his wife, — after describing, particularly, which was intended for her, and which for her mother, — the sage went forth to the forests.\* When the time arrived for the food to be eaten, the queen said to Satyavatī: “Daughter, all persons wish their children to be possessed of excellent qualities, and would be mortified to see them surpassed by the merits of their mother’s brother. It will be desirable for you, therefore, to give me the mess your husband has set apart for you, and to eat of that intended for me; for the son which it is to procure me is destined to be the monarch of the whole world, whilst that which your dish would give you must be a Brahman, alike devoid of affluence, valour, and power.” Satyavatī agreed to her mother’s proposal; and they exchanged messes.

When Richika returned home, and beheld Satyavatī, he said to her: “Sinful woman, what hast thou done? I view thy body of a fearful appearance. Of a surety, thou hast eaten the consecrated food which was pre-

---

<sup>1</sup> In the Mahābhārata, Bhṛigu, the father of Richika, prepares the Charu.

\* एव चर्म्मवत्पाद्यमपरस्त्वयोचा । सम्यगुपशोष्यः । इत्युक्त्वा वनं  
जगाम । The sequel of the story is considerably expanded in the English.

pared for thy mother: thou hast done wrong. In that food I had infused the properties of power, and strength, and heroism; in thine, the qualities suited to a Brahman,—gentleness, knowledge, and 'resignation. In consequence of having reversed my plans, thy son shall follow a warrior's propensities, and use weapons, and fight, and slay. Thy mother's son shall be born with the inclinations of a Brahman, and be addicted to peace and piety." Satyavatī, hearing this, fell at her husband's feet, and said: "My lord, I have done this thing through ignorance. Have compassion on me: let me not have a son such as thou hast foretold. If such there must be, let it be my grandson, not my son." The Muni, relenting at her distress, replied: "So let it be." Accordingly, in due season she gave birth to Jamadagni; and her mother brought forth Viśwāmitra.\* Satyavatī afterwards became the Kauśikī river.<sup>1</sup> Jamadagni married Reṇukā, the daughter of Reṇu, of the family of Ikshwāku, and had, by her, the destroyer of the Kshattriya race, Paraśurāma, who was a portion of Nārāyaṇa, the spiritual guide of the universe.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> So the Rāmāyaṇa †—after stating that Satyavatī followed her husband in death,—adds, that she became the Kauśikī river; the Coosy, ‡ which, rising in Nepal, flows through Purneah into the Ganges, opposite, nearly, to Rājmaḥal.

<sup>2</sup> The text omits the story of Paraśurāma; but, as the legend makes a great figure in the Vaiṣṇava works in general, I have

\* See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., p. 86.

† *Bāla-kāṇḍa*, XXXIV., 8.

‡ See Vol. II., p. 146, note §.

## LEGEND OF PARAŚURÁMA.

(From the Mahábhárata.\*)

"JAMADAGNI (the son of Richika,<sup>1</sup>) was a pious sage, who, by the fervour of his devotions, whilst engaged in holy study, obtained entire possession of the Vedas. Having gone to King Prasenajit, he demanded, in marriage, his daughter Reñuká; and the king gave her unto him. The descendant of Bhṛigu conducted the princess to his hermitage, and dwelt with her there; and she was contented to partake in his ascetic life. They had four sons, and then a fifth, who was Jámadagnya,† the last, but not the least, of the brethren. Once, when her sons were all absent to gather the fruits on which they fed, Reñuká, who was exact in the discharge of all her duties, went forth to bathe. On her way to the stream, she beheld Chitraratha, the Prince of Mr̥ttikávatí, with a garland of lotoses on his neck, sporting with his queen, in the water; and

inserted it from the Mahábhárata, where it is twice related; once, in the Vana Parvan, and once, in the Rájadharmā section of the Sánti Parvan.‡ It is told, also, at length, in the Ninth Book of the Bhagavata,§ in the Padma and Agni Purāṇas, &c. •

<sup>1</sup> The circumstances of Richika's marriage, and the birth\* of Jamadagni and Viśwámitra, are told much in the same manner as in our text, both in the Mahábhárata and Bhágavata. •

\* *Vana-parvan*, śl. 11071—11110.

† Ráma, in the original; i. e., Paraśuráma. See Vol. II., p. 23, notes 1 and ••.

‡ Chapter XLIX.

§ Chapters XV. and XVI.

she felt envious of their felicity. Defiled by unworthy thoughts, wetted, but not purified, by the stream,\* she returned, disquieted, to the hermitage; and her husband perceived her agitation. Beholding her fallen from perfection, and shorn of the lustre of her sanctity, Jamadagni reproved her, and was exceeding wroth. Upon this, there came her sons from the wood; first the eldest, Rumañwat, then Susheña, then Vasu, and then Viśwávasu; and each, as he entered, was successively commanded, by his father, to put his mother to death; but, amazed, and influenced by natural affection, neither of them made any reply: therefore, Jamadagni was angry, and cursed them; and they became as idiots, and lost all understanding, and were like unto beasts or birds. Lastly, Ráma returned to the hermitage, when the mighty and holy Jamadagni said unto him: 'Kill thy mother, who has sinned; and do it, son, without repining.' Ráma, accordingly, took up his axe, and struck off his mother's head; whereupon the wrath of the illustrious and mighty Jamadagni was assuaged, and he was pleased with his son, and said: 'Since thou hast obeyed my commands, and done what was hard to be performed, demand from me whatever blessings thou wilt, and thy desires shall

\* अभिचाराच्च तस्यात्सा क्षिप्रान्मसि विचेतना ।

Nilakantha, the commentator, quotes, hereupon, the following stanza, apparently from the *Mahábhárata*:

सुन्दरं पुरुषं दृष्ट्वा आतरं वितरं सुतम् ।

योगिर्द्वेषति गरीषां सत्त्वं सत्त्वं जनार्दन ॥

See the *Hitopadesa* (ed. Lassen), Book I., *śl.* 110; and compare the ninth stanza of the extract given in the note to p. 141 of Vol. III.

he, all, fulfilled.' Then Rāma begged of his father these boons: the restoration of his mother to life, with forgetfulness of her having been slain, and purification from all defilement; the return of his brothers to their natural condition; and, for himself, invincibility in single combat, and length of days. And all these did his father bestow.

"It happened, on one occasion, that, during the absence of the Rishi's sons, the mighty monarch Kārtavīrya, (the sovereign of the Haihaya tribe, endowed, by the favour of Dattātreyā, with a thousand arms, and a golden chariot that went wheresoever he willed it to go),\* came to the hermitage<sup>1</sup> of Jamadagni, where the wife of the sage received him with all proper respect. The king, inflated with the pride of valour, made no return to her hospitality, but carried off with him, by violence, the calf of the milch-cow† of the sacred oblation,<sup>2</sup> and cast down the tall trees sur-

<sup>1</sup> In the beginning of the legend occurs the account of Kārtavīryārjuna, with the addition, that he oppressed both men and gods. The latter applying to Vishnu for succour, he descended to earth and was born as Parāśurāma, for the especial purpose of putting the Haihaya king to death.

<sup>2</sup> In the Rājadharmā, the sons of the king carry off the calf. The Bhāgavata‡ makes the king seize upon the cow, by whose

\* These descriptive epithets of Kārtavīrya are transferred hither, by the Translator, from *ll.* 11035, 11036. Hence I have enclosed them in parentheses.

† Called, elsewhere, Surabhi.

‡ IX., XV., 26. The king's men, on the king's order, seize and carry off the cow.



rounding the hermitage. When Ráma returned, his father told him what had chanced; and he saw the cow in affliction; and he was filled with wrath. Taking up his splendid bow,<sup>1</sup> Bhárgava, the slayer of hostile heroes, assailed Kártavírya, who had, now, become subject to the power of death, and overthrew him in battle. With sharp arrows Ráma cut off his thousand arms; and the king perished. The sons of Kártavírya,\* to revenge his death, attacked the hermitage of Jamadagni, when Ráma was away, and slew the pious and unresisting sage, who called, repeatedly, but fruitlessly, upon his valiant son. They then departed; and, when Ráma returned, bearing fuel from the thickets, he found his father lifeless, and thus bewailed his unmerited fate: 'Father, in resentment of my actions, have you been murdered by wretches as foolish as they are base. By the sons of Kártavírya are you struck down, as a deer, in the forest, by the huntsman's shafts. Ill have you deserved such a death,—you, who have ever trodden the path of virtue, and never offered wrong to any created thing. How great is the

aid Jamadagni had previously entertained Arjuna and all his train; borrowing, no doubt, these embellishments from the similar legend of Vasishtha and Viśwámitra, related in the Rámáyana.

<sup>1</sup> The characteristic weapon of Ráma is, however, an axe (Paraśu), whence his name,—Ráma, 'with the axe.' It was given to him by Śiva, whom the hero propitiated on Mount Gandhamádana.† He, at the same time, received instruction in the use of weapons generally, and the art of war. Rájadharma.

\* Arjuna, in the Sanskrit.

† Mahábhárata, Śánti-parvan, śl. 1748.

crime that they have committed, in slaying, with their deadly shafts, an old man, like you, wholly occupied with pious cares, and engaging not in strife! Much have they to boast of to their fellows and their friends,—that they have shamelessly slain a solitary hermit, incapable of contending in arms!’ Thus lamenting, bitterly and repeatedly, Ráma performed his father’s last obsequies, and lighted his funeral pile. He then made a vow, that he would extirpate the whole Kshátriya race. In fulfilment of this purpose, he took up his arms, and, with remorseless and fatal rage, singly destroyed, in fight, the sons of Kártavírya; and, after them, whatever Kshátriya<sup>s</sup> he encountered, Ráma, the first of warriors, likewise slew. Thrice seven times did he clear the earth of the Kshátriya caste;<sup>1</sup> and he filled, with their blood, the five large lakes of Samantapanchaka; from which he offered libations to the race of Bhṛigu. There did he behold his sire again; and the son of Richika beheld his son, and told him what to do. Offering a solemn sacrifice to the king of the gods, Jámadagnya presented the earth to the ministering priests. To Kaśyapa he gave the altar made of gold, ten fathoms in length, and nine in height.<sup>2</sup> With the permission of Kaśyapa, the Brahmins divided it in pieces amongst them; and they were, thence, called Khañḍaváyana Brahmins. Having given the earth to Kaśyapa, the hero of immeasurable

<sup>1</sup> This more than ‘thrice slaying of the slain’ is explained, in the Rájadharma, to mean, that he killed the men of so many generations, as fast as they grew up to adolescence.

<sup>2</sup> It is sometimes read Narótsedha, ‘as high as a man.’

prohess retired to the Mahendra mountain, where he still resides: and in this manner was there enmity between him and the race of Kshattriyas; and thus was the whole earth conquered by Ráma."<sup>1</sup>\*

<sup>1</sup> The story, as told in the Rájadharmā section, adds, that, when Ráma had given the earth to Kaśyapa, the latter desired him to depart, as there was no dwelling for him in it, and to repair to the seashore of the south, where Ocean made for him (or relinquished to him), the maritime district named Śūrpāraka. The traditions of the Peninsula ascribe the formation of the coast of Malabar to this origin, and relate that Paraśurāma compelled the ocean to retire, and introduced Brahmans and colonists, from the north, into Kerala, or Malabar. According to some accounts, he stood on the promontory of Dilli, and shot his arrows to the south, over the site of Kerala. It seems likely, that we have proof of the local legend being, at least, as old as the beginning of the Christian era, as the Mons Pyrrhus of Ptolemy is, probably, the mountain of Paraśu or Paraśurāma. See Catalogue of Mackenzie Collection, Vol. I., Introduction, p. xcv.; and Vol. II., p. 74. The Rájadharmā also gives an account of the Kshattriyas who escaped even the thrice seven times repeated destruction of their race. Some of the Haihayas were concealed, by the earth, as women; the son of Vidúratha, of the race of Púru, was preserved in the Ríksha mountain, where he was nourished by the bears; Sarvakarman,† the son of Saudāsa, was saved by Paraśara, performing the offices of a Śúdra; Gopati, son of Śibi, was nourished by cows, in the forests; Vata, the son of Pratardana, was concealed amongst the calves in a cow-pen; the son of Devíratha was secreted, by Gantama, on the banks of the Ganges; Bríhadratha was preserved in Grídrakútā;

\* It has not appeared worth while to point out the freedoms of translation which occur in this episode as here rendered.

† See Vol. III., p. 304, note 1.

The son of Viśwāmitra was Śunaśśepha,\* the descendant of Bhrigu,—given by the gods, and, thence, named Devarāta.<sup>1</sup> Viśwāmitra had other sons, also,

and descendants of Marutta were saved by the ocean. From these the lines of kings were continued; but it does not appear, from the ordinary lists, that they were ever interrupted. This legend, however, as well as that of the Rāmāyaṇa, Book I., Chapter LII., no doubt intimates a violent and protracted struggle, between the Brahmans and Kshattriyas, for supreme domination in India; as, indeed, the text of the Mahābhārata† more plainly denotes; as Earth is made to say to Kaśyapa: “The fathers and grandfathers of these Kshattriyas have been killed by the remorseless Rāma, in warfare on my account:”

एतेषां पितरश्चैव तथैव च पितामहाः ।

मदर्थं निहता युद्धे रामेणास्त्रिष्टकर्मणा ॥

<sup>1</sup> The story of Śunaśśepha is told by different authorities, with several variations. As the author of various Sūktaś in the R̥ich, he is called the son of Ajigarta. The Rāmāyaṇa makes him the middle son of the sage R̥ichika, sold to Ambarisha, king of Ayodhyā, by his parents, to be a victim in a human sacrifice offered by that prince. He is set at liberty by Viśwāmitra; but it is not added that he was adopted. The Bhāgavata‡ concurs in the adoption, but makes Śunaśśepha the son of Viśwāmitra's sister,§ by Ajigarta, of the line of Bhrigu, and states his being purchased, as a victim, for the sacrifice of Hariśchandra. (See Vol. III., p. 287, note 1.) The Vāyu makes him a son of R̥ichika, but alludes to his being the victim at Hariśchandra's sacrifice. According to the Rāmāyaṇa, Viśwāmitra called upon his sons to take the place of Śunaśśepha, and, on their refusing, degraded them to the condition of Chāṇḍālas. The Bhāgavata says, that

\* Here, and everywhere below, corrected from “Śunaśśephas”

† *Sānti-parvan*, sl. 1800, 1804§

‡ IX., XYL., 30, 31.

§ ?

amongst whom the most celebrated were Madhuch-

fifty\* only of the hundred sons of Viśwāmitra were expelled their tribe, for refusing to acknowledge Śunahśepha or Devarata as their elder brother. The others consented; and the Bhāgavata† expresses this:

अष्टं मन्त्रदृशं चकुस्त्वामन्वञ्च वयं स हि ।

“They said to the elder, profoundly versed in the Mantras, We are your followers:” as the commentator: अनुगन्तारः कनिष्ठाः स इत्यर्थः । The Rāmāyaṇa also observes, that Śunahśepha, when bound, praised Indra with Ṛichas, or hymns of the Ṛig-veda. The origin of the story, therefore,—whatever may be its correct version,—must be referred to the Vedas; and it, evidently, alludes to some innovation in the ritual, adopted by a part only of the Kauśika families of Brahmans.‡

\* These fifty were the elder sons.

† IX., XVI., 35.

‡ On the subject treated of in this note Professor Wilson expressed himself, at a later date, as follows:

“The story of Śunahśepa, or, as usually written, Śunahśepha, has been, for some time, known to Sanskrit students, through the version of it presented in the Rāmāyaṇa, Book I., Chapter LX., Schlegel; LXIII., Gorresio. He is, there, called the son of the Ṛishi Ṛichika, and is sold for a hundred cows, by his father, to Ambarisha, king of Ayodhyā, as a victim for a human sacrifice. On the road, he comes to be lake Pushkara, where he sees Viśwāmitra, and implores his succour, and learns, from him, a prayer, by the repetition of which, at the stake, Indra is induced to come and set him free. It is obvious that this story has been derived from the Veda; for Viśwāmitra teaches him, according to Schlegel’s text, two Gāthās,—according to Gorresio’s, a Mantra: but the latter also states, that he propitiated Indra by Ṛichas,—Mantras of the Ṛig-veda (Ṛigbhis tushṭāva devendram), Vol. I., p 249. Manu also alludes to the story (X., 105), where it is said that Ajigarta incurred no guilt by giving up his son to be sacrificed; as it was to preserve himself and family from perishing with hunger. Kullūka Bhāṭṭa names the son, Śunahśepha, and refers, for his authority, to the Bahwīcha Brāhmaṇa. The story is

chhandas, Jaya, Kṛita,\* Devadeva,† Ashtaka,‡ Kach-

told, in full detail, in the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa; but the Raja is named Hariśchandra. He has no sons, and worships Varuṇa, in order to obtain a son, promising to sacrifice to him his first-born. He has a son, in consequence, named Rohita; but, when Varuṇa claims his victim, the king delays the sacrifice, under various pretexts, from time to time, until Rohita attains adolescence, when his father communicates to him the fate for which he was destined. Rohita refuses submission, and spends several years in the forests, away from home. He, at last, meets, there, with Ajigarta, a Rishi, in great distress, and persuades him to part with his second son, Śunaliśepha, to be substituted for Rohita, as an offering to Varuṇa. The bargain is concluded; and Śunaliśepha is about to be sacrificed, when, by the advice of Viśwāmitra, one of the officiating priests, he appeals to the gods, and is, ultimately, liberated. The Aitareya Brāhmaṇa has supplied the commentator with the circumstances which he narrates, as illustrative of the series of hymns in this section. Dr. Rosen doubts if the hymns bear any reference to the intention of sacrificing Śunaliśepha: but the language of the Brāhmaṇa is not to be mistaken; as Ajigarta not only ties his son to the stake, but goes to provide himself with a knife with which to slay him. At the same time, it must be admitted, that the language of the Sūktas is somewhat equivocal, and leaves the intention of an actual sacrifice open to question. The Bhāgavata follows the Aitareya and Manu, in terming Śunaliśepha the son of Ajigarta, and names the Raja, also, Hariśchandra. In the Vishṇu Purāṇa, he is called the son of Viśwāmitra, and is termed, also, Deva-rāta, or god-given. But this relates to subsequent occurrences, noticed, in like manner, by the other authorities, in which he becomes the adopted son of Viśwāmitra, and the eldest of all his sons; such of whom as refused to acknowledge his seniority being cursed to become the founders of various barbarian and outcaste races. Viśwāmitra's share in the legend may, possibly, intimate his opposition, and that of some of his disciples, to human sacrifices." Translation of the *Rigveda*, Vol. I., p. 59, note a.

See, further, Professor Wilson's collective works, Vol. II., pp. 247—259; Professor Max Müller's *History of Ancient Sanskrit Literature*, pp. 408, *et seq.*

\* I have substituted Jaya, Kṛita, for "Kṛitajaya". If we were to read only one name here, it would be, according to all my MSS., Jaya-kṛita. See note † in the next page.

† Two MSS. have Deva. See note † in the next page. The *Hari-vamśa* has Devala.

‡ In several copies, Ashṭa.

chhapa,\* and Háríta.† These founded many families,‡ (all of whom were known by the name of) Katiśikas, and intermarried with the families of various Rishis.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The Bhágavata says one hundred sons, besides Devaráta and others, as Ashtaka, Háríta,§ &c. Much longer lists of names are given in the Vāyu,|| Bhágavata,¶ Brahma, and Hari Vamśa. The two latter specify the mothers. Thus: Devaśravas, Kati (the founder of the Kátyáyanas), and Hiranyáksha were sons of Śálavati;\*\* Reñuka, Gálava, Sánkṛiti, Mudgala, Madhuchchandas, and Devala were sons of Reñu; and Ashtaka, Kachchhapa, and Háríta were the sons of Dṛishadwati. The same works enumerate the Gotras, the families or tribes of the Kauśika Brahmans. These are: Páṛthivas. Devarátas, Yájnavalkyas, Sámarsanaśas, Udumbaras, Dumlánas. Táarakáyanas, Munchátas, Lohitas, Reñus, Kárishus, Babhrus, Pánins,†† Dhyánajápyas,‡‡ Śyálantas, Hiranyákshas, Śankus, Gálavas, Yamadútas, Devalas, Śálankáyanas, Báshkalas, Dadátivádaras, Sauératas, Saindhaváyanas, Nishnátas,

\* Corrected from "Kachchapa".

† So reads one of my MSS.; the rest having Hárítaka.

These names form, in the original, one compound, with a plural case-ending for the whole. A consideration of the passage cited in note ||, below, has led me to make the alteration notified in note \* in the preceding page. Devadeva, it may be suggested, originated, possibly, from a careless duplication of Deva, or from "Deva, Dhruva," by corruption.

‡ Gotra.

§ The Bhágavata specifies only Jaya and Kratumat, also.

|| Eight are there named: Madhuchchandas, Jaya, Kṛitá, Deva, Dhruva, Ashtaka, Kachchhapa, Púraṇa. It will be satisfactory to the Sanskrit scholar to see the original:

मधुच्छन्दो जयदीप इतदेवो ध्रुवाद्यो ।

वक्ष्यः पूरयन्ति विज्ञानिषुतासु वै ॥

¶ This name should be omitted. See note §, above.

\*\* Corrected from "Śilavati".

†† Corrected from "Páninas".

‡‡ Corrected from "Dhyánajápyas".

Chunchulas, Śálankṛityas, Sánkṛityas, Bádaraṇyas,\* and an infinity of others, multiplied by intermarriages with other tribes, and who, according to the Váyu, were, originally, of the regal caste, like Viśvánitra, but, like him, obtained Brahmanhood, through devotion. Now, these Gotras, or some of them, at least, no doubt existed, partaking more of the character of schools of doctrine, but in which teachers and scholars were very likely to have become of one family by intermarrying; and the whole, as well as their original founder, imply the interference of the Kshattriya caste with the Brahmanical monopoly of religious instruction and composition.

\* The lists of the *Váyu-purāṇa*, *Brahma-purāṇa* and *Hariwaṃśa* seem to be here amalgamated. I suspect numerous errors, but decline, generally, the task of emendation. A few accents have been supplied, where there was good warrant for them.

---



## CHAPTER VIII.

Sons of Áyus. Line of Kshattravřiddha, or kings of Kási. Former birth of Dhanwantari. Various names of Pratardana. Greatness of Alarka.

ÁYUS, the eldest son of Purúravas, married the daughter of Ráhu (or Áráhu\*), by whom he had five sons,—Nahusha, Kshattravřiddha,<sup>1</sup> Rambha,<sup>2</sup> Raji, and Anenas.<sup>3</sup>

The son of Kshattravřiddha was Suhotra,<sup>4†</sup> who had three sons,—Kása,<sup>5‡</sup> Leśa,<sup>6§</sup> and Gřitsama-

<sup>1</sup> Dharmavřiddha: Váyu. Vřiddhaśarman: Matsya. Yajnaśarman: Padma.

<sup>2</sup> Darbha: Agni. Dambha: Padma.

<sup>3</sup> Vipápmān: Agni and Matsya. Vidáman: Padma. The two last authorities proceed no further with this line.

<sup>4</sup> Sunahotra: Váyu, Brahma.

<sup>5</sup> Kása: Bhágavata.

<sup>6</sup> Śála: || Váyu, Brahma, Hari Vamśa: whose son was Árshti-

\* In the copies of the text accompanied by the commentary, the collocation of words, being चायुर्नामाराहोः, yields Aráhu or Áráhu. Two MSS., however, of the pure text have सराहोः, i. e., Ráhu.

The Váyu-purāṇa, in the corresponding passage, gives, as wife of Purúravas, Prabhā, daughter of Swarbhānu. Swarbhānu, according to our Purāṇa,—see Vol. II., p. 70,—had a daughter Prabhā. One of the Swarbhānus—for there is a second: see Vol. II., p. 71—is identified with Ráhu, *ibid.*, p. 304.

† Four MSS. have Sunahotra. This being corrected to Śunahotra, we have the genuine ancient reading. See note \* in the next page.

‡ Kása, in two MSS.

§ Two copies have Lása.

|| I find Śála in the Váyu-purāṇa.

da.\* The son of the last was Śaunaka,<sup>1</sup> who first estab-

sheña,† father of Charanta; Vāyu: of Kaśyapa; Brahma and Hari Vamśa.‡

<sup>1</sup> Here is, probably, an error; for the Vāyu, Bhāgavata, and Brahma agree in making Śunaka the son of Gṛitsamada, and father of Śaunaka.

\* Corrected, throughout this chapter, from "Ghritsamada".

"It is to be observed, that this Gṛitsamada, who is here described as belonging to the regal lineage of Pururavas, is the reputed Ṛishi of many hymns in the second *Maṇḍala* of the *Rigveda*. Regarding him the Commentator Śāyaṇa has the following remarks, in his introduction to that *Maṇḍala*:

\* \* \* \* \*

"The seer (i. e., he who received the revelation) of this *Maṇḍala* was the Ṛishi Gṛitsamada. He, being formerly the son of Śunahotra in the family of the Āngirases, was seized by the Asuras, at the time of sacrifice, and rescued by Indra. Afterwards, by the command of that god, he became the person named Gṛitsamada, son of Śunaka, in the family of Bhṛigu. Thus, the *Anukramanikā* (Index to the *Rigveda*) says of him: 'That Gṛitsamada, who, having been an Āngirasa, and son of Śunahotra, became a Bhārgava and son of Śunaka, saw the second *Maṇḍala*.' So, too, the same Śaunaka says, in his *Ṛishi-anukramaṇa*, regarding the *Maṇḍala* beginning with 'Thou, O Agni:—Gṛitsamada, son of Śunaka, who is declared to have been, naturally, an Āngirasa, and the son of Śunahotra, became a Bhṛigu.' Hence, the seer of the *Maṇḍala* is the Ṛishi Gṛitsamada, son of Śunaka.'

"It will be noticed, that, (unless we are to suppose a different Gṛitsamada to be intended in each case,) there is a discrepancy between the Purāṇas on the one hand, and Śāyaṇa and the *Anukramanikā* on the other; as the Purāṇas make Gṛitsamada the son of Sunahotra or Suhotra, and the father of Śunaka; whilst the *Anukramanikā*, followed by Śāyaṇa, represents the same personage as having been, indeed, originally, the son of Śunahotra, of the race of Angiras, but as having afterwards become, by what process does not appear, the son of Śunaka, of the race of Bhṛigu." *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., p. 228 (2nd ed.).

† Corrected from "Ārshṭiseṇa". My MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa* give Ārshṭiseṇa; and Ārshṭiseṇa as son of Śaunaka.

‡ Kṛṣṇa: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XVII., 3.

lished the distinctions of the four castes.<sup>1</sup> The son of Káśa was Káśirāja;<sup>2</sup> his son was Dīrghatamas;<sup>3</sup> his son was Dhanwantari, whose nature was exempt from human infirmities, and who, in every existence, had been master of universal knowledge.\* In his past life, (or, when he was produced by the agitation of the milky sea†), Náráyaṇa had conferred upon him the boon, that he should subsequently be born in the family of

<sup>1</sup> The expression is चातुर्वर्णप्रवर्तयिता, 'the originator (or causer) of the distinctions (or duties) of the four castes.' The commentator, however, understands the expression to signify, that his descendants were of the four castes. So, also, the Vāyu:

पुत्री घृत्समं दत्त्वा च शुनको यस्तु शौनकः ।

ब्राह्मणाः क्षत्रियाश्च वैश्याः शूद्रास्तथैव च ।

एतस्मिन् वंशे समुद्भूता विविचेः कर्मभिर्दिवाः ॥

"The son of Grītsamada was Śunaka, whose son was Śaunaka. Brahmans, Kshattriyas, Vaiśyas, and Śūdras were born in his race; Brahmans by distinguished deeds." The existence of but one caste in the age of purity, however incompatible with the legend which ascribes the origin of the four tribes to Brahmā, is everywhere admitted. Their separation is assigned to different individuals;—whether accurately to any one may be doubted: but the notion indicates that the distinction was of a social or political character.

<sup>2</sup> Káśiya: Brahmana. ‡

<sup>3</sup> Dīrghatapas: Vāyu. Grītsatamas: § Agni. The Bhāgavata || inserts a Rāshtra before this prince; and the Vāyu, a Dharma, after him.

\* संसिद्धकार्यकरः सकलसंभूतिप्रदोऽयमिति ।

† This explanation is borrowed from the commentary.

‡ Káśi: Bhāgavata-purāṇa. Káśaya (?): Vāyu-purāṇa. Káśeya: Harivamśa, śl. 1734, in the best MSS. Vide infra, p. 40, note \*.

§ Corrected from "Ghrītsatamas". || And so the Vāyu-purāṇa.

Kásirāja, should compose the eightfold system of medical science,<sup>1</sup> and should be, thereafter, entitled to a share of offerings (made to the gods). The son of Dhanwantari was Ketumat; his son was Bhímaratha; his son was Divodása;<sup>2\*</sup> his son was Pratardana,† —

<sup>1</sup> The eight branches of medical science‡ are: 1. Śalya, extraction of extraneous bodies; 2. Śálākya, treatment of external organic affections: these two constitute surgery; 3. Chikitsá, administration of medicines, or medical treatment in general; 4. Bhú-tavidyá, treatment of maladies referred to demoniac possession; 5. Kaumárabhṛitya, midwifery and management of children; 6. Agada, alexipharmacy; 7. Rasáyana, alchemical therapeutics; 8. Vájikaraṇa, use of aphrodisiacs. Dhanwantari, according to the *Brahma Vaivarta Purána*, was preceded, in medical science, by Átreya, Ísharadwája, and Charaka: his pupil Suśruta is the reputed author of a celebrated work still extant. It seems probable that Káśi or Benares was, at an early period, a celebrated school of medicine.§

<sup>2</sup> Some rather curious legends are connected with this prince, in the *Váyu* and *Brahma Puráṇas*, and *Hari Vamśa*, and, especially, in the *Káśi Khaṇḍa* of the *Skandha Purána*. According to these authorities, Śiva and Párvati, desirous of occupying Káśi, which

\* See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., p. 230 (2nd ed.). Many of the personages named hereabouts are of Vaidik notoriety.

† Also called Dyumat. *Bhāgavata-purána*.

‡ They are named as follows, in a couplet quoted by the scholiast:

कायबालग्रहोर्ध्वानं (?) यच्च दंष्ट्रं वरा विष्म ।

चष्टावङ्गानि तेषाञ्छिक्षिता चेदु संख्याता ॥

A second classification is given, which differs less from that of Professor Wilson, but in which we find, as the third, fifth, and sixth branches, *kāyaśuddhi*, *kumāratāntra*, and *agadatantra*.

§ For further particulars, see a paper entitled *On the Medical and Surgical Sciences of the Hindus*, in Professor Wilson's *Essays, Analytical, &c.*, Vol. I., pp. 269—276.

so named from destroying the race of Bhadrāsreṇya. He had various other appellations, as: Śatrujit, the

Divodāsa possessed, sent Nikumbha, one of the Gaṇas of the former, to lead the prince to the adoption of Buddhist doctrines; in consequence of which, he was expelled from the sacred city, and, according to the Vāyu, founded another on the banks of the Gomatī. We have, however, also some singular, though obscure, intimations of some of the political events of this and the succeeding reign. The passage of the Vāyu is :

भद्रश्रेष्ठस्य पुत्राणां शतमुत्तमधन्विनाम् ।  
 हत्वा निवेशयामास दिवोदासो नराधिपः ॥  
 भद्रश्रेष्ठस्य राज्यं तु हतं तेन बलीयसा ।  
 भद्रश्रेष्ठस्य पुत्रसु दुर्दमो नाम नामतः ॥  
 दिवोदासेन बाधेति घृणया स विवर्जितः ।  
 दिवोदासादृषद्वत्त्वा वीरो जज्ञे प्रतर्दनः ॥  
 तेन पुत्रेण बाधेन ग्रहृतं तस्य वै पुनः ।  
 वैरस्यान्तं महाराज्ञा तदा तेन विधित्सता ॥

“The king Divodāsa, having slain the hundred sons of Bhadrāsreṇya, took possession of his kingdom, which was conquered by that hero. The son of Bhadrāsreṇya, celebrated by the name of Durdama, was spared, by Divodāsa, as being an infant. Prataḍana was the son of Divodāsa, by Drishadwatī; and by that great prince, desirous of destroying all enmity, (was recovered) that (territory), which had been seized by that young boy, (Durdama).” This is not very explicit; and something is wanted to complete the sense. The Brahma Purāṇa and Hari Varṇa\* tell the story twice over, chiefly in the words of the Vāyu, but with some additions. In Ch. 29 we have, first, the first three lines of the above extract; then comes the story of Benares being deserted; we then have the two next lines; † then follow : ‡

\* In Chapters XXIX. and XXXII.

† My MSS., and the printed and lithographed editions, of the *Hari-varṇa* do not bear out these unimportant statements.

‡ *Śl.* 1584, 1585; also, *Śl.* 1742—1745.

victor over his foes,' from having vanquished all his enemies; Vatsa, or 'child', from his father's frequently

हियस्य तु दायासं हतवान् महीपतिः ।  
आजिह्रे पितृदायासं दिवोदासहतं वशात् ॥  
भद्रश्रेष्ठस्य पुत्रेण दुर्दमेन महात्मना ।  
वैरक्षानां महाराज चत्त्रियेण विधित्सता ॥

"That prince (Durdama) invading his patrimonial possessions, the territory which Divodása had seized by force was recovered by the gallant son of Bhadrásreṇya, Durdama, a warrior desirous, mighty king, to effect the destruction of his foes." Here the victory is ascribed to Durdama, in opposition to what appears to be the sense of the Váyu, and what is, undoubtedly, that of our text, which says, that he was called Pratardana, from destroying the race of Bhadrásreṇya, and Śatrujit, from vanquishing all his foes: ततः प्रतर्दनः । स च भद्रश्रेष्ठवंशविनाशादशेषाः शत्रुवोऽनेन जिता इति शत्रुजिद्भवत् । By Vairasya anta, 'the end of hostility or enmity,' is, obviously, not to be understood, here, as M. Langlois has intimated, a friendly pacification, but the end or destruction of all enemies. In the 32nd chapter of the Hari Vanśa, we have precisely the same lines, slightly varied as to their order; but they are preceded by this verse:\*

भद्रश्रेष्ठस्य पूर्वं तु पुरीं वाराणसीं भवात् ।  
यदुवंशप्रसूतस्य तपस्यभिरतस्य च ॥

"The city, (that on the Gomati), before the existence of Benares, of Bhadrásreṇya, a pious prince of the Yadu race." This verse is not in the Brahma Purāṇa. After giving the rest of the above quotation, except the last line, the passage proceeds:†

अष्टारथो नाम नृपः सुतो भीमरथस्य वै ।  
तेन पुत्रेषु बालेषु ग्रहतं तस्य भारत ।  
वैरक्षानां महाराज चत्त्रियेण विधित्सता ॥

\* Professor Wilson's authority seems to be peculiar here. See M. Langlois's Translation of the *Harivanśa*, Vol. I., p. 146, note 16.

† *Śi.* 1744, 1745.

calling him by that name; Ritadhwaja, 'he whose emblem was truth,' being a great observer of veracity; and Kuvalayáśwa, because he had a horse (aśwa) called Kuvalaya.<sup>1</sup> The son of this prince was Alarka, of whom this verse is sung, in the present day: "For sixty thousand and sixty hundred years, no other youthful monarch, except Alarka, reigned over the earth."<sup>2\*</sup>

"The king called Ashíárátha was the son of Bhímaratha; and by him, great king, a warrior desirous of destroying his foes, was (the country) recovered, the children (of Durdama) being infants."

तस्य दुर्दमस्य पुत्रेषुसमर्थेषु । Commentary. According to the same authority, we are, here, to understand Bhímaratha and Ashíárátha as epithets of Divodása and Pratardana. From these scanty and ill-digested notices it appears, that Divodása, on being expelled from Benares, took some city and district on the Gomati from the family of Bhadrásreṇya; that Durdama recovered the country; and that Pratardana again conquered it from his descendants. The alternation concerned, apparently, only bordering districts; for the princes of Máhishmati and of Káśi continue, in both an earlier and a later series, in undisturbed possession of their capitals and their power.

<sup>1</sup> The Váyu, Agni, Brahma Purāṇas, and Hari Vaiṇśa interpose two sons of Pratardana,—Garga† (or Bharga) and Vatsa; and they make Vatsa the father of Alarka; except the Brahma, which has Śatrújit and Ritadhwaja as two princes following Vatsa.

<sup>2</sup> The Váyu, Brahma, and Hari Vaiṇśa repeat this stanza,† and add, that Alarka enjoyed such protracted existence,\* through the favour of Lopámudrá, and that, having lived till the period

\* षष्टिं वर्षसहस्राणि षष्टिं वर्षशतानि च ।

अथर्कादपरो नान्यो बुभुजे मेदिनीं युवा ॥

† So reads the *Váyu-purāṇa*.

‡ More or less literally. And so does the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XVII., 7.

The son of Alarka was Sannati;<sup>1</sup> \* his son was Sunítha; his son was Suketu; his son was Dharma-

at which the curse upon Kási terminated, he killed the Rákshasa Kshemaka,—by whom it had been occupied, after it was abandoned by Divodása,—and caused the city to be reinhabited:

शापस्थाने महाबाहुर्हत्वा चैमकराक्षसम् ।

रस्यां निवेशयामास पुत्रीं वाराणसीं पुनः ॥†

<sup>1</sup> Several varieties occur, in the series that follows, as the comparative lists will best show :

Bhágavata.‡	Brahma.	Váyu.	Agni.
Alarka	Alarka	Alarka	Alarka
Santati	Sannati	Sannati	Dharmaketu
Sunitha	Sunítha	Sunítha	Vibhu
Suketana	Kshema	Suketu§	Sukumára
Dharmaketu	Ketumat	Dhṛishṭaketu	Satyaketu
Satyaketu	Suketu	Veṇuhotra	
Dhṛishṭaketu	Dharmaketu	Gárgya	
Sukumára	Satyaketu	Gargabhúmi	
Vitihotra	Vibhu	Vatsabhúmi	
Bharga	Ánarta		
Bhārgabhúmi	Sukumára		
	Dhṛishṭaketu		
	Veṇuhotri¶		
	Bharga		
	Vatsabhúmi		

\* I find only this reading. Professor Wilson's "Santati". I take to be a miscript of a very few MSS.

† *Harivamśa*, śl. 1591; and again, śl. 1748, 1749, with trifling deviations. The *Váyu-purāṇa* has very nearly as above; the *Brahma-purāṇa*, the very words there given.

‡ JX., XVII., 8, 9.

§ My MSS. of the *Váyu-purāṇa* insert, between Suketu and Dhṛishṭaketu, Dharmaketu, Satyaketu, Vibhu, Suvibhu, and Sukumára.

|| On the name here, in the *Váyu-purāṇa*, see the Translator's next note.

¶ I find Veṇuhotra both in the *Brahma-purāṇa* and in the *Harivamśa*. See, too, note 1, in the next page.



ketu: his son was Satyaketu; his son was Vibhu; his son was Subvibhu; his son was Sukumāra; his son was Dhṛishṭaketu; his son was Vainahotra;\* his son was Bhārga;† his son was Bhārgabhūmi,‡ from whom (also,) rules for the four castes were promulgated.<sup>1</sup>

The Hari Vamśa§ agrees, as usual, with the Brahma, except in the reading of one or two names. It is to be observed, however, that the Agni makes the Kāśi princes the descendants of Vitatha, the successor of Bharata. The Brahma Purāṇa and Hari Vamśa, determined, apparently, to be right, give the list twice over; deriving it, in one place, from Kshattraviddha, as in our text, the Vāyu, and the Bhāgavata; and, in another, with the Agni, from Vitatha. The series of the Brahma, however, stops with Lauhi, the son of Alarka, and does not warrant the repetition which the carelessness of the compiler of the Hari Vamśa has superfluously inserted.

<sup>1</sup> Our text is clear enough; and so is the Bhāgavata: but the Vāyu, Brahma, and Hari Vamśa contain additions of rather doubtful import. The former has:

वेणुहोत्रसुतश्चापि गार्ग्यो वै नाम विद्युतः ।

गार्ग्यस्य गर्गभूमिसु वत्सो वत्सस्य धीमतः ।

ब्राह्मणाः क्षत्रियाश्चैव तयोः पुत्राः सुधार्मिकाः ॥

“The son of Veṇuhotra was the celebrated Gārgya; Gargabhūmi was the son of Gārgya; and Vatsa, of the wise Vatsa: virtuous Brahmans and Kshattriyas were the sons of these two.” By the second Vatsa is, perhaps, meant Vatsabhūmi; and the purport

\* A single copy reads Vitahotra.

† One MS. has Bhārgava.

‡ Bhārgavabhūmi, in one copy.

§ Śl. 1588—1597; śl. 1749—1753. The two lists there given vary from each other by a considerable number of items; and neither of them, in any copy of the *Harivamśa* that I have seen, harmonizes with the list in the *Brahma-purāṇa*.

|| The *Vāyu-purāṇa* is intended.

These are the Káśi\* princes, (or, descendants of

of the passage is, that Gárgya (or, possibly, rather, Bharga, one of the sons of Pratardana,) and Vatsa were the founders of two races (Bhúmi, 'earth', implying 'source' or 'founder'), who were Kshattriyas by birth, and Brahmans by profession. The Brahma† and Hari Vaiśa, apparently misunderstanding this text, have increased the perplexity. According to them, the son of Venúhotra was Bhargu; Vatsabhúmi was the son of Vatsa; and Bhargabhúmi (Bhṛigubhúmi: Brahma.) was from Bhárgava. "These sons of Angiras were born in the family of Bhṛigu, thousands of great might, Brahmans, Kshattriyas and Vaiśyas:"

वेणुहोत्रसुतश्चापि भर्गो नाम प्रवेश्वरः ।

वत्सस्य वत्सभूमिसु भर्गभूमिसु भार्गवात् (भृगुभूमिसु भार्गवात्) ॥

एते ह्यङ्गिरसः पुत्राः जाता वंशेऽथ भार्गवे ।

ब्राह्मणाः क्षत्रिया वैश्यास्तेजोयुक्ताः सहस्रशः ॥

The commentator‡ has: वत्सस्खलर्कपितुः पुत्रान्तरमाह । वत्सभूमिरिति । भार्गवात् । वत्सभ्रातुः । अङ्गिरसः । गालवस्खाङ्गिरसत्वात् । भार्गवे । विश्वामित्रस्य भार्गवत्वात् । "Another son of Vatsa, the father of Alarka, is described: Vatsabhúmi, &c. From Bhárgava, the brother of Vatsa. (They were) Angirasas, from Gálava, belonging to that family, (and were born) in the family of Bhṛigu, from the descent of Viśvánitra." The interpretation is not very clear; but it authorizes the notion above expressed, that Vatsa and Bharga, the sons of Pratardana, are the founders of two races of Kshattriya-Brahmans.

\* Altered, here and elsewhere, from "Káśya"; the original being काश्यो भूपतयः or काश्यो भूभुतः, 'the Káśi kings', or, as we should say, 'the Káśis'. These rulers take their name from Káśi, or Káśirāja: vide supra, p. 32, note †. Śrīdhara, commenting on the Bhāgavata-purāṇa, IX., XVII, 10, says: काश्यः । काश्यवंशाः । Compare Vol. II., p. 157, note †.

† This Purāṇa contains, almost literally, the stanzas cited just below.

‡ Harivamśa, śl. 1596—1598; with which compare śl. 1572—1574. See, on both passages, Original Sanskrit Texts, Part I., pp. 52, 53 (pp. 231, 232, 2nd ed.).

§ Nilakanṭha. Arjuna Miśra remarks to the like effect.

Káśa \*).<sup>1</sup> We will now enumerate the descendants of Ráji.

<sup>1</sup> On the subject of note 2, in p. 33, *supra*, some further illustration is derivable from the Mahābhārata, Śanti Parvan, Dāna-dharma.† Haryaśwa the king of the Káśis, reigning between the Ganges and the Yamuná, or in the Doab, was invaded and slain by the Haihayas.‡ a race descended, according to this authority, from Śaryāti, the son of Manu (see Vol. III., p. 255, note 1). Sudeva, the son of Haryaśwa, was, also, attacked and defeated by the same enemies. Divodása, his son, built and fortified Benares, as a defence against the Haihayas; but in vain; for they took it, and compelled him to fly. He sought refuge with Bharadwája, by whose favour he had a son born to him, Prāñardana, who destroyed the Haihayas, under their king Vítahavya.§ and reestablished the kingdom of Káśi. Vítahavya, through the protection of Bhṛigu, became a Brahman. The Mahābhārata gives "a list of his descendants, which contains several of the names of the Káśi dynasty of the text. Thus, Grītsamada is said to be his son; and the two last of the line are Śunaka and Śaunaka. *Vide supra*, p. 31, note 1.

\* This parenthesis, which was not marked as such in the former edition, was supplied by the Translator. See note \* in the preceding page. The patronym which occurs of Káśa is Káśeya. *Vide supra*, p. 32, note ‡.

† The passage referred to is found in the *Anuśisana-parvan*, Chap. XXX.

‡ The original so calls the hundred sons of Haihaya. He and Tálajangha were sons of Vatsa.

§ Corrected, here and below, from "Vítihavya".

|| For a legend touching this personage, see Professor Wilson's Translation of the *Rigveda*, Vol. II., pp 207, 208; also, *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., pp. 51, 52 (pp. 229, 230 of the 2nd ed.).

## CHAPTER IX.

Descendants\* of Rāji, son of Āyus: Indra resigns his throne to him: claimed, after his death, by his sons, who apostatize from the religion of the Vedas, and are destroyed by Indra. Descendants of Pratikshattra, son of Kshattraviddha.

RAJĪ had five hundred sons, all of unequalled daring and vigour. Upon the occurrence of a war between the demons\* and the gods, both parties inquired of Brahmā which would be victorious. The deity replied: "That for which Rāji shall take up arms." Accordingly, the Daityas immediately repaired to Rāji, to secure his alliance: which he promised them, if they would make him their Indra, after defeating the gods. To this they answered, and said: "We cannot profess one thing, and mean another. Our Indra is Prahlāda;† and it is for him that we wage war." Having thus spoken, they departed. And the gods then came to him, on the like errand. He proposed to them the said conditions; and they agreed that he should be their Indra. Rāji, therefore, joined the heavenly host, and, by his numerous and formidable weapons, destroyed the army of their enemies.

When the demons were discomfited, Indra placed the feet of Rāji upon his head, and said: "Thou hast preserved me from a great danger; and I acknowledge thee as my father.‡ Thou art the sovereign chief over

\* *Asura*.

† For the history of Prahlāda, see Vol. II., pp. 30—69.

‡ Hereupon the scholiast quotes the ensuing stanza:

all the regions; and I, the Indra of the three spheres, am thy son." The Raja smiled, and said, "Even be it so. The regard that is conciliated by many agreeable speeches is not to be resisted even when such language proceeds from a foe: (much less should the kind words of a friend fail to win our affection)."\* He, accordingly, returned to his own city; and Indra† remained (as his deputy,) in the government of heaven.

When Rāji ascended to the skies, his sons, at the instigation of Nārada, demanded the rank of Indra, as their hereditary right; and, as the deity refused to acknowledge their supremacy, they reduced him to submission, by force, and usurped his station. After some considerable time had elapsed, the god of a hundred sacrifices, (Indra), deprived of his share of offerings to the immortals, met with Brīhaspati, in a retired place, and said to him: "Cannot you give me a little of the sacrificial butter,‡ even if it were no bigger than a jujube? For I am in want of sustenance." "If," replied Brīhaspati, "I had been applied to, by you, before, I could have done anything for you that you wished: as it is, I will endeavour and restore you, in a few days, to your sovereignty." So saying, he commenced a sacrifice,§ for the purpose of increasing

अन्नदाता भयदाता कन्यादाता तथैव च ।

अनिता चोपनेता च पश्चित् पितरः क्षुताः ॥

This should seem to be a quotation, without reference to book, of the *Vṛiddha-chāṇakya*, IV., 19.

\* अन्तिक्रमणीया हि वैरिपक्षादप्यनेकविधचातुवाक्यगर्भा प्रवृत्तिः ।

† *Śatakratu*, one of his epithets, in the original.

‡ ? *Purodāsa-khaṇḍa*.

§ अभिचारिकं \* \* जुहाव ।

the might of Indra, and of leading the sons of Rāji into error, (and so effecting their downfall).<sup>1</sup> Misled by their mental fascination, the princes became enemies of the Brahmins, regardless of their duties, and contemners of the precepts of the Vedas; and, thus devoid of morality and religion, they were slain by Indra, who, by the assistance of the priests (of the gods), resumed his place in heaven. Whoever hears this story shall retain, for ever, his proper place, and shall never be guilty of wicked acts.

Rambha (the third son of Āyus,) had no progeny.<sup>2</sup> Kshattravṛiddha had a son named Pratikshattra;<sup>3</sup> his

<sup>1</sup> The Matsya says, he taught the sons of Rāji the Jina-dharma, or Jaina religion:

जिनधर्मे समाखाय वेदवाह्यं स वेदवित् ।

<sup>2</sup> The Bhāgavata enumerates, however, as his descendants, Rabhasa, Gabhira, and Akriya, whose posterity became Brahmins. The same authority gives, as the descendants of Anenas, the fifth\* son of Āyus, Śuddha, Śuchi, Trikakud,† and Śántaraya.‡

<sup>3</sup> The Vāyu agrees with our text, in making Pratipaksha (Pratikshattra) the son of Kshattravṛiddha;§ but the Brahma Purāṇa and Hari Vanīśa consider Anenas to be the head of this branch of the posterity of Āyus. The Bhāgavata substitutes Kuśa (the Leśa of our text, the grandson of Kshattravṛiddha), for

\* Corrected from "fourth".

† Here insert Dharmasārathi.

‡ Corrected from "Śántākhyā".

§ I find Kshattradharma in the Vāyu-purāṇa. A little below, the same Purāṇa calls him Kshattradharman. See note ††† in the following page.

|| The descendants of Anenas are specified, in the Brahma-purāṇa, as follows: Pratikshattra, Śfinjaya, Jaya, Vijaya, Kṛiti, Haryaśwata, Saha-deva, Nadāna, Jayatsena, Sankṛiti, Kshattradharman. And herewith tallies, punctually, the Harivamśa, *śl.* 1513—1517.

son was Sanjaya;\* his son was† Vijaya;¹ his son was Yajnakṛita;²; his son was Harshavardhana;³§ his son was Sahadeva; his son was Adina;⁴|| his son was Jayasena;¶ his son was Sankṛiti;⁵\*\* his son was Kshattradharman.⁵†† These were the descendants of Kshattravṛiddha. I will now mention those of Nahusha.

the first name;‡; and this seems most likely to be correct. Although the different MSS. agree in reading चक्रवृद्धः, it should be, perhaps, चाक्रवृद्धः, the patronymic Kshattravṛiddha; making, then, as the Bhāgavata§§ does, Pratikshattrā, the son of the son of Kshattravṛiddha.

¹ Jaya: Bhāgavata, Vāyu. ¶¶

² Vijaya: Vāyu. ¶¶ Kṛita: Bhāgavata.

³ Haryaśwa: Brahma, Hari Vamśa.\*\*\* Haryavana: Bhāgavata.

⁴ The last of the list: Vāyu. ††† Ahina: Bhāgavata.

⁵ Kshattravṛiddha: Brahma, Hari Vamśa. †††

\* See note in the preceding page.

† Sanjaya's son was Jaya, and Jaya's was Vijaya, according to all my MSS. Also see note †††, below.

‡ So read all my MSS. but one, which exhibits Kṛita. Professor Wilson had "Yajnakṛit".

§ A single copy has Haryaśwa. || In two MSS., Ahina.

¶ Only one of my MSS. gives this name; all the rest showing Jayatsena.

\*\* Here the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* interposes another Jaya.

†† In one MS. I find Kshattradharma; in another, Kshetradharman.

‡‡ I. e., for Kshattravṛiddha.

§§ IX., XVII., 16. ||| Shortened to Prati. ¶¶ See note †††, below.

\*\*\* I find Haryaśwata in both works. See note || in the preceding page. ††† Here, again, Professor Wilson's MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa* seem to be imperfect. Mine give the following series, to begin a little back: Kshattradharma, Pratipaksha, Sanjaya, Jaya, Vijaya, Jaya, Haryadwana, Sahadeva, Adina, Jayatsena, Sankṛiti, Kṛitadharman. At the end of the genealogy is this line:

इत्येते चक्रवर्त्तनीन् गङ्गपुत्र निबोधत ।

††† See note || in the preceding page.

## CHAPTER X.

The sons of Nahusha. The sons of Yayāti: he is cursed by Śukra: wishes his sons to exchange their vigour for his infirmities. Pūru alone consents. Yayāti restores him his youth: divides the earth amongst his sons, under the supremacy of Pūru.

YATI, Yayāti,\* Saṁyāti, Āyāti,† Viyati, and Kṛiti‡ were the six valiant sons of Nahusha.<sup>1</sup> Yati§ declined

<sup>1</sup> The Bhāgavata refers, briefly, to the story of Nahusha, which is told in the Mahābhārata more than once,—in the Vana Parvan, Udyoga Parvan, Dānadharmā Parvan, and others; also, in the Padma and other Purāṇas. He had obtained the rank of Indra; but, in his pride, or at the suggestion of Śachī, compelling the Rishis to bear his litter, he was cursed, by them, to fall from his state, and reappear, upon earth, as a serpent. From this form he was set free by philosophical discussions with Yudhishthira, and received final liberation. Much speculation, wholly unfounded, has been started by Wilford's conjecture, that the name of this prince, with Deva, 'divine', prefixed, a combination which never occurs, was the same as Dionysius, or Bacchus. || Authorities generally agree as to the names of the first three of his sons: in those of the others there is much variety; and the Matsya, Agni, and Padma have seven names, as follows, omitting the three first of the text:

\* He, at least, of the sons of Nahusha, had Virajā for mother, according to the *Vāyu-purāṇa* and *Harivamśa*. See Vol. III., p. 164, notes § and ¶.

† This name, I find, is ordinarily corrupted into Ayāti or Āyāti.

‡ In the *Mahābhārata*, *Ādi-parvan*, śl. 3155, they appear as Yati, Yayāti, Saṁyāti, Ayāti, Ayāti, and Dhruva.

§ Yati married Go, daughter of Kākutstha, agreeably to the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, and the *Harivamśa*, śl. 1601.

|| See the *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. VI., p. 500; Vol. XIV., p. 376.



the sovereignty;<sup>1</sup> and Yayāti, therefore, succeeded to the throne. He had two wives, Devayānī, the daughter of Uśanas, and Śarmishthā, the daughter of Vṛishaparvan; of whom this genealogical verse is recited: "Devayānī bore two sons, Yadu and Turvasu.\* Śarmishthā, the daughter of Vṛishaparvan,† had three sons, Druhyu,‡ Anu,§ and Pūru."<sup>2</sup> Through the

---

Matsya.	Agni.	Padma. ¶	Linga. **
Udbhava	Udbhava	Udbhava	Samyāti ††
Panśchi ‡‡	Panchaka	Pava	Chāmpaka §§
Sunyāti	Pālaka	Viyāti	Andhaka
Meghayāti	Megha	Meghayāti	

---

<sup>1</sup> Or, as his name implies (यति), he became a devotee, a Yati: Bhāgavata, &c.

<sup>2</sup> The story is told, in great detail, in the Ādi Parvan of the

\* The Vaidik form is Turvaśa.

† A Dānava. See Vol. II., p. 70.

‡ In all my MSS. but one, the name, here, is Druhya.

§ So often do we meet with Anu, that it may, perhaps, be regarded as the Paurāṇik corruption of the original Anu.

|| Corrected from "Puru", here and elsewhere.

For apparent mention of the families sprung from the five sons of Yayāti, see the *Rigveda*, I., CVIII., 8, and Śāyaṇa's comment thereon.

¶ It is out of my power to verify the genealogical particulars referred to the *Padma-purāṇa*, as no copy of that work is accessible to me.

\*\* Prior Section, LXVI., 61, 62. I there find Yāti, Yayāti, Samyāti, Āyāti, Andhaka, and Vijāti. *Sl.* 61 ends with the words पञ्चमोऽन्धकः, which Professor Wilson must have found corrupted into चम्पकोऽन्धकः; for the next stanza begins:

विजातिश्चेति षडिमे सर्वे प्रख्यातकीर्त्तयः ।

†† Corrected from "Śaryāti", in part a typographical error. Compare Vol. III., p. 13, note §§. Professor Wilson wrote *n* and *r* almost exactly alike.

‡‡ I find Panchi.

§§ See note \*\*, above.

||| Is this, in part, a printer's blunder, for Śaryāti, the name I find?

curse of Uśanas,\* Yayāti became old and infirm before his time; but, having appeased his father-in-law,† he obtained permission to transfer his decrepitude to any one who would consent to take it. He first applied to his eldest son, Yadu, and said: "Your maternal grandfather has brought this premature decay upon me. By his permission, however, I may transfer it to you for a thousand years. I am not yet satiate with worldly enjoyments, and wish to partake of them through the

Mahābhārata; also, in the Bhāgavata, with some additions, evidently of a recent taste. Śarmishthā, the daughter of Vṛishaparvan, king of the Daityas,‡ having quarrelled with Devayāni, the daughter of Śukra (the religious preceptor of the same race§), had her thrown into a well. Yayāti, hunting in the forest, found her, and, taking her to her father, with his consent, espoused her. Devayāni, in resentment of Śarmishthā's treatment, demanded that she should become her handmaid; and Vṛishaparvan, afraid of Śukra's displeasure, was compelled to comply. In the service of his queen, however, Yayāti beheld Śarmishthā, and secretly wedded her. Devayāni complaining to her father of Yayāti's infidelity, Śukra inflicted on him premature decay, with permission to transfer it to any one willing to give him youth and strength in exchange, as is related in the text. The passage specifying the sons of Yayāti is precisely the same in the Mahābhārata|| as in our text, and is introduced in the same way: अचानुवंशस्योको भवति ।

• यदुं च तुर्वसुं चैव देवयानी व्यजायत ।  
दुस्युं चानुं पूषं च शर्मिष्ठा वार्षपर्वणी ॥

\* Kāvya, in the Sanskrit; from his father, Kavi. See Vol. I., p. 200, supplementary note on *ibid.*, p. 152.

† Śukra, in the original. *Vide supra*, p. 2, note ||.

‡ Read "Dānavas". See note † in the preceding page.

§ He was priest of the Daityas.

|| *Ādi-parvan*, śl. 3162. The correspondence is not of the closest.

means of your youth. Do not refuse compliance with my request." Yadu, however,\* was not willing to take upon him his father's decay; on which, his father denounced an imprecation upon him, and said: "Your posterity shall not possess dominion." He then applied, successively, to Druhyu, Turvasu, and Anu, and demanded of them their juvenile vigour. They all refused, and were, in consequence, cursed by the king.\* Lastly, he made the same request of Śarmishthá's youngest son, Púru, who bowed to his father, and readily consented to give him his youth, and receive, in exchange, Yayāti's infirmities, saying that his father had conferred upon him a great favour.

The king Yayāti being, thus, endowed with renovated youth, conducted the affairs of state for the good of his people, enjoying such pleasures as were suited to his age and strength, and were not incompatible with virtue.† He formed a connexion with the celestial nymph Viśwáchí,‡ and was wholly attached to her, and conceived no end to his desires. The more they were gratified, the more ardent they became; as it is said in this verse:§ "Desire is not appeased by enjoyment: fire fed with sacrificial oil becomes but the more intense.|| No one has ever more than enough of rice,

\* For an ancient allusion to the exclusion from sovereignty of Yadu and Turvaśa, see Professor Wilson's Translation of the *Rigveda*, Vol III., p. 179, text and note 3.

† सोऽपि च नवं दौवणसासाध धर्माविरोधेन यथाकामं यथाका-  
लोपपन्नं रथोत्साहं विषयं चचार सम्यक्प्रजापाजनमकरोत् ।

‡ See Vol. II., p. 75, note 3; p. 80, note; pp. 284, *et seq.*

§ The remainder of this chapter is metrical.

|| A quotation of the *Laws of the Mānavas*, II., 94.

or barley, or gold, or cattle, or women. Abandon, therefore, inordinate desire. When a mind finds neither good nor ill in all objects, but looks on all with an equal eye, then everything yields it pleasure. The wise man is filled with happiness, who escapes from desire, which the feeble-minded can with difficulty relinquish, and which grows not old with the aged.\* The hair becomes grey, the teeth fall out, as man advances in years; but the love of wealth, the love of life, are not impaired by age." "A thousand years have passed," reflected Yayāti, "and my mind is still devoted to pleasure: every day my desires are awakened by new objects. I will, therefore, now renounce all sensual enjoyment, and fix my mind upon spiritual truth. Unaffected by the alternatives of pleasure and pain, and having nothing I may call my own, I will, henceforth, roam the forests with the deer."†

Having made this determination, Yayāti restored his youth to Púru, resumed his own decrepitude, installed his youngest son in the sovereignty, and departed to the wood of penance (Tapovana<sup>1</sup>). To Turvasu he consigned the south-east districts of his kingdom; the west, to Druhyu; the south, to Yadu; and

<sup>1</sup> Bhṛīgutunga, according to the Brahma.

\* या दुस्त्यजा दुर्मतिभिर्या न जीर्यति जीर्यतः ।

तां तृष्णां संत्यजन्नाद्यः सुखेनैवाभिपूर्यते ॥

† पूर्णं वर्षसहस्रं मे विषयासक्तचेतसः ।

तथाऽप्यनुदिनं तृष्णा ममेतेष्विव जायते ॥

तस्माद्देतामहं त्यक्त्वा ब्रह्मस्थाधाय मानसम् ।

निर्वन्दो निर्ममो भूत्वा चरिष्यामि मृगैः सह ॥

the north, to Anu; to govern, as viceroys,\* under their younger brother Púru, whom he appointed supreme monarch of the earth.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The elder brothers were made Maṇḍala-nripas, † kings of circles or districts: Bhāgavata. ‡ The situation of their governments is not exactly agreed upon.

	Vāyu and Padma.	Brahma and Hari Vamśa. §	Bhāgavata.
Turvasu	South-east	South-east	West
Druhyu	West	West	South-east
Yadu	South-west	South	South
Anu	North	North	North

The Linga describes the ministers and people as expostulating with Yayāti, for illegally giving the supremacy to the youngest son; but he satisfies them by showing, that he was justified in setting the seniors aside, for want of filial duty. The Mahābhārata, Udyoga Parvan, Gálava Charita, has a legend of Yayāti's giving a daughter to the saint Gálava, who, through her means, obtains, from different princes, eight hundred horses, white with

\* छत्वा मण्डलिनो नृपान् । Comment: खण्डदेशधिपान् ।

† And see the preceding note.

‡ Neither in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* nor even in the commentary on it do I find the term *maṇḍala-nripa*. *Íśvara* is the designation which that Purāṇa gives to Turvasu and the rest.

§ So I find in the *Brahma-purāṇa*, with which the *Linga-purāṇa*, Prior Section, LXVII., 11—12, agrees. But the *Harivamśa*, *śl.* 1617—1619, has:

Turvasu,	South-east.
Druhyu	West.
Yadu,	North-east.
Anu,	North.
Púru,	Middle region.

|| IX., XIX., 22.

one black ear, as a fee for his preceptor Viśwámitra. Yayāti; after his death and residence in Indra's heaven, is again descending to earth, when his daughter's sons give him the benefit of their devotions, and replace him in the celestial sphere. It has the air of an old story. A legend in some respects similar has been related in our text; p. 16, *supra*.

---

## CHAPTER XI.

The Yādava race, or descendants of Yadu. Kārtavīrya obtains a boon from Dattatreya: takes Rāvaṇa prisoner: is killed by Paraśurāma: his descendants.

I WILL first relate to you the family of Yadu, the eldest son of Yayāti, in which the eternal, immutable, Vishṇu descended upon earth, in a portion of his essence;<sup>1</sup> of which the glory cannot be described, though for ever hymned, in order to confer the fruit of all their wishes—whether they desired virtue, wealth, pleasure, or liberation,—upon all created beings, upon men, saints, heavenly quīristers, spirits of evil,\* nymphs, centaurs,† serpents, birds, demons,‡ gods, sages, Brahmans,§ and ascetics. Whoever hears the account of the race of Yadu shall be released from all sin; for the supreme spirit, that is without form,|| and which is

<sup>1</sup> Or, ‘in which Kṛishṇa was born.’ It might have been expected, from the importance of this genealogy, that it would have been so carefully preserved, that the authorities would have closely concurred in its details. Although, however, the leading

\* *Rākshasa*; which word, in the original, is preceded by *yaksha*, and followed by *guhya*,—terms left untranslated.

† *Kimpurusha*.

‡ To render *daitya* and *dānava* conjointly.

§ *Devarshi* and *dwijarshi*, in the original. For these two kinds of Rishis,—the second of which has the name of *Brahmarshi*, more usually,—see Vol. III., p. 68, note 1.

|| *Nirākṛiti*. There is a variant, *narākṛiti*, ‘in the form of a man.’ It is noticed by the scholiast.

called Vishnú, was manifested in this family.\*

• Yadu had four sons,—Sahasrajit, Kroshtu,† Nala, and Raghu.<sup>1</sup> Śatajit was the son of the elder of these; and he had three sons, Haihaya, Veñu,<sup>2</sup>‡ and Haya. § The

specifications coincide, yet, as we shall have occasion to notice, great and irreconcilable variations occur.

<sup>1</sup> The two first generally agree. There are differences in the rest; as:

Váyu.	Brahma.	Bhágavata.¶	Kúrma.
Níla	Nala	Nala	Níla
Ajita	Anjika	Ripu**	Jina
Raghu††	Payoda		Raghu

The Brahma and Hari Vamśa‡‡ read Sahasrada for the first name; and the Linga has Balasani, in place of Nala. §§ The Agni makes Śatajit, also, a son of Yadu.

<sup>2</sup> Veñuhaya: Bhágavata, &c. ||| Uttánahaya: Padma. Vetta-

\* This sentence renders a stanza.

† So read all my MSS.; and such\* is the lection of the *Váyu-purāṇa*. The Translator's "Kroshtí" I take to have been a typographical error for Kroshtí. See notes † and ¶, below. Also *vide infra*, p. 61, note \*.

‡ One MS. has Veñuhaya.

§ Maháhaya is the lection of one copy; and so reads the *Bhágavata-purāṇa*. In the *Linga-purāṇa*, Śatajit's sons are called Haihaya, Haya, and Veñuhaya; and so in the *Harivamśa* and the *Matsya-purāṇa*.

|| I find Sahasrajit, Payoda, Kroshtí, Níla, and Anjika.

¶ IX., XXIII., 20. For Kroshtu I there find Kroshtí.

\*\* Corrected from "Aripu".

†† My MSS. have Laghu. And see note §§, below.

‡‡ In my MSS., Sahasrada, Payoda, Kroshtu, Níla, and Anjika.

§§ Yadr's five sons I find called, in the *Linga-purāṇa*, Sahasrajit, Kroshtu, Níla, Ajika, and Laghu. Only that it reads Ajika and Raghu, the *Matsya-purāṇa* has the same names; and so has the *Kúrma-purāṇa*, except that it gives Anjita and Raghu (or Laghu, in some MSS.).

||| As the *Váyu-purāṇa*, the *Kúrma-purāṇa*, and the *Harivamśa*.



son of Haihaya was Dharmanetra;<sup>1\*</sup> his son was Kunti;<sup>2</sup> his son was Sāhanji;<sup>3</sup> † his son was Mahishmat;<sup>4</sup> his son was Bhadrāsena;<sup>5</sup> ‡ his son was Durdama; § his son was Dhanaka,<sup>6</sup> who had four sons,—Kṛitavīrya,

haya: Matsya. || They were the sons of Sahasrada: Brahma and Hari Vamśa.

<sup>1</sup> Dharmatantra: Vāyu. Dharma: ¶ Kūrma. \*\*

<sup>2</sup> Kirtti: Vāyu. ††

<sup>3</sup> Sanjueya: Vāyu. Śankhaña: Agni. Sāhanja, of Sāhanjanī-purī: ‡‡ Brahma. Sanjita: Linga. §§ Samhana: Matsya. || Sohanji: Bhāgavata.

<sup>4</sup> By whom the city of Māhishmatī (on the Nurbudda) was founded: ¶¶ Brahma Purāṇa, Hari Vamśa.

<sup>5</sup> So the Bhāgavata; but the Vāyu, \*\*\* more correctly, has Bhadrāsreṇya. ††† Vide *supra*, p. 33, note 2.

<sup>6</sup> Kanaka: Vāyu, &c. ‡‡‡ Varaka: Linga. §§§ Andhaka: Kūrma. :

\* In a single MS., Dharma.

† Two of my MSS. have Sāhajit.

‡ My best MSS. have Bhadrāsreṇya. The *Vāyu-purāṇa* says he was Raja of Benares.

§ Durmada: *Vāyu-purāṇa* and *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

|| See note § in the preceding page.

¶ Haihaya's son was Dharma, and his was Dharmanetra, according to the *Linga-purāṇa* and the *Kūrma-purāṇa*.

\*\* And *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, which gives him a son Netra, father of Kunti

†† And *Linga-purāṇa*, *Kūrma-purāṇa*, and *Brahma-purāṇa*. Kārti and Kārti: *Harivaṃśa*.

‡‡ And so the *Harivaṃśa*, *sl.* 1846.

§§ I find Sanjaya. The *Kūrma-purāṇa* has Sanjita.

||| I find Samhata.

¶¶ One of my copies of the *Viṣṇu-purāṇa* notices this fact.

\*\*\* And so the *Kūrma-purāṇa*, *Linga-purāṇa*, *Brahma-purāṇa*, *Harivaṃśa*, &c.

††† See notes ‡ and \*\*\*, above.

‡‡‡ As the *Brahma-purāṇa* and *Harivaṃśa*.

§§§ I find Dhanaka.

||| I find Dhanuka.

Kṛitāgni,\* Kṛitavarman,† and Kṛitaujas. Kṛitavīrya's son was Arjuna, the sovereign of the seven Dwīpas, the lord of a thousand arms. This prince propitiated the Sage Dattātreyā, the descendant of Atri, who was a portion of Viṣṇu, and solicited, and obtained from him, these boons: a thousand arms; never acting unjustly; subjugation of the world by justice, and protecting it equitably; victory over his enemies; and death by the hands of a person renowned in the three regions of the universe. With these means he ruled over the whole earth with might and justice, and offered ten thousand sacrifices. Of him this verse‡ is still recited: "The kings of the earth will, assuredly, never pursue his steps in sacrifice, in munificence, in devotion, in courtesy, and in self-control."§ In his reign, nothing was lost, or injured;|| and so he governed

\* Kṛitavīrya: *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

† The *Kūrma-purāṇa* has Kṛitadharmā.

‡ It runs thus, in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*,—IX., XXIII., 24:

न नूनं कार्त्तवीर्यस्य गतिं यास्यन्ति पार्थिवाः ।

यच्च दानतपोद्योगश्रुतवीर्यजपादिभिः ॥

The *Vāyu-purāṇa* has:

न नूनं कार्त्तवीर्यस्य गतिं यास्यन्ति मानवाः ।

यच्चैर्दानैस्तपोभिश्च विप्रमेण श्रुतेन च ॥

Compare the *Mārkaṇḍeya-purāṇa*, XIX., 29; also the *Brahma-purāṇa*, &c.

§ न नूनं कार्त्तवीर्यस्य गतिं यास्यन्ति पार्थिवाः ।

यच्चैर्दानैस्तपोभिर्वा प्रश्रयेण दमेन च ॥

See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., pp. 171, 172.

|| The scholiast quotes, from the *Kūrma-purāṇa*, the following line, addressed to Arjuna:

अनष्टद्वन्द्वता चैव तव नामाभिधीर्त्तनात् ।

And I have found the ensuing stanza, of similar purport, in an extract from the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*:

the whole earth, with undiminished health, prosperity, power, and might, for eighty-five thousand years. Whilst sporting in the waters of the Narmadá, and elevated with wine, Rávaṇa came, on his tour of triumph, to (the city) Mábishmatí; and there he, who boasted of overthrowing the gods, the Daityas, the Gandharvas and their king, was taken prisoner by Kártavírya, and confined, like a (tame) beast, in a corner of his capital.<sup>1\*</sup> At the expiration of his long reign, Kártavírya was killed by Paraśurāma, who was an embodied portion of the mighty Nárāyaṇa.<sup>2</sup> Of the hundred sons of this king the five† principal were

<sup>1</sup> According to the Váyu, Kártavírya was the aggressor, invading Lanká, and there taking Rávaṇa prisoner. The circumstances are, more usually, narrated as in our text.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide supra*, p. 22. Kártavírya's fate was the consequence of an imprecation denounced by Ápava (or Vasishíṭha), the son of Varuṇa, whose hermitage had been burnt, according to the Mahábhárata, Rájadharma,‡ by Chitrabhánu (or Fire), to whom the king had, in his bounty, presented the world. The Váyu makes the king himself the incendiary, with arrows given him, by Súrya, to dry up the ocean.

कार्तवीर्यार्जुनो नाम राजा बाहुसहस्रवान् ।

तस्य स्मरणमात्रेण गतं नष्टं च लभ्यते ॥

"Arjuna, son of Kítavírya, was a king with a thousand arms. By simply calling him to mind, a thing lost or ruined is restored."

See, further, the *Harivaṁśa*, §l. 1864.

\* See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part II., p. 437, note 106.

† These, according to the *Bhágavata-purāṇa*, IX., XXIII., 26, were all, out of a thousand, that survived the contest with Paraśurāma.

‡ *Anuśāsana-parvan*, Chapter II.

Śúra,<sup>1</sup> Śúrasena, Vṛishaña,<sup>2\*</sup> Madhu,<sup>3†</sup> and Jayadhwa.<sup>4</sup> The son of the last was Tálajangha, who had a hundred sons, called, after him, Tálanjanghas: the eldest of these was Vítihotra;‡ another was Bharata,<sup>5</sup> who had two sons, Vṛisha and Sujāti.¶§ The son of Vṛisha was Madhu:<sup>7</sup> he had a hundred sons, the chief

<sup>1</sup> Uṛjita: Bhāgavata.

<sup>2</sup> Vṛishabha: Bhāgavata. Dhṛishṭa: Matsya. Dhṛishṇa: Kūrma. Prishokta: ¶ Padma. Vṛishṇi: Linga.\*\* Kṛishṇáksha: Brahma. ††

<sup>3</sup> Kṛishṇa, in all except the Bhāgavata. ‡‡

<sup>4</sup> King of Avanti: Brahma and Hari Vamśa. §§

<sup>5</sup> Ananta: Vāyu and Agni; ' ' elsewhere omitted.

<sup>6</sup> Durjaya ¶ only: Vāyu. Matsya. \*\*\*

<sup>7</sup> This Madhu, according to the Bhāgavata, ††† was the son of Kártavírya. The Brahma and Hari Vamśa make him the son of Vṛisha, but do not say whose son Vṛisha was. The commentator on the latter asserts, that the name is a synonym of Payoda, — the son of Yadu, according to his authority, and to that alone. †††

\* One MS. has Dhṛishaña.

† In three copies the reading is Madhudhwaja.

‡ In one MS., Vítahotra. In the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, Vítahotra.

§ Professor Wilson had "Sujāti", by typographical error, for Sujāti. But the original, in all my MSS., दुषसुजाती, yields only Sujāti.

| I find Vṛisha and Dhṛishṭa.

¶ The *Harivamśa* has Dhṛishṭokta or Dhṛishṇokta.

\*\* I find Dhṛishṭa.

†† I find Vṛishaña.

‡‡ The *Brahma-purāṇa* has Madhupadhwaja.

§§ And so the *Linga-purāṇa*. I have corrected Professor Wilson's "Avanti". A country, not a city, is intended.

¶ The *Linga-purāṇa* has Anarta.

¶¶ He was son of Kṛishṇa(?), according to the *Linga-purāṇa*.

\*\*\* Vṛisha and others, unnamed, were sons of Vítihotra, according to the *Kūrma-purāṇa* and *Linga-purāṇa*.

††† By probable inference, but not explicitly: IX., XXIII., 28.

††† But *vide supra*, p. 53, notes 1, ||, and ††.

of whom was Vṛishnī;\* and from him the family† obtained the name of Vṛishnī.<sup>1</sup> From the name of their father, Madhu, they were, also, called Madhu;‡ whilst, from the denomination of their common ancestor, Yadu, the whole were termed Yādavas.<sup>2</sup>§

<sup>1</sup> The Bhāgavata agrees with our text; but the Brahma, Hari Vamśa, Linga, and Kūrma make Vṛishaṇa|| the son of Madhu, and derive the family-name of Vṛishnī, or Vārshneyas, from him.

<sup>2</sup> The text takes no notice of some collateral tribes which appear to merit remark. Most of the other authorities, in mentioning the sons of Jayadhwaja, observe, that, from them came the five great divisions of the Haihaya tribe. These, according to the Vāyu,¶ were the Tālajanghas, Vitihotras, Avantis,\*\*

\* तस्यापि वृष्णिप्रमुखं पुत्रशतमासीत् । He had a hundred sons,—“Vṛishnī and others.”

† Gotra,

‡ The Translator had “Mādhavas”, although the original runs: मधु-संज्ञाहेतुश्च मधुरभवत् ।

§ In Professor Johnson's *Selections from the Mahābhārata*, p. 46, note 7, Professor Wilson seems to consider, but with little probability of correctness, as one race “the Yādavas,, Jadavas, Jados, or Jats.”

It has been speculated that “the Jartikas of the *Mahābhārata* and the Purāṇas represent the Jats,” and that the Jats “were \* \* transformed into the Jatano, or Gitano, the Gypsies of modern Europe.” Sir H. M. Elliot's *Appendix to the Arabs in Hind*, pp. 148, 67. The same author remarks, as to writing Jat or Jāt, that “the difference of the long and short *a* is a mere fashion of spelling, and shows no difference of origin, family, or habit.” The two words, properly represented, are Jat and Jāt.

Also see Professor Lassen's *Indische Alterthumskunde*, Vol. II., p. 877, note 5. But the fullest extant dissertation on the Jāts will be found in Sir H. M. Elliot's *Supplemental Glossary*, Vol. I., pp. 411—416.

|| In the best MSS. I find Vṛishnī.

¶ My MSS. give: Virahotras, Bhojas, Ávartis (or Avantis), Tuṇḍi-keras, and Tālajanghas. The *Linga-purāṇa* has: Vitihotras, Haryátas, Bhojas, Avantis, and Śūrasenas.

\*\* Corrected, here and below, from “Ávantyas”; the original, in some MSS.,—see the last note,—being अवन्तयः.

Tuṇḍikeras,\* and Játas.† The Matsya and Agni omit the first, and substitute Bhojas; and the latter are included in the list in the Brahma, Padma, Linga, and Hari Vamśa. For Játas the reading is Sanjátas or Sujátas.‡ The Brahma Purána§ has, also, Bharatas, who, as well as the Sujátas, are not commonly specified, it is said, ‘from their great number.’ They are, in all probability, invented, by the compiler, out of the names of the text, Bharata and Sujáti.|| The situation of these tribes is Central India; for the capital of the Tálajanghas was Máhishmati,¶ or Chulī-Maheśwar,\*\*—still called, according to Colonel Tod, Sahasra bahu ki basti, ‘the village of the Thousand-armed,’ that is, of Kártavīrya. Annals and Antiquities of Rajasthan, Vol. I., p. 39, note. The Tuṇḍikeras and Vítihotras are placed, in the geographical lists, behind the Vindhyan Mountains; and the termination -kaira†† is common in the valley of the Narmadá, as Bairkaira, &c.; or we may have Tuṇḍikera abbreviated, as Tuṇdari, on the Taptec. The Avantīs were in Ujjayini;‡‡ and the Bhojas were in the neighbourhood, probably, of Dhár, in Malwa.§§ These tribes must have preceded, then, the Rájput tribes by whom these countries are now occupied, or: Rahtors, Chauháns, Pawárs, Gehlots, and the rest. There are still some vestiges of them; and a tribe of Haihayas still exists “near the

\* Tuṇḍikeras, according to the *Brahma-purána* and *Harivamśa*.

† Nowhere do I find this name.

‡ As in the *Harivamśa*, *sl.* 1895.

§ And so the *Harivamśa*.

|| *Vide supra*, p. 57, note §.

¶ What ground is there for this assertion?

\*\* See Vol. II., p. 166, note 8.

†† The correct form is खेड़ा, which is, doubtless, corrupted from खेट, ‘village’.

‡‡ Has this statement any foundation beyond the fact that Ujjayini was called Avanti? See Vol. III., p. 246, note 2.

§§ At least, a Bhoja—one of some half dozen kings of that name, known to India,—reigned at Dhár in the eleventh century. See Vol. II., p. 159.

M. Vivien de Saint-Martin would identify the Bhojas with the Bhotias. *Géographie du Véda*, p. 136.

very top of the valley of Sohagpoor, in Bhagel-khund, aware of their ancient lineage, and, though few in number, are still celebrated for their valour." Tod's *Annals, &c. of Rajasthan*, Vol. I., p. 39. The scope of the traditions regarding them—especially, of their overrunning the country, along with Śakas and other foreign tribes, in the reign\* preceding that of Sagara (see Vol. III., p. 289),—indicates their foreign origin, also; and, if we might trust to verbal resemblances, we might suspect, that the Hayas and Haihayas of the Hindus had some connexion with the Hia, Hoiei-ke, Hoiei-hu, and similarly denominated Hun or Turk tribes who make a figure in Chinese history.\* Deguignes, *Histoire Générale des Huns*, Vol. I., Part I., pp. 7, 55, 231; Vol. I., Part II., pp. 253, &c. At the same time, it is to be observed, that these tribes do not make their appearance until some centuries after the Christian era, and the scene of their first exploits is far from the frontiers of India: the coincidence of appellation may be, therefore, merely accidental.† In the word Haya, which, properly, means 'a horse,' it is not impossible, however, that we have a confirmatory evidence of the Scythian origin of the Haihayas, as Colonel Tod supposed; although we cannot, with him, imagine the word 'horse' itself is derived from Haya.‡ *Annals, &c. of Rajasthan*, Vol. I., p. 76.

\* Colonel Tod speculates that "The Hihya [Haihaya] race, of the line of Boodha, may claim affinity with the Chinese race which first gave monarchs to China." *Annals and Antiquities of Rajasthan*, Vol. I., p. 39, note †.

† See Vol. II., p. 134, note †.

‡ It is not at all clear that Colonel Tod proposes such a derivation.

## CHAPTER XII.

Descendants of Kroshtu. Jyāmagha's connubial affection for his wife Śaibya: their descendants, kings of Vidarbha and Chedi.

KROSHĪTU,\* the son of Yadu,<sup>1</sup> had a son named Vrijinivat;<sup>2</sup>† his son was Swāhi;<sup>3</sup>‡ his son was Rushadgu;<sup>4</sup>§ his son was Chitraratha; his son was Śasabindu,|| who was lord¶ of the fourteen great gems;<sup>5</sup> he had a hundred thousand wives and a

<sup>1</sup> In the *Brahma Purāṇa* and *Hari Vamśa*, we have two families from Kroshtī; one, which is much the same as that of the text; the other makes short work of a long story, as we shall again notice.

<sup>2</sup> Vajravat: Kūrma.\*\*

<sup>3</sup> Śānti:†† Kūrma. Swāha: Matsya. Trisanku:‡‡ *Linga*.§§

<sup>4</sup> Vishāṁsu: Agni. Rishabha: ||| *Linga*. Kuśika: Kūrma.¶¶ Ruśaku: *Bhāgavata*.\*\*\*

<sup>5</sup> Or articles the best of their kind;††† seven animate, and

\* So read all my MSS., instead of the "Kroshtī" of the former edition. *Vide supra*, p. 53, note †.

† And so the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, *Linga-purāṇa*, *Kūrma-purāṇa*, &c. Variants of our text are Vrijinivat, Vrijinivat, and Bīhaddhwaja.

‡ Variants: Śāhi and Abi.

§ The Translator misread this name as "Rushadru". Two of my MSS. have Urusanku. The reading of the best MSS. of the *Harivamśa* is Rushadgu.

|| In the *Rāmāyaṇa*, *Bāla-kāṇḍa*, LXX., 28, the Śasabindus are named in connexion with the Haihayas, Tāla-janghas, and Śūras.

¶ *Chakravartin*.

\*\* See note †, above. Vrijinavat: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*. †† I find Khyāti.

‡‡ In the *Linga-purāṇa* I find Swātin(?), and Kuśanku as his son.

§§ The *Vāyu-purāṇa* and *Brahma-purāṇa* have Swāhi.

||| I do not find that the *Linga-purāṇa* gives this name, or any at all, between Kuśanku and Chitraratha. ¶¶ I find Kuśanku.

\*\*\* Raśādu seems to be the reading of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*; Ushadgu; that of the *Brahma-purāṇa*.

††† The commentary on the *Vishnu-purāṇa* gives one set of these "gems",



million of sons.<sup>1</sup> The most renowned of them were Prithuśās, Prithukarman,\* Prithujaya,† Prithu-

seven inanimate: a wife, a priest,‡ a general, a charioteer,§ a body of foot-soldiers,|| a horse, and an elephant, (or, instead of the last three, an executioner, an encomiast, a reader of the Vedas); and, a chariot, an umbrella,¶ a jewel, a sword, a shield, a banner, and a treasure.

<sup>1</sup> The text states this in plain prose; but the Vāyu quotes a verse which makes out but a hundred hundred or 10,000 sons:

तचानुवंशस्त्रीकोऽयं यस्मिन्गीतः पुराविद्दिः ।  
 यश्चविन्दोऽसु पुत्राणां शतानामभवच्छतम् ।  
 धीमतामगुरुपाणां भूरिद्रविणतेजसाम् ॥

from the *Dharma-saṁhitā*, a metrical work; and Śrīdhara, in his scholia on the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XXIII., 31, gives another set, from the *Mārkaṇḍeya-purāṇa*. The first-named set is that represented by Professor Wilson; but his parenthetical substitutes are derived from some source unknown to me.

The extract from the *Dharma-saṁhitā* is as follows:

यक्रं रथो मयिः खड्गश्चर्म रत्नं च पञ्चमम् ।  
 केतुर्निधिश्च सप्तैव प्राणहीना निषचति ॥  
 भार्या पुरोहितश्चैव सेनानी रथश्चक्षुःचः ।  
 पत्न्यश्चैव कक्षमश्चेति प्राणिनः सप्त कीर्तिताः ।  
 चतुर्दशेति रत्नानि सर्वेषां चक्रवर्तिनाम् ॥

Śrīdhara's quotation from the *Mārkaṇḍeya-purāṇa* I have not succeeded in verifying:

मज्जवाजिरथस्त्रीषुनिधिमास्त्राम्बरकुमाः ।  
 शक्तिपाशमणिच्छत्रविमानानि चतुर्दश ॥

\* Prithudharma: *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

† In the *Vāyu-purāṇa* I find Prithunjaya.

‡ Purohita.

§ Rathakṛit; 'a car-maker'(?).

|| Patti.

¶ I find no reading but *chakra*, a word of various meanings, 'army' being one of them.

kírtti, Príthudána,\* and Príthušravas.† The son of the last of these six<sup>1</sup> was Tamas;<sup>2</sup> his son was Uśanas,<sup>3</sup> who celebrated a hundred sacrifices of the horse; his son was Śiteyus;<sup>4</sup> § his son was Rukmakavacha;<sup>5</sup> his son was Parāvṛit, || who had five sons,

<sup>1</sup> The Matsya has the first, third, and fifth of our text, and Príthudharma, Príthukírtti, and Príthumat. The Kúrma has, also, six names, ¶ but makes as many successions.

<sup>2</sup> Suyajna: Agni, Brahma, Matsya. \*\* Dharma: Bhágavata. ††

<sup>3</sup> Ushat: Brahma. Hari Varṇa.

<sup>4</sup> Śitikshu: Agni. Śineyus: Brahma. ‡ Ruchaka§§: Bhágavata. The Váyu has Marutta and Kambalabarhis, brothers, instead.

<sup>5</sup> Considerable variety prevails here. The Brahma and Hari Varṇa have Marutta, || the Rájārshi (a gross blunder: see Vol. III., p. 243), Kambalabarhis, Śataprasúti, Rukmakavacha; the Agni, Marutta, Kambalabarhis, Rukmeshu; whilst the Bhágavata makes Ruckaka son of Uśanas, and father to the five princes who, in

\* Príthudátri: *Váyu-purāṇa*.

† He alone is named in the *Brahma-purāṇa* and *Harivaṇśa*.

‡ The *Linga-purāṇa* has Śaśabindu, Anantaka, Yajna, Dhṛiti, Uśanas.

§ Thus read two MSS., while Śatáyus and Śatavapus are found in others. But the ordinary lection is Śiteshu; and so read the *Kúrma-purāṇa* and *Linga-purāṇa*.

|| In the *Kúrma-purāṇa*, he has only one son, Jyāmagha.

¶ Príthuyaśas, Príthukarman, Príthujaya, Príthušravas, and Príthusattama. Uśanas is son of the last.

\*\* And the *Harivaṇśa*.

†† The *Váyu-purāṇa* has something different; but I am unable to decipher what it is.

‡ And the *Harivaṇśa*.

§§ Corrected from "Puruṣit". See note 5 in this page, and note 1 in the next.

||| Also read Maruta, in several MSS. See, further, note ‡ in the following page.

Rukmeshu, Prithurukma, \* Jyāmagha, Pālita, and Harita.<sup>††</sup> To this day the following verse relating to Jyāmagha is repeated: "Of all the husbands submissive to their wives, who have been, or who will be, the most eminent is the king Jyāmagha,<sup>2</sup> who was the

the text, are the grandsons of Rukmakavacha.‡

<sup>1</sup> The Bhāgavata has Purujit. Rukma, § Rukmeshu, Prithu, and Jyāmagha. The Vāyu reads the two last names Parigha and Hari. || The Brahma and Hari Vamśa insert Parājit ¶ as the father of the five named as in the text. \*\*

<sup>2</sup> Most of the other authorities mention, that the elder of the five brothers, Rukmeshu, succeeded his father in the sovereignty; and that the second, Prithurukma, remained in his brother's service. Pālita and Harita were set over Vidēha (विदेहेषु पिता न्यसत् । Linga ††) or Tirhoot; and Jyāmagha went forth to settle where he might: according to the Vāyu, he conquered Madhyadeśa (the country along the Narmadā), Mekalā, and the Śuktimat mountains. ‡‡ So the Brahma Purāṇa states, that he established himself along the Rikshavat mountain, and dwelt in Śuktimatī. He names his son, as we shall see, Vidarbha. The country so

\* Corrected, here and below, from "Prithurukmau". The word occurs in the midst of a compound. For its form as given above, see the *Harivamśa*, sl. 1980, with which the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, &c. agree.

† One of my MSS. gives Parāvit but one son, Rukmeshu, and makes him father of Prithurukma and the rest.

‡ This is not exact, as appears from note 1 in this page. The *Linga-purāṇa* has Śiteshu, Maruta, Kambalabarhis, Rukmakavacha.

§ Corrected from "Rukman".

|| And so reads the *Linga-purāṇa*.

¶ Instead of Parāvit.

\*\* Only they have Hari, not Harita; and, in some MSS., Palita, for Pālita.

†† Prior Section, LXVIII., 33.

‡‡ It does not appear, from my MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, that mention is made of Madhyadeśa. The names occur of Narmadā, Mekalā, Mṛttikāvati, Śuktimatī, and the Rikshavat mountains:

husband of Śaibyá." Śaibyá was barren; but Jyámagha\* was so much afraid of her, that he did not take any other wife. On one occasion, the king, after a desperate conflict, with elephants and horse, defeated a powerful foe, who, abandoning wife, children, kin, army, treasure, and dominion, fled. When the enemy was put to flight, Jyámagha beheld a lovely princess left alone and exclaiming "Save me, father! Save me, brother!" as her (large) eyes rolled wildly with affright. The king was struck by her beauty, and penetrated with affection for her, and said to himself: "This is fortunate. I have no children, and am the husband of a sterile bride. This maiden has fallen into my hands, to rear up to me posterity. I will espouse her. But, first, I will take her in my car, and convey her to my palace, where I must request the concurrence

called is Berar; and, amongst his descendants, we have the Chaidyas, or princes of Baghelkhañd and Chandail,† and Daśárha (more correctly, perhaps, Daśárña, Chhattisgarh‡); so that this story of Jyámagha's adventures appears to allude to the first settlement of the Yádava tribes along the Narmadá, more to the south and west than before.

अपत्यं गिरिं गत्वा शुक्तिमत्त्वामथाविशत् ।

Something very similar is read in the *Linga-purāṇa* and also in the *Brahma-purāṇa*.

\* "Though desirous of progeny": अपत्यकामोऽपि ।

† That the ancient Chedi is not represented by Baghelkhañd and Chandail, is now settled beyond all doubt. See Vol. II., p. 157, note §§.

The Pandits of Central India, beguiled by distant verbal similarity, maintain that Chedi is one with the modern District of Chundeyree (Chanderi); and this groundless identification has even found its way into popular literature. See the Hindī *Premasāgara*, Chapter LIII.

‡ I have questioned this position. See Vol. II., p. 160, note †.

of the queen in these nuptials." Accordingly, he took the princess into his chariot, and returned to his own capital.

When Jyámagha's approach was announced, Śaibyá came to the palace-gate, attended by the ministers, the courtiers, and the citizens, to welcome the victorious monarch. But, when she beheld the maiden standing on the left hand of\* the king, her lips swelled and slightly quivered with resentment, and she said to Jyámagha: "Who is this light-hearted damsel that is with you in the chariot?" The king, unprepared with a reply, made answer precipitately, through fear of his queen: "This is my daughter-in-law." "I have never had a son," rejoined Śaibyá; "and you have no other children. Of what son of yours, then, is this girl the wife?"† The king, disconcerted by the jealousy and anger which the words of Śaibyá displayed, made this reply to her, in order to prevent further contention: "She is the young bride of the future son whom thou shalt bring forth." Hearing this, Śaibyá smiled gently, and said "So be it;" and the king entered into his great palace.

In consequence of this conversation regarding the birth of a son having taken place in an auspicious conjunction, aspect, and season,‡ the queen, although passed the time of women, became, shortly afterwards, pregnant, and bore a son. His father named him Vi-

\* According to some MSS., simply "at the side of".

† लुषासंबन्धवाद्येषा वतमेन सुतेन ते ।

‡ *Lagna*, *horá*, *amśaka*, and *awayava*. The scholiast defines *horá* to be half a *rāśi*; *amśaka*, a ninth of one; and *awayava*, a twelfth of one.

darbha, and married him to the damsel he had brought home.\* They had three sons,—Krattha, Kaisika,<sup>1†</sup> and Romapáda.<sup>2</sup> The son of Romapáda was Babhru;<sup>3</sup> and his son was Dhriti.<sup>4</sup> The son of Kaisika was Chedi,<sup>‡</sup> whose descendants were called the Chaidya kings.<sup>5</sup> The son of Krattha was Kunti;<sup>6§</sup> his son was

<sup>1</sup> The Bhágavata has Kuśa; the Matsya, Kauśika. || All the authorities agree in specifying three sons.

<sup>2</sup> Lomapáda: Agni. ¶

<sup>3</sup> Vastu: Vāyu. Kṛiti: Agni.

<sup>4</sup> Āhuti: Vāyu. Iti: Padma. Dyuti: Matsya. Bhṛiti: Kūrma.\*\* This latter is singular, in carrying on the line of Romapáda for twelve generations further. ††

<sup>5</sup> The Bhágavata, however, makes the princes of Chedi continuous from Romapáda; as, Babhru, Dhriti, ‡ Uśika, Chedi—the Chaidyas, amongst whom were Damaghosha and Śiśupála.

<sup>6</sup> Kumbhi: Padma.

\* The original runs: तस्य च विदर्भ इति पिता नाम चक्रे । स च तां क्षुषामुपयेमे । The scholiast says, in explanation: स च । विदर्भः । कथं ज्येष्ठामुपयेमे । ज्यामघस्य पूर्वप्रतिज्ञातत्वादित्याबूह्यम् । This obedient youth, then, because of his father's prediction, married a woman who, it seems, may have been of nubile age before he was born.

† Two of my best MSS. have Kapśika.

‡ Chidi(?): Vāyu-purāṇa.

§ क्रथस्य क्षुषापुत्रस्य कुन्तिरभवत् । “Kunti was offspring of Krattha, son of the so-called daughter-in-law.” Comment: क्षुषायाः । ज्यामघस्य क्षुषायाः सत्याः पुत्रस्य ।

|| And so the Vāyu-purāṇa, the Kūrma-purāṇa, the Linga-purāṇa, &c.

¶ Add the Vāyu-purāṇa, the Harivamśa, &c. The Linga-purāṇa reads Romapáda.

\*\* I find Dhṛiti. The Linga-purāṇa has Sudhṛiti.

†† There seem to be names of only seven descendants of Dhṛiti. Some of Kauśika's descendants, also, are particularized. But the state of my MSS. does not warrant further detail with certainty.

‡‡ Kṛiti is the ordinary reading.

Vṛishṭi;<sup>1</sup> his son was Nirvṛiti;<sup>2\*</sup> his son was Daśārha; his son was Vyoman;<sup>†</sup> his son was Jīmūta; his son was Vikṛiti;<sup>3‡</sup> his son was Bhímaratha;<sup>§</sup> his son was Navaratha;<sup>4</sup> his son was Daśaratha;<sup>5</sup> his son was Śa-kuni; his son was Karāmbhi;<sup>||</sup> his son was Deva-ráta;<sup>¶</sup> his son was Devakshattrā;<sup>6</sup> his son was Ma-

<sup>1</sup> Dhṛishṭa: Váyu. Dhṛishṭi: Matsya. \*\*

<sup>2</sup> Nirvṛiti: Váyu. †† Nidhṛiti: Agni. The Brahma makes three sons,—Avanta, Daśārha, and Balivṛishaban. In the Linga, it is said, of Daśārha, that he was ताम्रारिणसूदनः, †† destroyer of the host of copper (faced; European?) foes.'

<sup>3</sup> Vikala: Matsya.

<sup>4</sup> Nararatha: Brahma, Hari Vamśa. §§

<sup>5</sup> Dṛidharatha: Agni. Devaráta: Linga. |||

<sup>6</sup> Soma: Linga. ¶¶ Devanakshattrā: Padma.

\* One MS. has Nirdhṛiti; another, Nirvṛiti. The *Linga-purāṇa* has Nidhṛiti, preceded by Raṇadhṛishṭa. The *Kūrma-purāṇa* gives Nirvṛiti.

† Two MSS. give, like the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, Vyoma. The *Váyu-purāṇa* has Vyoman; the *Linga-purāṇa*, Vyápta.

One of my best MSS. of the *Vishnu-purāṇa* inserts Abhijit after Vyoman.

‡ In three copies, Vankṛiti.

§ The *Váyu-purāṇa* interposes Rathavara between Bhimaratha and Navaratha.

|| Karāmbhaka: *Váyu-purāṇa*. Karambha, in the *Linga-purāṇa*; also, in the *Kūrma-purāṇa*, which has, hereabouts, numerous names, &c. which I am unable to make out in my MSS.

¶ And so the *Linga-purāṇa*, &c. Devarāj: *Kūrma-purāṇa*.

\*\* Vṛita: *Linga-purāṇa*.

†† My MSS. have Nirvṛiti, also.

‡‡ In my MSS. there is a very different reading:

दशार्हो नैधृतो नाम्ना महारिणसूदनः ।

§§ This work—and so the *Brahma-purāṇa*—has, in the present chapter, many other peculiarities, here unnoticed, as to proper names.

||| Dṛidharatha, in my MSS.

¶¶ I find Devakshattrā there.

dhu;<sup>1</sup> his son was Anavaratha;\* his son was Kuru-  
vātsa; his son was Anuratha;† his son was Puruhotra;  
his son was Amśu;‡ his son was Satwata,§ from whom

<sup>1</sup> There is great variety in the succeeding appellations:

Bhāgavata.	Vāyu.	Brahma.
Madhu	Madhu ¶	Madhu
Kuruvaśa	Manu**	Manavaśas
Anu	Puruvaśa ††	Purudwat
Puruhotra	Purudwat	{ Madhu
Āyu	Satwa	{ and Satwa
Sātwata	Satwata	Satwata
Matsya.	Padma.	Kirma.
Madhu	Madhu	Madhu
Uruvas	Puru	Kuru ‡‡
Purudwat	Punarvasu	Anu §§
Jantu	Jantu	Amśa
Satwata	Satwata	Andhaka ¶¶
		Satwata

\* Two of my best MSS. omit this name.

† One MS. has Anurata; another, Anu, with a son Anuta, father of Puruhotra.

‡ All my MSS. but two give Amśa.

§ Some MSS. have Sātswata.

|| Perhaps my MS. is defective; but it names only Madhu, Purudwat, Satwa, and Sātswata.

¶ The *Vāyu-purāṇa* seems to place Devana between Devakshatṛa and Madhu.

\*\* I think the *Vāyu-purāṇa* has Mahātejas, Manu, and Manuvaśa, and as brothers.

†† Puruvaśa, in my MSS.,—and as son of Mahātejas, perhaps.

‡‡ I find Kuruvaśa; and, apparently, Purudwat follows, before Anu.

§§ After Anu I find Purukutsa. ||| Amśu, in my MSS.

¶¶ This name is not mentioned in my MSS.; nor is there room for it. For Andhaka, *vide infra*, p. 71, note ||.



the princes of this house were termed Sâtwatās. This was the progeny of Jyāmāgha; by listening to the account of whom, a man is purified from his sins.

The Linga\* has Purushaprabhu, Manwat, Pratardana, Satwata; and the Agni, Dravavasū, Puruhuta, Jantu, and Sâtwata. Some of these originate, no doubt, in the blunders of copyists; but they cannot, all, be referred to that source.

\* My best MSS. have: Madhu, Kuruvamśa or Kuruvamśaka, Anu, Amśu and Purudwat, Satwa (son of Amśu), Sâtwata.

---

## CHAPTER XIII.

Sons of Satwata. Bhoja princes of Mr̥ttikāvati. Sūrya the friend of Sattrājita: appears to him in a bodily form: gives him the Syamantaka gem: its brilliance and marvellous properties. Sattrājita gives it to Prasena, who is killed by a lion: the lion killed by the bear Jāmbavat. Kṛishṇa, suspected of killing Prasena, goes to look for him in the forests: traces the bear to his cave: fights with him for the jewel: the contest prolonged: supposed, by his companions, to be slain: he overthrows Jāmbavat, and marries his daughter, Jāmbavatī: returns, with her and the jewel, to Dwārakā: restores the jewel to Sattrājita, and marries his daughter, Satyabhāmā. Sattrājita murdered by Śatadhanwan: avenged by Kṛishṇa. Quarrel between Kṛishṇa and Balarāma. Akrūra possessed of the jewel: leaves Dwārakā. Public calamities. Meeting of the Yādavas. Story of Akrūra's birth: he is invited to return: accused, by Kṛishṇa, of having the Syamantaka jewel: produces it in full assembly: it remains in his charge: Kṛishṇa acquitted of having purloined it.

THE sons of Satwata\* were Bhajin,† Bhajamāna, Divya, Andhaka,‡ Devāyṛidha,§ Mahābhoja, and Vṛishṇi.<sup>1</sup> Bhajamāna¶ had three sons, Nimi,<sup>2</sup> Kṛi-

<sup>1</sup> The Agni acknowledges but four sons; but all the rest

\* Variant: Sātwater; and so throughout this chapter. Satwata's wife was Kapsalyā, according to the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, *Brahma-purāṇa*, and *Hari-vanśa*.

† Corrected from "Bhajina".

‡ For the conflicting accounts of his parentage, see Goldstücker's *Sanskrit Dictionary*, *sub voce*.

§ Corrected, in this chapter, from "Devāyṛiddha".

|| Sātwater's sons, according to the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* IX., XXIV., 6, 7, were Bhajamāna, Bhaji, Divya, Vṛishṇi, Devāyṛidha, Andhaka, and Mahābhoja.

¶ He was skilled in the *Dhanurveda*, the *Kūrma-purāṇa* alleges.

kaṇa,<sup>1\*</sup> and Vṛishnī,<sup>2</sup> by one wife, and as many† by another,‡—Śatájit, Sahasrájit, and Ayutájit.<sup>3</sup>§ The son of Devávriddha was Babhru, of whom this verse is recited: "We hear, when afar, and we behold, when

agree in the number,|| and, mostly, in the names. Mahábhoja is sometimes read Mahábhāga. ¶

<sup>2</sup> Kṛimi: Brahma,\*\* Agni, Kúrma. ††

<sup>1</sup> Paṇava: Váyu. Kramaṇa: Brahma. ‡‡ Kṛipaṇa: Padma. Kinkīṇa: Bhāgavata. §§

<sup>2</sup> Dhṛishthi: Bhāgavata, || || Brahma. ¶¶

<sup>3</sup> The Brahma and Hari Vamśa add, to the first three, Śúra and Puranjaya,\*\*\* and, to the second, Dásaka. †††

\* Corrupted, in some of my MSS., into Kṛikwaṇa and Kṛinwaṇa.

† This second family is unrecognized by the *Kúrma-purāṇa*.

‡ Both wives bore the name of Śrinjayā, agreeably to the *Váyu-purāṇa* and *Harivamśa*.

§ Professor Wilson had "Śatajit, Sahasrajit, and Ayutajit"; but, in all my MSS. but one, I find as above. All the names are, apparently, different in the *Váyu-purāṇa*, my copies of which are, here, very illegible. The *Linga-purāṇa* has Ayutáyus, Śatáyus, and Harshakṛit, with Śrinjayā as their mother, and does not name the first set of sons at all.

|| Not so. See the end of the next note.

¶ As in the *Linga-purāṇa*; Mahábáhu, in the *Brahma-purāṇa* and *Harivamśa*. Add: for Bhajin, Bhajana, *Linga-purāṇa*; Bhogin, *Brahma-purāṇa* and *Harivamśa*. Also see note | in the preceding page.

The *Linga-purāṇa* reads, instead of Bhajamāna, *bhṛājamāna*, and makes it an epithet of Bhajana.

\*\* And *Harivamśa*.

†† I find Nisi(?) there. Nimlochi: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

‡‡ And so reads the *Harivamśa*.

§§ Kṛitaka: *Kúrma-purāṇa*.

|| Vṛishnī is the accepted lection.

¶¶ Vṛisha, in my MSS. The *Harivamśa* has Dhṛishṭa. There is no third son in the *Kúrma-purāṇa*.

\*\*\* And so adds the *Váyu-purāṇa*.

††† This is the reading of my best MSS. Professor Wilson had "Dásaka". The *Váyu-purāṇa*, in my MSS., has Vāmaka.

nigh, that Babhru is the first of men, and Devávridha is equal to the gods. Sixty-six persons, following the precepts of one, and six thousand and eight, who were disciples\* of the other, obtained immortality." † Mahábhoja was a pious prince: his descendants were the Bhojas, the princes of Mríttikávati,<sup>1</sup> thence called Márttikávatas.<sup>2</sup> § Vrishñi had two sons, Sumitra and Yudhájit:<sup>3</sup> from the former, Anamitra|| and Śini were

<sup>1</sup> By the Parnásá river: ¶ Brahma Purāṇa: a river in Malwa.

<sup>2</sup> These are made, incorrectly, the descendants of Babhru, in the Hari Varṇa.\*\*

<sup>3</sup> The Bhāgavata, Matsya, and Vāyu agree, in the main, as to the genealogy that follows, with our text. The Vāyu states that Vrishñi had two wives, Mādrī and Gāndhārī: by the former he had Yudhájit and Anamitra, and, by the latter, Sumitra and Devanīdhruṣha †† The Matsya also names the ladies, but gives Su-

\* So the scholiast explains the word *puruṣa* here.

† यथैव शृणुमो दूरादपञ्चाम तथान्तिकात् ।

बभूवुः श्रेष्ठो मनुष्याणां देवैर्देवावृधः समः ॥

पुरुषाः षड्विंश षड्विंशति च ।

येऽमृतत्वमनुप्राप्ता बभूवुर्देवावृधादपि ॥

These stanzas occur in the *Linga-purāṇa*, Prior Section, LXVIII., 6—8, and in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XXIV., 9, 10, with the sole difference, in both works, of 'sixty-five' for 'sixty-six'. Also compare the *Hari-varṇa*, sl. 2011—2013. The *Vāyu-purāṇa* &c. have very different numbers.

† The commentator alleges that the city was called Mríttikāvana: मुत्तिकावनं नाम पुरम् । तत्र स्थिता नृपा मार्त्तिकावताः । In the text, no city at all is named, as appears from the next note.

§ The original has only तस्मान्वये भोजा मार्त्तिकावता बभूवुः ।

|| A single MS. has Anumitra.

¶ See Vol. II., p. 152, notes 2 and §.

\*\* Sl. 2014.

†† There seems to be something wrong here; for my MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa* agree in reading:

born.<sup>1\*</sup> The son of Anamitra was Nighna,† who had two sons, Prasena and Sattrájita.‡ The divine Áditya (the Sun) was the friend of the latter.

On one occasion, Sattrájita, whilst walking along the

mitra to Gándhári, and makes Mádrí the mother of Yudhájit, Devamidhusha, Anamitra, and Śini. The Agni has a similar arrangement, but substitutes Dhṛishṭa for Vṛishṇi, and makes him the fifteenth in descent from Satwata. The Linga,§ Padma, Brahma Purāṇas, and Hari Vamśa|| have made great confusion, by altering, apparently without any warrant, the name of Vṛishṇi to Kroshṭri.

<sup>1</sup> The Bhāgavata¶ makes them sons of Yudhájit; the Matsya and Agni, as observed in the preceding note, his brothers, as well as Sumitra's.

गंधारी जनयामास सुमित्रं मित्रनन्दनम् ।  
माद्री युधाजितं पुत्रं सा तु वै देवमीदृषम् ।  
अनमित्रं शिनिं चैव तावुभौ पुण्योत्तमौ ॥

Here, Gándhári is represented as having only one son, Sumitra; and Mádrí has Yudhájit, Devamidhusha, Anamitra, and Śini.

Instead of Devamidhusha, Professor Wilson gave, by inadvertence, "Devamidhush", as the name in the Vāyu-purāṇa. At the same time, he found, in the Matsya-purāṇa, "Devamidhusha".

\* The Sanskrit runs: वृष्णेः सुमित्रो युधाजिच्च पुत्रोऽभवत् । ततश्चानमित्रशिनी तथा । Anamitra, and Śini are, thus, other sons of Vṛishṇi. The Kúrma-purāṇa says, expressly:

वृष्णेषु पुत्रो बलवाननमित्रः शिनिस्तथा ।

† Nimna: Bhāgavata-purāṇa.

‡ Corrected, everywhere, from "Satrájit". The Bhāgavata-purāṇa has both Sattrájita and Sattrájit; the Linga-purāṇa, the latter. In the Vāyu-purāṇa, the reading seems to be Śakrajit.

§ This Purāṇa, in my MSS., has Vṛishṇi, not Kroshṭri. It states, too, that he had Sumitra by Gándhári, and, by Mádrí, Devamidhusha, Anamitra, and Śini.

|| According to my best MSS., Gándhári is mother of Sumitra, and of him only; Mádrí, of Yudhájit, Devamidhusha, and Anamitra.

¶ IX., XXIV., 12.

sea-shore, addressed his mind to Súrya, and hymned his praises; on which, the divinity appeared and stood before him. Beholding him in an indistinct shape, Sattrájita said to the Sun: "I have beheld thee, lord, in the heavens, as a globe of fire. Now do thou show favour unto me, that I may see thee in thy proper form."\* On this, the Sun, taking the jewel called Syamantaka from off his neck, placed it apart; and Sattrájita beheld him of a dwarfish stature, with a body like burnished copper, and with slightly reddish eyes.† Having offered his adorations, the Sun desired him to demand a boon; and he requested that the jewel might become his. The Sun presented it to him, and then resumed his place in the sky. Having obtained the spotless gem of gems, Sattrájita wore it on his neck: and, becoming as brilliant, thereby, as the Sun himself, irradiating all the regions with his splendour, he returned to Dwaraká. The inhabitants of that city, beholding him approach, repaired to the eternal male, Purushottama,—who, to sustain the burthen of the earth, had assumed a mortal form (as Kṛishná),—and said to him: "Lord, assuredly the (divine) Sun is coming to visit you." But Kṛishná‡ smiled, and said: "It is not the divine Sun, but Sattrájita, to whom Áditya has presented the Syamantaka gem; and he now wears it. Go and behold him without apprehension." Accordingly, they departed. Sattrájita, having

\* यथैव व्योम्नि वह्निपिण्डोपममहमपश्यं तथैवाद्यायतो गतमप्यत्र न किञ्चिद्भगवता प्रसादीकृतं विशेषमुपलक्षयामि ।

† ततस्तमानामोच्चलद्भस्ववपुषमीषदापिङ्गलनयनमादित्यमद्राक्षीत् ।

‡ Here, as just before, the Translator has supplied the name of Kṛishná.

gone to his house, there deposited the jewel, which yielded, daily, eight loads\* of gold, and, through its marvellous virtue, dispelled all fear of portents, wild beasts, fire, robbers, and famine.†

Achyuta was of opinion‡ that this wonderful gem should be in the possession of Ugrasena;§ but, although he had the power of taking it from Sattrājita, he did not deprive him of it, that he might not occasion any disagreement amongst the family. Sattrājita, on the other hand, fearing that Kṛishṇa|| would ask him for the jewel, transferred it to his brother Prasena. Now, it was the peculiar property of this jewel, that, although it was an inexhaustible source of good to a virtuous person, yet, when worn by a man of bad character, it was the cause of his death. Prasena, having taken the gem and hung it round his neck, mounted his horse, and went to the woods to hunt. In the chase, he was killed¶ by a lion. The lion, taking the jewel in his mouth, was about to depart, when he was observed and killed by Jāmbavat, the king of the bears, who, carrying off the gem, retired into his cave, and gave it to his son Sukumāraka\*\* to play with.

\* *Bhāru*, which here, more probably, imports a weight of gold equal to twenty *tulās*. So the commentator understands the term; and the same view is taken by Śrīdhara, commenting on the *Bhāgavat-purāna*, X, LVI., 11.

† तत्प्रभावाच्च सकलस्त्रीव राष्ट्रस्योपसर्गावृष्टिद्यानापिचोरदुर्भिक्षादिभयं न भवति ।

‡ Read 'wished', लिप्सां चक्रे ।

§ Called, in the original, *bhūpati*, or 'king'. He is spoken of further on.

|| Exchanged, by the Translator, for Achyuta.

¶ And so was his horse, according to the original. \*

\*\* Corrected from "Sukumāra", here and everywhere below.

When some time had elapsed, and Prasena did not appear, the Yádavas\* began to whisper, one to another, and to say:† “This is Kṛishná’s doing. Desirous of the jewel, and not obtaining it, he has perpetrated the murder of Prasena, in order to get it into his possession.”

When these calumnious rumours came to the knowledge of Kṛishná,‡ he collected a number of the Yádavas, and, accompanied by them, pursued the course of Prasena by the impressions of his horse’s hoofs.§ Ascertaining, by this means, that he and his horse had been killed by a lion, he was acquitted, by all the people, of any share in his death. Desirous of recovering the gem, he thence followed the steps of the lion, and, at no great distance, came to the place where the lion had been killed by the bear. Following the footmarks of the latter, he arrived at the foot of a mountain, where he desired the Yádavas to await him, whilst he continued the track. Still guided by the marks of the feet, he discovered a cavern, and had scarcely entered it, when he heard the nurse of Sukumáraka saying to him: “The lion killed Prasena; the lion has been killed by Jámbovat. Weep not, Sukumáraka. The Syamantaka is your own.” Thus assured of his object,|| Kṛishná advanced into the cavern, and saw the brilliant jewel in the hands of the nurse, who

\* *Yadulokah.*

† कर्णोक्त्वा कथयत् ।

‡ Bhagavat, in the original.

§ The scene of this hunt of Kṛishná’s was, according to the *Váyu-purána*, the Śikshavat and Vindhya mountains.

|| इत्वाकर्ष्य लब्धस्यमन्त्रकोदन्तः ।



was giving it, as a plaything, to Sukumāraka. The nurse soon descried his approach, and, marking his eyes fixed upon the gem with eager desire, called loudly for help. Hearing her cries, Jāmbavat, full of anger, came to the cave; and a conflict ensued between him and Achyuta, which lasted twenty-one days. The Yādavas who had accompanied the latter waited seven or eight days, in expectation of his return: but, as the foe of Madhu still came not forth, they concluded that he must have met his death in the cavern. "It could not have required so many days," they thought, "to overcome an enemy:" and, accordingly, they departed, and returned to Dvāraká, and announced that Kṛishná had been killed.

When the relations of Achyuta heard this intelligence, they performed all the obsequial rites suited to the occasion. The food and water thus offered to Kṛishná, in the celebration of his Śráddha, served to support his life and invigorate his strength in the combat in which he was engaged; whilst his adversary, wearied by daily conflict with a powerful foe, bruised and battered, in every limb, by heavy blows, and enfeebled by want of food, became unable longer to resist him. Overcome by his mighty antagonist, Jāmbavat cast himself before him, and said: "Thou, mighty being, art, surely, invincible by all the dēmons, and by the spirits of heaven, earth, or hell; much less art thou to be vanquished by mean and powerless creatures in a human shape, and, still less, by such as we are, who are born of brute origin.\* Undoubtedly,

---

\* असुरसुरयक्षगन्धर्वाद्यसादिभिरप्यखिलैर्भगवान्न जेतुं शक्यः कि-

thou art a portion of my sovereign lord, Náráyaṇa, the defender of the universe." Thus addressed by Jám-bavat, Kṛishṇa explained to him, fully, that he had descended to take upon himself the burthen of the earth, and kindly alleviated the bodily pain which the bear suffered from the fight, by touching him with his hand. Jám-bavat again prostrated himself before Kṛishṇa, and presented to him his daughter, Jám-bavatí, as an offering suitable to a guest.\* He also delivered to his visitor the Syámantaka jewel. Although a gift from such an individual is not fit for his acceptance, yet Kṛishṇa† took the gem, for the purpose of clearing his reputation. He then returned, along with (his bride) Jám-bavatí, to Dwáraká.

When the people of Dwáraká beheld Kṛishṇa alive and returned, they were filled with delight, so that those who were bowed down with years recovered youthful vigour; and all the Yádavas, men and women, assembled round Ánakadundubhi, (the father of the hero), and congratulated him. Kṛishṇa‡ related to the whole assembly of the Yádavas all that had happened, exactly as it had befallen, and, restoring the Syámantaka jewel to Sattrájita, was exonerated from the crime of which he had been falsely accused. He then led Jám-bavatí into the inner apartments.

When Sattrájita reflected that he had been the cause

मुतावनिगोचरैरख्यवीर्यैर्नरावयवभूतैश्च तिर्यग्योन्यनुसृतिभिः किं पुनरस्यद्विधेः ।

\* जाम्बवतीं नाम कन्यां गृहागमनार्थभूतां ग्राहयामास ।

† Achyuta, in the Sanskrit.

‡ The original has Bhagavat.

of the aspersions upon Kṛishṇa's character, he felt alarmed; and, to conciliate the prince, he gave him to wife his daughter, Satyabhāmā. The maiden had been, previously, sought in marriage by several of the most distinguished Yādavas, 'as Akrūra, Kṛitavarman, and Śatadhanwan,\* who were highly incensed at her being wedded to another, and leagued in enmity against Sattrājita. The chief amongst them, with Akrūra and Kṛitavarman, said to Śatadhanwan:† "This caitiff Sattrājita has offered a gross insult to you, as well as to us, who solicited his daughter, by giving her to Kṛishṇa. Let him not live. Why do you not kill him, and take the jewel? Should Achyuta therefore enter into feud with you, we will take your part." Upon this promise, Śatadhanwan undertook to slay Sattrājita.‡

When news arrived that the sons of Pāṇḍu had been burned in the house of wax,<sup>1</sup>§ Kṛishṇa,|| who knew the real truth, set off for Vāraṇāvata, to allay the ani-

<sup>1</sup> This alludes to events detailed in the Mahābhārata. ¶

\* तां चाक्रूरकृतवर्मशतधन्वप्रमुखा यादवाः पूर्वं वरयामासुः ।

† अक्रूरकृतवर्मप्रमुखाश्च शतधन्वानमूचुः । In the passage quoted in the last note, *pramukha* is rendered "most distinguished"; here, "chief". Read: "Akrūra, Kṛitavarman, Śatadhanwan, and other Yādavas"; and "Akrūra, Kṛitavarman, and others."

‡ एवमुक्तसथेत्यसावप्याह ।

§ *Jatu*, 'lac'. The house referred to was smeared and stocked with lac and other combustibles, with the intention of burning Kuntī and her sons in it. The design fell through, so far as they were concerned.

|| Bhagavat, in the original.

¶ *Ādi-parvan*, CXLI.—CLI. These chapters comprise a section bearing the title of *Jatugṛiha-parvan*.

mosity of Duryodhana, and to perform the duties his relationship required. Śatadhanwan, taking advantage of his absence, killed Sattrājita in his sleep, and took possession of the gem. Upon this coming to the knowledge of Satyabhāmā, she immediately mounted her chariot, and, filled with fury at her father's murder, repaired to Várāṇāvata, and told her husband how Sattrājita had been killed by Śatadhanwan, in resentment of her having been married to another, and how he had carried off the jewel; and she implored him to take prompt measures to avenge such heinous wrong. Kṛishṇa, who is ever internally placid, being informed of these transactions, said to Satyabhāmā, as his eyes flashed with indignation: "These are, indeed, audacious injuries: but I will not submit to them from so vile a wretch.\* They must assail the tree, who would kill the birds that there have built their nests.† Dismiss excessive sorrow: it needs not your lamentations to excite any wrath."‡ Returning, forthwith, to Dwārakā, Kṛishṇa§ took Baladeva apart, and said to him: "A lion slew Prasena, hunting in the forests; and now Sattrājita has been murdered by Śatadhanwan. As both these are removed, the jewel which belonged to them is our common right. Up, then; ascend your car; and put Śatadhanwan to death!"

Being thus excited by his brother, Balarāma engaged resolutely in the enterprise. But Śatadhanwan,

\* सखे ममैषावहासना । नाहमेतां तस्य दुरात्मनः सहिष्ये ।

† न ह्यनुकङ्क्ष्य वरपादपं तत्कृतनीडाश्रयिणी विहङ्गा वध्यन्ते ।

तद्वचनमर्थममुनास्त्युरतः शोकमेरितवाक्स्पर्शपरिकरेण ।

§ Vāsudeva, in the Sanskrit.

being aware of their hostile designs, repaired to Kṛitavarman, and required his assistance. Kṛitavarman, however, declined to assist him; pleading his inability to engage in a conflict with both Baladeva and Kṛishṇa.\* Śatadhanwan, thus disappointed, applied to Akrūra. But he said: "You must have recourse to some other protector. How should I be able to defend you? There is no one, even amongst the immortals,—whose praises are celebrated throughout the universe,—who is capable of contending with the wielder of the discus; at the stamp of whose foot the three worlds tremble; whose hand makes the wives of the Asuras widows; whose weapons no host, however mighty, can resist. No one is capable of encountering the wielder of the ploughshare, who annihilates the prowess of his enemies by the glances of his eyes, that roll with the joys of wine; and whose vast ploughshare manifests his might, by seizing and exterminating the most formidable foes."† "Since this is the case," replied Śatadhanwan,‡ "and you are unable to assist me, at least accept and take care of this jewel." "I will do so," answered Akrūra, "if you promise, that, even in the last extremity, you will not divulge its being in my possession." To this Śatadhanwan agreed; and Akrūra took the jewel. And the former, mounting a very swift mare,—one that could travel a hundred leagues a day,—fled (from Dwaraká).

\* Here again the original has Vāsudeva; and so frequently below.

† Akrūra's speech is rendered very freely. Kṛishṇa and Baladeva are eulogized, in it, under the names, respectively, of Chakrin and Sirin.

‡ Śatadhanus is the name, in the original, here and several times below.

When Kṛishṇa heard of Śatadhanwan's flight, he harnessed his four horses,—Śaibya, Sugrīva, Megha-pushpa, and Balāhaka,—to his car, and, accompanied by Balarāma,\* set off in pursuit. The mare (held her speed, and) accomplished her hundred leagues; but, when she reached the country of Mithilā, (her strength was exhausted, and) she (dropped down and) died. Śatadhanwan,<sup>1</sup> dismounting, continued his flight on foot, (When his pursuers came to the place where the mare had perished,) Kṛishṇa said to Balarāma:† “Do you remain in the car, whilst I follow the villain on foot, and put him to death. The ground here is bad; and the horses will not be able to drag the chariot across it.” Balarāma, accordingly, stayed with the car; and Kṛishṇa followed Śatadhanwan on foot. When he had chased him for two kos, he discharged his discus; and, although Śatadhanwan was at a considerable distance, the weapon struck off his head. Kṛishṇa, then coming up, searched his body and his dress for the Syamantaka jewel, but found it not. He then returned to Balabhadra, and told him that they had effected the death of Śatadhanwan to no purpose; for the precious gem, the quintessence of all worlds, was not upon his person. When Balabhadra heard this, he flew into a violent rage, and said to Vāsudeva: “Shame light upon you, to be thus greedy of wealth! I acknowledge no

<sup>1</sup> The Vāyu calls Sudhanwan, or Śatadhanwan, king of Mithilā.

\* Substituted, by the Translator, for Baladeva.

† The Sanskrit has Balabhadra, here and just below.

brotherhood with you. Here lies my path. Go whither you please. I have done with Dwáraká, with yóu; with all our house. It is of no use to seek to impose upon me with thy perjuries."\* Thus reviling his brother, who fruitlessly endeavoured to appease him, Balabhadra went to the city of Videha,† where Janaka<sup>1</sup> received him hospitably; and there he remained. Vāsudeva returned to Dwáraká. It was during his stay in the dwelling of Janaka, that Duryodhana, the son of Dhṛitaráshṭra, learned from Balabhadra the art of fighting with the mace. At the expiration of three years, Ugrasena and other chiefs of the Yádavas,‡ being satisfied that Kṛishna had not the jewel, went to Videha,§ and removed Balabhadra's|| suspicions, and brought him home.

Akrúra, carefully considering the treasures¶ which the precious jewel secured to him, constantly celebrated

---

<sup>1</sup> A rather violent anachronism, to make Janaka contemporary with Balaráma.

---

\* अहमेभिर्ममायतोऽलीकशपथैः ।

† Videha is a country. The name of its capital, here intended, is not mentioned. See Vol. II., p. 165.

‡ I find बभ्रुयसेनप्रभृतिभिर्यादवैः, "Babhrú, Ugrasena, and other Yádavas."

Who is the Babhrú here mentioned? There would be an anachronism in identifying him with the Babhrú, son of Devavṛidha, named in p. 72, *supra*.

§ Videhapurí, "the capital of Videha." See note †, above.

|| My MSS. yield 'Baladeva's'.

¶ The original has 'gold', *suvarṇa*.

religious rites,\* and, purified with holy prayers,<sup>1</sup> lived in affluence for fifty-two years;† and, through the virtue of that gem, there was no dearth or pestilence: in the whole country.<sup>2</sup> At the end of that period, Śa-

<sup>1</sup> The text gives the commencement of the prayer;§ but the commentator does not say whence it is taken: सवनगती चत्त्रिय-वैश्यौ निघ्नन्ब्रह्महा भगवति । “O goddess, the murderer of a Kshattriya or Vaiśya engaged in religious duties is the slayer of a Brahman;”. i. e., the crime is equally heinous. Perhaps the last word should be भवति|| ‘is’.

<sup>2</sup> Some of the circumstances of this marvellous gem¶ seem to identify it with a stone of widely diffused celebrity in the East, and which, according to the Mohammedan writers, was given, originally, by Noah to Japheth; the Hajarul matar of the

\* *Yajna*, ‘sacrifices.’

† सवनगती हि चत्त्रियवैश्यौ निघ्नन्ब्रह्महा भवतीत्यतो दीक्षाकवचं प्रविष्ट एव तस्यौ द्विषष्टिवर्षाणि । “For he that kills a Kshattriya or a Vaiśya engaged in sacrifice is on a par, for sinfulness, with the slayer of a Brahman: therefore he kept himself invested with the mail of religious observances for sixty-two years.”

‡ Read “portent, famine, epidemic, or the like,” तत्रोपसर्गदुर्भिक्षमरकादिकं जाभूत् ।

§ I am at a loss to account for Professor Wilson's supposition that a prayer is here given. All that the scholiast says is: सवनगती । दीक्षितौ ।

|| So read almost all my MSS. See note †, above.

¶ M. Langlois, in his translation of the *Harivamśa*, Vol. I., p. 170, note 4, observes: “Qu'était-ce que cette pierre poétique du *Syamantaca*? On pourrait, d'après ce récit, supposer que c'était quelque mine de diamants, qui avait répandu la richesse et l'abondance dans les états du prince qui la possédait. On pourrait croire aussi que le *Syamantaca* était la même chose que cette pierre merveilleuse appelée par les Indiens *soûryacânta*, et que nous prenons quelquefois pour le cristal; ou bien un ornement royal, marque distinctive de l'autorité, que tous ces princes se disputaient.”



trughna, the great-grandson of Satwata,\* was killed by the Bhojas; and, as they were in bonds of alliance with Akrúra, he accompanied them in their flight from

Arabs, Sang yeddah of the Persians, and Jeddah tásh of the Turks, the possession of which secures rain and fertility. The author of the *Habibus Siyar* gravely asserts, that this stone was in the hands of the Mongols, in his day, or in the tenth † century. ‡

\* This does not harmonize with the descent of Śatrughna given in the next chapter, if the same person is intended in both places. Moreover, the Śatrughna of the next chapter is brother of Akrúra. *Vide infra*, pp. 94, 95.

† This should be "sixteenth". See the end of the next note.

‡ "When, after escaping the tremendous catastrophe of the Deluge, the ark rested on Mount Júd, and the great patriarch, either by the direct inspiration of the Divine Being, or from the impulse of his own discretion, proceeded to allot to his children the different quarters of the earth, he assigned to Yapheth the countries of the north and east. And we are further informed, that, when the latter was about to depart for the regions allotted to him, he requested that his father would instruct him in some form of prayer, or invocation, that should, whenever he required it, procure for his people the blessing of rain. In compliance with this request, Noah imparted to his son one of the mysterious names of God, inscribing it on a stone; which, as an everlasting memorial, he delivered, at the same time, into his possession. Yapheth now proceeded, with the whole of his family, to the north-east, according to appointment; devoting himself, as is the manner of those who inhabit the boundless plains in that quarter, to a wandering and pastoral life; and, having instituted, for his followers, the most just and virtuous regulations for their conduct, never failed to procure for them, through the influence of the sacred deposit consigned to him by his father, rain and moisture for their lands, whenever occasion made it necessary. • This stone has been denominated, by the Arabs, the *Ilidjer-ul-matty*, lapis imbifer, or rain-stone; by the Persians, *Sang-yeddah*, aid-stone, or stone of power; and, by the Turks, *Jeddah-taush*. And it is affirmed, that the same stone was preserved among the Moghúls and Ouzbeks, possessing the same mysterious property, to the days of the author, in the beginning of the sixteenth century.' Major David Price's *Chronological Retrospect*, &c., Vol. II., pp. 457, 458.

Dwáaraká. From the moment of his departure, various calamities, portents, snakes, dearth,\* plague,† and the like began to prevail; so that he whose emblem is Garuḍa‡ called together the Yádavas, with Balabhadra and Ugrasena, and recommended them to consider how it was that so many prodigies should have occurred at the same time. On this, Andhaka, one of the elders of the Yadu race, thus spake: “Wherever Śwaphalka,§ the father of Akrúra, dwelt, there famine, plague, dearth, and other visitations were unknown. Once, when there was want of rain in the kingdom of Káśírāja,|| Swaphalka was brought there, and immediately there fell rain from the heavens.¶ It happened, also, that the queen of Káśírāja conceived, and was quick with a daughter;\*\* but, when the time of delivery arrived, the child issued not from the womb. Twelve years passed away, and still the girl was unborn. Then Káśírāja spake to the child, and said: ‘Daughter, why is your birth thus delayed? Come forth. I desire to behold you. Why do you inflict this protracted suffering upon your mother?’ Thus addressed, the infant answered: ‘If, father, you will present a cow, every day, to the Brahmans, I shall, at the end of three years more, be born.’ The king, accordingly, presented, daily, a cow to the Brahmans; and, at the end of three years, the damsel came into

\* *Anāvishkī.*

† *Maraka.*

‡ *Uragāri*, in the original; significantly, ‘the enemy of snakes.’

§ For his origin, *vide infra*, p. 94.

|| Corrected, throughout, from “Káśírāja”.

¶ “God rained”, देवो ववर्ष.

\*\* Ascertained, says the scholiast, for such, by means of astrology, &c.

the world. Her father called her Gándiní;\* and he subsequently gave her to Śwaphalka, when he came to his palace for his benefit. Gándiní, as long as she lived, gave a cow to the Brahmans every day. Akrúra was her son by Śwaphalka; and his birth, therefore, proceeds from a combination of uncommon excellence.† When a person such as he is is absent from us, is it likely that famine, pestilence, and prodigies‡ should fail to occur? Let him, then, be invited to return. The faults of men of exalted worth must not be too severely scrutinized.”§

Agreeably to the advice of Andhaka the elder,|| the Yádavas sent a mission, headed by Keśava, Ugrasena, and Balabhadra, to assure Akrúra¶ that no notice would be taken of any irregularity committed by him; and, having satisfied him that he was in no danger, they brought him back to Dwáraká. Immediately on his arrival, in consequence of the properties of the jewel, the plague, dearth, famine, and every other calamity and portent ceased. Kṛishná, observing this, reflected,<sup>1</sup> that the descent of Akrúra from Gándiní

<sup>1</sup> Kṛishná's reflecting, the commentator observes, is to be understood of him only as consistent with the account here given of him, as if he were a mere man; for, as he was omniscient,

\* So called because of the 'cow' given away 'daily' by her father.

† तस्मैव गुणमिष्टुनादुत्पत्तिः ।

‡ मरकदुर्भिक्षाद्युपद्रवाः ।

§ अलमतिगुणवत्पराधान्वेषणेन ।

|| The original calls him "elder of the Yadus", यदुवृद्धस्याम्बकस्य तद्वचनमाकर्ण्य ।

¶ Called, in the Sanskrit, Śwaphalki, from the father, Śwaphalka.

and Śwaphalka was a cause wholly disproportionate to such an effect, and that some more powerful influence must be exerted, to arrest pestilence and famine. "Of a surety", said he to himself, "the great Syamantaka jewel is in his keeping; for such, I have heard, are amongst its properties. This Akrúra, too, has been lately celebrating sacrifice after sacrifice: his own means are insufficient for such expenses: it is beyond a doubt, that he has the jewel." Having come to this conclusion, he called a meeting of all the Yá-davas at his house, under the pretext of some festive celebration.\* When they were all seated, and the purport of their assembling had been explained, and the business accomplished, Kṛishná† entered into conversation with Akrúra, and, after laughing and joking, said to him: "Kinsman, you are a very prince in your liberality; but we know very well, that the precious jewel which was stolen by Śatadhanwan‡ was delivered by him, to you, and is now in your possession, to the great benefit of this kingdom.§ So let it remain.

---

there was no occasion for him to reflect or reason. Kṛishná, however, appears, in this story, in a very different light from that in which he is usually represented; and the adventure, it may be remarked, is detached from the place in which we might have expected to find it,—the narrative of his life,—which forms the subject of the next Book.

---

\* अन्यत्रयोजनमुद्दिश्य सकलयादवसमाजमात्मगेहि एवाधीकृत ।

† Janárđana, in the Sanskrit.

‡ Corrected from "Sudhanwan",—a mere slip of the pen, presumably. But *vide supra*, p. 83, note 1.

§ दानपते जानीम एव वयं यथा शतधन्वना तदिदमस्मिन्नवगत्सा-

We all derive advantage from its virtues. But Balabhadra suspects that I have it; and, therefore, out of kindness to me, show it (to the assembly).” When Akrūra, who had the jewel with him, was thus taxed, he hesitated what he should do. “If I deny that I have the jewel,” thought he, “they will search my person, and find the gem hidden amongst my clothes. I cannot submit to a search.” So reflecting, Akrūra said to Nārāyaṇa, the cause of the whole world: “It is true that the Syamantaka jewel was entrusted to me by Śatadhanvan.\* When he went from hence, I expected, every day, that you would ask me for it; and with much inconvenience, therefore, I have kept it until now.† The charge of it has subjected me to so much anxiety, that I have been incapable of enjoying any pleasure, and have never known a moment’s ease. Afraid that you would think me unfit to retain possession of a jewel so essential to the welfare of the kingdom, I forbore to mention to you its being in my hands. But now take it, yourself, and give the care of it to whom you please.” Having thus spoken, Akrūra drew forth, from his garments, a small gold box,‡ and took from it the jewel. On displaying it to the assembly of the Yādavas, the whole chamber where they sat was illuminated by its radiance. “This”, said

रभूतं स्वमन्त्रकारत्वं भवतः समर्पितं तदेतद्वाङ्मोपकारकं भवतः सकाशे तिष्ठति ।

\* Here we find Śatadhanvan again, in the Sanskrit.

† अपगते च तस्मिन्नयं श्वः परःश्वो वा भगवान्मां याचिष्यतीति हतमतिरतिहृष्टैरेतावत्कालमधारयम् ।

‡ Samudgaka.

Akrúra, "is the (Syamantaka) gem, which was con-  
signed to me by Śatadhanvan. Let him to whom it  
belongs now take it."

When the Yádavas beheld the jewel, they were  
filled with astonishment, and loudly expressed their  
delight. Balabhadra immediately claimed the jewel,  
as his property jointly with Achyuta, as formerly  
agreed upon;\* whilst Satyabhámá demanded it, as her  
right, as it had, originally, belonged to her father.  
Between these two, Kṛishná considered himself as an  
ox between the two wheels of a cart,† and thus spake  
to Akrúra, in the presence of all the Yádavas: "This  
jewel has been exhibited to the assembly, in order to  
clear my reputation. It is the joint right of Balabhadra  
and myself, and is the patrimonial inheritance of Sat-  
yabhámá. But this jewel, to be of advantage to the  
whole kingdom, should be taken charge of by a person  
who leads a life of perpetual continence. If worn by  
an impure individual, it will be the cause of his death.  
Now, as I have sixteen thousand wives, I am not  
qualified to have the care of it. It is not likely that  
Satyabhámá will agree to the conditions that would  
entitle her to the possession of the jewel;‡ and, as  
to Balabhadra, he is too much addicted to wine and  
the pleasures of sense to lead a life of self-denial. We  
are, therefore, out of the question; and all the Yáda-

\* तमाशोक ममायमच्युतेनैव सामान्यः समन्विच्छित इति बलभद्रः  
सस्यूहोऽभवत् ।

† बलसत्त्वाननावलोकनात्कृष्णो ऽप्यात्मानं चक्रान्तरावस्थितमिव  
मेने । Bala and Satyá are the proper names that here occur.

‡ कथं चैतत्सत्त्वभामा । The original has nothing more.

vas, Balabhadra, Satyabhámá,\* and myself request you, most bountiful Akrúra, to retain the care of the jewel, as you have done hitherto, for the general good: for you are qualified to have the keeping of it; and, in your hands, it has been productive of benefit to the country. You must not decline compliance with our request." Akrúra, thus urged, accepted the jewel, and, thenceforth, wore it, publicly, round his neck, where it shone with dazzling brightness; and Akrúra moved about like the sun, wearing a garland of light.

He who calls to mind the vindication† of (the character of) Kṛishná‡ from false aspersions shall never become the subject of unfounded accusation in the least degree, and, living in the full exercise of his senses, shall be cleansed from every sin.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The story of the Syamantaka gem occurs in the Bhágavata, § Váyu, Matsya, Brahma, and Hari Varṇa, || and is alluded to in other Purāṇas. ¶ It may be considered as one common to the whole series. Independently of the part borne, in it, by Kṛishná, it presents a curious and, no doubt, a faithful, picture of ancient manners,—in the loose self-government of a kindred clan, in the acts of personal violence which are committed, in the feuds which ensue, in the public meetings which are held, and the part that is taken, by the elders and by the women, in all the proceedings of the community.

\* Here again called Satyá, in the original.

† *Kshálaná*, literally, 'washing'.

‡ Substituted, by the Translator, for Bhagavat.

§ X., LVI. and LVII.

|| Chapters XXXVIII. and XXXIX.

¶ The version of the story given in the preceding pages is much fuller than that of any other Purāṇa I have examined.

## CHAPTER XIV.

Descendants of Śīni, of Anamitra, of Śwaphalka and Chitraka, of Andhaka. The children of Devaka and Ugrasena. The descendants of Bhajamāna. Children of Śūra: his son Vasudeva: his daughter Pñithā married to Pāṇdu: her children, Yudhishthira and his brothers; also Karna, by Aditya. The sons of Pāṇdu by Mādri. Husbands and children of Śūra's other daughters. Previous births of Śiśupāla.

THE younger brother\* of Anamitra† was Śīni;‡ his son was Satyaka; his son was Yuyudhāna, also known by the name of Sátyaki; his son was Asanga;§ his son was Tūni;|| his son was Yugandhara.<sup>2</sup> These princes were termed Śaineyas.¶

\* Bhūti: Vāyu. Kuṇi: Bhāgavata.\*\* Dyumni: Matsya.††

<sup>2</sup> The Agni makes these, all, brother's sons of Satyaka, † adds another, Rishabha, the father of Śwaphalka.

\* 'Son', according to two MSS. † *Vide supra*, p. 73.

‡ This Śīni, according to the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XXIV., 13, was son of Anamitra. The same work, in the stanza immediately preceding that just referred to, recognizes the Śīni of our text,—a brother of Anamitra.

The *Kūrma-p.*, also,—*vide supra*, p. 74, note \*,—speaks of two Śīnis:

अनमित्राच्छिनिर्वक्षे कनिष्ठो वृष्णिनन्दात् ।

Here, Śīni is youngest son of Anamitra, son of Vṛishni.

From this the *Vāyu-purāṇa* differs slightly:

अनमित्राच्छिनिर्वक्षे कनिष्ठावृष्णिनन्दात् ।

According to this, Śīni was son of Anamitra, youngest son of Vṛishni. The *Linga-purāṇa*, Prior Section, LXIX., 15, knows only one Śīni, the youngest son of Vṛishni. (?)

§ Variants: Sanga, Sanjaya, and Asima. Jaya: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

|| Kuṇi, in one MS.; Śīni, in another.

¶ The *Vāyu-purāṇa* calls them Bhautyas, as being descendants of Bhūti.

\*\* And so in the *Linga-purāṇa*.

†† Bhūmi, in the *Harivaṃśa*, which here wants a stanza, in the Calcutta edition.



In the family of Anamitra, Pṛišni\* was born; his son was Śwaphalka,<sup>1</sup> the sanctity of whose character† has been described: the younger brother of Śwaphalka was named Chitraka.‡ Śwaphalka had, by Gāndinī, besides Akrūra, Upamadgu,§ Mṛidura,|| Arime-

<sup>1</sup> The authorities are not agreed here. Śwaphalka, ¶ according to the Agni, as just remarked, comes from Śini, the son of Anamitra. The Bhāgavata, instead of Pṛišni, has Vṛishnī, son of Anamitra;\*\* the Brahma†† and Hari Vamśa‡‡ have Vṛishnī; and the Agni, Pṛishnī, son of Yudhājita. §§ The Matsya also makes Yudhājita the ancestor of Akrūra, through Rishabha and Jayanta. Yudhājita, in the Brahma, &c., is the son of Kroshīri. ||

\* Vṛishnī, in four MSS. † "Sanctity of character" is for *prabhāva*. ‡ Chitraratha: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*. According to the *Linga-purāṇa*, Chitrāka was son of Sumitra.

§ Two MSS. give Upamangu, as in, for instance, the *Vāyu-purāṇa*; which then has Mangu, as has the *Brahma-purāṇa*.

Several of the notes that follow should be compared together, and with note ¶ in p. 96, *infra*.

|| Also read Mṛidara and Mṛidu. The *Brahma-purāṇa* has Madura.

¶ According to the *Linga-purāṇa*, Śwaphalka was son of Yudhājita, son of a son of Mādri. This unnamed son, the commentator says, was Devamidhusha; and he explains the term Vārshnī, applied to Śwaphalka, as signifying "founder of the Vṛishnī family". The text is as follows:

माद्र्याः सुतस्य संजज्ञे सुतो वार्ष्णिर्युधाजितः ।

श्वफल्क इति विख्यातस्त्रैलोक्यहितकारकः ॥

Comment: माद्र्याः सुतस्य देवमीदृषसंज्ञकप्रथमपुत्रस्य युधाजितः सुतः । वार्ष्णिर्वृष्णकुलोद्भवः । श्वफल्क इति विख्यातः संजज्ञे इत्यन्वयः ।

\*\* Vṛishnī was Anamitra's third son, according to the Purāṇa referred to: IX., XXIV., 14.

†† My MS. gives Pṛishnī, son of Yudhājita.

‡‡ Śl. 1908.

§§ The *Vāyu-purāṇa* has:

माद्र्याः सुतस्य जज्ञे तु सुतः पुत्रियुधाजितः ।

Compare the first verse of the stanza quoted in note ¶, above; and see the *Harivaṃśa*, śl. 2080.

||| Vide *supra*, p. 73, note 3, *ad finem*.

jaya,\* Giri, Kshattropakshattra,† Śātrughna,‡ Arimardana,§ Dharmadhrik,|| Dīrīśhāsarman,¶ Gandhamocha, Avāha,\*\* and Prativāha.†† He had, also, a daughter, Sūtārā.‡‡

The different authorities vary in the reading of these names,

\* Professor Wilson had “Śāramejaya”; his Hindu-made English version, “Ravi, Śārinjaya,” preceded by “Mīda”. The original, -मृदुरविशारिमेजयः, might be resolved into “Mīdu, Raviśa, Arimejaya”: but that this is corrupt appears from the high authority of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, which reads:

उपमङ्गुलथा मङ्गुर्मृदुरश्चारिमेजयः ।

† These names are written, in the original, as one long compound; and it is more likely than not that we should here read “Kshattra, Upakshattra”. Professor Wilson’s Bengal translation has “Girikshetra, Upakshetra”. One MS. gives Kshattropeta. The *Vāyu-purāṇa* gives, plainly, Girirakshas and Yaksha.

‡ Satinhan: *Brahma-purāṇa*.

§ Three MSS. have Avimardana. The *Vāyu-purāṇa* seems to give Pārīmaṇana.

|| Dharmabhrit: *Vāyu-purāṇa* and *Brahma-purāṇa*.

¶ Corrected from “Dhrīśhāsarman”. One MS. has Dīrīśhādharma.

\*\* Professor Wilson had, instead of two names, “Gandhamojavāha”; and all my MSS. but one—which has Gandhamohavāha,—might be read to yield Gandhamojāvāha. There is little risk in the alteration which I have ventured; as the *Vāyu-purāṇa* has

\* \* \* \* \* गन्धमोचस्तथापरः ।

• आवाहप्रतिवाही च वसुदेवा वराङ्गना ॥

†† In the *Brahma-purāṇa* there are, hereabouts, in my single MS., many partly undecipherable, and yet indubitable, variations from the *Vishṇu-purāṇa*. The *Harivamśa* adds to our *Purāṇa*, with reference to the chapter under annotation, not a few particulars which it has seemed scarcely worth while to swell the notes by transcribing, particularly as that work is so easily accessible.

‡‡ The *Vāyu-purāṇa* calls her Vasudevā. See the Sanskrit quotation in note \*\*, above. In the *Linga-purāṇa*, her name is Sudhārā, according to my MSS.; in the *Harivamśa*, Sundari.

Devavat and Upadeva\* were the sons of Akrūra.† The sons of Chitraka‡ were Prīthu and Viprīthu,§ and many others.<sup>1</sup> Andhaka|| had four sons, Ku-

though they generally concur in the number.¶

<sup>1</sup> The Matsya and Padma call them sons of Akrūra, but, no doubt, incorrectly.\*\*

\* Instead of these two names, one MS. has Deva and Anupadeva, as has Professor Wilson's Bengal translation. The *Brahma-purāṇa* gives Vastudeva and Upadeva; the *Harivaṃśa*, Prasena and Upadeva.

† His wife, according to the *Linga-purāṇa*, *Brahma-purāṇa*, and *Harivaṃśa*, is Ugraseni.

‡ Corrected from "Chitrika".

§ Corrected from "Vipritha". Vidūratha: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

|| The *Vāyu-purāṇa* has Satyaka.

¶ The *Linga-purāṇa* has, in my MSS.: Akrūra, Upamangu, Mangu, Vṛita, Janamejaya, Girirakshas, Upaksha, Śatrughna, Arimardana, Dharmabhṛit, Vṛiṣṭadharma, Godhana, Vara, Áváha, and Prativáha. The *Harivaṃśa*, *śl.* 1916—1918, has, in my best MSS.: Akrūra, Upamangu, Mangu, Mfidara, Arimejaya, Arikshipa, Upeksha, Śatrughna, Arimardana, Dharmadhṛik, Yatidharman, Gṛidhramojāndhaka, Áváha, Prativáha. In *śl.* 2083—2085, we find Madura for Mfidara, Girikshipa for Arikshipa, Ákshepa for Upeksha, Śatruhan for Śatrughna, Dharmabhṛit for Dharmadhṛik, and Dharmin for Yatidharman. The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* has: Akrūra, Ásanga, Sárameya, Mfidura, Mfiduvid (or Mfiduri), Giri, Dharmavṛiddha, Sukarman, Kshetropeksha, Arimardana, Śatrughna, Gandhamāda, Pratibáhu. The *Brahma-purāṇa* has, with other names, Arimejaya, Áváha, and Prativáha. The readings of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, scattered through the preceding notes, are especially deserving of attention.

There is little doubt, that, of all the Purāṇas, the *Vāyu-purāṇa* generally presents, in their oldest extant Paurāṇik form, the particulars that make up the works of the class to which it belongs.

\*\* In the *Vāyu-purāṇa* they are called Prīthu, Viprīthu, Áśwagriva, Áśwabáhu, Supárśwaka, Gaveshaṇa, Arishtanemi, Áśwa, Suvarman, Dharmabhṛit, Abhūmi, and Bahubhūmi. In the *Linga-purāṇa* we read: Viprīthu, Prīthu, Áśwagriva, Subáhu, Sudhasúka, Gaveshaṇa, Arishtanemi, Áśwa, Dharma, Dharmabhṛit, Subhūmi, and Bahubhūmi. Much the same persons are named in the *Brahma-purāṇa*, where they are called sons of Sumitra. The list slightly differs, again, in the *Harivaṃśa*, *śl.* 1920, 1921; 2087—2089.

kura,\* Bhajamāna, Śuchi.<sup>1</sup> Kambalabarhisha.† The son of Kukurā was Vṛishṭa;<sup>2</sup> his son was Kapotaroman; his son was Viloman;<sup>3</sup> § his son was Bhava,<sup>4</sup> who was also called Chandanodakadundubhi;<sup>5</sup> ||—he was a

<sup>1</sup> Śamin: ¶ Vāyu. Śaśi: Matsya. Śini: Agni.\*\* This last makes them the sons of Babhru, and calls the first Sundara.

<sup>2</sup> Vṛishṇi: Bhāgavata, †† Vāyu. Matsya, &c. ‡‡ Dhṛishṭa: Agni. Dhṛishṇu: Brahma. §§ Hari Vamśa.

<sup>3</sup> The Bhāgavata puts Viloman first. The Linga makes it an epithet of Kapotaroman; saying he was Vilomaja, 'irregularly begotten.' In place of Viloman, we have Raivata, Vāyu; ||| Taittiri. Matsya; Tittiri, Agni. ¶¶

<sup>4</sup> Nava: Agni. Bala: Linga.\*\*\* Nala: Matsya. Tamas: Kūrma. Anu: Bhāgavata.

<sup>5</sup> The Matsya, Vāyu, and Agni agree with our text. The

\* Corrected, here and below, from "Kukkura", which I find nowhere. The *Vāyu-purāṇa* has Kakuda.

† Corrected from "Kambalavarhish".

‡ In one MS. is Dhṛishṭa; in another, Vṛishṭi.

§ One MS. here inserts Taittiri; another, Taitiri.

¶ The ordinary reading, that followed by the Translator, is: तुम्बुर-सखा भवसंज्ञसन्दनोदकदुन्दुभिः; and the scholiast has: भवसंज्ञसखोपनाम चन्दनोदकदुन्दुभिः । But I find, in one MS., तुम्बुरसखा भवसंज्ञः । तस्माच्चन्दनानकदुन्दुभिः, which makes Chandanānakadundubhi son of Bhava; and another MS. has, by corruption, चन्दनो नानकदुन्दुभिः । The *Vāyu-purāṇa* exhibits Chandanodakadundubhi, making him son of Revata; and the *Linga-purāṇa* gives Chandanānakadundubhi.

¶ Corrected from "Śami".

\*\* Śama, in my MS. of the *Brahma-purāṇa*. The *Harivamśa* has, in different MSS., Śama and Śami.

†† Vahni is the name I there find.

‡‡ As the *Linga-purāṇa*.

§§ I find Vṛishṭi.

||| Revata, in my MSS. Vilomaka: *Linga-purāṇa*.

¶¶ Also the *Brahma-purāṇa*.

\*\*\* Nala is the name, in all my MSS.

friend of the Gandharva Tumburu;\*—his son was Abhijit;† his son was Punarvasu;‡ his son was Áhuka;§ and he had, also, a daughter, named Áhukí. The sons of Áhuka were Devaka and Ugrasena. || The former had four sons, Devavat, Upadeva,¶ Su-  
deva, and Devarakshita;\*\* and seven daughters, Vrika-  
devá,†† Upadevá,‡‡ Devarakshitá, Śridevā, Śántidevā,  
Sahadevā,§§ and Devakí:; all the daughters were  
married to Vasudeva.¶¶ The sons of Ugrasena were  
Kāmsa, Nyagrodha, Sunáman,\*\*\* Kanka. Śanku,†††

Linga, Padma, and Kúrma read Ánakadundubhi as a synonym  
of Bala. The Brahmā and Hari Vamśa have no such name, but  
here insert Punarvasu, son of Taittiri.‡‡‡ The Bhāgavata has a

\* Variant: Tumburu. See Vol. II., pp. 284—293.

† The *Váyu-purāṇa* has Abhijita.

‡ One of my MSS. inverts the order of Abhijit and Punarvasu; and  
so do the *Brahma-purāṇa* and the *Harivamśa*.

§ The *Váyu-purāṇa* gives him two brothers, Báhuvat and Ajita.

|| In the *Váyu-purāṇa*, Áhuka has a third son, Dhṛiti.

¶ One MS. has Deva and Anupadeva.

\*\* Devavardhana: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

†† Vṛishadevā: *Linga-purāṇa*.

‡‡ One of my MSS. has Upadevi; also, for some of the names that  
follow, Śridevi, Śántidevi, and Sahadevi.

§§ Mahādevā, in one copy.

||| In the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* they are Dhṛitadevā, Śántidevā, Upadevā,  
Śridevā, Devarakshitā, Sahadevā, Devakí. See, further, the *Harivamśa*,  
sl. 2026, 2027.

¶¶ Here ends the genealogical portion of the *Linga-purāṇa*,—Prior  
Section, LXIX, 42,—with these words:

नवोयसेनस्य सुतासेषां कंसस्य पूर्वजः ।

तेषां पुत्राश्च पीत्राश्च शतशोऽप्यसहस्रतः ॥

\*\*\* Variant: Sunābha.

††† Four MSS. have Śanku; one, Sanka. The *Brahma-purāṇa* has Su-  
bhūshaṇa.

‡‡‡ See note ‡, above.

Subhúmi,\* Ráshtrapála,† Yuddhamushfí,‡ and Tush-  
tímat;§ and his daughters|| were Kámsá, Kámsa-  
vatí, Sutanu,¶ Ráshtrapáli, and Kankí.\*\*

The son of Bhajamána<sup>1</sup> was Vidúratha;†† his son  
was Śúra;‡‡ his son was Śamin;§§ his son was Prati-  
kshattra;³ his son was Śwayambhoja;⁴ his son was  
Hrídika,||| who had Kṛitavarman, Śatadhanus,¶¶ Deva-

different series, or: Anu, Andhaka, Dundubhi, Arijit,\*\*\* Pu-  
narvasu, Áhuka.

<sup>1</sup> This Bhajamána is the son of Andhaka, according to all the  
best authorities: so the Padma calls this branch the Ándhakas.  
The Agni makes him the son of Babhru. •

<sup>2</sup> Váta, Niváta, Śamin: Váyu.†††

<sup>3</sup> Sonáśwa: Matsya. Sonáksha: Padma. Śini: Bhágavata.

<sup>4</sup> Bhojaka: Agni. Bhoja: Padma.

\* Swabúmi, the reading of Professor Wilson's Bengal translation, oc-  
curs in three MSS.; Kusumi, in one. Subhú: *Bhágavata-purána*.

† Here the *Váyu-purána* inserts Sutanu.

‡ Corrected from "Yuddhamushfí". One MS. has Yuddhasfíshfí.  
Sfíshfí: *Bhágavata-purána*. •

§ Instead of these last two names, the *Váyu-purána* has Yuddha,  
Tushta, and Pushfimat.

|| They are called, in the *Váyu-purána*, Karmavati, Dharmavati, Śa-  
tánkrí(?), Ráshtrapála, and Kahlá(?).

¶ Śúrabbhú *Bhágavata-purána*. •

\*\* Kanká, in two MSS., as in the *Bhágavata-purána*.

For the sons and daughters, see the *Harivámśa*, *sl.* 2028, 2029.

†† See Vol. III., p. 268, note \*; also, *infra*, Chapter XX., near the  
beginning. •

‡‡ The *Váyu-purána* gives him a brother, Ráshtrádhiveva or Rájya-  
dhiveva.

§§ Bhajamána: *Bhágavata-purána*.

||| Hrídika: *Bhágavata-purána*. ¶¶ Śatadhanwan: *Váyu-purána*.

\*\*\* I find Aridyota.

††† I there find six other brothers: Śóni, Śwetaváhana, Gadavarman, Ni-  
tána, Śakru, and Śakrajit.

mīdhusa,\* and others.<sup>1</sup> Śūra, the son of Devamīdhusa,<sup>2</sup> was married to Mārishá,† and had, by her,

<sup>1</sup> Ten sons: Matsya, &c.‡

<sup>2</sup> Devārha: § Vāyu, Padma, Agni, and Matsya;|| and a different series follows, or: Kambalabarhisha, ¶ Asamaujas, Samaujas, Sudamshtra, \*\* Suvaśa, Dhriśhīa, Anamitra, †† Nighna, Sattrājī. ‡‡ They all make Vasudeva the son of Śūra, however; but the three first leave it doubtful whether that Śūra was the son of Bhajamāna, or not. The Bhāgavata and Brahma agree with the text, which is, probably, correct. The Brahmā has Śūra, son of Devamīdhusa; §§ although it does not specify the latter amongst the sons of Hridika.

\* In one MS., Devārhaśa, and with Devamīdha just below: the latter is the name in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*. Another MS. has Devamīdha, and then Devamīdhaka.

† In the *Vāyu-purāṇa* we read, according to my MSS.:

माथां तु जनयामास शूरो वै देवमीदुषम् ।

It is, thus, stated, that Devamīdhusa was son of Śūra and Māśhī. This Śūra seems to be the one named a little above.

By Aśmakī, Śūra had Devamīdhushā, it is stated just before the line quoted.

‡ As the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, my MSS. of which are, here, so incorrect, that I scruple to conjecture their readings. Ten sons are named in the *Harivamśa*, śl. 2036, 2037.

§ Mention is made of this reading, as a variant, by the commentator on the *Vishnu-purāṇa*.

|| See note \*, above.

¶ Corrected from "Kambalavarhish".

\*\* Corrected from "Sudanstra".

†† I find Anumitra.

‡‡ In the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, at least according to my MSS., there are undeniable traces, through a haze of miscription, of several names quite different from those here given. Also see the *Harivamśa*, śl. 2038, et seq.

For the name Sattrājī, vide *supra*, p. 74, note ‡.

§§ Corrected from "Devamīdhush". In the *Harivamśa*, śl. 1922, 1923, Śūra is son of Devamīdhusa and Aśmakī, and Vasudeva is son of Śūra and Bhojyā.

ten sons. On the birth of Vasudeva, who was one of these sons, the gods, to whom the future is manifest,\* foresaw that the divine being† would take a human form in his family; and, thereupon, they sounded, with joy, the drums of heaven: from this circumstance, Vasudeva was also called Ánakadundubhi.<sup>1</sup> His brothers were Devabhága, Devaśravas, § Anádhṛishī, || Karundhaka, Vatsabálaka, ¶ Srinjaya, \*\* Śyáma, †† Śamika, :: and Gaúndúsha; §§ and his || sisters were Prithá, Śrutadevā, Śrutakirtti, Śrutaśravas, and Rájádhivevī.

Śúra had a friend named Kuntibhoja, ¶¶ to whom, as he had no children, he presented, in due form, his daughter Prithá.\*\*\* She was married to Páñdu, and

<sup>1</sup> Ánaka, a larger, and Dundubhi, a smaller, drum.

\* अथाहृतदृष्ट्या ।

† Bhagavat.

‡ Insert 'nine', following the original.

§ Devastava, in one copy.

|| One MS. has Anávrishī; another, Adhṛishī. Anádrishī(?): *Váyu-purāṇa*.

¶ In one MS. the name is Vatsandhamaka; in another, Vānisavānaka.

\*\* The last three names are, in the *Váyu-purāṇa*, Kāṇa, Nandana, and Bhṛinjin, as best I can read them.

†† Equivalent variant: Śyāmaka.

:: The *Váyu-purāṇa* seems to give Śanika.

§§ Devabhága, Devaśravas, Ánaka, Srinjaya, Śyámaka, Kanka, Śamika, Vatsaka, Vṛika: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*. See, further, the *Harivamśa*, 87. 1926—1928.

||| Insert 'five'; for the Sanskrit has: वसुदेवादीनां पञ्च भगिन्यो ऽभवन् ।

¶¶ Kuntī, in two MSS.: and this is the name in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, &c.

\*\*\* The following is taken from the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XXIV., 31—35:



ten sons. On the birth of Vasudeva, who was one of these sons, the gods, to whom the future is manifest,\* foresaw that the divine being† would take a human form in his family; and, thereupon, they sounded, with joy, the drums of heaven: from this circumstance, Vasudeva was also called Ánakadundubhi.<sup>1</sup> His ‡ brothers were Devabhága, Devaśravas, § Anádhṛishṭi, || Karundhaka, Vatsabálaka, ¶ Sṛinjaya, \*\* Śyáma, †† Śamíka, ‡‡ and Gaúdúsha; §§ and his ||| sisters were Prithá, Śrutadevá, Śrutakīrtti, Śrutaśravas, and Rájádhideví.

Śúra had a friend named Kuntibhoja, ¶¶ to whom, as he had no children, he presented, in due form, his daughter Prithá.\*\*\* She was married to Páñdu, and

<sup>1</sup> Ánaka, a larger, and Dundubhi, a smaller, drum.

\* अन्वाहृतदृष्ट्या ।

† Bhagavat.

‡ Insert 'nine', following the original.

§ Devastava, in one copy.

|| One MS. has Anávrishṭi; another, Adhṛishṭa. Anádrishṭi(?): *Váyu-purāṇa*.

¶ In one MS. the name is Vatsandhamaka; in another, Vāmśavánaka.

\*\* The last three names are, in the *Váyu-purāṇa*, Kāda, Nandana, and Bhṛinjin, as best I can read them.

†† Equivalent variant: Śyámaka.

‡‡ The *Váyu-purāṇa* seems to give Śanika.

§§ Devabhága, Devaśravas, Ánaka, Sṛinjaya, Śyámaka, Kanka, Śamika, Vatsaka, Vṛika: *Bhágavata-purāṇa*. See, further, the *Harivaṃśa*, *st.* 1926—1928.

||| Insert 'five'; for the Sanskrit has: वसुदेवादीनां पञ्च भगिन्यो ऽभवन् ।

¶¶ Kunti, in two MSS.: and this is the name in the *Bhágavata-purāṇa*, &c.

\*\*\* The following is taken from the *Bhágavata-purāṇa*, IX., XXIV., 31—35:

bore him Yudhishtíra, Bhíma,\* and Arjuna, who were, in fact, the sons of the deities Dharma, Váyu (Air), and Indra.† Whilst she was yet unmarried, also, she had a son‡ named Kárna, begotten by the divine Áditya§ (the Sun). Páñdu had another wife, named

साय दुर्वाससो विद्यां देवहूतीं प्रतीषितात् ।  
 तस्मा वीर्यपरीक्षार्थमाबुहाव रविं शुचिम् ॥  
 तदेवोपागतं देवं वीक्ष्य विस्मितमानसा ।  
 प्रत्ययार्थं प्रयुक्ता मे याहि देव क्षमस्व मे ॥  
 अमोघं दर्शनं देवि आधत्ते त्वयि चात्मजम् ।  
 योनिर्यथा न दुष्येत कर्ताहं ते सुमध्यमे ॥  
 इति तस्मां स आधाय गर्भं सूर्यो दिवं गतः ।  
 सद्यः कुमारः संजज्ञे द्वितीय इव भास्करः ॥  
 तं सात्वज्जन्मदीतोये छच्छास्त्रोकस्य बिभ्यती ।  
 प्रपितामहस्यामुवाह पाण्डुर्वै सत्यविक्रमः ॥

Bugnouf's translation of this passage is subjoined:

"Prithâ avait reçu de Durvâsas satisfait un charme capable de faire apparaître les Dieux à sa voix; un jour Prithâ voulant essayer la force de ce charme, appela le brillant soleil.

"Le Dieu lui apparut aussitôt; mais frappée d'étonnement à sa vue, Prithâ lui dit: C'est uniquement pour essayer ce charme que je t'ai appelé, ô Dieu; va, et pardonne-moi ma curiosité.

"Ma présence ne peut être stérile, ô femme; c'est pourquoi je désire te rendre mère; mais je ferai en sorte, ô belle fille, que ta virginité n'en souffre pas.

"Ayant ainsi parlé, le Dieu du soleil eut commerce avec Prithâ; et après l'avoir rendue mère, il remonta au ciel; la jeune fille mit aussitôt au monde un enfant mâle qui resplendissait comme un second soleil.

"Prithâ abandonna cet enfant dans les eaux du fleuve, parce qu'elle craignait les mauvais discours du peuple; Pâñdu ton aïeul, ce monarque plein d'un vertueux héroïsme, prit ensuite la jeune fille pour femme."

\* Variant: Bhimaseua.

† The two last names are Anila and Śakra, in the Sanskrit.

‡ काकीनः पुत्रः the original calls him. In the *Laws of the Mānavas*, IX., 172, the term *kānina* is applied to the son of an unmarried woman who subsequently becomes the wife of her lover.

§ Substituted, by the Translator, for Bhāswat or Bhāskara; for the MSS. allow an option.

Mádrí, who had, by the twin sons of Áditya, Násatya and Dasra, two sons, Nakula and Sahadeva.<sup>1</sup>

Śrutadevā was married to the Kárúsha (prince) Vṛiddhaśarmān, and bore him the fierce Asura\* Dantavāktra.† Dhṛishtaketu;‡ Raja of Kaikeya,<sup>2</sup>§ married Śrutakírtti, and had, by her, Santardana and four other sons,|| known as the five Kaikeyas. Jayasena,¶ king of Avantí,\*\* married Rájádhideví, and had Vinda and Anuvinda.†† Śrutaśravas was wedded to

<sup>1</sup> The Mahábhārata†† is the best authority for these circumstances.

<sup>2</sup> The Padma calls him king of Kashmír.

\* *Mahasura*.

† The *Váyu-purāṇa* does not call him an Asura, but king of the Kartishas:

कृष्णाधिपतिर्वीरो दन्तवक्त्रो महाबलः ।

‡ Unnamed alike in the text and in the commentary. The Translator seems to have taken his appellation from the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XXIV., 37.

§ Kekaya, in two MSS. The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* has Kaikaya; also, "five Kaikayas", just below.

|| In the *Váyu-purāṇa*, they are called Chekitāna, Bṛihatksattra, Vinda, and Anuvinda; the last two being entitled आवन्वी (आवन्वी?). That *Purāṇa*, in my MSS.,— which, perhaps, have omitted something,—make no mention of the husband or children of Rájádhideví.

¶ Here, again, Professor Wilson has supplemented the original,—probably by the aid of the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX.; XXIV., 38. It is observable that the names of Jayasena's two sons are not specified there.

\*\* The original has आवन्वी, "of Avantí", the country; and the term applies to Vinda and Anuvinda. Some MSS. have आवन्वी. Compare note ||, above.

†† Corrected from "Anavinda".

‡‡ Particularly in the *Ādi-parvan*: see the references in Messrs. Böhtlingk and Roth's *Sanskrit-Wörterbuch*.

Our text above is, in part, substantially repeated in Chapter XX. of this Book.

Damaghosha,\* Raja of Chedi, and bore him Śiśupāla.<sup>1</sup> This prince was, in a former existence, the unrighteous but valiant monarch† of the Daityas, Hirānyakaśipu,‡ who was killed by the divine guardian of creation, (in the man-lion Avatāra). He was, next, the ten-headed§ (sovereign, Rāvaṇa), whose unequalled|| prowess, strength, and power were overcome by the lord of the three worlds, (Rāma). Having been killed by the deity in the form of Rāghava, he had long enjoyed the reward of his virtues, in exemption from an embodied state, but had now received birth, once more, as Śiśupālā, the son of Damaghosha, king of Chedi.¶ In this character,\*\* he renewed, with greater inveteracy than ever, his hostile hatred towards the god surnamed Puṇḍarikāksha,†† a portion of the

<sup>1</sup> The Brahma Purāṇa and Hari Vaṁśa‡‡ make Śrutadevā mother of Śiśupāla; and Prithukīrti, of Dantavakra.

\* Called, in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, a *rājārshi*.

† *Purusha*.

‡ See Vol. II., pp. 34, *et seq.*

§ Daśānana, in the Sanskrit: see the next chapter. I have supplied the parentheses that follow.

Daśagrīva is, in a corresponding passage, the epithetical name of Rāvaṇa, in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

|| *Akshata*.

¶ ' ब्रह्मालोपभुक्तविविधभोगो भगवत्सकाशाद्वाप्तशरीरपातोऽव-  
पुष्पफलोऽथ भगवतैव राघवरूपिणा सोऽपि निधनमुपनीतश्चेदिरा-  
जदमघोषपुत्रः शिशुपालनामाभवत् ।

\*\* शिशुपालत्वे ।

†† The original has Puṇḍarikanayana, a synonym of Puṇḍarikāksha; on the signification of which, see Vol. I., p. 2, note 1.

‡‡ *Sl.* 1930—1932.

supreme being, who had descended to lighten the burthens of the earth, and was, in consequence, slain by him. But, from the circumstance of his thoughts being constantly engrossed by the supreme being, Śiśupála was united with him, after death: \* for the lord giveth to those to whom he is favourable whatever they desire; and he bestows a heavenly and exalted station even upon those whom he slays in his displeasure.

\* तत्रैव सायुज्यमवाप ।

---

## CHAPTER XV.

Explanation of the reason why Śiśupála, in his previous births as Hirañyakaśipu and Rávana, was not identified with Vishnú, on being slain by him, and was so identified, when killed as Śiśupála. The wives of Vasudeva: his children: Balaráma and Kṛishná his sons by Devakí: born, apparently, of Rohiní and Yaśodá. The wives and children of Kṛishná. Multitude of the descendants of Yadu.

MAITREYA.—Most eminent of all who cultivate piety, I am curious to hear from you, and you are able to explain to me, how it happened, that the same being who, when killed, by Vishnú, as Hirañyakaśipu and Rávana, obtained enjoyments which, though scarcely attainable by the immortals, were but temporary, should have been absorbed into the eternal Hari, when slain, by him, in the person of Śiśupála.\*

PARÁŚARA.—When the divine author of the creation, preservation, and destruction of the universe accomplished the death of Hirañyakaśipu, he assumed a body composed of the figures of a lion and a man;† so that Hirañyakaśipu was not aware that his destroyer was

\* This chapter opens with three stanzas:

मेवेय उवाच ।  
 हिरण्यकशिपुले च रावणले च विष्णुना ।  
 अवाप निहतो भोगानप्राप्यानमरैरपि ॥  
 न लयं तच्च तेनैव निहतः स कथं पुनः ।  
 संप्राप्तः शिशुपालले सायुज्यं प्राप्नोते हरौ ॥  
 एतदिच्छाम्यहं श्रोतुं सर्वधर्मभृतां वर ।  
 कौतूहलपरेणैतत्पृष्टो मे वक्तुमर्हसि ॥

† *Nṛi-siṃha.*

Vishnú. Although, therefore, the quality of purity, derived from exceeding merit, had been attained, yet his mind was perplexed by the predominance of the property of passion; and the consequence of that intermixture was, that he reaped, as the result of his death by the hands of Vishnú, only unlimited power and enjoyment upon earth, as Daśánana, \* the sovereign of the three spheres: he did not obtain absorption into the supreme spirit, † that is without beginning or end, because his mind was not wholly dedicated to that sole object. So, also, Daśánana, being entirely subject to the passion of love, ‡ and engrossed completely by the thoughts of Jánakí, could not comprehend that the son of Daśaratha § whom he beheld was, in reality, (the divine) Achyuta. At the moment of his death, he was impressed with the notion, that his adversary was a mortal; and, therefore, the fruit he derived from being slain by Vishnú was confined to his birth in the illustrious family of the kings of Chedi, and the exercise of extensive dominion. In this situation, many circumstances brought the names of Vishnú to his notice: and, on all these occasions, the enmity that had accumulated through successive births influenced his mind; and, in speaking constantly with disrespect of Achyuta, he was ever repeating his different appellations. Whether walking, eating, sitting, or sleeping, his animosity was never at rest: and Krishná was ever present to his thoughts, in his ordinary semblance,

\* दशाननः । Rávana is meant. For Daśánana, *vide supra*, p. 104, text and note §.

† *Para-brahman.*

‡ Ananga, in the original.

§ Daśarathi.

having eyes as beautiful as the leaf of the lotos, clad in bright yellow raiment, decorated with a garland, with bracelets on his arms and wrists, and a diadem on his head; having four robust arms, bearing the conch, the discus, the mace, and the lotos. Thus uttering his names, even though in malediction, and dwelling upon his image, though in enmity, he beheld Kṛishná, when inflicting his death, radiant with resplendent weapons, bright with ineffable splendour in his own essence as the supreme being; and all his passion and hatred ceased, and he was purified from every defect. Being killed by the discus of Vishnú, at the instant he thus meditated, all his sins were consumed by his divine adversary, and he was blended with him by whose might he had been slain. I have, thus, replied to your inquiries. He by whom the divine Vishnú is named, or called to recollection, even in enmity, obtains a reward that is difficult of attainment to the demons and the gods. How much greater shall be his recompense, who glorifies the deity in fervour and in faith!\*

Vasudeva, also called Ánakadundubhi, had Pauraví,<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Pauraví is, rather, a title attached to a second Rohiní, to distinguish her from the first, the mother of Balaráma,† She is also said, by the Váyú,‡ to be the daughter of Báhlíka.

\* The whole of this paragraph is very freely rendered.

† The commentator says: पौरवी । पुरर्वशोऽब्रुवेति रोहिण्या विशेषणम् । अत एव पौरव्या न पृथग्व्यंशकीर्तनम् ।

‡ The MSS. at present accessible to me state:

रोहिणी पौरवी चैव वात्सीकस्यात्मजामवत् ।



Rohiṇí, Madirá, Bhadrá, Devakí, and several other wives. His sons, by Rohiṇí, were Balabhadra, Sáraṇa,\* Śátha,† Durmada, and others.‡ Balabhadra§ espoused Revatí, and had, by her, Nisátha|| and Ulmuka. The sons of Sáraṇa were Mársli, Mársimat,¶ Śíśu, Satyadhṛiti,\*\* and others. Bhadráśwa, Bhadrabáhu, Durgama, Bhúta,†† and others‡‡ were born in the family of Rohiṇí,§§ (of the race of Púruḥ). The sons (of Vasudeva), by Madirá, were Nanda, Upa-nanda, Kṛitaka,¶¶ and others. Bhadrá\*\*\* bore him

According to this, Pauravi was daughter of Válmika.

In my copies of the *Linga-purāṇa*, however, Pauravi is called daughter of Bāhlika. Some MSS. of the *Harivaṃśa* here have Bāhlika; others, Pāhlika.

\* More than half my copies have Sáraṇa.

† So read, like Professor Wilson's Bengal translation, all my MSS. but one, which gives Śála. In the MS. which the Professor followed all but exclusively, I find the ङ of this name so written as to look exceedingly like ञ. Hence his "Śaru", now corrected.

‡ The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* names Bala, Gada, Sáraṇa, Durmada, Vipula, Dhruva, and Kṛita.

§ In two copies, Baladeva. || Ono MS. gives Nishadha.

¶ Altered from "Márshtí, Márshtimat", a reading which I find in only a single MS, and that not a good one. The variants of these names are numerous, but of no appreciable importance.

\*\* In one MS. I find Satya and Dhṛiti.

†† Instead of these two names, one of my MS. has Damabhúta; another, Madabhúta.

‡‡ The commentator says that the others are Piṇḍāraka and Uśinara.

§§ My best and oldest MSS. unaccompanied by the commentary yield Pauravi, on which reading the scholiast remarks: पौरवा इति पाठेऽपि रोहिणी नाम्ना इत्यर्थः। एतेषामेव रोरिष्यास्तनया इति हरिवंशे ग्रहणात्कुलजा वंशः।

||| According to all my MSS., Pura. See note † in the preceding page.

¶¶ In addition to these, the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* mentions Śúra, and speaks of others unnamed.

\*\*\* According to the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, Kauśalyá—whom the commentator identifies with Bhadrá,—had but one son, Keśin.

Upanidhi, Gada,\* and others. By his wife Vaiśālī,† he had one son, named Kauśika. Devakī bore him six sons,‡ — Kīrttimat, Susheṇa,§ Udāyin,|| Bhadrāsena, Rijudāsa,¶ and Bhadradeha;\*\* all of whom Kāṁśa put to death.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The enumeration of our text is rather imperfect. The Vāyu†† names the wives of Vasudeva. Pauravī, Rohiṇī. Madirā, Rudrā, Vaiśākhī, Devakī; and adds two bondmaids,‡‡ Sugandhī and Vanarājī. The Brahma Purāṇa and Hari Vaiśāṇṣa§§ name twelve wives and two slaves: Rohiṇī. Madirā, Vaiśākhī, Bhadrā, Sunāmnī, Sahadevā, Śāntidevā, Śrīdevā, Devarakṣhitā, Vṛikadevī, Upadevī, Devakī; and Śantanu,¶ and Vadavā.¶¶ The children of the two slaves, according to the Vāyu, were Puṇḍra, who became a king, and Kapila, who retired to the woods. In the Bhāgavata, we have thirteen wives: Pauravī, Rohiṇī, Bhadrā, Madirā, Rochanā, Ilā, Devakī,\*\*\* Dhṛitadevī, Śāntidevā, Upadevī,†††

\* For two Gadas in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, see note ‡ in the preceding page, and note | in the page following.

† Variants: Vaiśālī and Kauśālī.

‡ The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XXIV., 53, 54, names eight: Kīrttimat, Susheṇa, Bhadrāsena, Rijū, Saṁmardana, Bhadrā, Sankarṣhaṇa (lord of serpents), and Hari; with a daughter, Subhadrā. In commenting on the same Purāṇa, X., I., 8, Śrīdhara, according to my best MSS., substitutes Mīdu and Santardana for Rijū and Saṁmardana.

§ Nearly all my MSS. give Śusheṇa.

|| Udadhi, in one copy.

¶ Corrected from "Rijudāsa".

\*\* One MS. has Bhadradeva; and another reads Bhadrā and Vidhīdeva.

†† This work says, that Ānakadundubhi had, in all, thirteen wives.

‡‡ *Parichārīkā*.

§§ *Śl.* 1947=1949.

||| Sutanu, in my MSS., &c.

¶¶ Corrected from "Baravā".

\*\*\* IX., XXIV., 44.

††† I find Dhṛitadevā and Upadevā.

When Devakí was pregnant the seventh time, Yoga-  
nidrá (the sleep of devotion),\* sent by Vishnú, ex-  
tricated the embryo from its maternal womb, at mid-  
night, and transferred it to that of Rohiṇí; and, from  
having been thus taken away,\*the child (who was Ba-  
laráma,) received the name of Sankarshaṇa. Next, (the  
divine Vishnú himself,) the root of the vast universal  
tree, inscrutable by the understandings of all gods, de-  
mons, sages, and men, past, present, or to come, adored  
by Brahmá,† and all the deities,‡ he who is without  
beginning, middle, (or end), being moved to relieve  
the earth of her load, descended into the womb of De-  
vakí, and was born as her son Vāsúdeva. Yoganidrá,  
proud to execute his orders, removed the embryo to  
Yasodá, the wife of Nanda the cowherd. At his birth,  
the earth was relieved from all iniquity; the sun, moon,  
and planets shone with unclouded splendour; all fear  
of calamitous portents was dispelled; and universal

Śrīdevá, Devarakshitá, and Sahadevá.§ The last seven, in this  
and the preceding list, are the daughters of Devaka.]

\* See Book V., Chapters I.—III.

† Designated, in the original, by the epithet *abjabhava*.

‡ The original adds "also Anala and others".

§ IX., XXIV., 49—51.

|| So says the commentator on the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, not the text  
itself.

The children of these daughters are named as follows, in the *Bhāga-  
vata-purāṇa*: of Dhṛitidevā, Viprīśhā; of Śāntidevā, Praśama, Praśrita,  
and others; of Upadevā, Kalpavarsha and others, all kings; of Śrīdevā,  
Vasu, Haṁśa, Suvamśa, and three others; of Devarakshitá, Gada and  
eight others; of Sahadevā, Púru and Viśruta (incarnations of Dharma and  
of the Vasus), and six others.

happiness prevailed.\* From the moment he appeared, all mankind were led into the righteous path, in him.

Whilst this powerful being resided in this world of mortals, he had sixteen thousand and one hundred wives: of these the principal were Rukmiṇī,† Satyabhāmā,‡ Jāmbavatī,§ Chāruháśinī,|| and four others. By these the universal form, who is without beginning, begot a hundred and eighty thousand sons, of whom thirteen are most renowned,—Pradyumna,¶ Chāru-deshña, Sám̐ba, and others.\*\* Pradyumna married Kakudmatī,†† the daughter of Rukmin, and had, by her, Aniruddha.‡‡ Aniruddha married Subhadrá,§§ the granddaughter of the same Rukmin; and she bore him

\* सुप्रसन्नादित्यचन्द्रादियहमव्यालादिभयं सुखमानसमखिलमेवैत-  
ज्जगदपास्ताधर्ममभवत्तस्मिंश्च पुण्डरीकनयने जायमनि ।

For Puṇḍarīkanayana, *vide supra*, p. 104, note ††.

† Daughter of Bhishmaka, king of Vidarbha. The story of Kṛishṇa's abducting her is told in Book V., Chapter XXVI.

‡ Daughter of Sattrājita. *Vide supra*, p. 80.

§ Daughter of Jāmbavat. *Vide supra*, p. 79.

|| Professor Wilson had "Jātahaśinī", a misprint for Jālahāśinī, the reading of all my copies but one. This one, my Ajmere MS., has Chāruháśinī, which is much more likely to be correct. In early medieval times, च and ज were hardly distinguishable, and there was something of resemblance between ज and झ. It is, therefore, very likely that Jālahāśinī originated in a graphical corruption of Chāruháśinī.

¶ See Book V., Chapter XXVI.

\*\* The *Linga-purāṇa* names Chārudeshña, Suchāru, Chāruvesha, Yaśodhara, Chāruśravas, Chāruyaśas, Pradyumna, and, Sám̐ba, as sons by Rukmiṇī.

†† Corrected from "Kakudwati", with the suffrage of my two best MSS. and the Translator's Hindu-made English version. Kakudmatī is the only form authorized by the grammarians: see the *gāṇa* on Pāṇini, VIII., II., 9.

Compare Vol. II., p. 194, text and note ‡.

‡‡ See Book V., Chapter XXVIII.

§§ One MS. has Suchandrā.

a son named Vajra. The son of Vajra was Prati-báhu;\* and his son was Sucháru.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The wives and children of Kṛishná are more particularly described in the next book. The •Brahma• Purāṇa and Hari Varṇa† add some details of the descendants of Vasudeva's brothers. Thus, Devabhāga is said to be the father of Uddhava; Anádhṛishṭi,‡ of Devaśravas, a great scholar or Pandit. Devaśravas, another brother of Vasudeva, had Śatrughna and another son, called Ekalavya, who, for some cause being exposed when an infant, was found and brought up by the Nishádas, and was, thence, termed Nishádin. Vatsavat (Vatsabálaka§) and Gaúdúsha being childless, Vasudeva gave his son Kausika,|| to be adopted by the former; and Kṛishná gave Chárudeshná and three others to the latter. Kanavaka¶ (Karundhaka) had two sons,—Tantrija\*\* and Tandrípála.†† Aváksṛinjima‡‡ (Śrinjaya) had, also, two,—Vira and Aśwahanu. The gracious Śamika became as the son (although the brother) of Śyāma,§§ and, disdaining the joint rule which the princes of the house of Bhoja exercised, made himself paramount. Yudhishṭhira was his friend. The extravagant numbers of the Yádavas merely indicate that they were (as they undoubtedly were) a powerful and numerous tribe, of whom many traces exist in various parts of India.||||

\* Professor Wilson had "Báhu"; but his Bengal translation and all my MSS. give as above.

† *Sl.* 1935

‡ He is called father of Nivṛittaśatru. It is Uddhava that is characterized as a great scholar.

§ For the names parenthesized in this note, *vide supra*, p. 101.

|| Read Kásika, also.

¶ Corrected from "Kanaka".

\*\* I find the two forms Tandrija and Tantiya.

†† In my MSS., &c., Tandrípála and Tantiyála. Professor Wilson reads the two brothers' names like M. Langlois.

‡‡ The correct name seems to be Gṛinjima.

§§ See the *Harivamśa*, *Sl.* 1938. The MSS. here differ.

|||| *Vide supra*, p. 58, note §.

In this manner the descendants of Yadu multiplied; and there were many hundreds of thousands of them, so that it would be impossible to repeat their names in hundreds of years. Two verses relating to them are current:\* “The domestic instructors of the boys in the use of arms amounted to three crores and eighty† lacs (or thirty-eight millions‡). Who shall enumerate the whole of the mighty men of the Yá-dava race, who were tens of ten thousands and hundreds of hundred thousands in number?”§ Those powerful Daityas|| who were killed in the conflicts between them and the gods were born again, (upon earth,) as men, as tyrants and oppressors; and, in order to check their violence, the gods, also, descended to the world of mortals, and became members of the hundred and one branches of the family of Yadu.¶

\* तिस्रः कोट्यः सहस्राणामष्टाशीति शतानि च ।  
कुमाराणां गृहाचार्याश्चापयोग्यासु ये रताः ॥  
संख्यानं यादवानां कः करिष्यति महात्मनाम् ।  
यचायुतानामयुतं लक्षेणास्ते शताधिकम् ॥

The commentator observes that the last line is also read :

यचायुतानामयुतलक्षेणास्ते यदाङ्कः ।

The Áhuka here referred to is, he says, father of Ugrasena. *Vide supra*, p. 76.

† Read “eighty-eight”. See the Sanskrit, as quoted in the preceding note.

‡ To be corrected to “thirty-eight millions and eight hundred thousand”.

§ What follows of this chapter is, also, in verse.

|| The original has Daiteyas.

¶ तेषामुत्सादनार्थाय भुवि देवो यदोः कुले ।  
अवतीर्णः कुलशतं यत्रैकाभ्यधिकं द्विज ॥

Only one god is here spoken of; and he, as the context shows, is Vishnu. Compare the beginning of Chapter XI.,—pp. 52, 53, *supra*.

Vishnú was, to them, a teacher and a ruler; and all the Yádavas were obedient to his commands.

Whoever listens frequently to this account of the origin of the heroes of the race of Vrishní shall be purified from all sin, and obtain the sphere of Vishnú.

## CHAPTER XVI.

### Descendants of Turvasu.

PARÁŚARA\*.—I shall now summarily give you an account of the descendants of Turvasu.\*

The son of Turvasu was Vahni;<sup>1</sup> his son was Gobhānu;<sup>2</sup> his son was Traisāmba;<sup>3</sup> his son was Karandhama;† his son was Marutta. Marutta had no children; and he, therefore, adopted Dashyanta,‡ of the family of Pūru;§ by which the line of Turvasu

<sup>1</sup> Varga: Agni.

<sup>2</sup> Bhānumat: Bhāgavata, || which also inserts Bhaga before him.

<sup>3</sup> Tribhānu: Vāyu. ¶ Trisānu: Brahma. \*\* Traisāli: Agni. Trisāri: Matsya.

\* I find a variant, Turvaśu,—a temper between the Vaidik Turvaśa and the ordinary Paurāṇik form. For the personage in question, see p. 46 of this volume. Three of my MSS. yield Yadu, instead of Turvasu.

† My Arrah MS. gives Turvasu, Vahni, Bhārgava, Bhānu, Traisānu, Karandhama; my Ajmere MS., Turvasu, Vahni, Bharga, Bhānu, Chitrahānu, Karandhama.

These two copies, preserved in remotely separate districts of India, contain only the text of the *Vishnu-purāṇa*; and the peculiarities which they offer suggest that the commentator—whose readings Professor Wilson unhesitatingly follows,—may have taken very considerable liberties with the lections of manuscripts current in his day. For other peculiarities of the kind here adverted to, see Vol. III., p. 334, note ††; and p. 335, note †: also, p. 112, note ||, *supra*, and p. 125, note ‡, *infra*.

‡ One MS. has Dushmanta.

§ Paurava, for “of the family of Pūru”, here and just after.

|| I find there,—IX., XXIII., 16,—Vahni, Bharga, Bhānumat.

¶ I find Trisānu. The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, however, has Tribhānu.

\*\* And the *Harivamśa*. From this point I am unable to verify the Translator's references to the *Brahma-purāṇa*.



merged into that of Púru.<sup>1</sup> This took place in consequence of the malediction denounced (on his son) by Yayáti.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Besides Bharata,—who, as will be hereafter seen, was the son of Dushyanta,—the Váyu, Matsya, Agni, and Brahma Purāṇas enumerate several descendants in this line, for the purpose, evidently, of introducing, as the posterity of Turvasu, the nations of the south of India. The series is Varuttha, \* (Kurúttbāma, † Brahma), Ándira‡ (Ákrira, Brahma); whose sons are Pándya, Karnáta, Chola, Kerala.§ The Hari Vamśa|| adds Kola; and the Agni, very incorrectly, Gándhára.

<sup>2</sup> The curse alluded to is the failure of his line (Prajá-samuchheda), denounced upon Turvasu, as the punishment of refusing to take his father's infirmities upon him (*vide supra*, p. 4). He was, also, sentenced to rule over savages and barbarians,—Mlechchhas, or people not Hindus. The Mahábhārata adds, that the Yavanas sprang from Turvasu. As sovereign of the south-east, ¶ he should be the ancestor of the people of Arracan, Ava, &c; but the authorities cited in the preceding note refer the nations of the Peninsula to him, and, consequently, consider them as Mlechchhas. Manu also places the Dravidas (or Tamuls) amongst Mlechchhas;\*\* and these and similar passages indicate a period prior to the introduction of Hinduism into the south of India.

\* In the *Váyu purāṇa* I find Śarútha(?).

† The *Harivamśa*, in my best MSS., agrees with the *Brahma-purāṇa*.

‡ The *Harivamśa* has Ándira; the *Váyu-purāṇa*, Ádira (or Adira?).

§ The *Váyu-purāṇa* has Pándya, Kerala, Chola, and Kulpa (??).

|| *Śl.* 1836. Karnáta is omitted there.

¶ *Vide supra*, p. 49, and p. 50, notes 1 and §.

\*\* See Vol. II., p. 184, note †; and Vol. III., p. 295, note 1.

## CHAPTER XVII.

### Descendants of Druhyu.

THE son of 'Druhyū\* was Babhru;† his son was Setu;‡ his son was Āradwat;¹ his son was Gāndhāra;²

¹ Also Āradddha, § in MSS.; and Āratīa, Matsya, which last seems to be the preferable reading. The Vāyu has Āruddha;|| the Brahma, Angārasetu. ¶ But Āratīa is a northern country, contiguous to, or synonymous with, Gāndhāra.

² Of Gāndhāra it is said, in the Vāyu, that it is a large country, named after him, and is famous for its breed of horses:

ख्यायते यस्य नाम्ना तु गान्धारविषयो महान् ।

गान्धारदेशवाप्त्यापि तुरगा वाजिनां वराः ॥\*\*

The Matsya reads the beginning of the second line, आरट्टदेशवा-  
स्तासु; showing that Āratīa †† and Gāndhāra are much the same.  
See Vol. II., p. 174, note 2.

\* So read all my MSS. here. Compare note ‡ in p. 46. *supra*.

† Babhrusetu, in my best MSS. of the *Harivamśa*; in others, Babhrusena. Druhyu had two sons, Babhru and Setu: *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

‡ Angārasetu: *Harivamśa*. And his son was Gāndhāra.

§ I have not met with this variant. One MS. has Arada.

| I find Aruddha, son of Setu; and the son of Babhru is said to have been Ripu.

¶ The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* has Ārabdha.

\*\* Compare the *Harivamśa*, śl. 1829, 1840.

†† Professor Wilson has elsewhere identified the people of this country with the Aratri of Arrian. Their locality is indicated in the following lines from the *Mahābhārata*,—*Karṇa-parvan*, śl. 2055, 2056:

शतद्रुक्ष विपाशा च तृतीयैरावती तथा ।

चन्द्रभागा वितस्ता च सिन्धुषष्ठा वहिर्निरेः ॥

आरट्टा नाम ते देशा नष्टधर्मा न तानुजेत ।

See the *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. XV., pp. 106, 107; also, Professor Lassen's *De Pentapotamia Indica*, pp. 23, 24, and his *Indische Alterthumskunde*, Vol. I., pp. 821, 822.

his son was Dharma;<sup>1</sup>\* his son was Dhṛita;<sup>2</sup>† his son was Duryáman;<sup>3</sup>‡ his son was Prachetas, § who had a hundred sons; and they were the princes of the lawless Mlechchhas (or barbarians) of the north.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The *Brahma Purāṇa* and *Hari Vamśa*, in opposition to all the rest, make Dharma|| and his successors the descendants of Anu.

<sup>2</sup> Ghṛita: Agni. ¶

<sup>3</sup> Durdama: Vāyu and Bhāgavata.\*\* The *Matsya*, *Brahma*, and *Agni* insert a Vidupa (Duduha, †† or Vidula) before Prachetas.

<sup>4</sup> So the *Bhāgavata* and *Matsya*. The *Mahābhārata* says, the descendants of Druhya are the Vailhojas, a people unacquainted with the use of cars or beasts of burthen, and who travel on rats: they have no kings.

\* All my MSS. but two have Gharma; but the *Vāyu-purāṇa* reads Dharma.

† In one MS., Vṛita.

‡ Most of my MSS. give Durgama; two, Durdama. I nowhere find "Duryaman".

§ He had a son Suchetas, according to the *Harivaṁśa*, *śl.* 1841.

|| Good MSS of the *Harivaṁśa* have Gharma.

¶ Some MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa* give this; others, Dhṛita. The same variety of reading is found in MSS of the *Harivaṁśa*.

\*\* I find, in it, Durmaḥa.

†† This is the name in the *Harivaṁśa*.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

Descendants of Anu. Countries and towns named after some of them, as Anga, Banga, and others.

ANU,<sup>1</sup> the fourth son of Yayāti, had three sons, Sabhánara, Chákshusha,\* and Paramékshu.<sup>2</sup> The son of the first was Kálánara;<sup>3</sup>† his son was Śrinjaya;‡ his son was Puranjaya;§ his son was Janamejaya; his son was Mahámañi;<sup>4</sup>|| his son was Mahámanas, who had two sons, Uśínara and Titikshu. Uśínara¶ had five

<sup>1</sup> By some unaccountable caprice, the Brahma Purāṇa and Hari Vaṁśa, unsupported by any other authority, here substitute, for Anu, the name of Kaksheya, a descendant of Pūru, and transfer the whole series of his posterity to the house of Pūru.

<sup>2</sup> Paksha and Parapaksha: Vāyu. Parameshu: Matsya. Paroksha, Bhāgavata.

<sup>3</sup> Kálánala:\*\* Vāyu. Koláhala: Matsya.††

<sup>4</sup> Mahásála: Agni.‡‡ Mahásíla: Bhāgavata.

\* Two MSS. have Chakshu, the reading of the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*

† One MS. has Kálanara; another, Kálánala.

‡ Corrected, here and elsewhere, from "Śrinjaya."

§ Omitted in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

|| In three copies I find Mahásála.

¶ For a people bearing this name, see the *Kaushítaki-bráhmaṇa Upanishad*, IV., 1.

\*\* And so in the *Harivaṁśa*. Kálánala's son, according to my MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, was Mahámanas: in other words, the Śrinjaya, &c. of our text are not mentioned. Nor, from the integrity of the metre, does it seem that anything is wanting.

†† Kálanara: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*. Paramanyu, in my best MSS. of the *Harivaṁśa*.

‡‡ And so reads the *Harivaṁśa*.

sons\*: Śibi, Nṛiga,<sup>1</sup> Nara,<sup>2†</sup> Kṛimi,† Darva.<sup>3§</sup> Śibi had four sons:|| Vṛishadarbha,¶ Suvīra, Kaikeya,\*\*

<sup>1</sup> Nṛiga:†† Agni.‡‡ Vana: Bhāgavata.

<sup>2</sup> Navā: Matsya. §§ Śama:||| Bhāgavata. .

<sup>3</sup> Vrata: Agni. Suvrata: Matsya. ¶¶ Daksha: Bhāgavata. \*\*\*

According to the *Brahma Purāṇa* and *Hari Varīśa*,††† the five sons of Uśinara were the ancestors of different tribes. Śibi was the progenitor of the Śaibas; Nṛiga, of the Yaudheyas; Nava, of the Navarāśhṛas;‡‡‡ Vrata,§§§ of the Ambashṭhas; and Kṛimi founded the city Kṛimilā.‖‖‖

\* Their mothers, according to the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, were, severally, Dṛishadwati, Nṛigā, Navā, Kṛimi, and Darvā. Compare the *Harivaṃśa*, *Sl.* 1675.

† Nṛiga and Nara are in all my MSS. but one. This, Professor Wilson, as all but exclusive favourite, has - नृनगरं. Read the first symbol as नृ,—which, in that place, it very much resembles,—and suppose an error in न, and we get Professor Wilson's "Tṛiṇa, Gara," now discarded. Transposed, in - नृनगरं, the न and नृ, and the true lection is restored.

‡ One MS. has Mṛishi.

§ Corrected from "Dārva", for which I find no warrant, and which is scarcely possible. A very much commoner reading than Darva is Darvi; and one MS gives Darbha.

¶ According to the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, they originated the Vṛishadarbhas, Suvīradarbhas, Kekayas, and Mādrakas.

¶¶ In one MS. I find Vṛishadarbha. The *Vāyu-purāṇa* has Vṛishadarbha and so have the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* and the *Harivaṃśa*.

\*\* Kekaya, in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*; Kaikeya, in the *Harivaṃśa*.

†† See notes . and †, above, and ‖‖, below.

‡‡ And in the *Harivaṃśa*.

§§ Add the *Vāyu-purāṇa* and the *Harivaṃśa*.

‖‖ See note \*\*\*, below.

¶¶¶ Add the *Vāyu-purāṇa* and the *Harivaṃśa*.

\*\*\* The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* gives Uśinara four sons: Śibi, Vana, Śami, and Daksha.

††† *Sl.* 1678, 1679.

‡‡‡ The *Harivaṃśa* speaks of Navarāśhṛa as the kingdom of Nava.

§§§ This reading is very questionable. See note ¶¶, above.

‖‖‖ The *Vāyu-purāṇa* alleges that Śibi and the rest possessed Śibapura,

and Madraka.<sup>1\*</sup> Titikshu† had one son, Ushadratha;<sup>2‡</sup> his son was Hema;<sup>3</sup> his son was Sutapas; his son was Bali, on whose wife five sons§ were begotten by Dirghatamas, or Anga,|| Banga,¶ Kalinga,\*\* Suhma,†† and Puñdra;<sup>4‡‡</sup> and their descendants, and

<sup>1</sup> Bhadra and Bhadraka: Matsya, Agni. These sons of Śibi give name to different provinces and tribes in the west and north-west of India.

<sup>2</sup> Rushadratha: Agni. §§ Tushadratha: Matsya.

<sup>3</sup> Phenā: Agni. ||| Sena: Matsya.

<sup>4</sup> Odra, ¶¶ or, in some copies, Andhra: \*\*\* Bhāgavata.

Yaudheya, Navarāshtra, Křimilāpuri, and Ambashthā. The passage runs, in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*:

शिवेः शिवपुरं खातं यौधेयं तु नृगख तु ।  
नवख नवराष्ट्रं तु छमेसु छमिजापुरी ॥  
सुव्रतख तथाम्बठा ।

\* Corrected from "Madra".

† He was a renowned king in the east, the *Vāyu-purāṇa* states.

‡ A single MS. gives Rushadratha, the reading of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, in my MSS. The *Harivaṃśa* has Ushadratha.

§ The original has बालियं चत्तं, "Kshattriyas of the race of Bali".

|| See Vol. II., p. 166, notes 3 and §.

¶ See Vol. II., p. 166, note 4; Vol. III., p. 293, note §§.

\*\* See Vol. II., p. 156, notes 3 and §.

†† Only one of my MSS. has Suhma; the rest yielding Sumbha. In Professor Wilson's Bengal translation, the name is Sumadra. But Suhma is the correct reading, according to the *Mahābhārata* (*Ādi-parvan*, śl. 4219), the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, the *Harivaṃśa*, &c. For the Sūhmas, see Vol. II., p. 165, note 11.

‡‡ One of my MSS. has Pauñdra; another, Pauñdraka. See Vol. II., p. 170, notes 5 and \*\*.

§§ Ruśadratha: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*. ||| Add the *Harivaṃśa*.

¶¶ This is additional to the five names in the text; for the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* distinctly says,—IX., XXIII., 4, 5,—that Dirghatamas begot six sons.

For Odra, see Vol. II., p. 177, notes 3 and \*\*.

\*\*\* See Vol. II., p. 170, notes 1 and ‡; also, p. 184, note †.

the five countries they inhabited, were known by the same names.<sup>1\*</sup>

The son of Anga was Pára;<sup>2†</sup> his son was Divi-

<sup>1</sup> Of *Suhma*; it may be remarked, that it is specified, in the *Sid-dhānta Kaumudī*, § as an example of Pāṇini's rule प्राचां नगरान्ते (VII., III., 24), by which *Nagara*, compounded with names of countries in the east, becomes *Nāgara*, as *Sauhmanāgara* (सौहमनागरः), 'produced, &c. in a city of *Suhma*.' The descendants of *Anu*, according to the *Mahābhārata*, were, all, *Mlechchhas*. The last-named work, || as well as the *Vāyu* and *Matsya Purāṇas*, have an absurd story of the circumstances of the birth of *Dīrghatamas*, who was the son of *Ujási* ¶ or *Utathya*, the elder brother of *Bṛihaspati* by *Mamatā*, and of his begetting *Anga* and the rest. They agree in assigning descendants of all four castes to them; the *Vāyu* stating that *Bali* had पुचांश्चातुर्वर्षकरान्; \*\* and the *Matsya* ascribing it to a boon given by *Brahmā* to *Bali*: चतुरो नियतान्वर्षास्त्वं स्थापयेति, 'Do thou establish the four perpetual castes.' Of these, the *Brahmans* are known as *Bāleyas*; बालेयाः ब्राह्मणाश्च वै. The *Matsya* calls *Bali* the son of *Virochana*, and आयुःकल्पप्रमाणिकः, 'existing for a whole *Kalpa*;' identifying him, therefore,—only in a different period and form,—with the *Bali* of the *Vāmana Avatāra*. ††.

<sup>2</sup> *Anápána*: ‡ *Vāyu*. *Khanápána*: §§ *Bhāgavata*. *Adhivá-*

\* The original of this clause runs: तन्नामसंततिसंज्ञाश्च पञ्च विषया बभूवुः ।

† One MS. has *Anapána*; another, *Anapānga*.

‡ See Vol. II., p. 165, note 11; and p. 177, note §.

§ Vol. I., p. 579, Calcutta edition of *Sāmvat* 1920.

|| *Ādi-parvan*, Chapter CIV.

¶ Almost certainly, *Utathya* has no such second name.

\*\* The entire verse is:

पुचानुत्पादयामास चातुर्वर्षकराभुवि ।

†† See Vol. II., p. 69, and p. 210, note 1; also, Vol. III., p. 18, note 1, and p. 23.

‡ *Annapána*, in my MSS.

§§ I find *Khanápána*.

ratha;\* his son was Dharmaratha;<sup>1</sup>† his son was Chitraratha; his son was Romapáda,<sup>2</sup>‡—also called Daśaratha,§—to whom, being childless, Daśaratha, the son of Aja, || gave his daughter Śántá, to be adopted.<sup>3</sup> After

hana: Agni. Dadhiváhana: ¶ Matsya.\*\*

<sup>1</sup> This prince is said, in the Váyu, to have drunk the Soma juice, along with Indra:

येन विष्णुपदे गिरी सोमः शक्रेण सह वै ।  
पीतो महात्मना ॥

<sup>2</sup> The Matsya and Agni insert a Satyaratha.

<sup>3</sup> This is noticed in the Rámáyāna, in the story of the hermit Rishyaśringa, to whom Śántá was given in marriage. Her adoptive father is called, in the Rámáyāna,—as he is in the Agni and Matsya,—Lomapáda: †† the meaning is the same, ‘hairy foot.’ Rámáyāna, I., IX. and X. ‡‡ See, also, Prelude to the Uttara Ráma Charitra, Hindu Theatre, Vol. I., p. 289.

\* Corrected from “Divaratha”,—a mere oversight, unquestionably. All my MSS., and the *Mahābhārata*, &c. have Diviratha.

† In a single copy I find Hirañyaratha.

Hereabouts there are very deplorable omissions in all my MSS. of the *Váyu-purāṇa*. With the exception of one, and that very indifferent, there is a hiatus from this point to the closing stanza of Chapter XXII.

As is stated in the proper place, I have the help of some extracts from a point in Chapter XXI.

‡ Lomapáda, in the *Harivamśa*.

§ Read: “his son was Chitraratha, also called Romapáda; his son was Daśaratha.” So, at least, it is natural to render; the original being ततश्चित्ररथो रोमपादश्चो यस्तु पुत्रो दशरथो जज्ञे । But the Translator has the authority of the commentator.

¶ In the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XXIII., 6—10, it is Chitraratha that is called Romapáda; he has only one son, Chaturanga; and there is no mention of any Daśaratha but the father of Śántá. With this compare the *Harivamśa*.

|| See Vol. III., p. 313.

¶ In Lakṣmīvallabha’s *Kalpadrūmakalikā*, mention is made of Dadhiváhana, Raja of Champá, who fought with Śatanika, Rájá of Kauśambi.

\*\* Add the *Harivamśa*.

†† The true *Rámáyāna* has Romapáda.

‡‡ *Bāla-kāṇḍa*, I., X. and XI., in the genuine *Rámáyāna*.



this,\* Romapáda had a son named Chaturanga; his son was Prithuláksha;† his son was Champa, who founded (the city of) Champá.<sup>1</sup> The son of Champa was Haryanga; his son was Bhadraratha, who had two sons, Bṛihatkarman and Bṛihadratha.‡ The son of the first was Bṛihadbhánu;<sup>2</sup> his son was Bṛihanmanas;§ his son was Jayadratha, who, by a wife who was the daughter of a Kshatriya father and Brahmani mother, had a son named Vijaya.<sup>3</sup>|| His son was Dhṛiti; his

<sup>1</sup> The Bhāgavata differs, here, from all the other authorities, in omitting Champa, the founder of Champápurī, ¶ — a city of which traces still remain in the vicinity of Bhagulpoor;—having inserted him, previously, amongst the descendants of Ikshwáku (see Vol. III., p. 289, note 1). Champá is everywhere recognized as the capital of Anga; and the translators\*\* of the Rámáyana were very wide of the truth, when they conjectured that it might be Angwa, or Ava.

<sup>2</sup> Bṛihaddarbha: Brahma. The Bhāgavata omits the two successors of Champa, and makes Bṛihadratha, Bṛihatkarman, and Bṛihadbhánu sons of Prithuláksha.

<sup>3</sup> The Váyu, Matsya, and Hari Vaiśa make Vijaya the brother†† of Jayadratha. The Bhāgavata agrees with our text. ‡‡

\* I find no Sanskrit for this. † Prithula is the reading of one MS.

‡ Two of my best MSS.—those from Arrah and Ajmere,—have Bhadraratha, father of Bṛihadratha, father of Bṛihatkarman; another has, instead of Haryanga, Harshaṇa, father of Bṛihadratha, father of Bṛihatkarman.

§ The *Harivaṇśa*, śl. 1702, has Bhadraratha, Bṛihatkarman, Bṛihad-darbha, Bṛihanmanas.

|| According to the *Harivaṇśa*, Bṛihanmanas had, for sons, Jayadratha, by Yásodevi, and Vijaya, by Satyá.

¶ Champá,—formerly Málini: *Harivaṇśa*, śl. 1699. We now see, probably, the source of the error “Champamálini”, in Vol. III., p. 289, note 1.

\*\* Messrs. Carey and Marshman: Vol. I., p. 119, note.

†† Read “half-brother”.

‡‡ The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* has: Bṛihadratha, father of Bṛihanmanas, father of Jayadratha, father (by Saubhūti,) of Vijaya.

son was Dhṛitavrata; his son was Satyakarman;\* his son was Adhiratha,<sup>1</sup> who found Kārṇa† in a basket,‡ on the banks of the Ganges, where he had been exposed by his mother, Prīthā.§ The son of Kārṇa was Vṛishasena.<sup>2</sup>|| These were the Anga kings. You shall next hear who were the descendants of Pūru.

The mother of Vijaya, from her origin, was of the Sūta caste,—the genealogist and charioteer. Manu, X., 47. Her son was of the same caste; children taking the caste of the mother: consequently, the descendants of Vijaya, kings of Anga, were Sūtas. And this explains the contemptuous application of the term Sūta to Kārṇa, the half-brother of the Pāṇḍus; for he, as will presently be mentioned, was adopted into the Anga family, and succeeded to the crown.

<sup>1</sup> Some variety prevails in the series of princes here; but this arises from not distinguishing the collateral lines,—the descendants of Jayadratha from those of Vijaya. The Vāyu and Matsya give the latter as in our text; but they agree, also, with the Agni and Brahma,¶ in the successors of Jayadratha, as Dṛidharatha (or Bṛihadratha) and Janamejaya (or Viśwajit).\*\*

<sup>2</sup> Śūrasena: Vāyu. Vikārṇa: Brahma.††

\* Satkarman: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

† “The half-brother of the Pāṇḍavas, by their mother Prīthā, who, before her marriage to Pāṇḍu, had borne Kārṇa to Śūrya, the god of the sun. The affair was kept secret. The infant was exposed on the banks of the Jumna, where he was found, and brought up, as his own, by Adhiratha—the Sūta, or charioteer, of king Śūra,—and his wife Rādhā; whence Kārṇa is called, also, a Sūta, and Rādheya, or son of Rādhā.” So runs one legend, in the words of Professor Wilson, in Professor Johnson’s *Selections from the Mahābhārata*, p. 16, note 3.

‡ *Manjūshā*, which the commentator explains by *kāshṭha-panjara*. Perhaps the receptacle was a wooden crib.

§ The original is: अधिरथो योऽसौ . . . कर्णे पुत्रमवाप ।

|| Father of Viśha, says the *Harivamśa*.

¶ Add the *Harivamśa*.

\*\* According to the *Harivamśa*, sl. 1704, Viśwajit was father of Kārṇa.

†† And so the *Harivamśa*.

## CHAPTER XIX.

Descendants of Púru. Birth of Bharata, the son of Dushyanta : his sons killed : adopts Bharadvāja or Vitatha. Hastin, founder of Hastinápura. Sons of Ajamidha, and the races derived from them, as Páñchálas, &c. Kṛipa and Kṛipí found by Śántanu. Descendants of Riksha, the son of Ajamidha. Kurukshetra named from Kuru. Jarásandha and others, kings of Magadha.

THE son of Púru was Janamejaya; his son was Prachinwat;\* his son was Pravíra;† his son was Manasyu;‡ his son was Abhayada;¹§ his son was Su-

¹ Abhayada: Váyu. Vitamaya: Agni. Vátáyudha: Matsya. Cíśrupada: || Bhágavata. The Mahábhárata, Ádi Parvan, pp. 136, 138, has two accounts of the descendants of Púru, differing, materially, in the beginning, from each other, and from the lists of the Puráṇas. In the first, ¶ Pravíra\*\* is made the son of Púru; his son is Manasyu, who has three sons, Śakta, Samhanana, and Vággmin; and there the line stops. Another son of Púru is Raudráśwa, whose sons are Richeyu and the rest, as in our text;†† making them the second in descent, instead of the eleventh.

\* Corrected from "Prachinvat", for which I find no warrant in MSS.

† One MS. has Suvira.

‡ The reading of the *Bhágavata-puráṇa* is Namasyu.

§ Professor Wilson had "Bhayada". This, however, I find in no MSS. save his favourite,—so often alluded to, which is, frequently, most incorrect,—and in his Hindu-made English version.

|| Corrected from "Chárupáda".

¶ ŚL. 3635—3701.

\*\* With Íswara and Raudráśwa for brothers.

†† I find their names to be: Richeyu, Kaksheyu, Kíkíañeyu, Sthándi-leyu, Vaneyu, Jaleyu, Tejeyu, Satyeyu, Dharmeyu, Sannateyu.

Anwagbhánu is named first of all, where it is said that Raudráśwa's sons were ten. With which of them is he to be identified?

dyumna;<sup>1\*</sup> his son was Bahugava;<sup>2</sup> his son was Saín-yāti;<sup>3†</sup> his son was Ahañyāti;<sup>4</sup> his son was Raudráśwa,<sup>5</sup> who had ten sons: ‡ Ríteyu,<sup>6</sup> Kaksheyu, § Sthañdileyu,

In the second list, || the son of Púru is Janamejaya, whose successors are Práchinwat, ¶ Sañyāti, Ahañyāti, Sárvaabhauma, Jayatsena, Aváchina, Ariha, Mahábhauma, Ayutanáyu, Akrodhana, Devátithi, Ariha, Ríksha, Matinára,—who is, therefore, the fifteenth from Púru, instead of the fourth, as in the first account, or the twelfth, as in the text.

<sup>1</sup> Dhundu: Váyū. Śańbhu: Agni. Sudhanwan: Brahma.\*\*

<sup>2</sup> Bahuvidha: Agni and Matsya. ††

<sup>3</sup> Sañpāti: Agni.

<sup>4</sup> Omitted: Váyū. Bahuvádin: Matsya.

<sup>5</sup> Bhadráśwa: Matsya.

<sup>6</sup> Rájeyu: Váyū. Richeyu: Agni. They were the sons of

\* In one MS., Sudyu.

† Four MSS. have Sañpāti.

‡ One of my MSS. gives, instead of Ghíteyu, &c., Kíteyu, Gañeyu, Dharmeyu, Santateyu, Varpeyu, Prasanneyu; another gives, after Sthaleyu, only Dharmeyu, Satyeyu, Dhaneyu; another,—the sole one that names ten,—Ríteyu, Kaksheyu, Sthañdileyu, Ghíteyu, Kíteyu, Sthaleyu, Jaleyu, Dharmeyu, Dhaneyu, Prasannateyu. No two of all my MSS. agree as to this family. Professor Wilson's Bengal translation has names (in a different order,) as in the text, except that Kíteyu stands in place of Vrateyu. Vrateyu is the ninth son, in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XX., 4: he and Vaneyu being transposed.

The *Harivamśa*, śl. 1659, 1660, has, according to my best MSS.: Richeyu, Kikañeyu, Kaksheyu, Sthañdileyu, Sannateyu, Kíteyu, Jaleyu, Sthaleyu, Dhaneyu, Vaneyu. The variants of different copies are numerous. The mother of these ten sons, according to some MSS., was Ghṛitāchī, the Apsaras.

§ Kaksheyu: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

|| Śl. 3763 — 3778.

¶ Thus the name is spelled, on etymological grounds, in the *Mahābhārata*, *Adi-parvan*, śl. 3765, *et seq.*

\*\* And in the *Harivamśa*. Sudyu: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

†† Most of my MSS. of the *Harivamśa* give Subāhu, and then Raudráśwa; thus omitting Sañyāti and Ahañyāti.

Ghṛiteyu,\* Jaleyu, Sthaleyu, Santateyu, Dhaneyu,†  
Vaṇeyu,‡ and Vrateyu.¹§ The son of Riteyu was  
Rantināra,²|| whose sons were Tain̄su,¶ Apratiratha,\*\*

the Apsaras Ghṛitāchī:†† or of Miśrakeśī: Mahābhārata.‡‡ The  
Brahma Purāṇa and Hari Vaṁśa have, very unaccountably, and  
in opposition to all other authorities, transferred the whole of  
the descendants of Anu to this family; substituting, for Anu, the  
second name in our text, Kaksheyu (p. 120. *supra*).

¹ The Vāyu names, also, ten daughters,§§ Rudrá, Śúdrá, Ma-  
drá, Subhágá, Āmalajī, Talá, Khalá, Gopajálá, Tāmrasasá, and  
Ratnakūṭī; and adds, that they were married to Prabhākara, a  
Rishi, of the race of Atri. The Brahma Purāṇa and Hari Vaṁśa ¶¶  
have a legend of the birth of Soma (the Moon) from him and  
one of these ten; who succeeded to the power and prerogatives  
of Atri. The sons of the other wives were less distinguished;  
but they formed families eminent amongst holy Brahmans, called  
Swastyātreyas.

² Atināra or Atibhāra:\*\*\* Bhāgavata. Antināra: Matsya. Ma-

\* One copy has Vṛiteyu. The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* reads Kṛiteyu.

† Dharmeyu: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*. ‡ Satyeyu: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

§ This name is in no MS. accessible to me. See note ‡ in the fore-  
going page.

|| My Ajmere and Arrah MSS. have Atināra; another MS., Atitāra;  
another, Atitāra; another, Matināra.

¶ Two MSS. have Sumati; another, Trasu. One of the two copies that  
read Sumati adds Asumati; the Ajmere MS., Pramati: and they, thus,  
recognize four sons.

\*\* My Ajmere MS. has Atiratha.

†† So says the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*. Also see the end of note ‡ in the  
page preceding.

‡‡ *Ādi-parvan*, *śl.* 3698.

§§ In the *Harivamśa*, *śl.* 1661, they are called, in my MSS. of best  
note: Bhadrá, Śúdrá, Madrá, Śaladá, Maladá, Khalá, Balá, Baladá, Su-  
rasá, Gochapalá. Here, again, there are very many various readings.

|| I suspect a mistake here; but my single MS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*  
does not enable me to ascertain the true reading. In the *Harivamśa*, the  
epithet स्मोरत्नकूटा: is applied to all the ten sisters.

¶¶ *Śl.* 1663—1668:

\*\*\* I find Rantibhāra.

and Dhruva.<sup>1\*</sup> The son of the second† of these was Kañwa; and his son was Medhātithi, from whom the Kañwáyana‡ Brahmans§ descended. Anila<sup>3</sup>|| was

tinára: Mahábhārata, ¶ Agni, and Brahma.\*\* According to the Matsya and Hari Vaṁśa (not in the Brahma Purāṇa), Gauri, the daughter of this prince, was the mother of Mándhātṛi, of the family of Ikshwáku.††

<sup>1</sup> In place of these, the Matsya has Amúrtirajas and Nri-chandra; and there are several varieties in the nomenclature. In place of the first, we have Vasu (or Trasu), Váyu; Tamsurogha, Agni; Tamsurodha, Brahma;‡‡ and Sumati, Bhágavata. Prati-ratha is read, for the second, in the Agni and Brahma;§§ and, for the third, Suratha, Agni; Subáhu, Hari Vaṁśa.

<sup>2</sup> Medhātithi is the author of many hymns in the R̥ig-veda; and we have, therefore, Brahmans and religious teachers descended from Kshattriyas.

<sup>3</sup> Malina: Váyu. Raibhya:|||| Bhágavata. Dharmanetra: Brahma

\* According to the *Mahábhārata*, *Ādi-parvan*, śl. 3702 — 3704, Muti-nára, likewise called Anádbhishfi, had four sons: Tamśu, Mahat, Atiratha, and Druhyu.

† The son of Atiratha, the Ajmere MS. says explicitly.

‡ Variant: Kañwáyana. Also *vide infra*, p. 140, note †.

§ According to the *Bhágavata-purāṇa*, Praskañwa and others, all Bráhmans.

¶ This reading is in only one of my MSS., most of which read Ainila. Two have Elina, son of Medhātithi. The Ajmere MS., too, has Elina; but it calls him son of Púru. In the Arrah MS., the reading is Ailina, son of Trasu.

¶ *Vide supra*, p. 127, note 1, *ad finem*.

\*\* Add the *Harivaṁśa*.

†† Compare Vol. III., p. 265, note 1, near the end.

‡‡ The *Harivaṁśa* has, in different MSS., Tamsurodha, Tamsurodya, Tamsurogha, &c.

§§ Also in the *Harivaṁśa*, which has Apratiratha, likewise, — the preferable reading.

|||| Son of Sumati, and father of Dushyanta.

the son of Tamsu; and he had four sons, of whom

Puraña. The Hari Vamśa\* omits him; making sad blundering work of the whole passage. Thus, the construction is such as to intimate that Tamsu (or Tamsurodha) had a wife named Ilá,† the daughter of Medhātithi,—that is, his brother's great-grand-daughter:

मेधातिथिः सुतस्त्वयस्मात्कास्वायना द्विजाः ।

इषा नाम तु यस्मासीत्कन्या वै जनमेजय ।

ब्रह्मवादिर्वाधस्त्री च तंसुखामभ्यवच्छत ॥

But this, as the commentator observes, is contrary to common sense (अर्थकत्वादयुक्तं); and he would read it, therefore, इषी नाम तु यस्मासीत्कन्या, 'the daughter of him who was named Ilini;' a Raja so called. But, in the Vāyu and Matsya, we have Iliná, the daughter of Yama, married to Tamsu, and mother of Malina or Anila; more correctly, perhaps, Ailina:

इलिना तु यमस्मासीत्कन्या साजनयत्सुतम् ।

असौ (तंसो) सुदयितं पुत्रं मलिनं ब्रह्मवादिनम् ॥

उपदानवी ततो लेभे चतुरस्त्वलिनात्मजात् ।

मुष्यन्ममिति ॥ ‡

The blunder of the Hari Vamśa, therefore, arises from the compiler's reading Yasya, 'of whom,' instead of Yamasya, 'of Yama.' It is not an error of transcription; for the metre requires Yasya: and the remark of the commentator proves the correctness of the reading. The name occurs Ílina (इलिन), the son of Tamsu, in the Mahábhārata, § agreeably to the Anuvamśa-śloka which is there quoted. 'Saraswatī bore Tamsu to Matinára; and Tamsu begot a son, Ílina, by Kálingi:'

तंसु सरस्वती पुत्रं मतिनारादजीवयत् ।

इलिनं जनयामास काशिङ्गां तंसुरात्मजम् ॥

\* Śl. 1718, 1719.

† Ilini is the accepted reading.

‡ In but one of my copies of the Vāyu-purāṇa do I find any portion of this passage; and there only two lines of it occur, and in a miserably depraved form.

§ Ādi-parvan, śl. 3780.

Dushyanta\* was the elder.<sup>1†</sup> The son of Dushyanta was the emperor Bharata. A verse‡ explanatory of

<sup>1</sup> The Váyu, Matsya, and Bhágavata agree with our text, in making these the grandsons of Tamśu; even the Brahma Purāṇa concurs: but the Hari Vamśa§ makes them his sons; having, apparently, transformed Tamśo sutaḥ (तंसो सुतः), 'the son of Tamśu,' into a synonym of Tamśu, or Tamśurodha; as in these parallel passages:

तंसो सुतोऽथ राजर्षिर्धर्मनेत्रः प्रतापवान् ।

उपदानवी ततो पुत्रास्त्रुतुरोऽवगच्छुर्भान् ॥

"The son of Tamśu was the illustrious sage Dhármanetra: Upadánavi had, from him, four excellent sons." Brahma Purāṇa.

तंसुरोधोऽथ राजर्षिर्धर्मनेत्रः प्रतापवान् ।

\* \* \* \* \*

उपदानवी सुतार्षेमे चतुरस्रंसुरोधतः ॥

Tamśurodha was a royal sage, the illustrious institutor of laws. Upadánavi had four sons from 'Tamśurodha.' Hari Vamśa. The commentator explains Dhármanetra (धर्मनेत्र) to be 'institutor of laws' (धर्मप्रवर्तकः). We have Upadánavi before,\*\*—as the daughter of Vṛishaparvan, the Daitya,—married to Hiraṇyáksha. Hamilton (Buchanan)¶ calls her the wife of Sughora. The four sons are named, in other authorities, with some variations: Dushyanta, Sushyanta (or Řishyanta, or Sumanta), Pravíra, and Anagha (or Naya). The Mahābhārata†† enumerates five,—Dushyanta, Śúra, Bhíma, Pravasu, and Vasu,—but makes them the sons of Ílina, and grandsons of Tamśu.

\* Variant: Dushmanta.

† The original has दुष्यन्ताद्याश्चत्वारः पुत्राः, "four sons, namely, Dushyanta and others."

‡ So says the original, though, as is seen, two stanzas are quoted.

§ Śl. 1720, 1721.

¶ These lines are not read much alike in any two of my copies. The MSS. are, evidently, very corrupt just here.

¶ *Genealogies of the Hindus*, p. 122.

\*\* Vol II., p. 70, text and note 5.

†† *Ādi-parvan*, śl. 3708.



his name is chanted by the gods: "The mother is only the receptacle; it is the father by whom a son is begotten. Cherish thy son, Dushyanta; treat not Śakuntalā with disrespect. Sons, who are born from the paternal loins, rescue their progenitors from the infernal regions. Thou art the parent of this boy: Śakuntalā has spoken truth."\* From the expression 'cherish' (bharaswa) the prince was called Bharata.<sup>1</sup>†

<sup>1</sup> These two<sup>2</sup> slokas are taken from the Mahābhārata, Ādi Parvan, p. 112,<sup>3</sup> and are part of the testimony borne, by a heavenly messenger, to the birth of Bharata. They are repeated in the same book, in the account of the family of Pūru, p. 139.§ They occur, with a slight variation of the order, in other Purāṇas, as the Vāyu &c.,|| and show the greater antiquity of the story of Śakuntalā, although they do not narrate it. The meaning of the name Bharata is differently explained in the Śakuntalā.¶ He is said

\* माता भस्त्रा पितुः पुत्रो येन जातः स एव सः ।

भरस्व पुत्रं कुञ्जला मावमंस्त्राः शकुन्तलाम् ॥

रेतोधाः पुत्र उन्नयति नरदेव यमचयात् ।

• त्वं चास्त्र धाता गर्भस्त्र सत्त्वमाह शकुन्तला ॥

In the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*. IX., XX., 21, 22, we find these identical words, with the change—mending the metre,—of पुत्र उन्नयति into पुत्रो नयति. Burnouf translates the passage as follows:

"La mère est le réceptacle; c'est au père qui l'a engendré qu'appartient le fils: Protège ton fils, ô Duchyanta; ne méprise pas Çakuntalā.

"Un fils qui donne à son père de la postérité, ô roi, le fait remonter de la demeure de Yama; tu es le père de cet enfant: Çakuntalā a dit la vérité."

† This sentence is added by the Translator.

<sup>2</sup> Śl. 3102, 3103.

§ Śl. 3783, 3784.

|| Add the *Harivaṃśa*, śl. 1724—1726.

¶ The two explanations that follow occur near the end of Act VII, of the *Śakuntala*.

Bharata had, by different\* wives, nine sons; but they were put to death by their own mothers, because Bharata remarked, that they bore no resemblance to him, and the women were afraid that he would, therefore, desert them. The birth of his sons being thus unavailing, Bharata sacrificed to the Maruts; and they gave him Bharadvāja,—the son of Brīhaspati, by Mamatā, the wife of Utathya,†—expelled by the kick of Dīrghatamas, (his half-brother, before his time). This verse explains the purport of his appellation: “‘Silly woman,’ said Brīhaspati, ‘cherish this child of two fathers’ (bhara dvā-jam‡). ‘No, Brīhaspati,’ replied Mamatā: ‘do you take care of him.’ So saying, they both abandoned him; but, from their expressions, the boy was called Bharadvāja.”§ He was, also, termed Vitatha, in allusion to the unprofitable (vitatha) birth

to be so called from ‘supporting’ the world: he is, also, there named Sarvadamana, ‘the conqueror of all.’

\* My Ajmere and Arrah MSS. read ‘three’. Herewith the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* agrees, and, further, calls them natives of Vidarbha.

† See Vol. III., p. 16, note §.

‡ The rational etymology of Bharadvāja is *bharat + vāja*.

§ मूढे भर द्वाजमिमं भर द्वाजं बृहस्पते ।

यातौ यदुक्त्वा पितरौ भरद्वाजस्तत्स्वयम् ॥

This stanza, which occurs in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XX., 38, also, is thus rendered by Burnouf:

“Femme ignorante, nourris ce fils de deux pères, [disait Brīhaspati]. Nourris-le toi-même, ô Brīhaspati, [répondit Mamatā]. Et parce que le père et la mère, après avoir ainsi parlé, s’en allèrent, [laissant l’enfant,] il fut nommé Bharadvāja.”

of the sons of Bharata.<sup>1</sup> The son of Vitatha was Bha-

\* The *Brahma Purāṇa* and *Hari Vamśa* (the latter, especially,) appear to have modified this legend, with the view, perhaps, of reconciling those circumstances which are related of Bharadwāja, as a sage, with his history as a king. Whilst, therefore, they state that Bharadwāja was brought, by the winds, to Bharata, they state that he was so brought to perform a sacrifice, by which a son was born, whom Bharadwāja also inaugurated:

धर्मसंक्रमणं चापि महन्निर्भरताय वै ।

अथाजयन्नरदाजो महन्निः क्रतुभिर्हि तम् ॥

पूर्वं तु वितथे तस्य छते पुत्रजन्मनि ।

ततोऽथ वितथो नाम भरद्वाजात्सुतोऽभवत् ॥ \*

In the *Vāyu*, *Matsya*, and *Agni*, however, the story is much more consistently narrated; and Bharadwāja, being abandoned by his natural parent, is brought by the winds, as a child, not as a sage; and, being adopted by Bharata, is one and the same with Vitatha, as our text relates. Thus, in the *Vāyu*, the Maruts bring to Bharata, already sacrificing for progeny, (भरद्वाजं ततः पुत्रं बार्हस्पत्यं) "Bharadwāja, the son of Bṛihaspati;" and Bharata, receiving him, says: "This Bharadwāja shall be Vitatha:"

ततः स वितथो नाम भरद्वाजस्तदास्यहम् ।

The *Matsya*, also, says, the Maruts, in compassion, took the child, and, being pleased with Bharata's worship, gave it to him, and he was named Vitatha:

\* जगृह्णन् भरद्वाजं महतः क्षपयान्विताः ।

\* \* \* \* \*

तेन ते महतस्तस्य महत्सोमेन तुष्टुवुः ॥

उपनिनुर्भरद्वाजं पुत्रार्थं भरताय वै ।

\* \* \* \* \*

पूर्वं तु वितथे तस्मिन्क्षते वै पुत्रजन्मनि ।

ततस्तु वितथो नाम भरद्वाजो नृपो भवान् ॥

And the *Agni* tells the whole story in one verse:

ततो महन्निरानीय पुत्रः स तु बृहस्पतेः ।

संक्रामितो भरद्वाजः क्रतुभिर्वितथोऽभवत् ।

"Then, the son of Bṛihaspati being taken by the winds, Bharata-

\* *Harivamśa*, śl. 1729, 1730.

vanmanyu:<sup>1\*</sup> his sons were many;† and, amongst them, the chief were Brīhatkshattra, Mahāvīrya, Nara,

dwāja was transferred with sacrifice, and was 'Vitatha.' The account given in the Bhāgavata is to the same purpose. The commentator on the text also makes the matter clear enough: **भरद्वाजस्त्रिव भरतपुत्रत्वदशायां वितथेति नाम ।** ‡ "The name of Bharadwāja, in the condition of son of Bharata, was Vitatha." It is clear that a new-born infant could not be the officiating priest at a sacrifice for his own adoption, whatever the compiler of the Hari Vanśa may please to assert. From Bharadwāja, a Brahman by birth, and king by adoption, descended 'Brahmans and Kshattriyas, the children of two fathers:

**तस्मादेव भरद्वाजाद्वाह्याः चत्त्रिया भुवि ।**

**द्वामुखायणनामानः स्मृता द्विपितरसु वै ॥ §**

The Mahābhārata, in the Ādi Parvan, tells the story very simply. In one place,—p. 136, v. 3710,—it says, that Bharata, on the birth of his children proving vain, obtained, from Bharadwāja, by great sacrifices, a son, Bhumanyu; and, in another passage, it makes Bhumanyu the son of Bharata by Sunandā, daughter of Sarvasena, king of Kāśī: || p. 139, v. 3785. The two are not incompatible.

<sup>1</sup> Manyu: Bhāgavata. Suketu: Agni. ¶ But the Brahma and Hari Vanśa omit this and the next generation, and make Suhotra, Anuhotra,\*\* Gaya, Garga, and Kapila the sons of Vitatha. They then assign to Suhotra two sons, Kāśika and Grītsamati, †† and

\* Two MSS. have Bhumanyu.

† The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* says there were five: Brīhatkshattra, Jaya, Mahāvīrya, Nara, and Garga.

‡ My MSS. have a different reading from this, which is ungrammatical. The gloss, as I find it, ends with the words **वितथनाम्नो निवृत्तिमाह ।**

§ This is from the *Vāyu-purāṇa*; but I am unable to correct it by my copy; for I have only one here, and that most indifferent, generally: *vide supra*, p. 124, note †.

|| In the original, Sunandā is termed Kāśeyī, and by the patronym of Sārvasenī.

¶ Bhuvanmanyu: *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

\*\* I find Suhotrī.

†† Corrected from "Ghrītsamati".

and Garga.<sup>1</sup> The son of Nara was Sankṛiti;\* his sons were Ruchiradhī† and Rantideva.<sup>2</sup> The son of Garga was Śini;<sup>3</sup> and their descendants, called Gārgyas§ and Śainyas,|| although Kshattriyas by birth, became Brahmins.<sup>4</sup> The son of Mahāvīrya was Urukshaya,<sup>5</sup> ¶

identify them and their descendants with the progeny of Āyus, who were kings of Kāśi\*\* (*vide supra*, p. 37, note 1): a piece of confusion unwarranted by any other authority except the Agni.

<sup>1</sup> Brīhat, Ahārya, Nara, Garga: Matsya.

<sup>2</sup> Guruvīrya and Trideva: Vāyu. The first is called Gurudhī, Matsya; and Guru, Bhāgavata: they agree in Rantideva. The Bhāgavata describes the great liberality of this prince, and his practice of Yoga. According to a legend preserved in the Megha Dūta, †† his sacrifices of kine were so numerous, that their blood formed the river Charmañwati, ‡‡ the modern Chumbul.

<sup>3</sup> Śibi: Matsya.

<sup>4</sup> The other authorities concur in this statement; thus\* furnishing an additional instance of one caste proceeding from another. No reason is assigned: the commentator says it was from some cause: **केनचित्कारणेन ब्राह्मणाश्च बभूवुः । §§**

<sup>5</sup> Durbhakshaya: || Vāyu. Urukshat: Matsya. Duritakshaya: Bhāgavata.

\* In four MSS. the name is Samskrīti.

† My Ajmere MS. has Suradhī; the Arrah MS., Gurudhī.

‡ One Rantideva, we read in the *Harshacharita*, was killed by Rāngavati, one of his wives. See my *Vāsavadattā*, Preface, p. 53.

§ Three MSS. yield Gargas. || Sainyas, according to one MS.

¶ In one MS., Urunjaya. The *Vāyu-purāṇa* has, in my MS., Bhima.

\*\* Read "Kāśi kings". They were so called as being descendants of Kāśirāja, i. e., King Kāśi. *Vide supra*, p. 39, note \*. Kāśi is a patronym of Kāśa.

†† Stanza XLVII., edition of Professor Wilson.

‡‡ The name of the river is not in the poem itself, but is supplied by the commentators.

§§ Compare note \* in p. 145, *infra*.

|| My MS. has an illegible name; but it is not this, certainly.

who had three sons, Trayyáruṇa,\* Pushkarin, and Kapi,<sup>†</sup> the last of whom became a Brahman.‡ The son of Bríhatkshattra was Suhotra,<sup>§</sup> whose son was

<sup>†</sup> Trayyáruṇi, Pùshkaráruṇi, Kavi;|| all became Brahmans:

उच्यतः सुता इति सर्वे ब्राह्मणतां गताः ।

Matsya. And there were three chief branches of the Kávyas, or descendants of Kavi:

काव्यानां तु वरा इति त्रयः प्रोक्ता महर्षयः ।

गर्गाः संकृतयः काव्याः चक्षुषिता द्विजातयः ॥

Gargas, Sankritis, and Kávyas. Ibid.

\* In the Mahábhárata, ¶ Suhotra is the son of Bhumanyu; \*\* and, in one place, †† the father of Ajamidha, &c., and, in another, ‡‡ of Hastin. The Brahṇa Purāṇa, in some degree, and the Hari Varṇsa, in a still greater, have made most extraordinary confusion in the instance of this name. In our text, and in all the best authorities, we have three Suhotras, perfectly distinct: 1. Suhotra, great-grandson of Amávasu, father of Jahnu, and ancestor of Viśwámित्रा and the Kauśikas (*vide supra*, p. 14); 2. Suhotra, son of Kshattraviddha, and grandson of Áyus, and progenitor of the race of Kási kings §§ (*vide supra*, pp. 30, *et seq.*); and, 3. Su-

\* Two MSS. give Trayyáruṇi.

† Nearly all my MSS. have Kapila; but, in some of them, Kapila is written over Kapi.

‡ The original says that they all three became Bráhmans: पुत्रत्रयमभूत् । तत्र चित्तयमपि पञ्चाद्विभजामुपवगाम । Professor Wilson's Bengal version is here correct. Compare Vol. III, p. 48, note †.

§ Omitted in the *Bhágavata-purāṇa*, which makes Hastin son of Bríhatkshattra.

|| The same names are found in the *Bhágavata-purāṇa*. The *Váyu-purāṇa* seems to read Trayyáruṇi, Pushkaráruṇi, and Kapi.

¶ *Ādi-parvan*, śl. 3714.

\*\* And of Pushkarin.

†† *Ādi-parvan*, śl. 3720.

‡‡ *Ibid.*, śl. 3786, 3787.

§§ See the preceding page, note \*\*.

Hastin, who founded the city of Hastinápura.<sup>1\*</sup> The

hotra, the son of Bríhatkshattra, grandson of Vitatha, and parent of Hastin. In the two blundering compilations mentioned, we have, first (Hari Vamśa, ch. 20), a Suhotra, son of Bríhatkshattra, of the race of Púru: his descent is not given; but, from the names which follow Suhotra, the dynasty is that of our present text: secondly (Hari Vamśa, ch. 27), Suhotra, son of Kánchana, of the line of Amávasu, and father of Jahnu, &c.: thirdly (Hari Vamśa, ch. 29), Suhotra, the son of Kshattravíddha, and progenitor of the Kási kings: fourthly (Hari Vamśa, ch. 32), we have the first and third of these personages confounded; Suhotra is made the son of Vitatha, and progenitor of the Kási kings, the dynasty of whom is repeated; thus connecting them with the line of Púru, instead of Áyus, in opposition to all authority. Again, we have a notable piece of confusion; and Suhotra, the son of Vitatha, is made the father of Bríhat, the father of the three princes who, in our text, and in the Hari Vamśa, ch. 20, are the sons of Hastin; and amongst whom Ajamidha is made the father of Jahnu, and ancestor of the Kausikas, instead of being, as in ch. 27, and as everywhere else, of the family of Amávasu. The source of all this confusion is obvious. The compilers extracted all the authentic traditions accurately enough; but, puzzled by the identity of name, they have, also, mixed the different accounts together, and caused very absurd and needless perplexity. It is quite clear, also, that the Hari Vamśa does not deserve the pains taken, and taken fruitlessly, by Mr. Hamilton and M. Langlois, to reduce it to consistency. It is of no weight whatever, as an authority for the dynasties of kings,† although it furnishes some particular details, which it has picked up, possibly, from authentic sources not now available.

<sup>1</sup> It was finally ruined by the encroachments of the Ganges; but vestiges of it were, at least until lately, to be traced along the river, nearly in a line with Delhi, about sixty miles to the east.

---

\* Two of my best MSS. have Hástinapura. With reference to the name of this place, see the *Mahābhārata*, *Adi-parvan*, śl. 1786, et seq.

† Nevertheless, it is but little inferior to the *Vishnu-purāna*.

sons of Hastin were Ajamidha,<sup>1</sup> Dwimidha, and Purumidha.\* One son of Ajamidha was Kaṇwa, whose son was Medhātithi.<sup>2</sup>† His other son was Brīhadishu,§ whose son was Brīhadvasu:<sup>3</sup> || his son was Brīhatkarman;<sup>4</sup> his son was Jayadratha;<sup>5</sup> ¶ his son was Viśwajit;<sup>6</sup> his son was Senajit, whose sons were Ru-

<sup>1</sup> In one place, son of Suhotra;\*\* in another, grandson of Hastin:†† Mahābhārata.

<sup>2</sup> The copies agree in this reading; yet it can scarcely be correct. Kaṇwa has already been noticed, as the son of Apratiratha:‡‡ According to the Bhāgavata, the elder§§ son of Ajamidha was Priyamedha, from whom a tribe of Brahmans descended. The Matsya has Brīhaddhanus, and names the wife of Ajamidha, Dhūmini. It also, however, along with the Vāyu, makes Kaṇwa the son of Ajamidha, by his wife Keśini.

<sup>3</sup> Brīhaddhanus: Bhāgavata. Also called Brīhaddharman: Hari Vamśa.¶¶

<sup>4</sup> Brīhatkāya: Bhāgavata.

<sup>5</sup> Satyajit: Hari Vamśa.

<sup>6</sup> Aśwajit: Matsya. Viśada: Bhāgavata.

\* One MS. gives Suramidha. That Purumidha left no offspring, we learn from the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XXI., 30.

† The original adds, as has the *Vāyu-purāṇa*: यतः काण्वयना द्विजाः, thus verbally repeating what is stated in p 130, *supra*. Here, as before, some MSS. yield Kaṇwāyana.

‡ I. e., Ajamidha's, as the Sanskrit states distinctly.

§ Brīhaddhanus: *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

\*| Two of my best MSS. have Brīhaddhanus.

¶ Brīhadratha, in one MS. And so reads the *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

\*\* *Ādi-parvan*, śl. 3720.

†† *Ibid.*, śl. 3789.

‡‡ *Vide supra*, pp. 129, 130.

§§ The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* does not say "elder".

||| Corrected from "Priyamedhas".

¶¶ Brīhadvishnu(?): *Vāyu-purāṇa*.



chiráśwa, Káśya, Dridhadhanus, and Vatsahanu.<sup>1\*</sup> The son of Ruchiráśwa was Prithusena;† his son was Pára;‡ his son was Nípa: he had a hundred sons, of whom Samara, the principal, was the ruler of Kámpilya.<sup>2</sup> Samara had three sons, Pára, Saúpara,§ Sadaśwa.|| The son of Pára was Prithu; his son was Sukṛiti; his son was Vibhrája;<sup>3¶</sup> his son was Anuha,\*\*

Bhágavata.††	Matsya.	Hari Vaúsa.‡‡
<sup>1</sup> Ruchiráśwa	Ruchiráśwa	Ruchira
Káśya	Káśya	Śwetaketu
Dridhadhanu	Dridháśwa	Mahinnára .
Vatsa.	Vatsa, king of	Vatsa, king of
	Avanti.	Avanti.

<sup>2</sup> Kámpilya appears to be the Kampil of the Mohammedans, situated in the Doab. §§ It was included in Southern Panchála. || The Matsya makes Samara the son of Káśya.

<sup>3</sup> Vibhrája ¶ in MSS.; also in the Váyu.

\* The "Vasahanu" of the former edition was an inadvertence: it occurs in Professor Wilson's Hindu-made English version. Two of my MSS. have Vatsa.

† Prithusena: *Váyu-purána*.

‡ It seems, from the *Bhágavata-purána*, that Pára and Prithusena were, both, sons of Ruchiráśwa.

§ One MS. has Sanghára.

|| Sadaśwa is the more ordinary reading.

¶ Corrected from "Vibhrátra", which, unquestionably, is no word. It is enough to remind the Sanskrit scholar, that ऋ is often so written as to be easily mistakeable for ॠ. "Bidhátra" is the name in Professor Wilson's Bengal translation. See Vol. III., p. 335, note §§.

\*\* Anuha is a common variant. It is noted, in the Translator's rough copy, that a certain MS. here reads Chaturhotra.

†† IX, XXI., 23.

‡‡ Ruchiráśwa, Káśya(?), Dridhadhanus, Vatsa: *Váyu-purána*.

§§ See Vol. II., p. 160, note 6.

||| See the *Mahábhárata*, *Ádi-parvan*, *sl.* 5512.

¶¶ See note ¶, above.

who married Kṛitwī,\* the daughter of Śuka (the son of Vyāsa), and had, by her, Brahmadata;<sup>1</sup> his son† was Viśwakṣena; his son was Udakṣena;<sup>2</sup> and his son was Bhallāta.<sup>3</sup>

The son of Dwimīdha<sup>4</sup> was Yavīnara; his son was Dhṛitimat;<sup>5</sup> his son was Satyadhṛiti; his son was Dṛi-

<sup>1</sup> The Bhāgavata omits the descents subsequent to Nīpa, and makes Brahmadata the son of Nīpa by Sukṛiti.‡ In the Hari Vaṁśa§ is a curious legend of the different transmigrations of Brahmadata and his six companions, who were, successively, as many Brahmans, then foresters, then deer, then water-fowl, then swans, and, finally, Brahmans again; when, with the king, they obtained liberation. 'According to the Bhāgavata, Brahmadata composed a treatise on the Yoga, a Yoga-tantra.

<sup>2</sup> Daṇḍasena: Hari Vaṁśa.

<sup>3</sup> Bhallāka: Vāyu. || Bhallāta: Bhāgavata. The Vāyu makes him 'the last of the race. ¶ The Hari Vaṁśa\*\* adds, that he was killed by Karūa.†† The Matsya names his successor Janamejaya, when the race of the Nīpas was exterminated by Ugrāyudha; as noticed below.‡‡

<sup>4</sup> So the Vāyu and Bhāgavata. The Matsya and Hari Vaṁśa, with less consistency, derive this family, also, from Ajamīdha.§§

<sup>5</sup> Kṛitimat: Bhāgavata.

\* Kṛipī, in one MS. But the reading is scarcely of any account.

† By Go, according to the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

‡ I find Kṛitwī, daughter of Śuka.

§ Chapter XXI.

|| I find Bhallāra(?) in my one MS.

¶ This statement seems to be an error. See note ‡‡, below.

\*\* Śl. 1070.

†† Rādheya, in the original. Karūa was so called from his foster-mother, Rādhā, wife of Dhṛitarāshṭra. *Vide supra*, p. 126, note †.

‡‡ And so says the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, at least in my MS.

§§ And with these our Purāṇa agrees. For, after naming Bhallāta, it proceeds: तस्मात्तस्यो द्विमीदः । द्विमीदस्य यवीनरसंघः ।

ḍhanemi; his son was Supárswa;<sup>1</sup> his son was Sumati; his son was Samnatimat;\* his son was Kṛita,† to whom Hirañyanābha taught (the philosophy of) the Yoga; and he<sup>2</sup> compiled twenty-four Saṁhitās (or compendia), for the use of the eastern Brāhmanas who study the Sāma-veda. The son of Kṛita was Ugrāyudha,‡ by whose prowess§ the Nīpa race of Kshattriyas was destroyed.¶|| His son was Kshemya;¶ his son was

<sup>1</sup> Between these two the Vāyu\*\* inserts Mahat and Rukmaratha; the Matsya, Sudhanwan, Sārvaḥma, Mahāpaurava, and Rukmadhara; the Brahma Purāṇa, Sudharman, Sārvaḥma, Mahat, and Rukmaratha.

<sup>2</sup> The Bhāgavata†† says, he was the author of six Saṁhitās of the Sāma-veda.

<sup>3</sup> The Hari Vamśa‡‡ says, he killed Nīpa, the grandfather of Prishata; but it had, previously, stated, that it was the son of Bhallāta—several descents after Nīpa,—who was killed by Ugrāyudha;§§ and, again (ch. 32|||), Prishata, conformably to other

\* Two of my best MSS. have, respectively, Santimat and Samnati.

† The Bhāgavata-purāṇa has Kṛitin. But neither this nor Kṛiti seems to be the right name. See Vol. III., p. 60, notes § and ||. There is, here, in the Vāyu-purāṇa, something that I am unable to read in my MS.

‡ Son of Nīpa, who was, apparently, son of Kṛitin, according to the Bhāgavata-purāṇa.

§ येन प्राचुर्येण, "by whom, to a great extent."

|| The original has only नीपवधः कृतः। Professor Wilson has inserted, in his text, the commentator's gloss: नीपाः। वृत्तियविशेषाः। तेषां वधः कृतः।

¶ Kshema, in one MS. This is the reading I find in the Vāyu-purāṇa.

\*\* In my MS., it gives, as son of Dīdhanemi, Suvarman; then, Sārvaḥma, several illegible names, and Rukmaratha, father of Supárswa.

†† IX., XXI., 28, 29. See note †, above.

‡‡ Śl. 1083.

§§ Śl. 1072.

||| Śl. 1793.

Suvra; his son was Nripanjaya;<sup>1\*</sup> his son was Bahuratha.† These were, all, called Pauravas.

Ajamidha had a wife called Nilini;‡ and, by her, he had a son named Nila: his son was Śanti;§ his son was Suśanti; his son was Purujānu;<sup>2||</sup> his son was Chakshu;<sup>3¶</sup> his son was Haryaśwa,<sup>4\*\*</sup> who had five sons, Mudgala, Śrinjaya,<sup>5††</sup> Brīhadishu, Pravira,<sup>6‡‡</sup> and

authorities, appears as the father of Drupada, in the family of Śrinjaya. The Hari Vamśa§§ relates the destruction of Ugrāyudha by Bhishma, in consequence of his demanding, in marriage, the widow of Śantanu;|| after which, Prishata, it is said, recovered possession of Kāmpilya.

<sup>1</sup> Puranjaya:¶¶ Bhāgavata.

<sup>2</sup> Purujāti: Vāyu.\*\*\* Puruja: Bhāgavata. The Brahma Purāṇa and Hari Vamśa omit Nila and Śanti.

<sup>3</sup> Riksha: Vāyu. Prithu: Matsya. Arka: Bhāgavata. Omitted: Brahma.

<sup>4</sup> Bāhyaśwa: Agni.††† Bhadrāśwa: Matsya. Bharmyaśwa: Bhāgavata.

<sup>5</sup> Jaya: Matsya. Sanjaya: Bhāgavata.

<sup>6</sup> Yavinara: Agni and Bhāgayata. Javinara: Matsya.

\* Two MSS. give Ripunjaya; one, Puranjaya.

† Viraratha: Vāyu-purāṇa.

‡ In one MS., Nalini; the lection of the Bhāgavata-purāṇa.

§ The Vāyu-purāṇa omits this name.

|| A single copy exhibits Purajānu. And see note \*\*\*, below.

¶ Corrected from "Chakshu". One copy has Arka.

• \*\* There is no name here, in my copy of the Vāyu-purāṇa.

†† Two MSS. have Sanjaya. Referring to this place, and to Vol. II., p. 180, Professor Wilson seems to connect Śrinjaya with the people of the same name, dwelling "towards the Punjab". Translation of the *Rigveda*, Vol. III., p. 438, note 4.

‡‡ Two MSS. have Yavinara.

§§ Chapter XX.

||| Called Bhishma's father.

¶¶ I find Ripunjaya.

\*\*\* Purajānu, in my MS.

††† Add the *Harivamśa*, *śl.* 1777.

Kámpilya.<sup>1</sup> Their father said: "These my five (pancha) sons are able (alam) to protect the countries;" and, hence, they were termed the Panchálas.<sup>2</sup> From Mudgala descended the Maudgalya Brahmans:<sup>3\*</sup> he had (also,) a son named Badhryáswa,<sup>4†•</sup> who had (two

<sup>1</sup> Kapila: Matsya. Křimiláswa: Brahma.

<sup>2</sup> Panchála was, at first, the country north and west of Delhi, between the foot of the Himálaya and the Chumbul. It was afterwards divided into Northern and Southern Panchála, separated by the Ganges. Mákandí (on the Ganges,) and Kámpilya ‡ were the chief cities of the latter; Ahikshatra, § in the former. The Panchálas, according to the Mahábhárata, expelled Sañvarāṇa from Hastinápura; but it was recovered by Kuru. The purport of the term Panchála is similarly explained in other Purāṇas. In the Mahábhárata, they are the grandsons of Ajamidha.

<sup>3</sup> The Matsya says, that they, as well as the Káñwas, were, all, followers or partizans of Angiras:

मृगसखापि मीरुखाः चक्षोपेता दिवातयः ।

एते ह्यङ्गिरसः पचे संखिताः कण्वमुग्रखाः ॥

The Hari Varṇsa || has nearly the same words. ¶

<sup>4</sup> Badhryáswa:\*\* Váyu. Pancháswa: Agni. Bandhyáswa:

\* The original says that they were, at first, Kshattriyas: चक्षोपेता दिवातयो बभूवुः । On this the commentator observes, as before: चक्षिया एव सन्तः केनचित्कारणेन ब्राह्मणा बभूवुरित्यर्थः । Vide supra, p. 137, note 4.

† This name, or some corruption of it, is found in all my MSS. The Translator's "Bahwáswa" I have here displaced, as having, at least so far as I am aware, no authority except that of Professor Wilson's Bengal translation.

Badhryáswa is the genuine name—in the oldest Hindu book,—of the father of Divodása. See the *Rigveda*, VI., LXI., 1.

‡ See the *Mahábhárata*, *Ádi-parvan*, śl. 5512.

§ See Vol. II., p. 160, note 9, and the annotations thereon.

|| Śl. 1781, 1782. ¶ And the same may be said of the *Váyu-purāṇa*.

\*\* Corrected from "Badhryáswa" by Professor Wilson himself, in his Translation of the *Rigveda*, Vol. III., p. 504, note 1.

children,) twins, (a son and daughter), Divodāsa and Ahalyā. The son of Śaradwat (or Gautama\*), by Ahalyā,† was Śātānanda;‡ his son was Satyadhṛiti,§ who was a proficient in military science. Being enamoured of the nymph Urvaśī, Satyadhṛiti was the parent of two children, a boy and a girl. Śāntanu,§ a Raja, whilst hunting, found these children exposed in a clump of long Śara grass, and, compassionating their

Matsya. Bhārmya: || Bhāgavata. But there is some indistinctness as to his descent. The Matsya and Hari Vamśa¶ give the son of Mudgala only his patronymic, Maudgalya. According to the first, his son was Indrasena, and his son, Bandhyāśwa. The second\*\* makes Badhryāśwa the son of Maudgalya, by Indrasenā. The Bhāgavata†† makes Bhārmya the patronymic of Mudgala, the son of Bharmyāśwa, and who is the father of Divodāsa‡‡ and Ahalyā:

मिषुनं मुद्रवाग्न्यार्वाहिवोदासः पुमानभूत् ।

The commentator has: भार्म्यात् । भार्म्याचपुत्रात् ।

† In the Rāmāyaṇa, Śātānanda appears as the family priest of Janaka, the father of Sītā.

\* Parenthesized by me, because supplied by the Translator. Two of my MSS. have Gautama, not Śaradwat. Compare Vol. III., p. 16, note ‡.

† For a story regarding Ahalyā and Gautama, translated from the Rāmāyaṇa, by Dr. Muir, see his *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., pp. 121, 122 (2nd ed.).

‡ It was, agreeably to the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, his son Śaradwat that was father of Kṛipa and Kṛipī, named just below.

§ Vide *supra*, p. 143, note 3, *ad finem*.

|| The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* does not substitute Bhārmya for "Bahwāśwa," but makes Mudgala, the Bhārmya,—i. e., son of Bharmyāśwa,—father of Divodāsa and Ahalyā. The Panchālakas, collectively, are called Bhārmyas in the same Purāṇa, IX., XXII., 3.

¶ *Śl.* 1780. \*\* *Harivamśa*, *śl.* 1782, 1783. †† IX., XXI., 34.

‡‡ For another Divodāsa, presumably of later date than he of the *Rigveda*,—which work, as we have seen in note † to the preceding page, knows the son of Badhryāśwa,—vide *supra*, p. 33.

condition, took them, and brought them up. As they were nurtured through pity (kṛipá), they were called Kṛipa and Kṛipí.\* The latter became the wife of Droṇa, and the mother of Aśwattháman.†

The son of Divodása was Mitráyu;‡ his son was Chyavana,§ his son was Sudása;|| his son was Sau-

<sup>1</sup> From whom the Maitreya Brahmans were descended: Hari Varṇsa.¶ In the Matsya and Agni,\*\* the son of Mitráyu is called Maitreya (see Vol. I., p. 6). The Brahma Purāṇa and Hari Varṇsa here close the lineage of Divodása: the Agni adds but one name, Sómápi. They then proceed with the descendants of Srinjaya, one of the Panchálas,—or, Panchadhanus, Somadatta, Sahadeva,—and then, as in our text. The Váyu and Bhágavata agree with the latter, in making the line continuous from Divodása. According to the Matsya and Brahma Purāṇas,†† the race of Ajamídhā became extinct in the person of Sahadeva; but Ajamídhā himself was reborn, as Somaka, in order to continue his lineage, which was, thence, called the Somaka family. It was in the reign of Drupada that the possessions of the Panchálas were divided; Droṇa, assisted by the Pándavas, conquering the country, and ceding the southern portion again to Drupada, as related in the Mahábhārata. The two princes last named in the list figure in the Great War.

\* The translation here both compresses and expands the original.

† He bears the patronym of Drauhāyani. See the *Mahábhārata*, *Ādi-parvan*, śl. 7013, &c.

‡ I find Mitrāyu everywhere but in one MS., which has Mitraghna. For Mitráyu, see the *Bhágavata-purāṇa*, IX., XXII., 1; also, Vol. III., p. 64, note \*. Mitreyu occurs in some MSS. of the *Bhágavata-purāṇa*. The *Váyu-purāṇa* has Mitrāyu.

§ The original calls him a king.

|| The *Váyu-purāṇa*, I think, gives him a brother, Pratiratha.

¶ Śl. 1789, 1790. The Maitreyas are there said to be Kshattriyas.

\*\* Also in the *Váyu-purāṇa*.

†† Compare the *Váyu-purāṇa*, my copy of which is, just here, such as to forbid my entering into details with any security from error.

dāsa, also called Sahadeva;\* his son was Somaka; he had a hundred sons, of whom Jantu was the eldest, and Prishata the youngest. The son of Prishata was Drupada; his son was Dhṛishtadyumna; his son was Dhṛishtaketu.†.

Another son of Ajamidha was named Riksha;¹ his son was Samvaraṇa; his son‡ was Kuru, who gave his name to the holy district Kurukshetra;§ his sons were Sudhanus,|| Jahnu, Parikshit,¶ and (many) others.² The son of Sudhanus was Suhotra; his son

¹ The Hari Vamśa\*\* gives him two brothers, Dhūmravarṇa †† and Sudarśana. In the Mahābhārata, one list‡‡ agrees with the text; the other§§ calls Samvaraṇa the son of Ajamidha, by his wife Rikshā.

² One other is named in the Bhāgavata, ||| Matsya, Brahma, and Agni,—Animejaya, Arimardana, ¶¶ and Nishadhāśwa. The Hari Vamśa has Sudhanwan,\*\*\* in place of Jahnu; having, also, Sudhanus.

\* According to two MSS. and the Translator's Bengal version, Sahadeva was son of Saudāsa.

† Corrected from "Drishtaketu".

‡ By Tapati: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

§ The original runs: य इदं धर्मयेवं कुरुयेवं चकार । For Kurukshetra, see Vol. II., p. 133, note 1; p. 142, note 4.

|| Sudhanwan: *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

¶ Here, and everywhere, Professor Wilson put "Parikshit", a late form of Parikshit which my MSS. very rarely present.

\*\* Śl. 1799.

†† The *Vāyu-purāṇa* mentions him.

‡‡ *Ādi-parvan*, śl. 3724.

§§ *Ibid.*, śl. 3790, *et seq.*

||| This has Nishadhāśwa.

¶¶ Him the *Vāyu-purāṇa* names.

\*\*\* Corrected from "Sudhanwat".



was Chyavana; his son was Kṛitaka;<sup>1</sup> his son was Uparichara,\* the Vasu,<sup>2</sup>† who had seven‡ children, Bṛihadhratha,§ Pratyagraha,|| Kuśāmba,¶ Māvella,

<sup>1</sup> Kṛita: Vāyu.\*\* Kṛitayajna: Brahma. Kṛimi: Matsya. Kṛitin:†† Bhāgavata.

<sup>2</sup> The story of Uparichara, or a Vasu‡‡ who, by command of Indra, became king of Chedi, is told in the Mahābhārata, Ādi Parvan§§ (Vol. I., p. 85). He is there said to have, at first, five sons, Bṛihadhratha (king of Magadha), Pratyagraha,||| Kuśāmba (also called Mañivāhana), Māvella, and Yadu, by his wife Girikā; afterwards he has, by Adrikā, an Apsaras (condemned to the form

\* There may be a question whether this is the name in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

† Read "Vasu, surnamed Uparichara." A Vasu—see Vol. II., p. 22,—is a sort of demigod; and it does not appear that Uparichara was turned into one. He has the longer epithet of Chaidyoparichara, in the *Hari-vamśa*, *śl.* 1805.

‡ The *Vāyu-purāṇa* names all seven; but I can read only the first four, in my very incorrect MS.

§ Mahāratha, king of Magadha: *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

|| Corrected from "Pratyagra", and notwithstanding that this is the name in all my MSS. except one, which has Pratyagratha. For all the MSS. are wrong; the name being as I have given it. Proof of this is to be found in the *Mahābhārata*, *Ādi-parvan*, *śl.* 2363, quoted in note |||, below.

We read, in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, further:

प्रत्यग्रहः कुशश्च यमाहुर्मखिवाहनम् ।

The *Vishṇu-purāṇa*, hereabouts, is in prose. Did the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*—which is metrical,—copy therefrom, in its Pratyagra?

¶ Kuśa: *Vāyu-purāṇa*. See the verse of Sanskrit in the preceding note.

\*\* I find Kṛitaka.

†† Corrected from "Kṛiti".

‡‡ See note †, above.

§§ *Śl.* 2334, *et seq.*

||| Corrected from "Pratyagra". The original runs:

प्रत्यग्रहः कुशश्च यमाहुर्मखिवाहनम् ।

The same verse occurs in the *Hari-vamśa*, *śl.* 1806.

Matsya, and others.\* The son of Brīhadratha was Kuśāgra;† his son was Rīshabha;‡ his son was Pushpavat;§ his son was Satyadhṛita;²|| his son was Sudhanwan;¶ and his son was Jantu.\*\* Brīhadratha had†† another son, who, being born in two parts, which were put together (sandhita) by (a female fiend named) Jarā, he was denominated Jarāsandha.³ His son was Saha-

of a fish), Matsya (a son), and Satyavati (or Kālī, a daughter): the latter was the mother of Vyāsa. The same legend is referred to in the accounts of Uparichara and his family, in the Bhāgavata, Matsya, Hari Vamśa, &c.

¹ Vṛishabha: Matsya.

² Satyajita: Vāyu. Satyahita:‡ Bhāgavata. §§ Satyadhṛita or Pushya: Matsya.

³ This story is told in the 16th section of the Sabhā Parvan of the Mahābhārata, where, also, he is called the son of Brīhadratha. In the Vāyu, he is the son of Satyajita. || The Agni has Satyahita, Ūrja, Sambhava, Jarāsandha; and the Matsya, Satyadhṛita, Dhanusha, Śarva, Sambhava, Jarāsandha.

\* The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* names Brīhadratha, Kuśāmba, Matsya, Pratyagra, and Chedipa, and calls them kings of Chedi.

† In the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, the name, in my copy, is Kuśāgrya.

‡ In one MS., Vṛishabha.

§ Putravat, in one copy.

|| Two MSS. exhibit Satyahita.

¶ A single copy gives Sumanas.

\*\* Ūrja, in my careless MS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*; and his son was Nabhasa; and his, Jarāsandha.

†† By another wife, says the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

‡‡ So in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, too.

§§ IX., XXII., 7. And it places Pushpavat after, not before, Satyahita. It then makes Jantu son of Pushpavat, and does not speak of Sudhanwan and Jantu.

||| Not so, according to my single MS., which is, often, very incorrect. See note \*\*, above.

deva; his son was Somápi;<sup>1</sup>\* his son was Śrutaśra-  
vaś.<sup>2</sup>† These were kings of Magadha.‡

<sup>1</sup> Somádhi: Váyu. § Udápi: Agni. Udáyus: Brahma. So-  
mavit: Matsya. ||

<sup>2</sup> Śrutakarman: Agni. Śrutaśarman: Brahma.

\* Somádhi, in one MS.

† Omitted in my copy of the *Váyu-purāna*.

‡ Corrected, throughout this work, from "Magadhá".

For a continuation of the kings of Magadha, see Chapter XXIII. of  
this Book.

§ Regarding Somádhi, it says, agreeably to the reading of my one MS.:

चतस्र वासुसोमाधिर्मागधः परिकीर्तितः ।

|, Mārjari: *Bhāgavata-purāna*, IX, XXII., 44; but, in the seventh  
stanza, Somápi.

## CHAPTER XX.

Descendants of Kuru. Devāpi abdicates the throne: assumed by Śántanu: he is confirmed by the Brahmans: Bhīshma his son by Gangā: his other sons. Birth of Dhṛitarāshtra, Pándu, and Vidura. The hundred sons of Dhṛitarāshtra. The five sons of Pándu: married to Draupadi: their posterity. Parikshit, the grandson of Arjuna, the reigning king.

PARIKSHIT (the son of Kuru,)\* had four sons, Janamejaya, Śrutasena, Ugrasena, and Bhīmasena.<sup>1</sup> The

<sup>1</sup> This, although it occurs in other authorities, appears to be an error; for these are the sons of a subsequent Parikshit (see the next chapter, p. 162). The Matsya omits Parikshit here; and the Bhāgavata † states that he had no children. In most of the Purāṇas, however, the line of Parikshit is continued; but there is very great confusion in the lineage. According to the Vāyu, ‡ Janamejaya was the son of Parikshit, whose son was Śrutasena, whose son was Bhīmasena. Janamejaya had, also, a son named Suratha; but Suratha was, also, the name of the son of Jahnu, from whom the line continues as in the text. The Brahma Purāṇa and Hari Vanśa also make Suratha the son both of Janamejaya and of Jahnu; and they observe, that there are two Rikshas, two Parikshits, three Bhīmasenas, and two Janamejayas, in the Lunar race. § Some of the confusion probably originates with the Mahābhārata, which, as before noticed, || gives two lists from Pūru to Śántanu, differing from one another, and from all the lists of the Purāṇas. In the first of these lists, such collateral

\* I have supplied the parentheses. But *vide supra*, p. 148.

† IX., XXII., 9.

‡ In the single MS. to which I am here reduced, it is said that Janamejaya was son of Pariksha (*sic*), and that Bhīmasena was son of Śrutasena. Janamejaya and Śrutasena are not connected there.

§ *Harivamśa*, śl. 1815—1818.

|| *Vide supra*, p. 127, note 1.

son of Jahnu\* was Suratha; his son was Vidúratha;† his son was Sárvaabhauma; his son was Jayaśeṇa;‡ his son was Árávin;§ his son was Ayutáyus; his son was Akrodhana;¶ one of his sons was Devátithi,|| and another was called Ríksha;¶ his son was Dilípa;\*\* his son was Pratípa, who had three sons, Devápi††,

names have been retained as appear to have furnished our text and that of other Purāṇas with distinct persons; thus making the members of one fraternity so many descents. Of the two lists, however, the second is, probably, to be regarded as the more recent, if not more correct; for Vaiśampáyana repeats it at Janamejaya's request, because the latter is not satisfied with the summary account which the former had first communicated to him. *Mahābhārata*, Vol. I., p. 136 and p. 138.

\* *Vide supra*, p. 148.

† *Vide supra*, p. 99, text and note ††. Bindumati, who slew a Vidúratha, was his queen, as we learn from Varāhamihira's *Brīhat-saṃhitā*, LXXVIII., 1. See Vol. III., p. 268, note \*.

‡ In one MS., Jayatsena, the name I find in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

§ Anádhitā, in the Ajmere and Arrah MSS. In the *Vāyu-purāṇa* I find Árádhin.

|| One MS. gives Devápi. The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* has Jayasena, Rádika, Ayuta, Krodhana, Devátithi.

¶ Rishya: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

\*\* The ordinary reading, and that known to Professor Wilson, is as follows: तस्माद्विवातिथिः । ततश्चरिष्यः । चरिष्यमसेनः । ततश्च दिक्षीषः । "From him (Akrodhana), Devátithi; from him, another Ríksha; from Ríksha, Bhimasena; and, from him, Dilípa." The commentator remarks, touching Ríksha: पूर्वोक्ताद्वर्णीदपुत्राद्वर्णः । The word चरिष्यः, 'other', connected with Ríksha, is, thus, to distinguish him from Ríksha, son of Ajamidha, mentioned in p. 148, *supra*.

Every one of my MSS. inserts Bhimasena; and so does Professor Wilson's Hindu-made English version. The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* omits him.

†† Devápi was son of Rishfishena, according to the *Rigveda*, X., XXVIII., 5.

Śántanu,\* and Váhlīka. The first adopted, in childhood, a forest-life; and Śántanu became king. Of him this verse is spread through the earth: "Śántanu is his name; because, if he lays his hands upon an old man, he restores him to youth, and, by him, men obtain tranquillity (śánti)."†

In the kingdom over which Śántanu ruled there was no rain for twelve years. Apprehensive that the country would become a desert, the king assembled the Brahmans, and asked them why no rain fell, and what fault he had committed. They told him, that he was, as it were, a younger brother married before an elder;‡ for he was in the enjoyment of the earth, which was the right of his elder brother, Devápi.§

\* One MS. has, throughout this chapter, Śántanu; the reading of the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, and that which I find in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

† यं यं कराभ्यां स्पर्शति जीर्णं यौवनमेति सः ।

शान्तिं प्राप्नोति येनाग्यां कर्मणा तेन शान्तनुः ॥

Compare the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XXII., 13; the *Mahābhārata*, *Ādi-parvan*, il. 3799; &c.

‡ We read, in the *Mānava-dharmasāstra*, III., 171, 172:

द्वारापिहोषसंधीर्णं कुरुते योऽयमेविते ।

परिवेत्ता स विज्ञेयः परिवित्तसु पूर्वजः ॥

परिवित्तिः परिवेत्ता यथा च परिविद्यते ।

सर्वे ते नरकं यान्ति दातुं पापकपक्षमाः ॥

"He who, while his elder brother is unwedded, marries a wife with the nuptial fires, is to be known as a *parivetti*; and his elder brother, as a *parivitti*. The *parivitti*, the *parivetti*, the female by whom the offence is committed, he who gives her away, and, fifthly, the officiating priest, all go to hell."

This is Dr. Muir's translation of the preceding verses, on which he observes: "The Indian writers regard the relation of a king to his realm as analogous to that of a husband to his wife. The earth is the king's bride." *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., p. 275, foot-note (2nd ed.).

§ ते तमूयुः । कर्मणा तेऽहोमयनिस्तथा मुञ्जते परिवेत्ता खल ।

“What, then, am I to do?” said the Raja. To which they replied: “Until the gods shall be displeased with Devápi, by his declining from the path of righteousness,\* the kingdom is his; and to him, therefore, you should resign it.” When thè minister of the king, Ásmasárin,† heard this, he collected a number of ascetics who taught doctrines opposed to those of the Vedas, and sent them into the forest, where, meeting with Devápi, they perverted the understanding of the simple-minded prince, and led him to adopt heretical notions. In the meantime, Śántanu, being much distressed to think that he had been guilty of the offence intimated by the Brahmans, sent them, before him, into the woods, and then proceeded thither, himself, to restore the kingdom to his elder brother. When the Brahmans arrived at the hermitage of Devápi, they informed him, that, according to the doctrines of the Vedas, succession to a kingdom was the right of the elder brother. But he entered into discussion with them, and in various ways advanced arguments which had the defect of being contrary to the precepts of the Vedas. When the Brahmans heard this, they turned to Śántanu, and said: “Come hither, Raja. You need give yourself no further trouble in this matter: the dearth is at an end. This man is fallen from his state; for he has uttered words of disrespect to the authority of the eternal, uncreated Veda; and, when the elder brother is degraded, there is no sin in the prior espou-

\* यावद्देवापि पतनादिभिर्दोषैरभिभूयते ।

† Corrected from “Asmarisárin.” Two of my MSS., those of Ajmere and Arrah, do not name the minister.

sals of his junior." Śántanu, thereupon, returned to his capital, and administered the government (as before); and his elder brother, Devápi, being degraded from his caste by repeating doctrines contrary to the Vedas, Indra\* poured down abundant rain, which was followed by plentiful harvests<sup>1</sup>.†

<sup>1</sup> The Mahābhārata merely states that Devápi retired to a

\* Parjanya, in the Sanskrit.

† The subjoined close translation of this legend concerning Śántanu is taken from Dr. Muir's *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., pp. 274—276 (2nd ed.):

"Devápi, while yet a boy, retired to the forest; and Śántanu became king. Regarding him this verse is current in the world: 'Every decrepit man whom he touches with his hands becomes young. He is called Śántanu from that work whereby he obtains supreme tranquillity (*śānti*). The god did not rain on the country of this Śántanu for twelve years. Beholding, then, the ruin of his entire realm, the king inquired of the Brāhmanas: 'Why does not the god rain on this country? What is my offence?' The Brāhmanas replied: 'This earth, which is the right of thy elder brother, is now enjoyed by thee; thou art a *parivetttri* (one married before his elder brother).' Receiving this reply, he again asked them: 'What must I do?' They then answered: 'So long as Devápi does not succumb to declension from orthodoxy, and other offences, the royal authority is his, by right; to him, therefore, let it be given, without further question.' When they had so said, the king's principal minister, Áśmasárin, employed certain ascetics propounding doctrines contrary to the declarations of the Vedas to proceed into the forest, by whom the understanding of the very simple-minded prince (Devápi) was let to adopt a system at variance with those sacred books. King Śántanu, being distressed for his offence, in consequence of what the Brāhmanas had said to him, went, preceded by those Brāhmanas, to the forest, in order to deliver over the kingdom to his elder brother. Arriving at the hermitage, they came to prince Devápi. The Brāhmanas addressed to him statements founded on the declarations of the Veda, to the effect that the royal authority should be exercised by the elder brother. He, on his part, expressed to them many things that were vitiated by reasonings contrary to the tenour of the Veda. The Brāhmanas then said to Śántanu: 'Come hither, O king. There is no occasion for any excessive hesitation in this affair. The offence which led to the drought is



The son of Váhlīka\* was Somadatta, who had three sons, Bhúri, Bhúrisravas, and Śāla.<sup>1</sup>

The son of Śántanu was the illustrious and learned Bhīshma, who was born to him by the holy river-goddess,† Gangá;‡ and he had, by his wife, Satyavatī,§ two sons, Chitrángada and Vichitravírya. Chitrángada, whilst yet a youth, was killed in a conflict with a Gan-

religious life.|| The story of his heresy is narrated, much as in the text, in the Bhágavata, Váyu, &c. The Matsya adds, that he was, also, leprous; on which account his subjects contemned him. He was, probably, set aside in favour of his younger brother, either on that account, or on that of his heresy; such a disposition being conformable to Hindu law. According to the Bhágavata and Matsya, he is still alive, at a place called Kalápagrāma,¶ where, in the Kṛita age of the next Maháyuga, he will be the restorer of the Kshatriya race.

<sup>1</sup> The Matsya says that Váhlīka\*\* had a hundred sons, or lords of the Váhlīkas.

now removed. Your brother has fallen by uttering a contradiction of the words of the Veda, which have been revered from time without beginning; and, when the elder brother has fallen, the younger is no longer chargeable with the offence of *párivertrya* (i. e., of marrying before his elder brother). When he had been so addressed, Śántanu returned to his capital, and exercised the royal authority. And, although his eldest brother, Devápi, continued to be degraded by having uttered words opposed to the doctrines of the Veda, the god Parjanya rained, in order to produce a harvest of all sorts of grain."

\* Váhlīka, in one MS., as in my one MS. of the *Váyu-purāṇa*.

† *Amara-nadh*.

‡ One of my MSS. has the synonymous Jáhnavi.

§ *Vide supra*, p. 149, note 2.

|| *Ādi-parvan*, śl. 3750 and 3798. In the *Udyoga-parvan*, śl. 5056, it is said that he was a leper.

¶ See Vol. III., p. 197, note ||; and p. 325, text and note .

\*\* The *Matsya-purāṇa* states that his sons were the seven Váhlīswara kings. See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., p. 277 (2nd ed.).

dharva, also called Chitrāngada. Vichitravīrya\* married Ambikā† and Ambālikā, the daughters of the king of Kāśī,‡ and, indulging too freely in connubial rites, fell into a consumption, of which he died. By command of Satyavatī, my son Kṛishṇa-dwaipāyana, ever obedient to his mother's wishes,¹ begot, upon the widows of his brother,§ the princes Dhṛitarāshtra and Pāṇḍu, and, upon a female servant,|| Vidura. Dhṛitarāshtra had Duryodhana,¶ Duḥśāsana, and other sons, to the number of a hundred.\*\* Pāṇḍu, having incurred the curse of a deer, (whose mate he had killed in the chase), was deterred from procreating children; and his wife

¹ Before her marriage to Śāntanu, Satyavati had a son, Kṛishṇa-dwaipāyana, †† or Vyāsa, by Parāśara. He was, therefore, the half-brother of Vichitravīrya, and legally qualified to raise up offspring to him by his widow. This law is abrogated in the present age. The whole story of the sons of Śāntanu is told at length in the Mahābhārata. ‡‡

\* From this point to near the end of the present Book there is, unfortunately, a break in my valuable Ajmere MS.

† Corrected from "Ambā". This was the eldest sister of Ambikā and Ambālikā, and married a king of Śālwa. See the *Mahābhārata*, *Udyoga-parvan*, śl. 5950, *et seq.*

‡ I have corrected the Translator's "Kāśī".

§ The original says, more distinctly, "of Vichitravīrya." For the ground of Professor Wilson's substitution, see note 1, above.

|| तत्प्रहितभुविष्यायाम् ।

¶ By Gāndhārī, according to two MSS.; and so says the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

\*\* The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* adds a daughter, Duḥśalā.

†† So called "from his dark complexion (*kṛishṇa*), and his having been born upon an island (*dvipa*) in the Ganges." Professor Wilson, in Professor Johnson's *Selections from the Mahābhārata*, p. 8, note 2.

‡‡ *Ādi-parvan*, śl. 3800, *et seq.*

Kuntí bare to him, in consequence, three sons,—who were begotten by the deities Dharma, Váyu, and Indra,\*—namely, Yudhishthira, Bhímasena,† and Arjuna; and his wife Mádrí had two sons, Nakula and Sahadeva, by the celestial sons of Āświní.‡ These had, each, a son, by Draupadí.§ The son of Yudhishthira was Prativindhya; of Bhímasena, Śrutasoma;|| of Arjuna, Śrutakírtti; of Nakula, Śatánika; and, of Sahadeva, Śrutakarman. The Pándavas had, also, other sons.¹ By his wife Yaudheyí,¶ Yudhishthira had Devaka. The son of Bhímasena, by Hidimbá, was Ghatotkacha; and he had, also, Sarvatraga,\*\* by his wife Káśí.†† The son of Sahadeva, by Vijayá, was Suhotra;

¹ The Mahābhārata‡‡ names some of them rather differently, and adds some particulars. Thus, Yaudheya was the son of Yudhishthira, by his wife Deviká, daughter of Govāsana, of the Śaibya tribe. The son of Bhímasena was Sarvaga, by Balandhará, princess of Káśi: he had, also, Ghatotkacha,§§ by Hidimbá. Abhimanyu was the son of Arjuna, by Subhadrá. The wives and sons of the other two are the same; but Kareṇumatí is termed a princess of Chedi; and Vijayá, of Madra.

\* Śakra, in the Sanskrit.

† Corrected from "Bhima", here and below.

‡ Compare pp. 102, 103, *supra*.

§ तेषां द्वीपेषां पञ्च पुत्रा बभूवुः ।

|| Two MSS. have Śrutasena.

¶ Pauravi: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

\*\* In one MS., Sarvaga.

†† One MS. has Káśeyi. This, like the corresponding Káśyá of the *Mahābhārata*, is a derivative of Káśi. "Sarvagata, by Káli", according to the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

‡‡ *Ādi-parvan*, il. 3828—3833.

§§ Corrected from "Ghatokkacha".

and Niramitra was the son of Nakula, by Kareṇumatī. Arjuna had Irávat, by the serpent-nymph Ulúpi;\* Bābhruvāhana, who was adopted as the son of his maternal grandfather,† by the daughter of the king of Mañipūra;‡ and, by his wife Subhadrá, Abhimanyu, who, even in extreme youth, was renowned for his valour and his strength, and crushed the chariots of his foes in fight. The son of Abhimanyu, by his wife Uttará, was Parikshit, who, after the Kurus were all destroyed,§ was killed,|| in his mother's womb, by the magic Bráhma weapon,¶ hurled by Aśwattháman. He was, however, restored to life by the clemency of that being whose feet receive the homage of all the demons and the gods, and who, for his own pleasure, had assumed a human shape, (Kṛishná). This prince,<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In the details immediately preceding, the Purāṇas generally concur; deriving them, probably, from the same source,—the Ādi Parvan of the Mahābhārata,—and employing, very frequently, the same words. The period at which the chapter closes is supposed

\* Corrected from "Ulupi". Ulúpi was daughter of the *nāga* Kauravya according to the authority of the *Mahābhārata*, *Ādi-parvan*, *śl.* 7788, 7789. The *Bhāgavata-purāna*, IX., XX., 31,—at least, as the passage is explained by the commentator, Śrīdhara,—makes Ulúpi daughter of the king of Mañipūra.

† The original has: मणिपूरपतिपुत्र्यां च पुत्रिकाधर्मेण बभूवाहर्ण नाम पुत्रमजीवन्त । See Śrīdhara on the *Bhāgavata-purāna*, IX., XX., 31.

‡ Corrected from "Manipura", on the warrant of all my MSS. Mañipūra was a city on the sea-coast of Kalinga. See the *Mahābhārata*, *Ādi-parvan*, *śl.* 7824.

§ The commentator hereupon etymologizes the name Parikshit, परि-शीवेण कुरुष्विति । भगवत्सद्रूपे परिचिन्तामणिरुत्तरी च हेतुः ।

|| *Bhasmi-kṛita*, "reduced to ashes."

¶ *Brahmāstra*. See Vol. III., p. 81, note ..

Parikshit, now reigns over the whole world, with undivided sway.

to be that at which the Vyása who arranged or compiled the Puráṇas is believed to have flourished. Parikshit died of the bite of a snake, according to the Mahábhárata, Ádi Parvan. The Bhágavata is supposed to have been narrated to him in the interval between the bite and its fatal effect.

## CHAPTER XXI.

Future kings. Descendants of Parikshit, ending with Kshemaka.

I WILL now enumerate the kings who will reign in future periods.<sup>1</sup> The present monarch, Parikshit,<sup>2\*</sup> will have four sons, Janamejaya, Śrutasena, Ugrasena, and Bhímasena.<sup>3†</sup> The son of Janamejaya: will be Śatánika,<sup>4</sup> who will study the Vedas under Yájna-  
valkya, and military science with Kṛipa; but, becoming dissatisfied with sensual enjoyments, he will

<sup>1</sup> The style now adopted is that of prophecy; as Vyāsa could not, consistently, have recorded the events which were posterior to his time.

<sup>2</sup> Also read Parikshita, Pariksha, and Parikshi.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide supra*, p. 152. The Vāyu and Matsya relate, rather obscurely, a dispute between Janamejaya and Vaiśampāyana, in consequence of the former's patronage of the Brahmans of the Vájasaneyi branch of the Yajurveda, in opposition to the latter, who was the author of the black, or original, Yajus (see Vol. III., p. 52). Janamejaya twice performed the Aśwamedha, according to the Vájasaneyi ritual, and established the Trisarví, §—or use of certain texts, by Ásmaka and others,—by the Brahmans of Anga and by those of the middle country. He perished, however, in consequence; being cursed by Vaiśampāyana. Before their disagreement, Vaiśampāyana related the Mahābhārata to Janamejaya. Mahābhārata, Ádi Parvan.

<sup>4</sup> The reading of the text is, rather, “his (Parikshit's) other

\* Nearly all my MSS. omit this name.

† See the opening of the last Chapter, and the Translator's note on it.

‡ One of my MSS. names him here. See note 4 in this page.

§ In my single copy of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*,—of which I can decipher very little just here,—the reading is *Triswachi*.

acquire spiritual knowledge, from the instructions of Śaunaka, and ultimately obtain salvation.\* His son will be Aśwamedhadatta (a son given by the gods, in reward for the sacrifice of a horse<sup>1</sup>); his son will be Adhisimakrīṣṇa;<sup>2</sup>† his son will be Nichakru,<sup>3</sup>‡ who

son will be Śatānika;” तस्यापरः शतानीको भविष्यति।§ But the commentator refers ‘his’ to Janamejaya: तस्य। जनमेजयस्य। The Vāyu, Matsya, and Bhāgavata also make Śatānika the son of Janamejaya. The Brahma Purāṇa has a totally different series, or: Parikṣhit, Sūryāpida, Chandrāpida, Janamejaya, Satyakarṇa, Śwetakarṇa, Sukumāra, and Ajaśyāma.

<sup>1</sup> The Bhāgavata interposes Sahasrānika. The Brīhatkathā|| has the same descent,¶ but calls the son of Sahasrānika, Udayana or Vatsa.\*\* The Bhāgavata has Aśwamedhaja.

<sup>2</sup> Adhisimakrīṣṇa††: Vāyu. Adhisomakrīṣṇa: Matsya. The

परं निबन्धमाप्स्यति। † Corrected from “Asimakrīṣṇa”.

‡ Corrected from “Nichakra”, which I find nowhere but in the Bengal translation. One MS. gives Vichakshus. In the Vāyu-purāṇa I find Nribandhu, (or Nirvaktra?), and then, Ushna(?), Chitraratha, Śuchidratha, Dhṛitimat, Susheṇa. The Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa has Nribandhu, Chitraratha, Śuchidratha, Dhṛitimat, Susheṇa.

In a Sanskrit collection of Paurāṇik extracts, prepared for Colonel Wilford, to which I have access, there is part of a chapter from the Vāyu-purāṇa, and a similar draft from the Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa,—beginning with mention of Adhisimakrīṣṇa,—covering nearly all the rest of this Book. The present and the two ensuing Chapters of the Viṣṇu-purāṇa likewise occur there.

For the present I am reduced to a single MS. of the Vāyu-purāṇa: vide *supra*, p. 124, note †.

§ This means: “Another Śatānika will be his son”. The word अपरः, ‘another’, is here used with allusion to Śatānika, son of Nakula, spoken of in p. 159, *supra*. Two of my MSS. have जनमेजयस्य तस्य; and one omits अपरः. The identical words अपरः शतानीकः are rendered, near the end of this chapter, “another Śatānika”.

| Read Kathāsaritśāgara. See the opening of its second Lambaka.

¶ The succession—Arjuna being called the founder of the family,—runs thus: Abhimanyu, Parikṣhit, Janamejaya, Śatānika, Sahasrānika, Udayana.

\*\* Read Vatsarāja. For its meaning, see Vol. II., p. 158, note †

†† I find Adhisimakrīṣṇa. The Bhāgavata-purāṇa has Asimakrīṣṇa.

will remove the capital to Kauśāmbī,\* in consequence of Hastināpura† being washed away by the Ganges; his son will be Ushā;<sup>1</sup> his son will be Chitraratha;‡ his son will be Vṛishnimat;<sup>2</sup>§ his son will be Susheṇa; his son will be Sunītha;<sup>3</sup> his son will be Řicha;<sup>4</sup> his son will be Nṛichakshu;<sup>5</sup>¶ his son will be Sukhā-

former states, that the Vāyu Purāṇa was narrated in this king's reign, in the second year of a three years' sacrifice at Kurukshetra.

<sup>1</sup> Nemichakra: Bhāgavata. Vichakshu: Matsya. They agree with the text, as to the removal of the capital, and the cause.

<sup>1</sup> Ukta: Bhāgavata: Bhūriyeshtha: Matsya.

<sup>2</sup> Suchidratna, ¶ Vāyu; Śuchidrava, Matsya; Kaviratha, Bhāgavata; is interposed between Chitraratha and Vṛishnimat.\*\*

<sup>3</sup> Sutīrtha: Vāyu.††

<sup>4</sup> Řuchi: Vāyu.‡‡ Omitted: Matsya and Bhāgavata.

<sup>5</sup> Chitrāksha:§§ Vāyu.

\* कौशांब्यां निवस्यति ।

† Two MSS. have Hastinapura,

‡ Śuchiratha, supplying an additional descent, was here inadvertently passed by. He is not named in Professor Wilson's Hindu-made English version.

§ Four MSS. have Vṛishṭimat. This and similar corruptions may have originated in the all but undistinguishable way in which ष and ॠ are written in many MSS. Or they may have arisen from local peculiarity of pronunciation: thus, in Bengal, the *sh* of Kṛishṇa has the sound of *sh*.

¶ Corrected from "Nrichakshu". One MS. has Vankshu.

¶ An error for Śuchidratha? See note ‡ in the preceding page.

\*\* I find Vṛishṭimat.

†† Sunītha, in my MS.: see note §§, below. The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* has the same reading.

‡‡ I find Trivakshya: see the next note. Instead of the Řicha, &c. of our text, the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* has Nṛibandhu, Suratha, Medhāvin, Nṛipanjaya, &c.

§§ Colonel Wilford's manuscript extracts from the *Vāyu-purāṇa* give no name here; and the reading there found leaves no room for one:



bala;<sup>1</sup>\* his son will be Pariplava;† his son will be Sunaya;<sup>2</sup> his son will be Medhāvin; his son will be Nripanjaya;<sup>3</sup> his son will be Mṛidu;‡ his son will be Tigma;<sup>5</sup> his son will be Brīhadratha; his son will be Vasudāna;<sup>6</sup>§ and his son will be another Śatānika;|| his son will be Udayana;<sup>7</sup> his son will be Ahinara;<sup>8</sup> his son will be Khaṇḍapāni;<sup>9</sup> his son will be Nirami-

<sup>1</sup> Sukhinala: Bhāgavata. ¶

<sup>2</sup> Sutapas: Matsya.

<sup>3</sup> Puranjaya: Matsya.

<sup>4</sup> Ūrva: Matsya. Dūrva: Bhāgavata.

<sup>5</sup> Tigmatman: \*\* Matsya. Timi: Bhāgavata.

<sup>6</sup> Sudāsa: Bhāgavata. Vasudāman: Matsya.

<sup>7</sup> The Matsya concurs with the text (*vide supra*, p. 163, note 1)<sup>5</sup> the Bhāgavata has Durdamana.

<sup>8</sup> Vahinara: Bhāgavata. ††

<sup>9</sup> Daṇḍapāni: ‡ Bhāgavata, Vāyu, Matsya.

स वै सुनीयाञ्जविता चिवस्थो भविता ततः ।

चिवस्थस्तु दायादो भविता वै सुखावतः ।

My other MS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa* is here very corrupt.

\* Corrected from "Sukhibala". Professor Wilson's Bengal translation has "Sukhāvala (in another MS., Sukhivala)".

† Pariśraya, in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*: and then follow Sunaya (or Suratha?), Medhāvin, Daṇḍapāni, Niramitra, &c. This list is meagre as compared with that of the *Vishṇu-purāṇa*.

‡ Durbala, in one MS. Durvi: *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

§ One copy has Vastunāda.

|| Besides the three persons of this name mentioned in the present chapter and the last, the *Aitareya-brāhmaṇa*, VIII., XXI., speaks of a Śatānika, son of Sattrājī. For still another Śatānika, *vide supra*, p. 124, note ¶.

¶ Sukhābala: *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

\*\* See Professor Aufrecht's *Catalog. Cod. Manuscript.*, &c., p. 40.

†† So the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*, too; and the *Matsya-purāṇa* has the same name, with the variant Mahirata.

‡‡ And thus reads the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*,

tra;<sup>1</sup> his son will be Kshemaka.<sup>2\*</sup> Of him this verse is recited: "The race which gave origin to Brahmaṇs, and Kshattriyas, and which was purified by regal sages, terminated† with Kshemaka, in the Kali age."<sup>3</sup>:

<sup>1</sup> Nimi: Bhāgavata.

<sup>2</sup> Kshepaka: Vāyu. §

<sup>3</sup> The same memorial verse is quoted in the Matsya and Vāyu Purāṇas, preceded by one which states the number of princes twenty-five. The specification, however, commencing with Śatānika, is twenty-six or twenty-seven. The passage is:

पञ्चविंश नृपा ह्येते भविष्याः पुरुवंशजाः ।  
 अनुवंशेयः श्लोकोऽयं गीतो विप्रैः पुराविदैः ॥  
 ब्रह्मचक्षुष्यो यो योनिर्वंशो देवर्विसत्कृतः ।  
 चेमकं प्राप्य राजानं संस्थां प्राप्स्यति वै कलौ ॥

\* In three MSS., Kshema. My Arrah MS. gives Abinara, Niramitra. Naravāhana, Brahmaṇḍa, Kshemaka.

In MSS. of various Purāṇas, Nirāmitra is a frequent reading, instead of Niramitra. *Vide infra*, p. 174, note \*.

† Read 'shall terminate', *prāpsyate*.

‡ ब्रह्मचक्षुष्यो यो योनिर्वंशो राजर्विसत्कृतः ।  
 चेमकं प्राप्य राजानं स संस्थां प्राप्स्यति वै कलौ ॥

Compare the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XXII., 43.

§ Kshemaka, in my MS.

|| These verses are taken from the *Vāyu-purāṇa*. The *Matsya-purāṇa* does not give the first, and exhibits slight differences in its readings of the rest.

Stanzas very similar occur in the *Brahmaṇḍa-purāṇa*; only,\*in reading पञ्चविंशत्, they make, in my MS., the kings to be thirty-five in number.

## CHAPTER XXII.

Future kings of the family of Ikshwáku, ending with Sumitra.

I WILL now repeat to you the future princes of the family of Ikshwáku.<sup>1</sup>\*

The son of Bríhadbala<sup>2</sup> will be Bríhatkshaña;<sup>3</sup>† his son will be Urukshepa;<sup>4</sup>‡ his son will be Vatsa;<sup>5</sup> his son will be Vatsavyúha;<sup>6</sup> his son will be Prativyoma;<sup>7</sup>§

<sup>1</sup> See Vol. III., p. 259.

<sup>2</sup> Bríhadratha: Váyú.

<sup>3</sup> Bríhatkshaya: ¶ Váyú. Bríhadraña: Bhágavata. Omitted: Matsya.

<sup>4</sup> Omitted: Váyú.\*\* Urukshaya: †† Matsya. Urukriya: Bhágavata.

<sup>5</sup> Omitted by all three.

<sup>6</sup> Vatraviddha: Bhágavata.

<sup>7</sup> Prativyúha: †† Váyú.

\* Here the genealogy is continued which breaks off in Vol. III., p. 326. For the continuation, compare the *Bhágavata-purána*, IX., XII., 9—15.

† Bríhatkshetra is the reading of several MSS.

‡ This reading I find nowhere except in the Translator's Bengal translation. Most of my MSS. have Urukshepa; two, Urukshaya; one, Urñjaya.

§ Corrected from "Prativyoman". The *Matsya-purána*, too, has Prativyoma.

¶ The *Brahmánda-purána* has Bríhadbala. Three of my copies of the *Matsya-purána* have Bríhadratha; but the oldest and best has Bríhadbala. See, with reference to the *Matsya-purána*, note ¶ in p. 173, *infra*.

¶ This is the name in the *Brahmánda-purána*.

\*\* I find Kshaya; and so in the *Brahmánda-purána*.

†† One of my MSS. seems to give Surakshaya; another is, here, very illegible; and the third has Urukshaya.

‡‡ So reads the *Brahmánda-purána*, also.

his son will be Divákara;<sup>1</sup> his son will be Sahadeva;\* his son will be Brīhadāśwa;<sup>2</sup> his son will be Bhánúra-tha;<sup>3</sup>† his son will be Supratíka;<sup>4</sup>‡ his son will be Marudeva;<sup>5</sup> his son will be Sunakshatra; his son will be Kirmnara;<sup>6</sup> his son will be Antariksha; his son will

<sup>1</sup> The Bhágavata inserts Bhánu. § The Matsya says, that Ayodhyá was the capital of Divákara. ¶ The Váyu omits the next twelve names; probably, a defect in the copies. \*\*

<sup>2</sup> Dhruvāśwa: Matsya.

<sup>3</sup> Bhánumat: Bhágavata. Bhávyaratha or Bhávya: Matsya.

<sup>4</sup> Pratíkāśwa: Bhágavata. Pratipāśwa: †† Matsya.

<sup>5</sup> The Bhágavata and Matsya †† prefix a Supratipa§§ or Supra-tika. ¶¶

<sup>6</sup> Pushkara: Bhágavata.

\* Hereupon the commentator remarks: यत्र यत्र नाम्नां विलक्षणं दृश्यते तत्र कल्पयुगादिभेदेन व्यवस्थापनीयम् ।

† My Ariah MS. inserts Pratitāśwa, as son of Bhanuratha and father of Supratika. The Váyu-purāṇa and the Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa insert Pratita.

‡ Corrected from "Supratitha", which occurs in none of my MSS., and looks very like an inadvertence

In the Hindu-made English translation, Supratika is so written, that, unless scrutinized a little closely, it might be mistaken for Supratitha.

I may here refer, as there is frequent occasion for doing in the course of my annotations, to the remark made in Vol. III., p. 335, note §§.

§ And it reads Divárka, not Divákara.

¶ Its words are:

तस्मिन् मध्यदेशे तु अयोध्या नगरी शुभा ।

¶ And so say the Váyu-purāṇa and the Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa.

यस्य साम्प्रतमध्यास्ते अयोध्या नगरी नृपः ।

But compare note 2 in p. 163, *supra*.

\*\* My MSS. of the Váyu-purāṇa have the twelve names. Eight are as in the Vishnū-purāṇa: for the the rest, see my annotations.

†† So reads one of my copies, as against Pratitāśwa in the other two. The Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa has Suprañita.

‡‡ The reading in my MS. of the Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa is Sahadeva.

§§ This is the only reading that I find. ¶¶ See note ‡, above.

be Suvarña;<sup>1</sup> his son will be Amitrajit;<sup>2</sup> his son will be Brīhadrāja;<sup>3</sup> his son will be Dharmin;<sup>4\*</sup> his son will be Kṛitanjaya;† his son will be Rañanjaya; his son will be Sanjaya; his son will be Śākya;<sup>5</sup> his son will be Śuddhodana;<sup>6</sup> his son will be Rātula;<sup>7‡</sup> his son

<sup>1</sup> Suparvan or Sumantra: Matsya. § Sutapas: Bhāgavata. ||

<sup>2</sup> Amantravit: Matsya. ¶

<sup>3</sup> Brīhadbrāja: \*\* Bhāgavata.

<sup>4</sup> Omitted: Matsya. †† Barhis: Bhāgavata.

<sup>5</sup> The Bhāgavata and Vāyu have Śākya. My copy of the Matsya.‡ has Śādhyā; but the Radcliffe MS., more correctly, no doubt, Śākya (शक्यः).

<sup>6</sup> In some copies, Krodhodana; §§ but it is, also, Śuddhodana, Matsya and Vāyu; Śuddhoda, Bhāgavata.

<sup>7</sup> Rāhula: Vāyu. || Siddhārtha or Pushkala: Matsya. ¶¶

\* Corrected from "Dharman",—the reading of the Translator's Bengal version, also—on the warrant of all my MSS. The *Vāyu-purāṇa* and the *Brahmaṇḍa-purāṇa*, too, have Dharmin.

† The *Brahmaṇḍa-purāṇa* has Suvrata between Kṛitanjaya and Rañanjaya.

‡ Two MSS. have Bāhula; one, Bhānula.

§ Two of my MSS.—like the *Brahmaṇḍa-purāṇa*,—give Suparña; the remaining one, Suvarña.

|| Suparña: *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

¶ In my copies, Sumitra and Amitrajit. Brīhadrāja is distinctly called son of the former.

\*\* Instead of this meaningless name, I find, as in our text, Brīhadrāja. The *Vāyu-purāṇa* and the *Brahmaṇḍa-purāṇa* have Bharadvāja.

†† A single MS. has Viryavat; but, probably, it is corrupt.

‡‡ One of my MSS. has Sājya; another, Śākya; the oldest and best, both, as if the person intended had two names.

§§ "Krodhodana" is the name in the Hindu-made English version, which swarms with blunders quite as bad.

|| The *Vāyu-purāṇa* and the *Brahmaṇḍa-purāṇa* here read, in my MSS.:

शुद्धोदनास्य भविता शक्यार्थे (?) नकुलः स्युतः ।

Compare the extract in the next note.

¶¶ Two of my copies are extremely incorrect just here. The third and

will be Prasenajit; his son will be Kshudraka;\* his

**Lāngala: Bhāgavata.** This and the two preceding names are of considerable chronological interest; for Śākya is the name of the author, or reviver, of Buddhism, whose birth† appears to have occurred in the seventh, and death in the sixth, century before Christ (B. C. 621—543). There can be no doubt of the individual here intended, although he is out of his place; for he was the son—not the father—of Śuddhodana, and the father of Rāhula; as he is termed, in the Amara‡ and Haima Kośas, § Śāuddhodani 'or Śuddhodanasuta. 'the son of Śuddhodana,' and Rāhulasū, 'the parent of Rāhula.' So, also, in the Malāwanso, Siddhārtha or Śākya is the son of Śuddhodano, ¶ and father of Rāhulo. Turnour's translation, p. 9. Whether they are rightly included amongst the 'princes of the race of Ikshwāku is more questionable; for Śuddhodana is, usually, described as a petty prince, whose capital was not Ayodhyā, but Kapila or Kapilavastu.\*\* At the same time, it appears that the provinces of the Doab had passed into the possession of princes of the Lunar line; and the children of the Sun may have been reduced to the country north of the Ganges, or the modern Goruckpoor, in which Kapila was situated. The Buddhists do, usually, consider their teacher Śākya to be descended from Ikshwāku. The chronology is less easily adjusted; but it is not altogether incompatible. According to the lists of the text, Śākya, as the twenty-second of the line of Ikshwāku, is contemporary with Ripunjaya, the

oldest reads:

शुद्धोदनस्य भविता सिद्धार्थः पुत्रकः सुतः ।

\* Kshudrabaka, in one copy.

† There are some recent well-known speculations as to the age of Buddha; but it does not seem advisable to cumber these pages with them. These speculations would place the death of Buddha in B. C. 477.

‡ L., I., I., 10. § II., 151. || Corrected from "Saudhodani".

¶ See Burnouf's *Introduction à l'Histoire du Bouddhisme Indien*, Vol. I., p. 141; also, *Le Lotus de la Bonne Loi*, p. 388.

\*\* On the river Rohiṇī, an affluent to the Raptée. Burnouf's *Introduction*, &c., Vol. I., p. 143, note 2.

son will be Kuṇḍaka;<sup>1</sup> his son will be Suratha;<sup>2</sup> his

twenty-second\* and last of the kings of Magadha, of the family of Jarāsandha; but, agreeably to the Buddhist authorities, he was the friend of Bimbisāra, a king who, in the Paurāṇik list,† appears to be fifth of the Śaśūnāga dynasty, and tenth from Ripunjaya. The same number of princes does not necessarily imply equal duration of dynasty; and Ikshwāku's descendants may have outlasted those of Jarāsandha; or, as is more likely,—for the dynasty was obscure, and is, evidently, imperfectly preserved,—several descents may have been omitted, the insertion of which would reconcile the Paurāṇik lists with those of the Buddhists, and bring Śākya down to the age of Bimbisāra. It is evident, from what occurs in other authorities, that the Aikshwāka‡ princes are regarded as contemporaries even of the Śaśūnāga dynasty: *vide infra*, p. 182, note 4.

<sup>1</sup> Eshulika:§ Vāyu. Kulaka or Kshullaka: Matsya. Omitted:¶ Bhāgavata. In the Mahāvira Charitra, a work written by the celebrated Hemachandra, in the twelfth century, we have a Prasenajit,\* king of Magadha, residing at Rajagriha, succeeded by Śrenika,†† and he, by Kūlika. The Bauddhas have a Prasenajit contemporary with Śākya,‡‡ son of Mahāpadma, king of Magadha. There is some confusion of persons, either in the Paurāṇik genealogies, or in the Buddhist and Jaina traditions; but they agree in bringing the same names together about the same period.

<sup>2</sup> Omitted:§§ Bhāgavata.

\* *Vide infra*, p. 177, notes 1, &c. † *Vide infra*, p. 180.

‡ Corrected, here and several times further on, from "Aikshwākava."

§ I find Kūlika. And so reads the *Brahmaṇḍa-purāṇa*.

|| This is the preponderant reading, in my MSS.

¶ Not so. The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XII., 14, has Raṇaka.

\*\* Lakshmivallabha, in his *Kalpadrūmakalikā*, speaks of him. Different is the Prasenajit mentioned *infra*, p. 186, note \*.

†† A surname of Bimbisāra: *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. XX., p. 46.

‡‡ This Prasenajit was king of Kośala; and Bimbisāra, king of Magadha, was contemporary with him. See Burnouf's *Introduction à l'Histoire du Bouddhisme Indien*, Vol. I., p. 145.

§§ The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* has, like our text, Suratha.

son will be\* Sumitra.† These are the kings of the family of Ikshwáku, descended from Bṛihadbala. 'This commemorative verse is current concerning them: "The race of the descendants of Ikshwáku will terminate with Sumitra: it will end, in the Kali age, with him."'<sup>1</sup>;

<sup>1</sup> The Váyu and Bhágavata§ have the same stanza.|| We have, here, twenty-nine or thirty princes of the later Solar line, contemporary with the preceding twenty-six or twenty-seven of the later dynasty of the Moon.

\* The original qualifies him as 'another', अन्यः. The allusion is not clear.

† Besides this Sumitra and that named at p. 73, *supra*, the *Harsha-charita* speaks of one,—son of Agnimitra,—who was slain by Múladeva. See the *Vásavadattá*, Preface, p. 53.

‡ इत्थाकूषामयं वंशः सुमित्राक्षो भविष्यति ।  
यतस्तं प्राप्य राजानं स संस्थां प्राप्स्यते कलौ ॥

The *Matsya-purāṇa* and the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* have, essentially, the same stanza.

§ IX., XII., 15.

|| The stanza in the *Váyu-purāṇa* differs, in the latter line, from the stanza in the *Vishṇu-purāṇa*; but the sense of the two is the same.



## CHAPTER XXIII.

Future kings of Magadha, descendants of Brihadratha.

I WILL now relate to you the descendants of Brihadratha, who will be (the kings) of Magadha. There have been several powerful princes of this dynasty, of whom the most celebrated was Jarásandha.\* His son was Sahadeva; his son is Somápi;† his son will be Śrutavat;‡ his son will be Ayutáyus;§ his son

\* Somádhi;|| Váyu, Matsya: ¶ and they now affect greater precision, giving the years of the reigns. Somádhi, 58, Váyu; 50,\*\* Matsya.

† Śrutaśravas, †† 67 years, Váyu; 64, Matsya.

‡ 36 years, Váyu; †† Apratipa, 26, §§ Matsya.

\* Vide *su, ra*, pp. 150, 151.

† Also Mārjari, in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*. Vide *supra*, p. 151, note ||.

‡ Śrutaśravas, at p. 151, *supra*. § In one copy, Śrútáyus.

|| And so reads the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

¶ My manuscripts of the *Matsya-purāṇa* are so carelessly executed, that I have seldom thought it worth while to consult them. As, however, we are now approaching the historical period, I use them, though to little satisfactory purpose, as will be manifest. These manuscripts are five in number; but only four of them contain the section relating to future kings and peoples. Of these four, one, as compared with the others, is noticeably meagre, and omits at least a third of the kings named in the present chapter. At the same time, it exhibits a large number of variants. But these peculiarities seem to be merely a result of carelessness.

\*\* I find 58 years; the original being:

यथाशतं तथाष्टौ च समा राज्यमकारयत् ।

The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*, too, has 58 years.

†† So read the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* and the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*, too; and the latter assigns him 67 years.

‡‡ Ayutáyus, and 34 years: *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

§§ In my MSS., Apratápin, and 36 years:

अप्रतापी च षड्विंशत्समा राज्यमकारयत् ।

will be Niramitra;<sup>1\*</sup> his son will be Sukshattra;<sup>2†</sup> his son will be Brīhatkarman;<sup>3</sup> his son will be Senajit;<sup>4</sup> his son will be Śrutanjaya;<sup>5‡</sup> his son will be Vipra;<sup>6§</sup> his son will be Śuchi;<sup>7</sup> his son will be Kshemya;<sup>8||</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 100 ¶ years, Vāyu; 40, Matsya. \*\*

<sup>2</sup> 58 years, Vāyu; 56, Matsya; †† Sunakshatra, Bhāgavata.

<sup>3</sup> 23 years, Vāyu and Matsya; ‡‡ Brīhatsena, Bhāgavata.

<sup>4</sup> 23 §§ years, Vāyu; 50, Matsya; Karmajit, Bhāgavata.

<sup>5</sup> 40 years, Vāyu and Matsya. ¶¶

<sup>6</sup> Mahābala. 35\*\*\* years, Vāyu; Vidhu. ††† 28, Matsya.

<sup>7</sup> 58 years, Vāyu; 64, ‡‡‡ Matsya.

<sup>8</sup> 28 years, Vāyu §§§ and Matsya.

\* Nirāmitra is a variant in our Purāṇa and others. *Vide supra*, p. 166, note \*.

† Sukshetra, in one MS.

‡ Śrītanjaya: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

§ Two copies give Ripunjaya.

¶ Kshema: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*. Also see notes §§§ and , below.

¶¶ Colonel Wilford's MS. has 50. And so has the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

\*\* One copy has Mitra.

†† A single MS. has Sumitra. The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* gives Sukshattra 50 years.

‡‡ And so the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

§§ 100, in Colonel Wilford's manuscript extracts.

|| Manishin, and 50 years: *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

¶¶ One of my MSS. of the *Matsya-purāṇa* gives 35 years. The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* gives as many years to Śatayajna.

\*\*\* Corrected from "25"; for I find 35 in every one of my MSS.

††† In two of my MSS. the name is Prabhu; but the oldest of all has Viryavat. Vibhu, and 28 years: *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

‡‡‡ I find 58 years; and so has the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

§§§ In this Purāṇa I find Kshema. And so reads the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*, with 28 years.

||| Two copies have Kshema, 38 years; the other, Paksha, 28 years.

his son will be Suvrata;<sup>1</sup> his son will be Dharma;<sup>2</sup> his son will be Suśrama;<sup>3\*</sup> his son will be Dṛidhasena;<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 60 years, † Vāyu; 64, Matsya. † •

<sup>2</sup> 5 years, Vāyu; § Sunetra, 35, || Matsya; Dharmanetra, ¶ Bhāgavata.

<sup>3</sup> 38 years, Vāyu; \*\* Nivṛitti, †† 58, Matsya; Śama, Bhāgavata. ††

<sup>4</sup> 48 years, Vāyu; §§ Trinetra, ||| 28, Matsya; Dyumatsena, ¶¶ Bhāgavata. •

\* Suśruta, in a single MS. Professor Wilson's unmeaning "Suśuma", now displaced,—for which I find no authority but his Bengal translation,—evidently originated in a misreading of सुश्रुतः carelessly written.

† In my MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, 64 years. And therewith agrees the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

‡ Anuvrata (or Anuvratasuta??), in two copies; in one, "Kshema's son," unnamed. All three agree in assigning him 60 years.

§ This Purāṇa has, in my MSS., Dharmanetra, who will accede to the throne at five, and will reign for 58 years(?). Dharmakshetra, and 5 years: *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

• So in one copy; and another has 28; but the oldest of all has 50.

¶ I find Dharmasūtra..

\*\* This Purāṇa, in my MSS., has 58 years, and gives them to Suvrata. In one copy, this name is altered to Sunetra. •

†† I find Nirvṛitti.

‡‡ Nībhīṭa, and 58 years: *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*. And then follows, there, Suvrata, with 38 years.

§§ Two of my copies give 58 years to Dṛidhasena:

चत्वारिंशद्वाष्टौ च दृढसेनो भविष्यति ।

One assigns him 48 years, by writing तथा over दृष्ट; another has 58 years, but gives them to Bṛihatsena; and the remaining copy here has a hiatus.

The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* has Bṛihatsena, and 48 years.

||| One MS. has Sunetra.

¶¶ I find, as in our text, Dṛidhasena.

his son will be Sumati;<sup>1</sup> his son will be Subala;<sup>2\*</sup> his son will be Sunīta;<sup>3†</sup> his son will be Satyajit;<sup>4</sup> his son will be Viśwajit;<sup>5</sup> his son will be Ripunjaya.<sup>6</sup> These

<sup>1</sup> 33 years, Váyú; ‡ Mahatsena, § 48, Matsya.

<sup>2</sup> 22 years, Váyú; || Netra, 33, Matsya. ¶

<sup>3</sup> 40 years, Váyú; \*\* Abala, †† 32, Matsya.

<sup>4</sup> 80 years, †† Váyú; omitted, §§ Matsya.

<sup>5</sup> 35 years, ¶¶ Váyú; omitted, \*\*\* Matsya. †††

<sup>6</sup> 50 years, Váyú ††† and Matsya; §§§ Puranjaya and Ripunjaya are identified, Bhāgavata.

\* Corrected from "Suvala".

† One copy has Sunīha, the name in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

‡ Herewith, both as to name and period, the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* coincides.

§ Dīdhasena, in one copy of the *Matsya-purāṇa*; Bīhatsena, in another.

|| In one copy I find Subala, and 32 years; in another, Subala, and 22 years; in another, Subāla, and 22 years; and two MSS. here omit a line.

¶ Śudhanwan, and 32 years: *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

\*\* But I find the name, in four MSS. out of five, to be Sunetra. The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* has the same name and the same number of years.

†† Two copies have Achala.

‡† I find 83 in four MSS.: the fifth, which has 80, is by far the most incorrect, generally, of all.

§§ My oldest MS. has Sunetra, 40 years; then, Sarvajit, 80 years: a second has Sunetra, 40 years; then, Satyajit, 80 years: the third, and worst of all, has only, instead of the two, Sarvajit, 80 years.

|| The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* gives Satyajit a reign of only 30 years.

¶¶ My two best MSS. have 25; the third and fourth, 35; and the worst of all, 53.

\*\*\* Viśwajit is named in all my three copies. The oldest of them gives him 35 years; the others, 53 and 25 years, respectively.

††† According to the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*, Viśwajit will reign for a period of 35 years.

‡‡ Three of my MSS. exhibit Arinjaya; the fourth, and equally the most inferior of the five, Ripunjaya.

§§§ The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* has Ripunjaya, and 50 years.

|||| Corrected from "Viśwajit", — a mere slip of the pen, certainly. The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XXII., 47, names Viśwajit and his son Ripunjaya; and, in XII., I., 2, it speaks of the Bārhadratha Puranjaya, slain by his minister Śunaka. See the beginning of p. 178, *infra*, and note 1 thereon.

are the Bárhadrathas, who will reign for a thousand years.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Our list and that of the *Váyu*\* specifies twenty-one kings† after Sahadeva: the *Bhágavata* specifies twenty,‡ and, in another passage,§ states that to be the number. My copy of the *Matsya* names but nineteen; and the Radcliffe, but twelve: but both agree in making the total thirty-two. They all concur with the text, also, in stating, that 1000 years had elapsed from the Great War, at the death of the last Bárhadratha prince;¶ and this is more worthy of credit than the details, which are, obviously, imperfect.

\* The *Váyu-purāṇa* says that thirty-two kings will spring from Bṛi-hadratha, and that their kingdom will endure for a thousand years:

द्वाविंशच्च नृपा ह्येते भवितारो बृहद्द्रथाः ।

पूर्णं वर्षसहस्रं वै तेषां राज्यं भविष्यति ॥

† It names twenty-three.

‡ It names twenty-one.

§ Not the text, but Śrīdhara, where commenting on XII., I., 1.

Those copies are defective, doubtless. See notes §§ and \*\*\* in the preceding page.

¶ The words of the *Matsya-purāṇa*, as given in two of my MSS., are:

द्वाविंशच्च नृपा ह्येते भवितारो बृहद्द्रथाः ।

पूर्णं वर्षसहस्रं तु तेषां राज्यं भविष्यति ॥

We find, in the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*,—unless the reading is corrupt,—only twenty-two kings spoken of:

द्वाविंशदिते हि नृपा भवितारो बृहद्द्रथाः ।

पूर्णं वर्षसहस्रं वै तेषां राज्यं भविष्यति ॥

## CHAPTER XXIV.

Future kings of Magadha. Five princes of the line of Pradyota. Ten Śaīsunāgas, Nine Nandas. Ten Mauryas. Ten Śungas. Four Kañwāyanas. \* Thirty Andhrabhrītyas. Kings of various tribes and castes, and periods of their rule. Ascendancy of barbarians. Different races in different regions. Period of universal iniquity and decay. Coming of Vishṇu as Kalki. Destruction of the wicked, and restoration of the practices of the Vedas. End of the Kali. and return of the Kṛita, age. Duration of the Kali. Verses chanted by Earth, and communicated by Asita to Janaka. End of the Fourth Book.

THE last of the Bṛihadratha dynasty, † Ripunjaya, ‡ will have a minister named Sunika, <sup>1</sup>§ who, having killed his sovereign, will place his son Pradyotana upon the throne: <sup>2</sup> his son will be Pālaka; <sup>3</sup>¶ his son

<sup>1</sup> Munika, \*\* Vāyu; Pulika, Matsya; Sunaka. Bhāgavata.

<sup>2</sup> For 23 years, Vāyu and Matsya. ††

<sup>3</sup> 24 years, Vāyu; ‡‡ Tilaka or Bālaka, §§ 28, Matsya.

\* Corrected from "Kañwas". Vide *infra*, p. 193. note ‡.

† The *Vāyu-purāṇa*, the *Matsya-purāṇa*, and the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* premise the extinction of the Bṛihadrathas and Vīṭahotras, and do not here name the last of the Bṛihadrathas. But vide *supra*, p. 176, notes 6 and ‡‡‡

‡ Vide *supra*, p. 176, note . § A single MS. has Śunaka

‡ Corrected from "Pradyota", which I find in only one MS. Pradyota is the reading of the *Vāyu-purāṇa* and of the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*. The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* has Sudyota, and 23 years.

Mention is found of a Pradyota who had a son Jaghanjaya. See my Preface to the *Vāsavadattā*, p. 53. ¶ Gopālaka, in one copy.

\*\* Sunika is the reading in all my four copies of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, and in Colonel Wilford's manuscript extracts. The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* has the same name.

†† The *Matsya-purāṇa*, in my copies, gives to Pulika's son the name of Bālaka. Nowhere does it speak of Pradyota or of the Pradyotas.

‡‡ Add the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*. §§ The only reading I find is Pālaka.

will be Viśákhayúpa;<sup>1\*</sup> his son will be Janaka;<sup>2</sup> and his son will be Nandivardhana.<sup>3</sup> These five kings of the house of Pradyota† will reign over the earth for a hundred and thirty-eight‡ years.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 50 years, Váyu;§ 53, Matsya.‡

<sup>2</sup> Ajaka, 21 years, Váyu;¶ Súrýaka, 21, Matsya; Rájaka,\*\* Bhágavata.

<sup>3</sup> 20 years, Váyu†† and Matsya.‡‡

<sup>4</sup> This number is also specified by the Váyu and Bhágavata;§§ and the several years of the reigns of the former agree with the total. The particulars of the Matsya compose 145 years; but there is, no doubt, some mistake in them.

\* Almost as ordinary a reading, in my MSS., is Viśákharúpa; and two of them have Viśákhapúpa

† The original is पञ्च प्रद्योताः, "the five Pradyotas;" the reading recognized by the commentator. One MS. yields, however, "the five Pradyotanas." The *Bhágavata-puráṇa* has पञ्च प्रद्योतनाः, the gloss on which is प्रद्योतनाः । प्रद्योतसंज्ञाः । The *Váyu-puráṇa* has Pradyotas.

‡ "Twenty-eight", according to four copies.

§ Three of my MSS., including the two oldest and best, have Viśákhadhúpa; another, Viśákhayúpa; the remaining one, Viśákhasúpa.

¶ Two MSS. have Viśákharúpa; one, Viśákhayúpa, the reading of the *Bhágavata-puráṇa*.

The *Brahmánda-puráṇa* has Viśákhayúpa, and 100 years.

¶ One MS. of the *Váyu-puráṇa*—very inferior,—has 31 years. In the *Brahmánda-puráṇa*, Ajaka is assigned 21 years.

\*\* Corrected from "Rajaka".

†† The name that I find everywhere in the *Váyu-puráṇa* is Vartivardhana.

‡‡ 30 years are assigned to Nandivardhana in all my copies of the *Matsya-puráṇa*. The *Brahmánda-puráṇa* gives him 20 years.

§§ XII., I., 4.

¶ By note ‡‡, above, we are enabled to alter this number to one nearer correctness,—namely, 155. There is, however, still a mistake of 3 in excess,—owing, doubtless, to corruptness of the MSS.; for all mine agree in stating the total to be 152.

The next prince will be Śīśunāga;<sup>1</sup> his son will be Kākavarṇa;<sup>2</sup> his son will be Kshemadharman;<sup>3</sup> his son will be Kshattraujas;<sup>4</sup> his son will be Vidmisāra;<sup>5</sup>†

<sup>1</sup> Śīśunāga—whē. according to the Vāyu† and Matsya,§ relinquished Benares to his son, and established himself at Gīrivraja (or Rājagṛīha). in Behar,—reigns 40 years, Vāyu and Matsya.

<sup>2</sup> 36 years, Vāyu and Matsya.

<sup>3</sup> Kshemakarman, ¶ 20 years, Vāyu; Kshemadharman. 36. Matsya.

<sup>4</sup> 40 years, Vāyu; \*\* Kshemajit or Kshemārchis. 36. Matsya; †† Kshetrajna. Bhāgavata.

<sup>5</sup> Bimbisāra. ‡‡ 28 years, Vāyu; Bindusena or Vindhyasena. 28, Matsya; §§ Vidhisāra, Bhāgavata.

\* A Kākavarṇa, Raja of Chāṇḍī, is spoken of in the *Harsha-charita*. See my *Vāsavadattā*, Preface. p. 53.

† Two MSS. have Vidhisāra; another, Vīdisāra. But all three are corruptions. See note ¶ in the next page.

‡ इत्वा तेषां यशः कृत्वां शिशुनाको भविष्यति ।

वाराणस्यां सुतस्त्वस्य सो यास्यति गिरिव्रजम् ॥

Two copies have Gīripraja; one, Gīrivrata. Equally gross mistakes, it is to be presumed, disfigure all my MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

§ The first verse of a stanza there given is the same as in the preceding note. The second verse runs:

वाराणस्यां सुतं स्थाप्य च यास्यति गिरिव्रजम् ।

Śākavarṇa or Śākavarṇa is the name in all my copies of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

¶ Kshemavarman, in three MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, those of best note: while the rest have Kshemadharman.

The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* has Kshemadharman, and 20 years.

There is a break in Colonel Wilford's manuscript extract from the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*, where there should be mention of the two kings preceding Kshemadharman.

\*\* Therewith agrees the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

†† Three of my copies have Kshemavit, 24 years: the other, Kshemārchis, 40 years.

‡‡ This reading says much for the comparative correctness of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

§§ Viddhisāra(?), and 28 years: *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.



his son will be Ajātaśatru;<sup>1\*</sup> his son will be Dar-

<sup>1</sup> 25 years, Vāyu; † 27, Matsya; ‡ but the latter inserts a Kañ-wāyana, § 9 years, and Bhūmimitra (or Bhūmiputra), 14 years, before him. In this and the preceding name we have appellations of considerable celebrity in the traditions\* of the Bauddhas. Vidmisāra—read, also, Vindhusāra, Vilwisāra. &c.,—is. most probably, their Bimbasāra, ¶ who was born at the same time with Śākya, and was reigning at Rājagṛīha, when he began his religious career. The Mahāwaṃso says that Siddhatto and Bimbisāro were attached friends, as their fathers had been before them. P. 10. Śākya is said to have died in the reign of Ajātaśatru, the son of Bimbasāra, in the eighth year of his reign. The Vāyu transposes these names; and the Matsya still more alters the order of Ajātaśatru; but the Bhāgavata concurs with our text. The Buddhist authority differs from the Purāṇas, materially, as to the duration of the reigns: giving to Bimbisāro, 52 years. and to Ajātasattu, 32. The latter, according to the same, murdered his father. Mahāwaṃso, p. 10. We may. therefore, with some confidence, claim for these princes a date of about six centuries B. C. They are considered contemporary with Śuddhodana, &c., in the list of the Aikshwākas\*\* (*vide supra*, p. 169, note 7).

---

\* An Ajātaśatru, king of the Kāśis, is commemorated in the *Kaushiki-brāhmaṇa Upanishad*, IV., I., and elsewhere.

† In all my MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, the order is: Ajātaśatru, Kshattraujas, Bimbisāra.

‡ The *Brahmānda-purāṇa*, at least in my single MS, gives 35 years to Ajātaśatru.

§ The name here intended is very doubtful in all my three MSS. of the *Matsya-purāṇa*.

| This—and so the Bindusena mentioned in the Translator's last note,—looks like a corruption of Bindusāra; and Bindusāra was a remote descendant of Bimbisāra. *Vide infra*, p. 186, note .

¶ Vidmisāra, &c. are, all, misspellings of Bimbisāra. *Vide infra*, p. 186, note \*.

On the correct form of the name of the king intended, see Burnouf's *Introduction à l'Histoire du Bouddhisme Indien*, Vol. I., p. 145, note 1.

\*\* *Vide supra*, p. 171, note ‡.

bhaka;<sup>1</sup>\* his son will be Udayáswa;<sup>2</sup>† his son will, also, be Nandivardhana; and his son will be Mahánandin'.<sup>3</sup> These ten Śaisunāgas will be kings of the earth for three hundred and sixty-two years.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Harshaka, § 25 years, Váyu; Vamśaka, 24, || Matsya. ¶

<sup>2</sup> 33 years, Váyu; \*\* Udibhi or Udásin, †† 33, Matsya. According to the Váyu, Udaya or Udayáswa founded Kusumapura (or Pá-taliputra), on the southern angle ‡ of the Ganges:

स वै पुरवरं राजा पृथिव्यां कुसुमाग्र्यम् ।

गंगाया दक्षिणे कोणे चतुर्थेऽङ्के §§ करिष्यति ॥

The legends of Śákya, consistently with this tradition, take no notice of this city, in his peregrinations on either bank of the Ganges. The Maháwamso calls the son and successor of Ajátasatru, Udayibhaddako (Udayibhadraka ). P. 15.

<sup>3</sup> 42 and 43 years, Váyu; 40 and 43, Matsya. ¶¶ The Maháwamso has, in place of these. Anuruddhako, Muñdo. and Nāgadáśako; all, in succession, parricides: the last, deposed by an insurrection of the people. P. 15.

<sup>4</sup> The several authorities agree in the number of ten Śaisu-

\* Corrected from "Dharbaka". The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* agrees with our text.

† Udayana is almost as common a reading. Ajaya is the name in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

‡ Corrected from "Mahánandi", the reading of the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*. § I find Darśaka.

¶ Two of my MSS. have 24; the other two, 40.

¶¶ The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*, at least in my MS., has Daśaka, and a reign of 35 years.

\*\* The name that I find there in Udayin; but, in two MSS., Udaya.

†† Three of my MSS. have Udāmbhin; one, Udásin. The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* has the latter, and 23 years.

‡‡ I find कुषे, 'bank'.

§§ Two MSS. read चतुरङ्ग; and so does the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

||| Corrected from "Udayinbhadra".

¶¶¶ More clearly: Nandivardhana, 42 years, *Váyu-purāṇa*; 40 years, *Matsya-purāṇa*; Mahánandin, 43 years, in both those Purāṇas. The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* agrees, as to these two kings, with the *Váyu-purāṇa*.

The son of Mahánandin\* will be born of a woman of the Śúdra (or servile) class: his name will be Nanda,

nágas. and in the aggregate years of their reigns, which the Matsya and the Bhágavata call 360.† The Váyu has 362,‡ with which the several periods correspond:‡ the details of the Matsya give 363.§ The Váyu and Matsya¶ call the Śaisúnágas Kshatrabandhus, which may designate an inferior order of Kshattri-

\* Corrected from "Mahánanda". † And so has the *Brahmánda-purána*.

‡ I make only 332.

§ Even taking account of the reigns mentioned near the beginning of note 1 in p. 181, *supra*, I make out but 354.

The nominal and numerical details given below are there expressed as follows:

एतैः सार्धं भविष्यन्ति तावत्कालं नृपाः परे ।  
 ऐत्साकवसतुर्विंशत्यञ्चालाः पञ्चविंशतिः ॥  
 कालकासु चतुर्विंशसु चतुर्विंशत्तु हेहयाः ।  
 द्वाविंशद्वै कलिङ्गासु पञ्चविंशत्तथा शकाः ॥  
 कुरवश्चापि षट्त्रिंशदष्टाविंशत्तु मैथिलाः ।  
 शूरसेनास्त्रयोविंशद्वैतिहोचासु विंशतिः ।  
 तुष्यकालं भविष्यन्ति सर्वे एव महीक्षितः ॥

¶ The following particulars answer to those contained in the last note:

एतैः सार्धं भविष्यन्ति तावत्कालं नृपाः परे ।  
 तुष्यकालं भविष्यन्ति सर्वे ह्येते महीक्षितः ॥  
 चतुर्विंशत्तैत्साकाः पञ्चालाः सप्तविंशतिः ।  
 काश्यासु चतुर्विंशदष्टाविंशत्तु हेहयाः ॥  
 कलिङ्गाश्चि द्वाविंशदष्टमकाः पञ्चविंशतिः ।  
 कुरवश्चापि षट्त्रिंशदष्टाविंशत्तु मैथिलाः ॥  
 शूरसेनास्त्रयोविंशद्वैतिहोचासु विंशतिः ।  
 एतैः सर्वे भविष्यन्ति एककालं महीक्षितः ॥

There are similar verses in the *Brahmánda-purána*; but they are copied, in Colonel Wilford's volume of Pauránik extracts,—where alone I have access to them,—with such deplorable carelessness, and with so many omissions, that I can do no more than refer to them. They seem to resemble the corresponding stanzas in the *Matsya-purána* rather more closely than those in the *Váyu-purána*.

(called) Mahāpadma; for he will be exceedingly avaricious.<sup>1</sup> Like another Paraśurāma,\* he will be the annihilator of the Kshattriya race; for, after him, the

yas. They also observe, that, contemporary with the dynasties already specified,—the Pauravas, the Bārhadhrathas, and Māgadhas,—there were other races of royal descent. as: Aikshwāka princes. 24:† Panchālas. 25. Vāyu: 27, Matsya: Kālakas†, or Kāsakas. or Kāśeyas. § 24: Haihayas. 24. Vāyu: 28. Matsya: Kalingas. 32. Vāyu: 40, Matsya: Śakas. Vāyu: Aśmakas. Matsya. 25:¶ Kurus,\*\* 26:†† Maithilas, 28: Śūrasenas, 23: and Viti-hotras, 20.

<sup>1</sup> The Bhāgavata calls him Mahāpadmapati, 'the lord of Mahāpadma;' which the commentator interprets 'sovereign of an infinite host' or 'of immense wealth:':‡ Mahāpadma signifying 100,000 millions. The Vāyu and Matsya. §§ however, consider Mahāpadma as another name of Nanda.

\* *Vide supra*, p. 23.

† It is to be understood, in this and similar cases, that the two Purāṇas agree.

‡ This is the name that I find in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

§ Two of my MSS. of the *Matsya-purāṇa* have this reading; another, Kāśeyas; another, Kāleyas.

One of my MSS. of the *Matsya-purāṇa* gives 22: the other three, 32.

¶ That is to say, where the *Vāyu-purāṇa* names the Śakas, the *Matsya-purāṇa* names the Aśmakas.

\*\* Corrected from "Kuravas".

†† I find 36 in both Purāṇas.

‡ See the commentator's words, at the end of note , below.

§§ They say nothing of Nanda, naming Mahāpadma only. The same is the case with the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

¶ So considers the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, where we read—XII., 1., 8 and 9:

महापद्मपतिः कश्चिन्नन्दः चस्रविनाशकृत् ।

\* \* \* \* \*

शसिष्यति महापद्मो द्वितीय इव भार्गवः ।

On the first of these verses the commentator, Śrīdhara, remarks: नन्दो नाम कश्चित्महापद्मसंख्यायाः सेनायाः धनस्य वा पतिर्भविष्यति । अत एव महापद्म इत्यपि तस्य नाम ।

kings of the earth will be Śúdras. He will bring the whole earth under one umbrella: he will have eight sons, Sumályā\* and others, who will reign after Mahápadma; and he and his sons<sup>1</sup> will govern for a hun-

<sup>1</sup> So the Bhágavata. also; but it would be more compatible with chronology to consider the nine Nandas as so many descents. The Váyu and Matsya† give eighty-eight years to Mahápadma, and only the remaining twelve to Sumályā and the rest of the remaining eight; these twelve years being occupied with the efforts of Kautilya to expel the Nandas. The Maháwamso. evidently intending the same events, gives names and circumstances differently: it may be doubted, if with more accuracy. On the deposal of Nágadásako, the people raised to the throne the minister Susanágo, who reigned eighteen years. This prince is, evidently, confounded with the Śisunága of the Puráṇas. He was succeeded by his son, Kálásoko, who reigned twenty years; and he was succeeded by his sons, ten of whom reigned together for twenty-two years: subsequently there were nine, who, according to their seniority, reigned for twenty-two years. The Brahman Chánako put the ninth surviving brother, named Dhana-nando (Rich Nanda), to death, and installed Chandagutto. Maháwamso, pp. 15 and 21. These particulars, notwithstanding the alteration of some of the names, belong, clearly, to one story; and that of the Buddhists looks as if it was borrowed and modified from that of the Brahmans. The commentary on the Maháwamso, translated by Mr. Turnour (Introduction, p. xxxviii.), calls the sons of Kálásoko "the nine Nandos;" but another Buddhist authority, the Dipawamso, omits Kálásoko, and says that Susanágo had ten brothers, who, after his demise, reigned collectively, twenty-two years. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, November, 1838 (p. 930).

---

\* Several of my MSS. have Sumátyā; and so has Professor Wilson's Bengal translation. The *Matsya-purāṇa*, in my copies, has Sukulyā, with Kuśala as a variant. Sahalya: *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

† Add the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

dred years.\* The Brahman Kauṭilya will root out the nine Nandas.<sup>1</sup>

Upon the cessation of the race of Nanda, the Mauryas will possess the earth; for Kauṭilya will place Chandragupta<sup>2</sup> on the throne. His 'son will

<sup>1</sup> For the particulars of the story here alluded to, see the *Mudrá Rākshasa*, Hindu Theatre, Vol. II. Kauṭilya is also called, according to the commentator on our text, Vātsyāyana, Vishnugupta. and Chāṇakya. According to the *Matsya Purāṇa*, Kauṭilya retained the regal authority for a century; but there is some inaccuracy in the copies.†

<sup>2</sup> This is the most important name in all the lists; as it can scarcely be doubted that he is the Sandrocottus, or,—as Athenæus writes, more correctly,—the Sandrocoptus, of the Greeks, as I have endeavoured to prove in the Introduction to the *Mudrá Rākshasa*.‡ The relative positions of Chandragupta, Vidhisāra (or Bimbisāra), and Ajātaśatru serve to confirm the identification. Śākya was contemporary with both the latter, dying in the eighth year of Ajātaśatru's reign. The *Mahāwamśo* says he reigned twenty-four years afterwards; but the *Vāyu* makes his whole reign but twenty-five years,§ which would place the close of it B. C. 526. The rest of the Śaiśunāga dynasty, according to the *Vāyu* and *Matsya*, reigned 143 or 140 years; bringing their close to B. C. 383. Another century being deducted for the duration

---

\* Burnouf, citing a high Buddhist authority, a Sanskrit work, gives the following genealogy: Bimbisāra (king of Rājagṛīha), Ajātaśatru, Udayibhadra, Muṇḍa, Kākavarṇin, Sahālin, Tulakuchi, Mahāmāṇḍala, Prasenajit, Nanda, Bindusāra (king of Pāṭaliputra), Susima. *Introduction à l'Histoire du Bouddhisme Indien*, Vol. I., pp. 358, 359.

A Mongol authority interposes a king between Nanda and Chandragupta. See the *Foë Kouë Ki*, p. 230.

† There is something to the same effect in the *Vāyu-purāṇa* and in the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

‡ The identification of Chandragupta with Sandrocoptus is the property of Sir William Jones. See the *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IV., p. 11.

§ I find twenty-four years, and so in the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

be Bindusára;<sup>1</sup> his son will be Aśokavardha-  
of the Nandas would place the accession of Chandragupta B. C.  
283. Chandragupta was the contemporary of Seleucus Nicator,  
who began his reign B. C. 310, and concluded a treaty with him  
B. C. 305. Although, therefore, his date may not be made out  
quite correctly from the Pauránik premises, yet the error cannot  
be more than twenty or thirty years. The result is much nearer  
the truth than that furnished by Buddhist authorities. According  
to the Maháwamso, a hundred years had elapsed from the death  
of Buddha to the tenth year of the reign of Kálásoko (p. 15).  
He reigned other ten years, and his sons, forty-four, making a  
total of 154 years between the death of Śákya and the accession  
of Chandragupta, which is, consequently, placed B. C. 389, or  
above seventy years too early. According to the Buddhist  
authorities, Chan-ta-kut-ta (or Chandragupta) commenced his reign  
396 B. C. Burmese Table; Prinsep's Useful Tables. Mr. Turnour,  
in his Introduction, giving to Kálásoko eighteen years subsequent  
to the century after Buddha. places Chandragupta's accession  
B. C. 381, which, he observes, is sixty years too soon; dating,  
however, the accession of Chandragupta from 323 B. C., or im-  
mediately upon Alexander's death,—a period too early by eight  
or ten years, at least. The discrepancy of dates, Mr. Turnour is  
disposed to think, "proceeds from some *intentional perversion* of  
the Buddhistical chronology." Introduction, p. L. The com-  
mentator on our text says that Chandragupta was the son of  
Nanda, by a wife named Murá, whence he and his descendants  
were called Mauryas: चन्द्रगुप्तं मन्दस्त्रीव पत्न्यनारस्य मुरासंज्ञस्य  
पुत्रं मौर्याणां प्रथमम् । Colonel Tod considers Maurya a cor-  
ruption of Mori, the name of a Rajput tribe. The Tíká on the  
Maháwamso builds a story on the fancied resemblance of the  
word to Mayúra (Sanskrit), Mori (Prakrit), 'a peacock.' There  
being abundance of pea-fowl in the place where the Śákya tribe  
built a town, they called it Mori; and their princes were, thence,  
called Mauryas. Turnour, Introduction to the Maháwamso.  
p. xxxix. Chandragupta reigned, according to the Váyu Purána,  
24 years; according to the Maháwamso, 34; to the Dipawamso, 24.

<sup>1</sup> So the Maháwamso, Bindusáro. Burmese Table, Bin-tu-sa-

na;<sup>1</sup> his son will be Suyāśas;\* his son will be Da-

ra. The Vāyu has Bhadrāsāra, 25 years;† the Bhāgavata, Vāri-sāra. The Matsya names but four princes of this race, although it concurs with the others, in stating the series to consist of ten. The names are, also, differently arranged; and one is peculiar.‡ They are Śatadhanwan, Brīhadratha, § Śuka, and Daśaratha. ¶

<sup>1</sup> Aśoka, 36 years, Vāyu; \*\* Śuka, †† 26, ‡‡ Matsya; Aśokavar-dhana, Bhāgavata; Asoko and Dhammāsoko, Mahāwamso. This king is the most celebrated of any in the annals of the Buddhists. §§ In the commencement of his reign, he followed the Brahmanical faith, but became a convert to that of Buddha, and a zealous en-courager of it. He is said to have maintained, in his palace, 64,000 Buddhist priests, and to have erected 84,000 columns (or topes) throughout India. A great convocation of Buddhist priests was held in the eighteenth year of his reign, which was followed by missions to Ceylon and other places. According to Buddhist chronology, he ascended the throne 218 years after the death of Buddha, B. C. 325. As the grandson of Chandragupta, however, he must have been some time subsequent to this, or,—agreeably to the joint duration of the reigns of Chandragupta and Bindu-sāra, supposing the former to have commenced his reign about B. C. 315,—forty-nine years later, or B. C. 266. The duration of his reign is said to have been thirty-six years, bringing it down to B. C. 230; but, if we deduct these periods from the date assignable to Chandragupta, of B. C. 283, we shall place Aśoka's reign from B. C. 234 to 198. Now, it is certain that a number of very curious inscriptions, on columns and rocks, by a Buddhist

\* Supārśwa, in two MSS. † Nandasāra, and 25 years: *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

‡ See note • in p. 190, *infra*.

§ The *Matsya-purāṇa* gives him a reign of 70 years.

¶ Aśoka is the reading of all my MSS.

\*\* These are the first four of the series. \*\* And so the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

†† See note , above.

‡‡ I find 36.

§§ The best account, in our language, of Aśoka, is by Sir Erskine Perry, in the *Journal of the Bombay Asiatic Society*, Vol. III., Part II., pp. 149—178.



śaratha;<sup>1</sup> his son will be Sangata; his son will be

prince, in an ancient form of letter, and the Pāli language, exist in India; and that some of them refer to Greek princes, who can be no other than members of the Seleucidan and Ptolemæan dynasties, and are, probably, Antiochus the Great\* and Ptolemy Euergetes, kings of Syria and Egypt in the latter part of the third century before Christ. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, February and March, 1838. The Indian king appears always under the appellation Piyadasi (or Priyadarśin), 'the beautiful;' and is entitled Devānam piya, 'the beloved of the gods.' According to Buddhist authorities, the Rasawāhinī and Dīpawamso, quoted by Mr. Turnour (Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, December 1837, p. 1056, and November, 1838, p. 930), Piyadasi or Piyadassano is identified, both by name and circumstances, with Aśoka; and to him, therefore, the inscriptions must be attributed. Their purport agrees well enough with his character: and their wide diffusion, with the traditionary report, of the number of his monuments. His date is not exactly that of Antiochus the Great; but it is not very far different; and the corrections required to make it correspond are no more than the inexact manner in which both Brahmanical and Buddhist chronology is preserved may well be expected to render necessary.

<sup>1</sup> The name of Daśaratha, in a similar ancient character as that of Piyadasi's inscriptions, has been found at Gayā, amongst Buddhist remains, and, like them, deciphered by Mr. Prinsep: Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. August. 1837, p. 677. A different series of names occurs in the Vāyu:† or: Kuśāla, 8 years; Bandhupālita, Indrapālita,‡ Daśavarman,§ 7 years; Śatadhara, 8 years; and Brīhadaśwa, 7 years.¶ The Bhāgavata agrees in

---

\* For some strictures on this position, see General Cunningham's *Bhilsa Topes*, p. 112.

† Immediately after Aśoka.

‡ I find: Bandhupālita, 8 years; Indrapālita, 10 years.

§ My MSS. yield Devavarman.

¶ So read all my MSS.; and yet, a little further on, they agree in naming Brīhadratha as the king put to death by Pushpamitra.

¶ The *Brahmānda-purāṇa* has, after Aśoka: Kuśāla, 8 years; Bandhu-

Śālisūka; his son will be Somaśarman; his son will be Śatadhanwan;<sup>1\*</sup> and his successor will be Brīhadratha. These are the ten Mauryas, who will reign over the earth for a hundred and thirty-seven years.<sup>2</sup>

The dynasty of the Śungas will, next, become possessed of the sovereignty; for Pushpamitra,<sup>3</sup> the general (of the last Maurya prince), will put his master to

most of the names; and its omission of Daśaratha is corrected by the commentator.

<sup>1</sup> Śatadhanwan, Bhāgavata.

<sup>2</sup> The Vāyu says nine Sumúrtyas† reigned 137 years.‡ The Matsya and Bhāgavata have ten Mauryas, and 137 years. The detailed numbers of the Vāyu and Matsya differ from their totals;§ but the copies are manifestly, corrupt.

<sup>3</sup> The Bhāgavata omits this name, but states that there were ten Śungas; although, without Pushpamitra, only nine are named. The Vāyu and Matsya have the same account of the circumstances of his accession to the throne: the former gives him a reign of sixty, the latter, of thirty-six. years. In a play attributed to Kālidāsa, the Mālavikāgnimitra, of which Agnimitra is the hero, his father is alluded to as the Senāni or general, as if he had deposed his master in favour, not of himself, but of his

pālita, 8 years; something unintelligible, and denoting a hiatus; Harsha, 8 years; Sammati, 9 years: Śālisūka, 13 years; Devadharman, 7 years: Śatadhanus, 8 years; Brīhadratha, 87 years.

\* Corrected from "Saśadharman", for which I find no warrant, Professor Wilson's Hindu-made translation excepted.

† I find only the reading Mauryas; nor is there room for a longer name:

इत्येते नव मौर्यास्तु ये भोक्षन्ति वसुधराम ।

सप्तचिंशच्छतं पूर्णं तेभ्यः शुक्लो गमिष्यति ॥

‡ Nine Mauryas, and 137 years: *Brahmānda-purāṇa*. Its details, in my MS., require correction, therefore.

§ The *Matsya-purāṇa* does not seem to profess to specify the period of each king's reign.

¶ And so gives the *Brahmānda-purāṇa*.

death, and ascend the throne. His son will be Agnimitra;<sup>1\*</sup> his son will be Sujyeshtha;<sup>2</sup> his son will be Vasumitra;<sup>3</sup> his son will be Ádraka;<sup>4</sup> his son will be

son. Agnimitra is termed king of Vidiśa, not of Magadha. Pushpamitra is represented as engaged in a conflict with the Yavanas on the Indus; thus continuing the political relations with the Greeks or Scythians of Bactria and Ariana. See Hindu Theatre, Vol. I., p. 347.

<sup>1</sup> 8 years, Váyu; † omitted, Matsya.

<sup>2</sup> 7 years, Váyu and Matsya. ‡ But the latter places him after Vasumitra; § and, in the drama, the son of Agnimitra is called Vasumitra.

<sup>3</sup> 8 years, Váyu; 10 years, Matsya.

<sup>4</sup> Andraka, Váyu; Antaka, Matsya: they agree in his reign. 2 years. ¶ Bhadraka, Bhágavata.

\* In one MS., Animitri; in another, Amitra: readings of no value  
General Cunningham informs me that he possesses two coins of an Agnimitra, containing characters similar to those of Áśoka's inscriptions.  
† The following stanza—corrupt, probably,—occurs there, not naming Agnimitra:

पुष्पमित्रसुताश्चाष्टौ भविष्यन्ति समा नृपाः ।  
भविता चापि सुज्येष्ठः सप्त वर्षाणि वै ततः ॥

From this it appears that Pushpamitra had sons who ruled for eight years. And then came Sujyeshtha, whose relationship to his predecessors is not stated.

The first half of this stanza may have been, originally, something like the following loose verse from the *Brahmānda-purāṇa*, which makes Agnimitra son of Pushpamitra, and assigns him a reign of 8 years:

तत्सुतोऽग्निमित्रश्चाष्टौ भविष्यन्ति समा नृपाः ।

‡ The *Brahmānda-purāṇa* has the same

§ In the *Matsya-purāṇa* I find, after Pushpamitra, Vasujyeshtha (Vasuśreshtha, in two MSS.), and then Vasumitra. According to the *Harsha-charita*, Agnimitra had a son Sumitra, killed by Múladeva. See my *Vásavadattā*, Preface, p. 53.

| And so has the *Brahmānda-purāṇa*.

¶ My copies of the *Váyu-purāṇa* give a reign of 10 years. The *Brahmānda-purāṇa* has Bhadra, and 2 years.

Pulindaka;<sup>1</sup>\* his son will be Ghoshavasus;<sup>2</sup> his son will be Vajramitra;<sup>3</sup> his son will be Bhāgavata;<sup>4</sup> his son will be Devabhūti.<sup>5</sup>† These are the ten Śungas, who will govern the kingdom for a hundred and twelve years.<sup>6</sup>

Devabhūti, the (last) Śunga prince, being addicted to immoral indulgences, his minister, the Kaṇwa :

<sup>1</sup> 3 years, Vāyuṣ and Matsya.

<sup>2</sup> 3 years. Vāyu; ¶ omitted. Matsya; \*\* Ghosha. Bhāgavata.

<sup>3</sup> 9 years, Matsya. ††

<sup>4</sup> Bhāga, Matsya; 32 years, Vāyu and Matsya. ‡‡

<sup>5</sup> Kshemabhūmi, Vāyu; Devabhūmi. Matsya: 10 years, both. §§

<sup>6</sup> The Bhāgavata says 'more than a hundred,' शताधिकम् । The commentator explains it 112. द्वादशाधिकम् । The Vāyu and Matsya have the same period. ¶¶

\* Puṇḍa, a shorter form, in a single copy. The same is the reading of the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

† One MS. has Devabhūri.

‡ Corrected, here and at the beginning of the next paragraph, from "Kaṇwa", which I find nowhere. The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* first applies to Vasudeva the term Kaṇwa; afterwards, that of Kaṇwāyana.

§ So has the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*, also.

¶ In my MSS., Marunandana, and 3 years.

¶¶ And so has the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

\*\* I find a name that looks like Megha: but all my MSS. are very doubtful here. The specification of three years is added.

†† The *Vāyu-purāṇa* has a name which looks, in my MSS., like Vikramitra: only this is most unlikely, as being meaningless. The reign is of 14 years, according to one MS.; 9, possibly, according to the rest. The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* has Vajramitra, and 14 years. The *Vāyu-purāṇa*, in all probability, really has the same.

‡‡ Bhāgavata, and 32 years: *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

§§ The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* has Devabhūmi, and 10 years.

¶¶¶ What total the *Matsya-purāṇa* has is not to be made out from my MSS.: the detailed reigns occupy, however, 112 years. Though its text declares the Śungas to be ten, it names but nine.

¶¶¶ The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* has, also, 112 years:

शतं पूर्णं दश द्वे च तेभ्यः कण्वो भविष्यति ।

named Vasudeva, will murder him, and usurp the kingdom. His son will be Bhúmimitra;\* his son will be Náráyaṇa; his son will be Suśarman.† These four Kañwáyanas‡ will be kings of the earth for forty-five§ years.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The names of the four princes agree in all the authorities.‡ The Matsya transfers the character of Vyasanin to the minister, with the further addition of his being a Brahman,—Dwija. In the lists given by Sir William Jones and Colonel Wilford, the four Kañwas are said to have reigned 345 years; but, in seven copies of the Vishnú Purāṇa, from different parts of India, the number is, as given in the text, forty-five: एते काण्वायनाश्चत्वारः पञ्चचत्वारिंशद्वर्षाणि भूपतयो भविष्यन्ति । There is, however, authority for the larger number, both in the text of the Bhāgavata and the comment. The former¶ has:

काण्वायना इमे भूमिं चत्वारिंशच्च पञ्च च ।

शतानि चीणि भोक्ष्यन्ति वर्षाणां च क्ली युगे ॥

And the latter: काण्वायना वर्षाणां चीणि शतानि पञ्चचत्वारिंशद्वर्षाणि भूमिं भोक्ष्यन्ति । There is no doubt, therefore, of the purport of the text; and it is only surprising that such a chronology should have been inserted in the Bhāgavata, not only in opposition to all probability, but to other authority. The Vāyu and Matsya not only confirm the lower number, by stating it as a total, but by giving it in detail; thus:

\* Bhūmitra: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

† Sudharman: *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

‡ Corrected\* here and further on, from "Kañwas", for which I find no authority. And see the original as quoted in the Translator's note in this page.

§ One MS. yields "forty".

The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* omits, in his place, Suśarman, whose name is supplied by the commentator Śrīdhara. See, further, note \*, above.

The *Vāyu-purāṇa* has, in my MSS., Bhūtimitra, not Bhūmitra; and its account of the Kañwáyanas, if decipherable, would, perhaps, prove different from that of our Purāṇa.

¶ XII., I., 19.

Suśarman, the Kañwa,\* will be killed by a powerful† servant, named Śipraka,‡ of the Andhra§ tribe, who will become king, (and found the Andhrabhṛitya dynasty¹). He will be succeeded by his brother,

Vasudeva will reign 9 years.

Bhūmimitra . . . . . 14

Nārāyaṇa . . . . . 12

Suśarman . . . . . 10

Total : 45 years.

And six copies of the Matsya concur in this statement. ¶

¹ The expressions Andhrajātiyas and Andhrabhṛityas have much perplexed Colonel Wilford, who makes three races out of one,—Andhras, Andhrajātiyas, and Andhrabhṛityas: Asiatic Researches, Vol. IX., p. 101. There is no warrant for three races, in the Purāṇas, although the Matsya, and, perhaps, the Vāyu, distinguishes two, as we shall hereafter see. Our text has but one, to which all the terms may be applied. The first of the dynasty was an Andhra by birth or caste (jātiya), and a servant (bhṛitya) of the last of the Kañwa race. So the Vāyu: सिन्धुको ब्रह्मजातीयः । The Matsya:

काश्यायनस्तदा भूतः सुशर्माणं प्रसह्य तम् ।

शिन्धुकोऽन्ध्रः सजातीयः प्राप्स्यतीमां वसुंधराम् ॥

And the Bhāgavata:\*\*

इत्वा कर्णं सुशर्माणं तन्मृतो वृषसो बली ।

गां भोषत्वन्ध्रजातीयः क्षत्रियात्मसत्तमः ॥

\* One MS. has Kañwāyana.

† I find बलात्, 'by violence'.

‡ Two MSS. give Kshipraka.

§ Corrected, here and elsewhere, from "Āndhra". Similarly, I have amended "Āndhrabhṛitya".

¹ These words I have enclosed in parentheses, as being additional to the Sanskrit.

¶ And so do the four to which I have access. The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* gives the same total of years for the dynasty of the Kañwas, whom it describes as Brāhmanas.

\*\* XII., I., 20.

Kṛishṇa;<sup>1</sup> his son will be Śrīśātakarṇi;<sup>2\*</sup> his son will be Pūrñotsanga;<sup>3</sup> his son will be Śātakarṇi;<sup>4†</sup> his son

The terms 'an Andhra by caste' and 'a Bhṛitya' or servant, with the addition, in the last passage, of Vṛishala, 'a Śūdra', all apply to one person and one dynasty. Wilford has made wild work with his triad. The name of the first of this race is variously read: Sindhuka, Vāyu; Śisuka, Matsya; Balin, † Bhāgavata; § and, according to Wilford, Chhesmaka || in the Brahmānda Purāṇa, and Śūdraka or Śūraka in the Kumārikā Khaṇḍa of the Skanda Purāṇa: Asiatic Researches. Vol. IX., p. 107. He reigned 23 years: Vāyu and Matsya. ¶ If the latter form of his name be correct, he may be the king who is spoken of in the prologue to the Mṛichchhakatikā.

<sup>1</sup> 10 years, \*\* Vāyu; 18 years, Matsya. •

<sup>2</sup> 56 years. Vāyu; 18 years. Matsya; 10 years, Brahmānda. Wilford; †† Simālakarṇi, Matsya; ‡‡ Śāntakarṇa, §§ Bhāgavata.

<sup>3</sup> Omitted. Vāyu; 18 years. Matsya; Paurṇamāsa, Bhāgavata.

<sup>4</sup> Omitted. Vāyu ¶¶ and Bhāgavata; 56 years, Matsya:

• In one MS, Śrīśāntakarṇi. Also *vide infra*, p. 198, note §.

† The correct form, Śātakarṇi, is of frequent occurrence, in various MSS of several Purāṇas accessible to me, both where this name stands by itself and where it appears as a family-designation. Also *vide infra*, p. 198, note §.

‡ Colonel Wilford strangely gives "Balihika, or, rather, Balihita." Asiatic Researches, Vol. IX., p. 107.

§ See the stanza cited just above.

In the Asiatic Researches, Vol. IX., p. 116, Colonel Wilford has Chhismaka, and rightly, if my MS. is trustworthy.

¶ And so states the Brahmānda-purāṇa. The names of the Andhra-bhṛitya kings, with the duration of their reigns, I give, from that Purāṇa, in a group. *Vide infra*, p. 201, note ‡‡.

\*\* Both the name and the period are uncertain in my MSS. Colonel Wilford has Kṛishṇa, and 18 years.

†† *Vide infra*, p. 201, note ‡‡, near the end.

‡‡ *Vide infra*, p. 200, note •.

§§ The reading there is Śrīśāntakarṇa.

|| In Colonel Wilford's manuscript extracts, I find Pūrñotsanga, and 18 years. Also see the Asiatic Researches, Vol. IX., p. 116.

¶¶ Śātakarṇi, and 56 years, in the collection just spoken of. Colonel

will be Lambodara;<sup>1</sup> his son will be Ivīlaka;<sup>2\*</sup> his son will be Meghaswāti;<sup>3</sup> his son will be Patumat;<sup>4</sup> his

but the latter has, before him, a Śrīvaswāni, † 18 years.

<sup>1</sup> 18 years, Matsya. ‡

<sup>2</sup> Apīlaka, 12 years, Vāyu and Matsya; § Chivilika or Vivilika, || Bhāgavata.

<sup>3</sup> Omitted, Vāyu and Matsya. ¶

<sup>4</sup> Patumāvi, \*\* 24 years, Vāyu; Atāmāna, †† Bhāgavata.

Wilford, in the Asiatic Researches where referred to in my last note, has the same. It is noticeable, that, at the same time, he does not state the length of Śrīsatakarūi's reign,—56 years,—but leaves a blank.

\* Two MSS. exhibit Divīlaka. Colonel Wilford professes to have found Vivilaka.

† This strange word must, certainly, be a mistake. *Vide infra*, p. 200, note †.

‡ In Colonel Wilford's excerpts, the Vāyu-purāṇa here, again, agrees with the Matsya-purāṇa. But I suspect interpolation. Also see the Asiatic Researches, Vol. IX., p. 116.

§ My MSS. of the Matsya-purāṇa have Apitaka; and so has the Radcliffe copy, according to Professor Wilson. *Vide infra*, p. 199, note 4.

| The name intended seems to be Vikala. At all events, it is a trisyllable; as is evident from the verse where it occurs for the second time:

मेघस्तामिष विक्लादटमानसु तस्य च ।

Colonel Wilford has Vivilaka, which may have suggested Professor Wilson's "Vivilika".

¶ It agrees, here, according to my MSS., and according to the Radcliffe MS. as represented by Professor Wilson, with our Purāṇa. *Vide infra*, p. 200, note §.

\*\* This name looks rather doubtful. Colonel Wilford's MS. of extracts has Padurāvi. The Colonel prints "Patumāvi".

The person here intended may be the same as Puḍumāyi, or whatever his name is, mentioned in the Nasik cave-inscriptions. See the *Journal of the Bombay Asiatic Society*, Vol. VII., p. 52.

†† Corrected from "Drirhamāna", which is quite indefensible, and must have been misread for something else. The "rh" is meant for 'dh'. See the verse quoted in note , above. Colonel Wilford has the name I have given, of which I find no variant.



son will be Arishtakarman;<sup>1\*</sup> his son will be Hāla;<sup>2</sup> his son will be Pattalaka;<sup>3†</sup> his son will be Pravilasena;<sup>4‡</sup> his son will be Sundara (named) Śātakarṇi;<sup>5§</sup> his son will be Chākora Śātakarṇi;<sup>6</sup> his son will be Śiva-

<sup>1</sup> Nemikrishṇa, 25 years, Vāyu; Arishtakarṇi, 25 years. Matsya. ||

<sup>2</sup> Hāla, 1 year, Vāyu; 5 years, Matsya; Hāleya, Bhāgavata.

<sup>3</sup> Maṇḍalaka, ¶ 5 years, Matsya; \*\* omitted, Bhāgavata. ††

<sup>4</sup> Purishasena, ‡‡ 21 years, Vāyu; Purindrasena, 5 years, Matsya; Purishataru, §§ Bhāgavata.

<sup>5</sup> Śātakarṇi only, Vāyu and Matsya: the first gives him three years; the second, but one. ¶¶ Sunanda, \*\*\* Bhāgavata.

<sup>6</sup> Chākora, ††† 6 months, Vāyu; Vikarṇi, 6 months, Matsya.

\* Arishtakarṇa is the name given by Colonel Wilford.

† Corrected from "Tālaka", which I find in no MS. of our Purāṇa. Professor Wilson's Hindu-made version has Uttālaka. Colonel Wilford gives the name correctly. See, further, note ††, below.

‡ Three MSS. have, like Colonel Wilford, Pravillasena; one, Pulindasena.

§ Corrected from "Śātakarṇi". In like manner, I have amended, just below, "Chākora Śātakarṇi" and "Śivāśri Śātakarṇi". Colonel Wilford has Sundara Śātakarṇa and Chākora Śātakarṇi.

Anishtakarman: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

¶ Corrected from "Mandalaka".

\*\* The *Vāyu-purāṇa* here assigns a reign of 5 years to some king whose name is utterly corrupted in my MSS. Colonel Wilford has Pulaka, and 5 years: *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX, p. 116.

†† Not so: it has Talaka, which Colonel Wilford found, and which is in all my MSS., &c.

‡‡ I find Purikashēṇa; and so found Colonel Wilford.

§§ I find Purishabhiru. Colonel Wilford's "Purishbhora" is impossible.

|| In the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, according to my copies, Śātakarṇi is made to reign but one year:

सातवर्षिर्वर्षेनैव भविष्यति नराधिपः ।

And so says Colonel Wilford,

¶¶ *Vide infra*, p. 201, note †.

\*\*\* Sunandana is the name; and Colonel Wilford so has it.

††† The *Vāyu-purāṇa* has Chakorasātakarṇi. Also *vide infra*, p. 201, note ‡. Chākora is the name in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

swāti;<sup>1</sup> his son will be Gomatīputra;<sup>2\*</sup> his son will be Pulimat;<sup>3</sup> his son will be Śivaśrī Śātakarṇin;<sup>4†</sup> his son will be Śivaskandha;<sup>5‡</sup> his son will be Yajñaśrī;<sup>6§</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 28 years, Vāyu<sup>1</sup> and Matsya. ¶

<sup>2</sup> Gotamīputra. \*\* 21 years. Vāyu and Matsya.

<sup>3</sup> Pulomat. †† 28 years. Matsya; Purīmat, Bhāgavata.

<sup>4</sup> Omitted. Vāyu; 7 years. Matsya; Medaśiras. ‡‡ Bhāgavata.

<sup>5</sup> Omitted. Vāyu; 7 years. Matsya. §§

<sup>6</sup> 29 years. Vāyu: 9 years, Matsya.

\* A single MS. has Gotamīputra. which may be a restoration of the original reading of the *Vishnu-purāṇa*. See note §, below. The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* has Gomatīputra.

† Colonel Wilford bisects him into Śātakarṇi and Śivaśrī.

‡ One MS. gives Śivaskanda. the reading of Colonel Wilford. of the Translator's Bengal version. and that of the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

§ Śātakarṇi, and called king of the south,—as Professor Wilson presently states,—is referred to in an inscription at Junagur. See the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, for 1838, pp. 339 and 341; and the *Journal of the Bombay Asiatic Society*, Vol. VII., pp. 120 and 126. This inscription, which is in Sanskrit, shows that the name of the king in question begins with a dental sibilant.

Further, in the Nasik cave-inscriptions. names are found which are supposed to correspond to Śrisātakarṇi, Gotamīputra Śrisātakarṇi, and Yajñaśrī Śātakarṇi. *Journal of the Bombay Asiatic Society*, Vol. V., pp. 43, 47, 56.

We have, it is evident, excellent authority for accepting Gotamīputra as against Gautamīputra and Gomatīputra.

According to Colonel Wilford, the *Vāyu-purāṇa* has Śivaswāmin. I find Śivaswāti.

\* Colonel Wilford represents the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* as naming Vātaka and Śivaswāti between Chakora and Gomatīputra. The name Vātaka is in no MS. that I have examined; and there is no room for it in the line where it was supposed to occur.

\*\* Gautamīputra is in both Purāṇas, in my copies; and Colonel Wilford has this name. But see note §, above. *ad finem*; also, note § in p. 201, *infra*.

†† The *Vāyu-purāṇa* has no name here.

‡‡ Corrected from "Medhaśiras".

§§ *Vide infra*, p. 201, note . . .

¶. Yajñaśrī Śātakarṇin, and 19 years, in all my copies of the *Vāyu-purāṇa* but one, which gives, like Colonel Wilford, 29 years.

his son will be Vijaya;<sup>1</sup> his son will be Chandraśrī;<sup>2</sup> his son will be Pulomárchis.<sup>3</sup> These<sup>4</sup> thirty Andhra-

<sup>1</sup> 6 years, Váyu\* and Matsya.

<sup>2</sup> Dańdaśrī,† 3 years, Váyu; Chandraśrī,‡ 10 years. Matsya; Chandravijña,§ Bhágavata.

<sup>3</sup> Pulovápi,|| 7 years, Váyu; Pulomat, 7 years, Matsya; Salomadhi,¶ Bhágavata.

<sup>4</sup> The Váyu and Bhágavata state, also, 30 kings, and 456 years;\*\* the Matsya has 29†† kings, and 460 years. The actual enumeration of the text gives but 24 names; that of the Bhágavata, but 23; that of the Váyu, but 17. The Matsya has the whole 29 names, adding several to the list of our text; and the aggregate of the reigns amounts to 435 years and 6 months.†† The difference between this and the total specified arises, probably, from some inaccuracy in the MSS. As this list appears to be fuller than any other, it may be advisable to insert it as it occurs in the Radcliffe copy of the Matsya Purāṇa:§§

\* Colonel Wilford has Satakarni, and 60 years. I suspect an error.

† The full name, in the *Váyu-purāṇa*, is Dańdaśrī Satakarni.

‡ *Vide infra*, p. 201, note \*\*. My MSS. here harmonize neither with the Radcliffe as quoted by Professor Wilson, nor with the MS. which he used for his short notes hereabouts.

§ Corrected from "Chandravijaya", the name that Colonel Wilford, also, has. The original runs:

विजयसत्सुतो भावसन्निविष्टः सलीमधिः ।

Colonel Wilford seems to have found Puloman.

¶ Corrected, here and below, from "Sulomadhi" Colonel Wilford's "Lomadhi" is a mere blunder, and easily enough to be accounted for. See the *verse* quoted in note §, above.

\*\* The aggregate which I find is 411 years:

समाः शतानि चत्वारि यत्र यद् दत्तं तत्रैव च ।

†† My MSS. of the *Matsya-purāṇa* agree in saying 19; and herein, to begin with, they must, all, be corrupt

‡‡ This aggregate cannot be received with confidence, as must be clear from the details given in my numerous annotations on the list that follows.

§§ It must have been some other copy, and one abounding with omissions, that Professor Wilson followed for his last twenty-four notes pre-

bhṛitya kings will reign four hundred and fifty-six years.

---

1. Śiśuka . . . . .	23 years.
2. Kṛishṇa . . . . .	18
3. Simālakarṇi* . . . . .	18
4. Pūrñotsanga . . . . .	18
5. Śrīvaswāni† . . . . .	18
6. Śātakarṇi . . . . .	56
7. Lambodara . . . . .	18
8. Apitaka‡ . . . . .	12
9. Sangha§ . . . . .	18
10. Śātakarṇi' . . . . .	18
11. Skandhaswāti . . . . .	7
12. Mṛigendra¶ . . . . .	3
13. Kuntalaswāti** . . . . .	8
14. Swātikarṇa . . . . .	1
15. Pulomāvit†† . . . . .	36
16. Gorakshāśwāśrī‡‡ . . . . .	25

---

ceding that under annotation; else, why the numerous discrepancies that present themselves, when we look into details? My four MSS. of the *Matsya-purāṇa*, while, differing considerably among themselves, differ quite as much from the Radcliffe copy as here cited. Whatever the importance of the matter before us, it being hopeless, with my materials, to make out, with certainty, the twenty-nine desired kings, and the duration of the reign of each, I shall not enter into many particulars, in dealing with the Translator's regal catalogue.

\* To be corrected to Śrīmālakarṇi. Compare note 2 in p. 195, *supra*. And I find 10 years assigned to him, in all my MSS.

† Skandhastambhi is the reading in my copies.

‡ *Vide supra*, p. 196, notes 2 and §.

§ My MSS. have Meghaswāti.

|| Swāti is the reading which I find.

¶ Mṛigendraswātikarṇa, in my MSS.

\*\* All my copies give Kuntalaswātikarṇa.

†† Pulomāvi is the name in my MSS.; and then follows Meghaswāti, with 36 years.

‡‡ My MSS. have Gaurakṛishṇa, Naurikṛishṇa, and Vikṛishṇa. Compare note 1 in p. 197, *supra*.

After these, various races will reign; as, seven

17. Hála . . . . .	5 years.	
18. Mantalaka* . . . . .	5	
19. Purindrasena† . . . . .	5	
20. Rajādaswāti‡ . . . . .	0	6 months.
21. Śivaswāti . . . . .	28	
22. Gautamīputra§ . . . . .	21	
23. Pulomat . . . . .	28	
24. Śivaśrī . . . . .	7	
25. Skandhaswāti   . . . . .	7	
26. Yajñaśrī¶ . . . . .	9	
27. Vijaya . . . . .	6	
28. Vadaśrī** . . . . .	10	
29. Pulomat . . . . .	7	

Total: 435 years, 6 months.

Several of the names vary, in this list, from those in my copy. The adjuncts Swāti and Śātikarṇā†† appear to be conjoined, or not, with the other appellations, according to the convenience of the metre, and seem to be the family designations or titles. The dynasty‡‡ is of considerable chronological interest, as it ad-

\* This is the name in one of my MSS.; the rest having Maṇḍalaka. *Vide supra*, p. 197, notes 3 and ¶.

† My copies give, after this name, Sundaraswātikarṇa, and 1 year. *Vide supra*, p. 197, note 5, and the annotations thereon.

‡ Chakoraswātikarṇa, in my MSS.

§ This corrects the name in note 2 in p. 198, *supra*, which see, and the annotation thereon.

|| I find Śivaskandaśātakarṇī, and 9 years.

¶ Yajñaśrīśātakarṇika, and 20 years, according to my MSS.

\*\* In my copies, Chandaśrīśātakarṇī. See notes 2 and ‡ in p. 199, *supra*.

†† I find Swātikarṇa; also, Śātakarṇin, Śātakarṇī, and Śātakarṇika.

‡‡ Below are the details of the Andhrabhītyas, according to the chapter of the *Brahmaṇḍa-purāṇa* copied in Colonel Wilford's volume of Paurāṇik extracts:

Chhismaka . . . . .	23 years.
Kṛishṇa . . . . .	18
Śrīśātakarṇī . . . . .	18

Ābhīras, ten Gardabhilas,\* sixteen Śakas, eight

mits of some plausible verifications That a powerful race of Andhra princes ruled in India in the beginning of the Christian

Pūrñotsanga.....	18 years.
Śātakarṇī.....	56
Lambodara.....	18
Āpilaka .....	12
Saudāsa .....	18
Āvi(??) .....	12
Skandaswāti .....	7
Bhāvaka.....	5
Pravillasena .....	12
Sundara Śātakarṇī.....	1
Chakora Śātakarṇī.....	6
Mahendra Śātakarṇī.....	3
Kuntala Śātakarṇī.....	8
Swātishēṇa .....	1
Yantramati(??) .....	34
Śātakarṇī.....	29
Āvi(??) .....	4
Śivaskanda Śātakarṇī .....	8
Yajñaśrī Śātakarṇī .....	19
Dāṇḍāśrī Śātakarṇī .....	3
Puloman (sic) .....	7

The reign of Chakora is here given as of six years,—not months, as in the *Matsya-purāṇa*.

The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* asserts that these kings will be thirty in number. The duration of the dynasty is given, but is expressed rather enigmatically. Apparently, it is 418 years.

Colonel Wilford, in preparing his table of the Andhrabhṛityas, in the *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., p. 116, could not have followed, exclusively, for the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*, the extract of his which I have been obliged to use without means of controlling it. Thus, his text must have differed from mine: or he would not have given the reign of Śrīśātakarṇī as of ten years. And again, he assigns 28 years to Skandaswāti; his extract assigning only 7, and most distinctly, too. Like myself, he seems to have had no other than the strange-looking readings Āvi and Yantramāti.

\* Corrected from "Garddhabas", an inadvertence for "Gardabhas", which I find nowhere. Professor Wilson's Hindu-made version has Gardabhiras.

Yavanas, fourteen Tusháras,\* thirteen Muñdas,

era. we learn from Pliny, who describes them as possessed of thirty fortified cities, with an army of 100,000 men and 2000 elephants. The Andræ† of this writer are, probably, the people of the upper part of the Peninsula; Andhra being the proper designation of Telingana. The Peutingerian tables, however, place the Andre-Indi on the banks of the Ganges; and the southern princes may have extended, or shifted, the site of their power. Towards the close of the dynasty, we find names that appear to agree with those of princes of middle India, of whom mention is made by the Chinese; as, Yue-guai (Yajnaśri), king of Kia-pili, A. D. 408 (Des Guignes, I. 45), and Ho-lo-mien (Pulomán‡), king of Magadha in 621 (ibid., I. 56). The Paurānik lists place these two princes more nearly together; but we cannot rely implicitly upon their accuracy. Calculating from Chandragupta downwards, the Indian date of Yajna and the Chinese Yue-guai corresponds; for we have:

10 Maurvas . . . . .	137 years.
10 Śungas . . . . .	112
4 Kañwáyanas . . . . .	45
27 Andhras . . . . .	437§
	<hr/>
	731

Deduct, for Chandragupta's date. 312 B. C.

419 A. C..

But I suspect that Gardabhila is only a Bengal corruption of Gardabhin; and that it had its origin, in part, in the liability, in the local characters, of confusion between ग and क. Compare Vol II., p. 100, note †.

Colonel Wilford writes "Gardabhinas", though regard for grammar would have led him to write Gardabhins. *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., pp. 155 and 219.

\* One MS. has Tushkaras. For the Tusháras or Tukháras, see Vol. II., p. 176, note \*\*; and p. 186, note 5, with the annotations thereon.

† Pliny speaks of *gens Andaræ*: VI., XIX.

‡ The nominative case of Pulomat.

§ This total is exceedingly doubtful. Whence it is taken, too?

eleven Maunas, — (altogether, seventy-nine prin-

a date remarkably near that derivable from the Chinese annals. If the Indian Pulomán be the same with the Chinese Ho-lo-mien, there must be some considerable omission in the Paurāṇik dynasty. There is a further identification in the case of Ho-lo-mien, which makes it certain that a prince of Magadha is intended; as the place of his residence is called, by the Chinese, Kia-so-mo-pu-lo-ching and Po-to-li-tse-ching, or, in Sanskrit, Kusumapura and Pátaliputra.\* The equivalent of the latter name consists not only in the identity of the sounds Pátali and Po-to-li, but in the translation of 'putra' by 'tse'; each word meaning, in their respective languages, 'son.' No doubt can be entertained, therefore, that the city intended is the metropolis of Magadha, — Pátaliputra, or Palibothra. Wilford identifies Pulomat or Pulomán† with the Po-lo-mu-en of the Chinese; but Des Guignes interprets Po-lo-mu-en-kuë,‡ 'royaume des Brahmanes.' Buchanan (Hamilton), following the Bhágavata, as to the name of the last king, Salomadhi, would place him about A.D. 846; but his premises are far from accurate, and his deduction, in this instance at least, is of no weight: Genealogies of the Hindus, Introduction, p. 16. He supposes the Andhra kings of Magadha to have retained their power on the Ganges until the Mohammedan invasion (or the twelfth century), when they retired to the south, and reigned at Warankal, in Telingana. Inscriptions and coins, however, confirm the statement of the Purāṇas, that a different dynasty succeeded to the Andhras some centuries before the Mohammedan conquests; and the Chinese, also, record, that, upon the death of the king of Magadha, Ho-lo-mien (Pulomán?), some time before A. D. 648, great troubles in India took place. Des Guignes. Some very curious and authentic testimony to the actual existence of these Andhra kings has been

\* The full representation of the Chinese is "Kusumapura City" and "Pátaliputra City".

† See note ‡ in the preceding page.

‡ Equivalent to *Brāhmaṇa-rāshṭra*.



ces),<sup>1\*</sup> who will be sovereigns of the earth for one

lately afforded by the discovery of an ancient inscription in Gujerat, in which Rudra Dáman, the Kshatrpa (or Satrap) of Suráshtra, is recorded to have repeatedly overcome Śātakarṇi, † king of the southern country (Dakṣhiṇápatha). The inscription is without date; but it is in an old character, and makes mention of the two Maurya princes, Chandragupta and Aśoka, as if not very long prior to its composition. Mr. J. Prinsep, to whom we are indebted for the deciphering and translating of this important document, has been, also, successful in deciphering the legends on a series of coins belonging to the princes of Suráshtra, amongst whom the name of Rudra Dáman occurs; and he is inclined, although with hesitation, to place these princes about a century after Aśoka,—or Rudra Dáman, about 153 B. C.: Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, May, 1837, and April, 1838. According to the computation hazarded above, from our text, the race of Andhra kings should not commence till about 20 years B. C., which would agree with Pliny's notice of them; but it is possible that they existed earlier in the south of India, although they established their authority in Magadha only in the first centuries of the Christian era.

<sup>1</sup> These parallel dynasties are thus particularized in our other authorities:

Ábhiras, 7, Matsya; 10, Váyu; kings of Avabhṛiti, 7, Bhágavata. ‡

Gardabhins, 10, § Matsya, || Váyu, Bhágavata.

\* I have parenthesized this summation, as being added from the commentary.

† Corrected from "Śātakarṇi": *Vide supra*, p. 198, note §.

‡ It calls these Ábhiras by the name of Ávabhṛityas. The commentator on the *Bhágavata-purāṇa* says they were so denominated, as being kings of the city of Avabhṛiti.

§ 7, in both the Purāṇas, in all my copies of them.

|| Gardabbilas is the name in all my MSS. of the *Matsya-purāṇa*, which recognizes only seven of them. But *vide supra*, p. 202, note \*, on the probability that Gardabhila is a mere corruption.

thousand three hundred and ninety-nine\* years; and,

Śakas, 18. † Matsya, Vāyu; Kankas, 16. Bhāgavata.

Yavanas, 8, Matsya, Vāyu, Bhāgavata.

Tushāras, 14, Matsya, Vāyu; Tushkāras, ‡ 14, Bhāgavata.

Marūṇḍas. § 13, Vāyu; Purūṇḍas, ¶ 13, Matsya; Surūṇḍas. ¶ 10, Bhāgavata.

Maunas, 18, \*\* Vāyu; Hūṇas, 19, Matsya; †† Maulas. ‡‡ 11, Bhāgavata. §§

Total: 85 kings, Vāyu; 89, Matsya; 76, and 1399 years. Bhāgavata.

The other two authorities give the years of each dynasty severally. The numbers are, apparently, intended to be the same; but those of the Matsya are palpable blunders, although almost all the MSS. agree in the reading. The chronology of the Vāyu is: Ābhīras. 67 years; Gardabhins, 72; Śakas. 300; Yavanas, 82; Tushāras. 500 (all the copies of the Matsya have 7000); Marūṇḍas.

\* Corrected, on the authority of all my MSS., from "ninety". And the commentary has **एकोनचतुर्दशशतवर्षाणि** ।

† 10, in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, according to my MSS.

‡ I find Pushkasas.

§ One MS. yields Murūṇḍas, the better reading, almost certainly.

¶ My oldest MS. yields Puraṇḍas; two, Purūṇḍas; the remaining, Puraṇjas.

¶¶ Guraṇḍas, according to my MSS., &c.

\*\* This is to be exchanged for 11. The MSS. have 18, it is true; but, further on, they correct themselves. *Vide infra*, p. 210, note ¶.

†† The *Matsya-purāṇa* has, besides, several particulars which I cannot decipher.

‡‡ This is, probably, a Bengal corruption of Maunas, the name which my MSS. &c. yield. On the liability of confusion between न and म, *vide supra*, p. 202, note \*.

The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* says that the Maunas will reign for a period of 300 years.

§§ The *Brahmaṇḍa-purāṇa*, in my one MS, agrees with the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, as known to me, a few particulars excepted. Thus: it assigns the Śakas 300 years; it has Swaraṇḍas, not Murūṇḍas; and it makes the Mauna kings eleven only.

||| These totals are supplied by the Translator.

then,\* eleven Pauras will be kings for three hundred

200;\* and Mlechchhas† (intending, perhaps, Maunas), 300 years. Total,‡ 1601 years; or less than 19 years to a reign. They are not, however, continuous, but nearly contemporary, dynasties; and, if they comprise, as they probably do, the Greek and Scythian princes of the west of India, the periods may not be very wide of the truth. The Matsya begins the list with one more dynasty,—another Andhra (*vide supra*, p. 194, note 1), of whom there were seven:

अन्ध्राणां संख्यते राज्ञे तेषां भूत्वान्वया नृपाः ।

सन्निवान्ध्रा भविष्यन्ति नवाभीरास्ततो नृपाः ॥

“When the dominion of the Andhras has ceased, there shall be seven other Andhras, kings of the race of their servants; and, then, nine§ Ábhíras.” The passage of the Váyu, although somewhat similar in terms, has a different purport:

अन्ध्राणां संख्यितानां च तेषां वंशाः समाः पुनः ।

सन्निव तु भविष्यन्ति दशाभीरास्ततो नृपाः ॥

“Of these, the Andhras having passed away, there shall be seven contemporary races; as, ten Ábhíras,” &c The passage is differently read in different copies; but this is the only intelligible reading. At the same time, it subsequently specifies a period for the duration of the Audhra dynasty, different from that before given, or three hundred years, as if a different race was referred to:

अन्ध्रा भविष्यन्ति वसुधां शते द्वे च शतं च वै । ॥

\* This interpretation may be doubtful. The original, as alone I find it, runs:

शतान्वर्धचतुर्धाणि भवितारस्त्रयोदश ।

मुदय्या वृषषीः सार्धं तथान्वे स्त्रैश्चजातयः ॥

† *Vide infra*, p. 210, note ५.

‡ This is the Translator's total.

§ Only one of my MSS. has a reading that yields a number; and that number is ten.

|| The lection which I find is संख्यिताः पञ्च ।

¶ So have, to be sure, all my MSS. of the *Váyu-purāṇa*; and the grammar and metre are correct Still, the verse looks unnatural. I

years.<sup>1</sup> When they are destroyed, the Kaila-

“The Andhras shall possess the earth two hundred years and one hundred.” The Matsya has twice five hundred :

अन्ध्राः श्रीपर्वतीयास्तु ते द्वे पञ्चशतं समाः ।

“The Śrīparvatiya Andhras, twice five hundred years.” One MS. has, more consistently, fifty-two years: द्विपञ्चाशतं समाः. But there is, evidently, something faulty in all the MSS. The expression of the Matsya, ‘Śrīparvatiya Andhras,’ is remarkable; Śrīparvata being in Telingana. There is, probably, some confusion of the two races, the Magadha and Tailinga kings, in these passages of the Purāṇas. The Bhāgavata has a dynasty of seven Andhra kings, but of a different period (*vide supra*, p. 194, note 1). Colonel Wilford has attempted a verification of these dynasties; in some instances, perhaps, with success, though, certainly, not in all. The Ābhīras he calls the shepherd-kings of the north of India. They were, more probably, Greeks, or Scythians, or Parthians, along the lower Indus. Traces of the name occur, as formerly observed,\* in the Abiria of Ptolemy; and the Ahira,† as a distinct race, still exist in Gujerat. Araish-i-Mahfil. The Śakas are the Sacæ; and the duration of their power is not unlikely to be near the truth. The eight Yavana kings may be, as he supposes, Greek princes of Bactria, or, rather, of Western India. The Tushāras he makes the Parthians. If the Bhāgavata has the preferable reading, Tushkāras,‡ they

should not be surprised if it were a corruption of the same words that we find in the *Brahmaṇḍa-purāṇa*:

अन्ध्रा भोक्षन्ति वसुधां शते द्वेऽर्धशतं च वै ।

The period here recognized is of two hundred and fifty years.

\* Vol. II., p. 185, note 2. Also see the same volume, p. 133, text, and note \*.

Dr. Bhāu Dājī announces that he has discovered an inscription of the Ābhīras near Nasik. One of their kings, he says, was Íśwarasena, son of Śivadatta. *Journal of the Bombay Asiatic Society*, Vol. VIII., p. 243.

† For the tribe of Ahirs, see Sir H. M. Elliot's *Supplemental Glossary*, pp. 6—9.

‡ It does not seem that it has. *Vide supra*, p. 206, note ‡.

kila\* Yavanas will be kings, the chief of whom will

were the Tochari, a Scythian race. The Murúndas, or, as he has it, Maurúndas, he considers to be a tribe of Huns,—the Morundæ of Ptolemy. According to the Matsya, they were of Mlechchha origin (Mlechchha-sambhava). The Váyu calls them Árya-mlechchhas; quere, barbarians of Ariana. Wilford regards the Maunas as, also, a tribe of Huns; and the word is, in all the MSS. of the Matsya, Húñas;† traces of whom may be still found in the west and south of India:‡ Inscription at Merritch, Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, Vol. III., p. 103. The Gardabhins Wilford conjectures to be descendants of Bahram Gor, king of Persia; but this is very questionable. That they were a tribe in the west of India may be conjectured; as some strange tales prevail, there, of a Gandharva, changed to an ass, marrying the daughter of the king of Dhára: (Asiatic Researches, Vol. VI., p. 35, and Vol. IX., p. 147; also, 'Cutch', by Mrs. Postans, p. 18); fables suggested, no doubt, by the name Gardabha, signifying 'an ass'. There is, also, evidently, some affinity between these Gardabhins and the old Gadhiyá Paisá, or 'ass-money', as vulgarly termed, found in various parts of Western India, and which is, unquestionably, of ancient date: Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, December, 1835, p. 688. It may be the coinage of the Gardabha princes; Gardabha being the original of Gadhá, meaning, also, an 'ass'. I have elsewhere conjectured the possibility of their being current about a century and a half before our era: Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, Vol. III., p. 385. Colonel Tod, quoting a parallel passage in Hindí, reads, instead of Gardabhin, § Gor-ind, which he explains "the Indras (or lords) of Gor"; but the reading is, undoubtedly, erroneous.

<sup>1</sup> The copies agree in reading Pauras; but the commentator

\* Almost as common as this reading is Kailikila; and I find Kilakila and Kaichchhikila, also. See, further, p. 211, *infra*, notes 1 and ‡.

† See Vol. II., p. 134, note †.

‡ This position is open to much doubt.

§ Corrected from "Garddhabhin".

be Vindhyaśakti: his son will be Puranjaya;\* his son will be Rāmachandra; his son will be Dharma,† from

remarks that it is, sometimes, Maunas:‡ but they have already been specified; unless the term be repeated in order to separate the duration of this dynasty from that of the rest. Such seems to be the purport of the similar passage of the Bhāgavata:§ “These kings (Andhras, &c.,) will possess the earth 1099 years. and, the eleven Maulas, 300:”

एते भोक्षन्ति पृथिवीं दश वर्षशतानि च ।

नवाधिकां च नवतिं मीनाः एकादश क्षितिम् ॥

भोक्षन्त्यब्दशतान्यङ्गुलीणि \* \* \* \* \*

No such name as Pauras occurs in the other authorities. The analogy of duration identifies them with the Mlechchhas of the Vāyu: “Eleven Mlechchhas will possess the earth for three centuries:”

• शतानि ऋषि भोक्षन्ते स्वेच्छा एकादशैव ¶ तु ।

And the Vāyu may refer to the Maunas; as no other period is assigned for them. The periods of the Bhāgavata—1099 and 300,—come much to the same as that of our text, 1390;\*\* the one including the three centuries of the Maunas, the other stating it separately. The Vāyu, apparently, adds it to the rest; thus making the total 1601,†† instead of 1390. It is evident that the

\* Parapuranjaya, in one MS. *Vide infra*, p. 212, notes § and †.

† Corrected from “Adharma”, for which I find no authority. The original runs: तस्माद्धर्मः । Even Professor Wilson’s Bengal translation has Dharma.

‡ Three of my MSS. actually have Maunas.

§ XII., I., 29, 30.

¶ I find मीनाः । *Vide supra*, p. 206, note ††.

¶ One of my MSS. reads मीनाः स्वेच्छा एकादशैव । Also *vide supra*, p. 206, note \*\*.

\*\* Our text affords an aggregate of 1399, like the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*. *Vide supra*, p. 206, note \*.

†† The Translator, not the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, supplies this total.

whom will be Varánga,\* Kṛitanandana, Sushinandi,† Nandiyāśas, Śisuka, and Pravíra: these will rule for a hundred and six years.<sup>1</sup> From them will proceed

same scheme is intended by the several authorities; although some inaccuracy affects either the original statement or the existing manuscripts.

<sup>1</sup> Kilakila, Kolakila, Kolikila, Kilinakila, as it is variously read.‡ Sir William Jones's Pandit stated that he understood it to be a city in the Marátha country (*Asiatic Researches*, Vol. XI., p. 142); and there has been found a confirmation of his belief, in an inscription where Kilagila,§ as it is there termed, is called the capital of Márasimha Deva, king of the Konkan: *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, Vol. IV., p. 282. This inscription dates A. D. 1058. The Purāṇas refer, probably, to a long antecedent date, when the Greek princes, or their Indo-Scythic successors, following the course of the Indus, spread to the upper part of the western coast of the Peninsula. • The text calls them Yavanas; and the Vāyu and Matsya say they were Yavanas in institutions, manners, and policy: धर्मतः काम-तोऽर्चतः ।|| The Bhāgavata¶ names five of their princes,—Bhūtananda, Vangiri, Śisunandi, Yaśonandi,\*\* and Praviraka,—

\* Four MSS. have Vangara; one, V,angala.

† Substituted for the "Śudhinandi" of the former edition, which I have met with nowhere. Sushinandi, the ordinary lection, is the word in Professor Wilson's Hindu-made version. One MS. has Sukhinandi; one, Śushirānandi; one, Śishyanandi. •

‡ Four MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa* have Kolikilas; one, Kilakilas. Two copies of the *Matsya-purāṇa* give Kilikilas; one, Kilakilas; the fourth, Kila-kalas. The reading of the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* is Kailakilas. The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* speaks of Kilikilā, which the commentator Śrīdhara says is the name of a city. The commentator on the *Viśṇu-purāṇa* calls the city Kolikilā.

§ It seems to be a mountain, giving name to a stronghold thereon.

|| These words I find in the *Matsya-purāṇa*, but not in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

¶ XII., I., 30, 31.

\*\* Called brother of Śisunandi.

thirteen sons; then, three Bāhlikas; and Pushpamitra, and Patumitra, and others, to the number of

who will reign 106 years; and they are, therefore, imperfect representatives of the series in our text. The Matsya has no further specific enumeration of any dynasty. The Vāyu makes Pravira the son of Vindhyaśakti;\* the latter reigning 96 years, and the former, 60.† The latter is king of Kānchanapuri,‡ ‘the golden city,’ and is followed by four sons, whose names are not mentioned. Between Vindhyaśakti and Pravira, however, a dynasty of kings is introduced, some of the names of which resemble those of the Kilakila princes of the text.§ They are: Bhogin (the son of Śeshanāga ||), Sadāchandra, Nakhavat, Dhanadharmita, ¶ Vīmśaja, Bhūtinanda,—at a period before the end of the Śungas? (the copies have शुङ्गानां न\*\* कुलस्थाने), Madhunandi, his younger brother, Nandiyāśas; †† and, in his race, there will be

\* Dr. Bhāu Dāji has published an inscription from Ajunta, in which, he says, there is mention of a king Vindhyaśakti and his son Pravara-sena. The same names of sire and son are found, he alleges, in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*. His MSS. must differ, then, from mine. See the *Journal of the Bombay Asiatic Society*, Vol. VII., p. 65.

† In the *Brahmānda-purāṇa*, it seems to be stated that Dauhitra and others—see below,—will reign for sixty years; and then follows something quite unintelligible in my MS.

‡ In the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, the city is called Kānchanakā.

§ The *Vāyu-purāṇa* is anything but clear, hereabouts, in my MSS. It speaks—see the next note,—of Parapurānjaya (or Swarapurānjaya, according to three copies out of five); and he is said to be son of Śesha, king of the Nāgas. *Vide supra*, p. 210, note \*.

|| I find, in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*:

शेषस्य नागराजस्य पुत्रः परपुरांजयः ।

The *Brahmānda-purāṇa* has the same verse.

¶ Three MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa* have Dhanadharman; the remaining two, Dhanadharma.

\*\* One MS. has नु; and so reads the *Brahmānda-purāṇa*. The resulting sense is “after the Śungas”.

†† The *Brahmānda-purāṇa*, at least as known to me, has, instead of these names: Rāmachandra, Nakhavat(?), Varadharmin, Vangava(?), Bhūminanda, Śiśunandi, Nandiyāśas.



thirteen, will rule over Mekalá.<sup>1</sup> There will be nine

three other Rajas,—Dauhitra,\* Śísuka, and Ripukáyán.† These are called princes of Vidiśa or Videśa,‡—the latter meaning, perhaps, ‘foreign,’—and constitute the Nāga dynasty. Our text calls Vindhyaśakti a Múrdhābhishikta, §—a warrior of a mixed race, sprung from a Brahman father and Kshattriya mother.||

<sup>1</sup> The text of this passage runs thus: तत्पुत्रास्त्रयोदशैव बाल्लिकाश्च चयः । ततः पुष्पमित्रपट्टमित्राद्यास्त्रयोदश<sup>१</sup> मेकलाश्च ।\*\* ‘Their sons,’ तत्पुत्राः, the commentator explains by विन्ध्यशक्त्यादीनां यथायथं त्रयोदश पुत्राः, “thirteen sons of Vindhyaśakti and the rest.” The Bhāgavata has a different statement, identifying the sons of the Vindhya race with the Bāhlikas, and making them thirteen:

तेषां त्रयोदश सुता भवितारश्च बाल्लिकाः ।

“The Bāhlikas will be their thirteen sons.” As the commentator: तेषां भूतनन्दादीनां यथायथं बाल्लिका नामानस्त्रयोदश सुता भविष्यन्ति । “There will be, severally, thirteen sons, called Bāhlikas, of Bhūtananda and the rest.” The following verse is:

पुष्पमित्रोऽथ राजन्यो दुर्मित्रोऽस्य तथैव च ।

“Pushpanitra, a king, and, then, Durmitra.” Who or what they were does not appear. The commentator says: “Pushpanitra

\* Variants: Daubitrya and Daihitra.

† I find nothing like this name, but, in most of my MSS., Purikāya. The rest seem to speak of a city, Purikāyā. The *Brahmānda-purāṇa* gives Purikāya.

‡ All my MSS. have Vaideśa, with Vaidīśaka as its adjective. One or other must be wrong.

§ The commentator explains this term, and rightly, by *mukhya*. He adds that there is a variant, मूर्धसिक्तः, which he explains by चक्षि-

|| This is the definition of what is more ordinarily written *múrdhāvasikta*.

¶ Not one of my MSS. has anything but -पट्टमित्राद्यास्त्रयोदश । The Translator’s reading seems to be corrupted from a fragment of the comment: पुष्पमित्राद्यस्त्रयोदश ।

\*\* See note \* in p. 215, *infra*.

kings in the seven Kośalas; and there will be as was another king; and Durmitra was his son:" अथ पुष्पमित्रो नामास्यो राज्ञः । अथ च दुर्मित्रो नाम पुत्रः । Here is, evidently, careless and inaccurate compilation. The 'Vāyu, though not quite satisfactory, accords better with our text. "Pravira," it says, "will have four sons. When the Vindhya race is extinct, there will be three Bāhlika kings,—Supratika, Nabhira, who will reign thirty years, and Śakyamānābhava\* (quere this name), king of the Mahishas.† The Pushpamitras will then be, and the Patumitras, also, who will be seven kings of Mekalā. Such is the generation:"

तस्य (प्रवीरस्य) पुत्रास्तु चत्वारो भविष्यन्ति नराधिपाः ।

विन्ध्यजानां कुक्षेऽतीति नृपा वै बाल्लिकास्त्रयः ॥

सुप्रतीको नभीरस्यः, समा भोक्ष्यन्ति विंशतिः § ।

शक्यमानाभवो राजा । महिषीणां महीपतिः ॥

पुष्पमित्रा भविष्यन्ति पटुमित्रास्तथैव च (or पटुमित्रास्तयोद्श ¶) ।

मेकसायां नृपाः सप्त भविष्यन्तीति संततिः ॥\*\*

The plural verb, with only two Bāhlika names, indicates some omission; unless we correct it to भोक्ष्येते 'they two will reign:' but the following name and title, "Śakyamānābhava, king of the Mahishas," seems to have little connexion with the Bāhlikas. If, in a subsequent part of the citation, the reading 'trayodaśa' be correct, it must, then, be thirteen Patumitras; but it will be difficult to know what to do with 'sapta', 'seven.'†† If, for 'santa-

\* See note ||, below.

† The Sanskrit cited requires 'Mahishins'.

‡ One MS. has सुप्रतीकोऽथ भारस्य, which gives Bhāra, instead of Nabhira.

§ One of my MSS. gives विंशतिः, the reading of the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

|| In one of my MSS., शिखो नामाभवद्राजा; and the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*, in my one copy, has सासो नामाभवद्राजा ।

¶ This is the only reading of my MSS.; and the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* has the same.

\*\* The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* has the same verses, but, in my single MS., in a very corrupt form.

†† The seven kings of Mekalā are unnamed, as in our Purāṇa. As to the Pushpamitras and the Patumitras, the import is, probably, that

many Naishadha princes.<sup>1\*</sup>

tih', we might read 'saptatih', 'seventy', the sense might be, "these thirteen kings ruled for seventy-seven years.† However this may be, it seems most correct to separate the thirteen sons or families of the Vindhya princes from the three Bāhlikas, and them from the Pushpamitras and Patumitras, who governed Mekalā, a country on the Narmadā (see Vol. II., p. 160, note 4‡). What the Bāhlikas (or princes of Balkh,) had to do in this part of India is doubtful. The Durmitra of the Bhāgavata has been conjectured, by Colonel Tod (Transactions of the Royal Asiatic Society, Vol. I., p. 325), to be intended for the Bactrian prince Demetrius: but it is not clear that even the Bhāgavata considers this prince as one of the Bāhlikas; and the name occurs nowhere else.

<sup>1</sup> For the situation of Kośalā, see Vol. II., p. 172, note 2.

there were thirteen of the latter, while the number of the former is not mentioned. See the next note, near the end.

\* On referring to the beginning of note 1 in p. 213, *supra*, it will be seen that the Translator has transcribed a part of the original of this passage. I repeat a few words there given, and continue the quotation: ततः पुष्पमित्रपटुमित्रास्त्रयोदश । मेकलाश्च सप्त । कोशलायां तु नवैव भूपतयो भविष्यन्ति । नैषधस्तु तावन्त एव भूपतयो भविष्यन्ति । "Then the Pushpamitras and the Patumitras, thirteen, *will reign*; and the Mekalas *will be* seven; and there will be nine kings in Kośalā; and there will be just as many Naishadha kings." The comment is as follows: पुष्पमित्रादयस्त्रयोदश । मेकाला मेकलदेशजाः सप्त । कोशलायां नवैव । नैषधस्तावन्तो नवैव भूपतयो भविष्यन्ति ।

Thus, it is not said where the Pushpamitras and the Patumitras—dynasties, probably, named from their founders, Pushpamitra and Patumitra,—will reign; there is no mention, as there is in the *Vāyu-purāṇa* of Mekalā; we are told nothing, here, of the Kośalas, but of the city of Kośalā; and the "seven" defines the number of the Mekala kings.

If we suppose that our text—which, here, is in prose, and, therefore, comparatively liable to vitiation, should read पुष्पमित्राश्च, it will harmonize with the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, in not defining the number of the Pushpamitras, and in recognizing the Patumitras as thirteen. *Vide supra*, p. 214, note ††.

One of my MSS. yields Mekalakas, for Mekalas.

† Such, owing to the word *tih*, could not be the sense, even if the reading were as it is suggested to alter it.

‡ The only Mekalā named there is a designation of the river Narmadā.

In Magadhá,\* a sovereign† named Viśwasphatīka will establish other tribes: he will extirpate the Kshatriya (or martial) race, and elevate fishermen,‡ bar-

The three copies<sup>1</sup> of the Vāyu read Komalá, and call the kings the Meghas, "more strong than sapient:" §

कीमलायां || तु राजानो भविष्यन्ति महाबलाः ।

मेघा इति समाख्याता बुद्धिमत्तो न वै च ¶ तु ॥

The Bhāgavata agrees with our text.\*\* The Vāyu says, of the Naishadhas, or kings of Nishadha, that they were, all, of the race of Nala: नलवंशप्रसूताः । The Bhāgavata adds two other races, seven Andhras (*vide supra*, p. 199, note 4), and kings of Vaidūra; with the remark, that these were, all, contemporaries; being, as the commentator observes, petty or provincial rulers,—  
सप्तमण्डलेषु भूपाः ।

In the extract from the *Vāyu-purāṇa* in the note under annotation, there is mention, however, of a Mekalá,—a city, in all likelihood, and the capital of the Mekala kings of our text.

\* Corrected from "Magadha", the Sanskrit being मगधायाम् । A city seems to be intended.

† The original does not designate him as such.

‡ *Kaivarta*. The word is, probably, here used in the sense of the offspring of Nishāda men and Āyogavi women. See the *Laws of the Mānavas*, X., 34.

§ From the correction made in note ¶, below, it comes out that the Meghas were 'both strong and sapient.'

|| The proper and more ancient form is Kosalá,—with the dental sibilant; and, as स and म are frequently interchanged by careless scribes, there is no doubt that कीसलायां is the right word here. The *Brahmānda-purāṇa* has कीशलायां, yielding Kośalá.

¶ The correct reading, unquestionably, is that which I find, नवैव । The kings of Kosalá are, thus, said to be nine in number.

\*\* Its words—XII., I., 33,—are:

एककाशा इमे भूपाः सप्तान्ध्राः सप्त कीशलाः ।

द्वैदूरपतयो भावा नैवधास्त एव हि ॥

Here the kings of the Kuśalas, are distinctly declared to be seven.

barians,\* and Brahmans, (and other castes) to power.<sup>1</sup>  
The nine Nágas† will reign in Padmávati, Kántipurí,‡

<sup>1</sup> The Váyu has Viśwaspháñiṣ and Viśwasphíni; the Bhágavata, Viśwasphúrti, or, in some MSS., Viśwaphúrji. || The castes he establishes, or places in authority, to the exclusion of the Kshatriyas, are called, in all the copies of our text, Kaivartas, Pátus, ¶ Pulindas, and Brahmans. The Váyu (three MSS.) has Kaivartas, Panchakas, Pulindas, and Brahmans:

वैवर्तान्पञ्चकांश्च पुलिन्दान्ब्राह्मणांश्च ।

The Bhágavata\*\* has Pulindas, Yadus, and Madrakas. The Váyu describes Viśwaspháñi as a great warrior, and, apparently, as a eunuch:

विश्वस्फाणिर्महासत्त्वो युष्मे विष्णुसमो बली ।

विश्वस्फाणिर्नरपतिः क्लीबाविक्रतिरुच्यते†† ॥

He worshipped the gods and manes, and, dying on the banks of the Ganges, went to the heaven of Indra:

देवान्पितॄंश्च विप्रांश्च तर्पयित्वा यथाक्रमम् ।

आङ्गवीतीरमासाद्य शरीरं त्यज्यते बली ।

संन्यस्य स्वशरीरं तु शक्रलोकं गमिष्यति ॥‡

\* The original says Yadus and Pulindas.

† Nágasena, called one of the Nágas, is mentioned in the *Harsha-charita*, and is said to have been slain at Padmávati. See my *Vásvadattá*, Preface, p. 53. A Nágasena is named in the second inscription on the Allahabad pillar. See the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1837, p. 979; also, the *Journal of the Bombay Asiatic Society*, Vol. VIII., p. 247.

‡ Variants: Kantipuri and Kántápurí. One of the best of my MSS. names the first only of the three cities in the text.

§ This is the name that I find in the *Váyu-puráña*. The *Brahmánda-puráña* has Viśwaspháñi and Viśwaspháñi.

|| This is no reading. The more ordinary that I find is Viśwasphúrji.

¶ In only one MS. have I met with this reading. See note \*, above.

\*\* XII., I., 34.

†† I find two better readings than this; namely, क्लीबाविक्रतिरिष्यते and क्लीबाविक्रतिरुच्यते। The latter is the lection of the *Brahmánda-puráña*, also.

‡‡ The *Brahmánda-puráña* has four lines, instead of these three, and says that the king committed suicide by throwing himself into the Ganges.

and Mathurá; and the Guptas of Magadha,\* along the Ganges, to Prayága.<sup>†</sup> † A prince named Devarakshita

<sup>1</sup> Such appears to be the purport of our text: 'नव नागाः पद्मावतीं चाम्पावतीं नृपाः । मधुरां च पुरीं रम्यां नागा भोक्षन्ति सप्त वै ॥ अनुगंगाप्रयागं च साकेतं\*\* मगधास्तथा । एताज्जनपदान्सर्वान्भोक्षन्ते गुप्तवंशजाः ॥' The nine Nágas might be thought to mean the same as the descendants of Śesha Nága; but the Váyu has another series here, analogous to that of the text: "The nine Náka kings will possess the city Champávatī;§ and the seven Nágas(?)<sup>††</sup>, the pleasant city Mathurá. Princes of the Gupta race will possess all these countries, the banks of the Ganges to Prayága, and Sáketa, and Magadhá:"¶

नव नाकास्तु भोक्षन्ति पुरीं चम्पावतीं नृपाः ।

मधुरां च पुरीं रम्यां नागा भोक्षन्ति सप्त वै ॥

अनुगंगाप्रयागं च साकेतं\*\* मगधास्तथा ।

एताज्जनपदान्सर्वान्भोक्षन्ते गुप्तवंशजाः ॥

This account is the most explicit, and, probably, most accurate, of all. The Nákas were Rajas of Bhagulpoor; the Nágas,†† of Mathurá; and the intermediate countries, along the Ganges,‡‡ were governed by the Guptas (or Rajas of the Vaiśya caste).

\* See note ‡, below.

† For a peculiar reading of this passage, on the warrant of two MSS. consulted by the Reverend Dr. Mill, making the Magadhas and the Guptas rulers over the Mágadhas, see the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1837, p. 10.

‡ The natural sense of these last words is: "The Mágadhas and the Guptas will rule over Prayága on the Ganges." Any place at the confluence of sacred rivers may be called Prayága.

§ In Colonel Wilford's MS. excerpts, the text yields Padmávatī, with which the *Brahmánda-purāṇa* agrees.

|| Maunās, according to Colonel Wilford's extracts. And here, again, the *Brahmánda-purāṇa* has the same reading.

¶ According to the Sanskrit, "the Magadhas".

\*\* साकेतं, in three copies of the *Váyu-purāṇa*.

†† For the situation of the kingdom of the Nágas, see the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1865, Part I., pp. 116, 117.

‡‡ See note ‡, above.

will reign, in a city on the sea-shore, over the Kośalas,

The Bhāgavata\* seems to have taken great liberties with the account; as it makes Viśwasphūrti king over Anugangā,—the course of the Ganges from Hurdwar† (according to the commentator,) to Prayāga,—residing at Padmāvati:‡

वीर्यवानुचमुत्साह पद्मवतीं स वै पुरि ।

अनुगंगामप्रयागं गुप्तां भोक्षति मेदिनीम् ॥ §

omitting the Nāgas altogether, and converting 'gupta' into an epithet of 'medini',—"the preserved (or protected) earth." Wilford|| considers the Nāgas, Nākas, and Guptas to be, all, the same. He says: "Then came a dynasty of nine kings, called the nine Nāgas, or Nākas. These were an obscure tribe, called, for that reason, Guptavarṇasas. There were nine families of them, who ruled, independent of each other, over various districts in Anugangā, such as Padmāvati," &c. &c. That city he calls Patna; but, in the Mālati and Mādhava, ¶ Padmāvati lies amongst the Vindhya hills. Kāntipurī he makes Cotwal, near Gwalior. The reading of the Vāyu, Champāvati, however, obviates the necessity of all vague conjecture. According to Wilford, there is a powerful tribe, still called Nākas, between the Jumna and the Betwa.\*\* Of the existence and power of the Guptas, however, we have recently had ample proofs, from inscriptions and coins, as in the Chandragupta and Samudragupta of the Allahabad column (Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, March and June, 1834), and Kumārāgupta, Chandragupta, Samudragupta, Śaśigupta, &c.. on the Archer coins, found at Kanauj and elsewhere (Asiatic Re-

\* XII., I., 35.

† The commentator has Gangādwāra.

‡ The same as Padmāvati. This the Translator had; but I have corrected it as above.

§ For a previous translation of this stanza and its preceding context, with remarks thereon, by the Reverend Dr. Mill, see the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1837, pp. 16, 17.

|| *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., pp. 114, 115.

¶ See Professor Wilson's *Select Specimens of the Theatre of the Hindus*, Vol. II., p. 95, note †.

\*\* Colonel Wilford's words are: "on the banks of the Jumna and the Betwā-nadi."

Oḍras,\* Puṇḍrakas,† and Tāmraliptas.¹: The Guhas§ will possess Kalinga,|| Māhishaka,¶ and the

searches, Vol. XVII., pl. I., fig. 5, 7, 13, 19; and Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, November 1835, pl. 38 and 39; and in other numbers of the same Journal), in all which, the character in which the legends are written is of a period prior to the use of the modern Devanāgarī, and was current, in all probability, about the fifth century of our era, as conjectured by Mr. Prinsep. See his table of the modifications of the Sanskrit alphabet from 543 B. C. to 1200 A. D.: Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, March, 1838.

¹ The Vāyu also mentions the descendants of Devarakshita, (or Daivarakshitas), as kings of the Kōśalas, Tāmralipta, and the sea-coast; \*\* so far conforming with our text, as to include the

\* The compound in which these names are combined allows of our reading either Oḍras or Andras. One MS. yields Udras.

† Some MSS. omit this people. One copy yields Pauṇḍrakas.

‡ Most of my MSS. have कोशलौद्रपुण्ड्रकतामलिप्तान्समुद्रतटपुरी, which implies "a city on the sea-shore", in addition to the Kōśalas, &c. But some copies give, instead of -पुरी, 'city,' -पर्यन्त, which extends the dominion of Devarakshita as far as the sea-coast.

§ The only grammatical reading that I find—and it occurs in only one MSS.—is as follows: कलिङ्गमाहिषकमाहिङ्गाभौमा गुहा भोष्यन्ति; which makes the rulers Gubas of Bhauma (?). This is, however, extremely doubtful. My copies of the *Vāyu-purāṇa* have Guha, in the singular; as if a person were intended. In the *Mahābhārata*, *Sānti-parvan*, śl. 7559, we read of the Guhas, a nation in the south of India, who, possibly, took their name from Guha, prince of the Nishādas, a friend of Rāma.

I. have nowhere found a lection answering to Professor Wilson's "mountains of Māhendra". The *Vāyu-purāṇa* has महिङ्गनिजयान् ।

|| Corrected from "Kālinga".

¶ Corrected from "Māhishaka". Māhishmas, according to one MS. The *Vāyu-purāṇa* has the short form, Māhishas.

\*\* The *Vāyu-purāṇa* has more, in all my copies. Its reading seems to be:

कोशलान्द्रपुण्ड्रकतामलिप्तान्सामरान् ।

We are to add, then, the Andhras and the Pauṇḍras. For the Andhras,



mountains of Máhendra.<sup>1\*</sup> The race of Mañidhána† will occupy the countries of the Naishádas,‡ Naimishikas, and Kálatoyas.<sup>2</sup> The people called Kanakas§

western parts of Bengal, Tumlook, Meñinipoor, and Orissa. One copy reads Andhra, perhaps for Odra, Orissa; and one has Champá,|| for the capital, which is, probably, an error, although the two other MSS., being still more faulty, do not offer the means of correction.

<sup>1</sup> The Váyu has the same. The countries are parts of Orissa and Berar.

<sup>2</sup> The Váyu has sons of Mañidhánya for the ruling dynasty, but names the countries those of the Naishadhas, Yudakas,¶ Śaisikas,\*\* and Kálatoyakas.†† The first name applies to a tract of country near the Vindhya mountains, but the last, to a country in the north.‡‡ The west or southwest, however, is, probably, intended, in this place.

see Vol. II., p. 170, note ‡, and p. 184, note †; also, p. 199, note 4, and p. 205, note 1, *supra*: for the Pauñdras, Vol. II., p. 177, note ††, and p. 184, note †. Puñdra, whence the Pauñdras are supposed to have originated, is mentioned in p. 122, *supra*.

It is most probable that the people spoken of along with the Pauñdras or Pauñdrakas, in the *Laws of the Mánavas* and in the *Mahábhárata*, are the Andhras, not the Audras.

\* Corrected from "Mahendra".

† Corrected from "Mañidhanu". One MS. has Mañidhanyaka; one, Mañidháva; several, Mañidhára, the name in Professor Wilson's Hindu-made translation. The *Brahmánda-purána* has Máladhánya.

‡ Corrected from "Nishádas". § Káuas, according to one MS.

|| So read three of my MSS.; the rest having something very different, but illegible.

¶ Padukas or Pudakas, according to my MSS. The *Brahmánda-purána*, in Colonel Wilford's manuscript extract from it, has Padumas.

\*\* Agreeably to different MSS., these people are called Śaisikas, Śaisinas, Śaisítas, and Śausítas. See Vol. II., p. 177, text and note \*.

After the passage, in the *Brahmánda-purána*, corresponding to this, there is, evidently, a considerable hiatus in Colonel Wilford's MS. extract.

‡‡ See Vol. II., p. 168, note 5.

will possess the Amazon country\* and that called Múshika.<sup>1</sup>† Men of the three tribes, but degraded, and Ábhíras and Súdras, will occupy Śauráshtra, Avanti, Śúra, Arbuda, and Marubhúmi;‡ and Súdras, outcastes, and barbarians will be masters of the banks

<sup>1</sup> The Stri Rájya is, usually, placed § in Bhote. It may, perhaps, here designate Malabar, where polyandry equally prevails. Múshika, or the country of thieves, was the pirate-coast of the Konkan. The Váyu reads Bhokshyaka (or Bhokhyaka) for Múshika:

स्त्रीराज्यं भोक्षकाश्चि भोक्षन्ति कनकाङ्गयाः । ॥

The Bhágavata omits all these specifications subsequent to the notice of Viśwasphúrti.

\* *Stri-rájya*. But one of my copies has Trairájya.

† According to one MS., the people here spoken of are the Bhúshikas; and so read some copies of the *Mahábhārata*, where Professor Wilson found Múshikas. See Vol. II., p. 178.

‡ I find nothing to justify this rendering. The ordinary reading, as known to me, is as follows: स्त्रीराष्ट्रावन्तिगुह्यान्वृद्धमभूमिविषयांश्च ब्राह्मदिवामोरगुह्याया भोक्षन्ति । “Outcastes, unregenerate tribes, Ábhíras, Súdras, and such others will govern the Śauráshtras, the Avantis, and the Súdras, and the regions of Arbuda and Marubhúmi.”

Several of my best MSS. yield, instead of Súdras, as the name of a nation, Śúras. Both the Súdras and the Śúras are found mentioned in association with the Ábhíras. See Vol. II., p. 133, note \*; p. 184, note 1; and p. 185, notes 2 and \*; also, p. 224, *infra*, note ‡.

After the Súdras—the nation so called,—a single copy introduces the Ábhíras; and another copy has ‘mountaineers’, *adríja*, in lieu of ‘unregenerate tribes’, *advíja*.

Ábhíra, equally with Súdra, denotes a caste, as well as a people.

Śauráshtra—for which the Translator’s “Śaurashtra” must be exchanged, in order to obtain a recognized word,—cannot be substituted for Śuráshtra, whence Surat.

§ By whom?

|| This verse, as thus given, is of extremely doubtful correctness, in its second half. The words in my MSS. were, apparently, corrupted from something different.

The *Váyu-purāṇa* here concludes its specification of peoples and tribes.

of the Indus, Dárvika, the Chandrabhágá, and Kásmíra.<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> From this we might infer that the Vishnú Purána was compiled when the Mohammedans were making their first encroachments on the west. They seem to have invaded, and to have settled, in Sindh early in the eighth century, although Indian princes continued on the Indus for a subsequent period: Scriptor. Arab. de Rebus Indicis, Gildemeister, p. 6. They were engaged in hostilities, in 698 or 700, with the prince of Kabul, in whose name, however disguised by its Mohammedan representations of Ratīl, Ratbal, or Ratibal, † it is not difficult to recognize the genuine Hindu appellation of Ratanpál or Ratnapála. Their progress in this direction has not been traced; but, at the period of their invasion of Sindh, they advanced to Multan, and, probably, established themselves there, and at Lahore, within a century. Cashmere they did not occupy till a much later date; and the Rája Tarangīni takes no notice of any attacks upon it. But the Chinese have recorded an application from the king of Cashmere, Chin-tho-lo-pi-li,—evidently the Chandrápida of the Sanskrit,—for aid against the Arabs, about A. D. 713: Gildemeister, p. 13. Although, therefore, not actually settled at the Punjab so early as the beginning, they had commenced their incursions, and had,

\* The ordinary reading is: सिन्धुतटदार्विकीर्विषड्भागाकारमी-  
रविषयान्नात्मा स्वेच्छादयः शुद्रा भोक्ष्यन्ति । “Unregenerate tribes,  
barbarians, and other Śúdras will rule over the banks of the Indus, and  
the regions of the Dárviká, of the Chandrabhága, and of Kásmíra.”

One of mss MSS. has, instead of -दार्विको, -पर्यक्तो. On this  
reading, we must translate: “the regions of the Chandrabhága and of  
Kásmíra, as far as the banks of the Indus.”

My best copies of the commentary have the following: दार्विकोर्वी ।  
देविकातटमवा भूमिः । The Dárviká river is, thus, identified with the  
Deviká. For the Deviká, see Vol. II., p. 144, text, and note 4; and  
p. 147, notes 2 and †.

The Translator’s “Dárvika”, so far as I know, is nothing.

† Dr. Gildemeister does not appear to have found the last two variants  
here given.

These will, all, be contemporary monarchs, reigning over the earth;—kings of churlish spirit, violent tem-

no doubt, made good their footing, by the end, of the eighth, or commencement of the ninth, century. This age of the Purāṇa is compatible with reference to the contemporary race of Gupta kings, from the fourth or fifth to the seventh or eighth century: \* or, if we are disposed to go further back, we may apply the passage to the Greek and Indo-Scythian princes. It seems more likely to be the former period; but, in all such passages, in this or other Purāṇas, there is the risk that verses inspired by the presence of Mohammedan rulers may have been interpolated into the original text. Had the Mohammedans of Hindusthān, however, been intended by the latter, the indications would have been more distinct, and the localities assigned to them more central. Even the Bhāgavata, the date of which we have good reason for conjecturing to be the middle of the twelfth century, and which influenced the form assumed, about that time, by the worship of Vishnū, cannot be thought to refer to the Mohammedan conquerors of Upper India. It is there stated that “rulers fallen from their castes, or Śúdras, will be the princes of Saurāshtra, Avanti, Ábhira, Śúra, Arbuda, and Málava;† and barbarians, Śúdras, and other outcastes, not enlightened by the Vedas, will possess Kás-míra, Kaunti, and the banks of the Chandrabhágá and Indus:”

सीराद्रावण्याभीराश्च शूराः चर्बुदमासवाः ।

ब्राह्माद्विजा भविष्यन्ति शुद्रप्राया जनाधिपाः ॥

सिन्धोसटं चन्द्रभागां कीर्त्तीं कार्मरीमण्डलम् ।

भीष्यन्ति शुद्रा ब्राह्मणा स्त्रेक्ष्णश्चाब्रह्मवर्षसः ॥

Now, it was not until the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries that the Mohammedans established themselves in Gujerat and Malwa; and the Bhāgavata was, unquestionably, well known, in various

\* This position is not yet established.

† Peoples, not countries, are intended in the original. For “Saurāshtra”, *vide supra*, p. 222, note ‡, *ad finem*.

‡ I find, now, that शुद्राः is the more ordinary reading. See Vol. II., p. 133, note \*.

per, and ever addicted to falsehood and wickedness. They will inflict death on women, children, and cows; they will seize upon the property of their subjects;\* they will be of limited power, and will, for the most part, rapidly rise and fall: their lives will be short, their desires insatiable; and they will display but little piety. The people of the various countries intermingling with them will follow their example; and, the barbarians being powerful in the patronage of the princes, whilst purer tribes are neglected, the people will perish.<sup>1</sup> Wealth and piety will decrease day by day,

parts of India, long before that time. (Account of Hindu Sects, Asiatic Researches, Vol. XVI.†) It cannot, therefore, allude to Mohammedans. By specifying the princes as seceders from the Vedas, there is no doubt that the barbarians and outcastes intended are so only in a religious sense; and we know, from indisputable authorities, that the western countries, Gujerat, Ábu, Málava, were the chief seats, first of the Buddhists, and, then, of the Jainas, from a period commencing, perhaps, before the Christian era, and scarcely terminating with the Mohammedan conquest. Inscriptions from Ábu; Asiatic Researches, Vol. XVI.

<sup>1</sup> The commentator, having, no doubt, the existing state of things in view, interprets the passage somewhat differently. The original is: **तैश्च विमिश्रा जनपदास्तच्छीलवर्तिनो राजानश्च शुष्मिणो क्षेच्छाचार्याश्च; विपर्ययेण वर्तमानाः प्रजाः क्षययिष्यन्ति ।** "The comment explains **शुष्मिणः** 'strong' (**वर्द्धिनः**), and adds: 'the Mlechchhas will be in the centre, and the Áryas, at the end:' **क्षेच्छा मध्ये आचार्याश्चानो ह्येतद्वृत्तेः**; meaning, if any thing, that

\* **परस्त्रादानश्च यः ।** There is a variant, **परस्त्रहारपराः**, "intent on the wives of others."

† Or Professor Wilson's collected Works, Vol. I.

‡ Two of my MSS., unaccompanied by the commentary, have **क्षेच्छा-चार्याश्च**, and, at the end of the passage extracted, **क्षययिष्यन्ति ।**

until the world will be wholly depraved.\* Then property alone will confer rank; wealth will be the only

the unbelievers are in the heart of the country, and the Hindus, on the borders;—a description, however, never correct, except as applicable to the governments, and, in that case, inconsistent with the text, which had, previously, represented the bordering countries in the hands of outcastes and heretics. All that the text intends is, to represent infidels and foreigners high in power, and the Brahmans depressed. It is not unlikely that the reading is erroneous,—notwithstanding the copies concur,—and that the passage should be, here, the same as that of the Vāyu:

तैर्विमिश्रा जनपदा स्नेच्छाचाराश्च सर्वशः ।

विपर्ययेण वर्तन्ते नाशयिष्यन्ति वै प्रजाः ॥ †

“Intermixed with them, the nations, adopting, everywhere, barbaric institutions, exist in a state of disorder; and the subjects shall be destroyed;” the expression Mlechchhāchārās cha‡ being used instead of Mlechchhās chāryās cha. A passage similar to that of the text—noticing the intermixture of Hindus and barbarians,—occurs in a different place (see Vol. II., p. 130, note 1§), and designates the condition of India in all ages. At no period has the whole of the population followed Brahmanical Hinduism.

\* ततश्चानुदिनमस्याप्यद्वासाद्भवच्छेदाद्वर्मावयोर्योगतः संवयो भविष्यति ।

† The *Matsya-purāṇa* has:

तैर्विमिश्रा जनपदा आर्या स्नेच्छाश्च सर्वशः ।

विपर्ययेण वर्तन्ते नश्यन्ति वै प्रजाः ॥ १

Herewith, as to the words आर्या स्नेच्छाः,—or आर्यस्नेच्छाः, as most MSS. of the *Matsya-purāṇa* read,—agrees the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*, as known to me. One of my copies of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, too, has आर्यस्नेच्छाः ।

‡ And such appears to have been the reading of our Purāṇa, before its text was tampered with by the commentator. See note ‡ in the preceding page.

§ With reference to the verse there quoted, see note †, above, at the end.

source of devotion; passion will be the sole bond of union between the sexes; falsehood will be the only means of success in litigation; and women will be objects merely of sensual gratification. Earth will be venerated but for its mineral treasures;¹ the Brahmanical thread will constitute a Brahman; external types (as the staff and red garb,†) will be the only distinctions of the several orders of life;‡ dishonesty§ will be the (universal) means of subsistence; weakness will be the cause of dependence;|| menace and presumption will be substituted for learning;¶ liberality will be devotion;\*\*\* simple ablution will be purification;² †† mutual assent will be marriage; fine clothes

¹ That is, there will be no Tirthas,—places held sacred, and objects of pilgrimage; no particular spot of earth will have any especial sanctity.

² Gifts will be made from the impulse of ordinary feeling, not in connexion with religious rites, and as an act of devotion; and ablution will be performed for pleasure or comfort, not religiously, with prescribed ceremonies and prayers.

\* रत्नताम्रभागितिव पुथिवीहेतुः । The Translator's explanation of these words is taken from the commentary.

† This explanation is supplied by the Translator.

‡ सिद्धधारणमेवाश्रमहेतुः ।

§ Anyāya.

|| Avāriti, 'protection,' 'security.'

¶ भयमर्भोद्धारणमेव पाण्डित्यहेतुः ।

\*\* The original adds आद्यतेव साधुत्वहेतुः, implying, that a man, if rich, will be reputed pure.

†† स्नानमेव प्रसाधनहेतुः । This seems to mean, that mere bathing will pass for a complete toilette.

will be dignity;<sup>1</sup> and water afar off will be esteemed a holy spring.\* Amidst all castes, he who is the strongest will reign over a principality† thus vitiated by many faults. The people, unable to bear the heavy burthens‡ imposed upon them by their avaricious sovereigns, will take refuge amongst the valleys of the mountains, and will be glad to feed upon (wild) honey, herbs, roots, fruits, leaves, and flowers: their only covering will be the bark of trees; and they will be exposed to the cold, and wind, and sun, and rain. No man's life will exceed three and twenty years. Thus, in the Kali age, shall decay constantly proceed, until the human race approaches its annihilation.

When the practices taught by the Vedas and the institutes of law shall nearly have ceased, and the close of the Kali age shall be nigh, a portion of that divine being who exists, of his own spiritual nature, in the character of Brahma, and who is the beginning and the end, and who comprehends all things, shall descend upon earth: he will be born in the family of

<sup>1</sup> The expression Sad-veśa-dhārin (सद्वेशधारिन्) is explained to mean either one who wears fine clothes, or who assumes the exterior garb of sanctity. § Either interpretation is equally allowable.

\* "Holy spring" is to render *tīrtha*.

† *Bhū-maṇḍala*, 'the earth.'

‡ The original has *kara-bhāra*, 'load of taxes.'

§ The commentator confines himself to explaining the term by *dāmbhika*, 'a hypocrite'



Vishnúyaśas,—an eminent Brahman of Sāmbhala\* village,—as Kalki, endowed with the eight superhuman faculties. By his irresistible might he will destroy all the Mlechchhas and thieves, and all whose minds are devoted to iniquity. He will, then, reestablish righteousness upon earth; and the minds of those who live at the end of the Kali age shall be awakened, and shall be as pellucid as crystal. The men who are, thus, changed by virtue of that peculiar time shall be as the seeds of human beings, and shall give birth to a race who shall follow the laws of the Kṛita age (or age of purity). As it is said: “When the sun and moon, and (the lunar asterism) Tishya,† and the planet Jupiter are in one mansion, the Kṛita age shall return.”¹‡

Thus, most excellent Muni, the kings who are past, who are present, and who are to be, have been enumerated. From the birth of Parikshit to the coronation of Nanda it is to be known that 1015 years have

¹ The Bhāgavata agrees§ with the text, in these particulars. The chief star of Tishya is δ in the constellation Cancer.||

\* Called Sāmbhala, in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, XII., II., 18. Neither the family of Vishnúyaśas nor the village of Kalki is specified in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, the *Matsya-purāṇa*, and the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

† More commonly denominated Pushya.

‡ The whole of this paragraph is condensed, or loosely rendered; and the same remark holds good as to the rest of the chapter.

§ It corresponds almost literally: XII., II., 24. A similar stanza is found in the *Vāyu-purāṇa* and in the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

|| See Colebrooke's *Miscellaneous Essays*, Vol. II., table opposite p. 322.

elapsed.<sup>1\*</sup> When the two first stars of the seven

<sup>1</sup> All the copies concur in this reading:

यावत्परिचितो जन्म यावन्नन्दाभिषेचनम् ।

एतद्वर्षसहस्रं तु श्रेयं पञ्चदशोत्तरम् ॥

Three copies of the Vāyu assign to the same interval 1050 years,

\* We read, in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, XII., II., 26—32 :

आरभ्य भवतो जन्म यावन्नन्दाभिषेचनम् ।

एतद्वर्षसहस्रं तु शतं पञ्चदशोत्तरम् ॥

सप्तर्षीणां तु यो पूर्वी दृश्यते उदितौ दिवि ।

तयोस्तु मध्ये नक्षत्रं दृश्यते यत्समं निशि ॥

तेनैव क्षय्यो युक्तास्तिष्ठन्त्यश्नं गुणाम् ।

ते स्वदीये दिवाः कास्य च धुना चाश्रिता मघाः ॥

विष्णोर्भगवतो भानुः कृष्णाख्योऽसौ दिवं गतः ।

तदाविशत्कलिर्लोकं पापे यद्रमते जनः ॥

यावत्सपादपद्माभ्यां स्यूयन्नास्ते रमापतिः ।

तावत्कलिर्यै पृथिवीं पराक्रान्तुं न चाशकत् ॥

यदा देवर्षयः सप्त मघासु विचरन्ति हि ।

तदा प्रकृतसु कलिर्द्वादशान्दशतामकः ॥

यदा मघाभ्यो वासन्ति पूर्वाषाढां महर्षयः ।

तदा नन्दात्प्रभृतेषु कलिर्वृद्धिं गमिष्यति ॥

“From your birth [Parikshit is addressed by Śuka,] to the inauguration of Nanda, 1115 years will elapse. .

“Of the seven Rishis two are first perceived rising in the sky; and the asterism which is observed to be, at night, even with the middle of those two stars is that with which the Rishis are united; and they remain so during a hundred years of men. In your time, and at this moment, they are situated in Maghā.

“When the splendour of Vishnú, named Kṛishná, departed for heaven, then did the Kali age, during which men delight in sin, invade the world. So long as he continued to touch the earth with his holy feet, so long the Kali age was unable to subdue the world.

“When the seven Rishis were in Maghā, the Kali age, comprising 1200 [divine] years [432,000 common years], began; and, when, from Maghā, they shall reach Púrvāshádhā, then will this Kali age attain its growth, under Nanda and his successors.”

This rendering is by Colebrooke, and will be found in his *Miscellaneous Essays*, Vol. II., pp. 356, 357; or *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., p. 359.

Rishis (the great Bear) rise in the heavens, and some

पञ्चाशदुत्तरं; and of the Matsya five copies have the same, पञ्चाशदुत्तरं,\* or 1050 years, whilst one copy has 1500 years, पञ्चशतोत्तरम्।\* The Bhāgavata† has 1115 years:

एतद्वर्षसहस्रं तु शतं पञ्चदशोत्तरम्।

which the commentator explains, “a thousand years and a hundred with fifteen over”: वर्षसहस्रं पञ्चदशोत्तरं शतं च। He notices, nevertheless,—although he does not attempt to account for the discrepancy,—that the total period from Parikshit to Nanda was, actually, according to the duration of the different intermediate dynasties, as enumerated by all the authorities, fifteen centuries; viz.:

Magadha kings . . . . . 1000 years.

Pradyota, &c. . . . . 138.

Śiśunāga, &c. . . . . 362

1500 years.

The shorter period is best proportioned to the number of kings; for, reckoning from Sahadeva, (who was contemporary with Parikshit), and taking the number of the Bārhadrathas from the Matsya;‡ we have thirty-two of them, five of the Pradyota race,§ and ten Śaiśunāgas;|| or, in all, forty-seven, which, as the divisor of 1050, gives rather more than twenty-two years to a reign. The Vāyu and the Matsya further specify the interval from Nanda to Pulomat (the last of the Andhra kings), as being 836¶ years; a total that does not agree exactly with the items previously specified:

\* In Colonel Wilford's manuscript extract from the *Brahmānda-purāṇa*, the reading is पञ्चदशोत्तरं, thus making the period one of 1015 years.

† See note \* in the preceding page.

‡ Vide *supra*, p. 177, note 1.

§ Vide *supra*, p. 179.

|| Vide *supra*, p. 182.

¶ The *Matsya-purāṇa* and the *Brahmānda-purāṇa* seem to say so; but, in all my five copies of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, there is the word प्रमाथ, where Professor Wilson finds mention of Pulomat.

lunar asterism is seen at night at an equal distance between them, then the seven Rishis continue station-

9 Nandas . . . . .	100 years.
10 Mauryas . . . . .	137
10 Śungas . . . . .	112
4 Kaśwas . . . . .	45
29 Andhras . . . . .	460
<hr/> 62	<hr/> 854 years.

In either case, the average duration of reign is not improbable; as the highest number gives less than fourteen years to each prince. It is important to remember that the reign of Parikshit is, according to Hindu chronology, coeval with the commencement of the Kali age; and, even, therefore, taking the longest Paurāṇik interval, we have but sixteen centuries between Chandragupta,—or, considering him as the same with Sandrocoptos, nineteen centuries B. C.,—for the beginning of the Kali age. According to the chronology of our text, however, it would be but B. C. 1415; to that of the Vāyu and Matsya, B. C. 1450; and to that of the Bhāgavata, 1515. According to Colonel Wilford's computations (*Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., Chronological Table, p. 116), the conclusion of the Great War took place B. C. 1370. Buchanan conjectures it to have occurred in the thirteenth century B. C. Vyāsa was the putative father of Pāṇḍu and Dhṛitarāshṭra,\* and, consequently, was contemporary with the heroes of the Great War. Mr. Colebrooke† infers, from astronomical data, that the arrangement of the Vedas, attributed to Vyāsa, took place in the fourteenth century B. C. Mr. Bentley brings the date of Yudhishṭhira, the chief of the Pāṇḍavas, to 575 B. C. (*Historical View of the Hindu Astronomy*, p. 67); but the weight of authority is in favour of the thirteenth or fourteenth century

\* *Vide supra*, p. 158.

† *Miscellaneous Essays*, Vol. I., pp. 109, 110, and pp. 200—202. Also see an extract from a searching and critical article by Professor Whitney, quoted in the present work, Vol. II., pp. 273—275.

ary, in that conjunction, for a hundred years of men.<sup>1</sup> At the birth of Parikshit, they were in Maghá; and the Kali age then commenced, which consists of 1200 (divine) years. When the portion of Vishnú (that had been born from Vasudeva) returned to heaven, then

B. C., for the war of the Mahábhárata, and the reputed commencement of the Kali age.

<sup>1</sup> A similar explanation is given in the Bhágavata, \* Váyu, and Matsya Puráṇas; and like accounts, from astronomical writers, are cited by Mr. Colebrooke (*Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., p. 358). † The commentator on the Bhágavata thus explains the notion: "The two stars (Pulaha and Kratu,) must rise or be visible before the rest; and whichever asterism is in a line south from the middle of those stars is that with which the seven stars are united; and so they continue for one hundred years." ‡ Colonel Wilford has, also, given a like explanation of the revolution of the Rishis (*Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., p. 83). According to Bentley, the notion originated in a contrivance of the astronomers to show the quantity of the precession of the equinoxes: "This was by assuming an imaginary line, or great circle, passing through the poles of the ecliptic and the beginning of the fixed Maghá, which circle was supposed to cut some of the stars in the Great Bear. \* \* \* \*. The seven stars in the Great Bear being called the Rishis, the circle so assumed was called the line of the Rishis; and, being invariably fixed to the beginning of the lunar asterism Maghá, the precession would be noted by stating the degree &c. of any moveable lunar mansion cut by that fixed line or circle, as an index." *Historical View of the Hindu Astronomy*, p. 65.

\* *Vide supra*, p. 230, note \*.

† Or *Miscellaneous Essays*, Vol. II., p. 355.

‡ These are, mostly, Colebrooke's own words, a little altered. The Sanskrit is very much fuller. See the *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., p. 360; or *Miscellaneous Essays*, Vol. II., p. 357.

the Kali age commenced. As long as the earth was touched by his sacred feet, the Kali age could not affect it. As soon as the incarnation \* of the eternal VishŪ had departed, the son of Dharma,—Yudhishthira,†—with his brethren,‡ abdicated the sovereignty. Observing unpropitious portents, consequent upon Kṛishṇa's disappearance, he placed Parikshit upon the throne. When the seven Rishis are in Pūrvāshādhā, then Nanda will begin to reign;¹ and thenceforward the influence of the Kali will augment. §

¹ The Bhāgavata has the same; and this agrees with the period assigned for the interval between Parikshit and Nanda, of 1050 years; as, including Maghā, we have ten asterisms to Pūrvāshādhā, or 1000 years. The Vāyu and Matsya are so very inaccurate, in all the copies consulted, that it is not safe to affirm what they mean to describe. || Apparently, they state, that, at the end of the Andhra dynasty, the Rishis will be in Kṛittikā, which furnishes other ten asterisms; the whole being nearly in accordance with the chronology of the text; as the total interval from Parikshit to the last of the Andhras is  $1050 + 836 = 1886$ ; and the entire century of each asterism, at the beginning and end of the series, need not be taken into account. The copies of the Matsya read :

\* *Aṁśa.*

† *Vide supra*, pp. 102 and 159.

‡ Read "younger brethren". the original being सानुजः ।

§ मयास्मिन्नि यदा धीते पूर्वाषाढां महर्षयः ।

तदानन्दात्प्रभुत्वेन कलिर्वृद्धिं गमिष्यति ॥

The interesting passages thus referred to, consisting of some ten stanzas in each Purāna, and of about as many in the *Brahmaṇḍa-purāna*, are so extremely corrupt, in all my MSS., that I am unable to cite them. Specimens of what I find in my copies will be seen in notes in the two following pages.

The day that Kṛishná shall have departed from the earth will be the first of the Kali age, the duration of

सप्तर्षयंस्रथा ते स्रुः प्रदीप्तिनामिना \* समम् ।

“The seven Rishis are on a line with the brilliant Agni;” that is, with Kṛittikā, of which Agni is the presiding deity.† The Vāyu intends, in all probability, the same phrase; but the three copies have प्रतीपे राशिः, ‡ a very unintelligible clause. Again, it seems as if they intended to designate the end of the Andhra race as the period of a complete revolution, or 2700 years; for the Vāyu has:

सप्तविंशे शते भविष्यन्त्यान्तेऽन्वया पुनः ।§

“The races at the end of the Andhras will be after 2700 years.” The Matsya has:

सप्तविंशतिः भावेन स्रन्त्यान्तेन्वकात् (?) पुनः ।||

\* Corrected, on the authority of all my MSS., from प्रदीप्तिनामिना, which breaks the metre.

† Whence Kṛittikā has Ágneya as a synonym. See Vol II., p. 277, *ad calcem*.

‡ The text of the *Vāyu-purāṇa* is, evidently, somewhat corrupt. hereabouts; but, in the context of the passage from which these words are taken, the computations are retrograde. Thus, we read:

महापद्माभिषेकात् जन्म यावत्परिचितः ।

एतेद्वर्षसहस्रं तु ज्ञेयं पञ्चाशदुत्तरम् ॥

All my MSS. have, to be sure, at the beginning of this stanza, महा-देवाभिषेकात् । But the *Matsya-purāṇa* and the *Brahmānda-purāṇa* furnish the restoration of what is, without question, the true lection.

§ This line is immetrical and ungrammatical, and says nothing of “the end of the Andhras”. My best MSS. have:

सप्तविंशे शतेर्भावा स्रन्त्यानां तेऽन्वयाः पुनः ।

The corresponding verse of the *Brahmānda-purāṇa* is, in my sole copy, crowded with mistakes of transcription

|| I can but partially amend this incorrect verse by the aid of my MSS. One of them ends it with स्रन्त्यानां स्रन्त्यः पुनः । The *Brahmānda-purāṇa* gives, at its close: तेऽन्वयः पुनः । Compare the reading in the note immediately preceding.

which you shall hear: it will continue for 360.000 years of mortals. After twelve hundred divine years shall have elapsed, the Kṛita age shall be renewed.

Thus, age after age, Brahmans, Kshattrīyas, Vaiśyas, and Śúdras, excellent Brahman, men of gréat souls, have passed away by thousands, whose names, and

And, at the close of the passage, after specifying, as usual, that "the seven Rishis were in Maghá, in the time of Parikshit":

सप्तर्षयो मघावुक्ताः काले परीक्षितः समे \* ।

the Váyu adds:

अन्ध्रान्ते स चतुर्विंशे भविष्यन्ति स ते मता † ।

a passage which, though repeated in the MSS., is, obviously, most inaccurate; although it might, perhaps, be understood to intimate that the Rishis will be in the twenty-fourth asterism after the Andhra race: but that would give only 1400 years from Parikshit to Pulomat; whilst, if the twenty-fourth from Maghá was intended, it would give 2400 years; both periods being incompatible with previous specifications. The Matsya has a different reading of the second line, but one not much more satisfactory:

ब्राह्मणास्तु चतुर्विंशे भविष्यन्ति शतं समाः ।

"A hundred years of Brahmá will be in the twenty-fourth (asterism?)." In neither of these authorities, however, is it proposed, by the last-cited passages, to illustrate the chronology of princes or dynasties. The specification of the period, whatever it may be, is that of the era at which the evil influence of the Kali age is to become most active and irresistible.

\* All my MSS. have पारिक्षिते; and शतं ends the verse, in one of them. So, perhaps, the *Matsya-purāṇa* is intended to read; and so the *Váyu-purāṇa* and the *Brahmānda-purāṇa* actually do read, according to my copies.

† शतं समाः is, probably, the correct reading of the end of this verse. My best MSS. give, at its beginning, अन्ध्रान्ति ।



tribes, and families I have not enumerated to you, from their great number, and the repetition of appellations it would involve.\* Two persons,—Devápi, of the race of Púru,† and Maru,‡ of the family of Ikshwákū,—through the force of devotion,§ continue alive throughout the whole four ages, residing at the village of Kalápa.|| They will return hither, in the beginning¶ of the Kṛita age, and, becoming members of the family of the Manu, give origin to the Kshattriya dynasties.<sup>1</sup> In this manner, the earth is possessed, through every series of the three first ages,—the Kṛita, Tretá, and Dwápara,—by the sons of the Manu; and some remain in the Kali age, to serve as the rudiments of renewed generations, in the same way as Devápi and Maru are still in existence.\*\*

I have now given you a summary account of the sovereigns of the earth: to recapitulate the whole would be impossible even in a hundred lives. These

' The Bhágavata has the same; Devápi, as the commentator observes, being the restorer of the Lunar, and Maru, of the Solar, race.

\* वञ्छन्त्यान्नामधेयानां परिसंख्या कुले कुले ।

पुनरुक्तवञ्छन्त्यान् न मया परिकीर्तिताः ॥

† So yield all my MSS.; but we should here read Kuru. *Vide supra*, pp. 148 and 152.

‡ See Vol. III., p. 325.

§ *Yoga*.

|| See Vol. III., p. 197, text and note §.

¶ There is no word, in the Sanskrit, corresponding to this.

\*\* See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., p. 149 (pp. 277, 278, in the 2nd ed.).

and other kings, who, with perishable frames, have possessed this ever-during world, and who, blinded with deceptive notions of individual occupation, have indulged the feeling that suggests "This earth is mine—it is my son's—it belongs to my dynasty," 'have, all, passed away. So, many who reigned before them, many who succeeded them, and many who are yet to come, have ceased, or will cease, to be. Earth laughs, as if smiling with autumnal flowers, to behold her kings unable to effect the subjugation of themselves.\* I will repeat to you, Maitreya, the stanzas that were chanted by Earth, and which the Muni Asita† communicated to Janakâ, whose banner was virtue: "How great is the folly of princes, who are endowed with the faculty of reason, to cherish the confidence of ambition, when they themselves are but foam upon the wave! Before they have subdued themselves, they seek to reduce their ministers, their servants, their subjects, under their authority; they then endeavour to overcome their foes.‡. 'Thus', say they, 'will we conquer the ocean-circled earth', and, intent upon their project, behold not death, which is not far off. But what mighty matter is the subjugation of the sea-girt earth to one who can subdue himself? Emanci-

\* विसौकाम्ययोगयाचावघाताराधियान् ।

पुष्पमहासिः शरदि हसतीव वसुंधरा ॥

Read "harassed with the enterprise of self-conquest".

† It is not clear who he was. The best known Asita was son of Bharata: *Rāmāyaṇa*, *Bāla-kāṇḍa*, LXX., 27; *Ayodhyā-kāṇḍa*, CX., 15: &c. See Vol. III., p. 297, note ‡.

‡ पूर्वमात्मवशं कृत्वा जेतुमिच्छन्ति मन्त्रिणः ।

ततो भूतान्च पौरान्च विधीयन्ते तथा रिपून् ॥

"They wish, after subduing themselves, to reduce," &c.

pation from existence is the fruit of self-control. It is through infatuation\* that kings desire to possess me, whom their predecessors have been forced to leave, whom their fathers have not retained. Beguiled by the selfish love of sway, fathers contend with sons, and brothers with brothers, for my possession.† Foolishness has been the character of every king who has boasted 'All this earth is mine—everything is mine—it will be in my house for ever'; for he is dead. How is it possible that such vain desires should survive in the hearts of his descendants, who have seen their progenitor, absorbed by the thirst of dominion, compelled to relinquish me, whom he called his own, and tread the path of dissolution?‡ When I hear a king sending word to another, by his ambassador, 'This earth is mine; immediately resign (your pretensions to) it,' I am moved to violent laughter, (at first); but it soon subsides, in pity for the infatuated fool."

These were the verses, Maitreya, which Earth recited, and by listening to which, ambition§ fades away, like snow before the sun. I have now related to you the whole (account of the) descendants of the Manu, amongst whom have flourished kings endowed with

\* *Vimūḍhatva.*

† मत्कृते पितृपुत्राणां भ्रातॄणां चापि विग्रहाः ।  
आयन्तेऽत्यन्तमोहेन ममत्वादृतचेतसाम् ॥

‡ इहा ममत्वादृतचित्तमेवं  
विहाय मां मुक्तुमर्हं ब्रह्मणम् ।  
तस्मान्वचस्वस्व कथं ममत्वं  
इवात्यदं मत्प्रमथं करोति ॥

§ *Mamata.*

a portion\* of Vishnú, engaged in the preservation of the earth. Whoever shall listen (reverently and) with faith, to this narrative, proceeding from the posterity of Manu, shall be purified entirely from all his sins, and, with the perfect possession of his faculties, shall live in unequalled affluence, plenty, and prosperity. He who has heard of the races of the Sun and Moon, of Ikshwáku, Jahnu, Mándhátří,† Sagara, and Raghu, who have, all, perished;‡ of Yayáti, Nahusha, and their posterity, who are no more; of kings of great might, resistless valour, and unbounded wealth, who have been overcome by still more powerful time, and are, now, only a tale; he will learn wisdom, and forbear to call either children, or wife, or house, or lands, or wealth, his own. The arduous penances that have been performed by heroic men obstructing fate for countless years, religious rites and sacrifices of great efficacy and virtue, have been made, by time, the subject only of narration.§ The valiant Príthu traversed the universe, everywhere triumphant over his foes; yet he was blown away, like the light down of the Simal||

\* The original has *ahśáśha*, "a portion of a portion."

† Corrected, here and below, from "Mándhátří".

‡ Read "Sagara, Ávikshita, and the Raghus". The Translator was mistaken in thinking that he found anything answering to "who have, all perished". The original runs:

इत्साकुवहुमांधातुसगराविशिताजघून् ।

Ávikshita, or the son of Ávikshit, was Marutta. See Vol. III., p. 243, and p. 244, note §.

§ तप्तं तपो धीः पुष्टप्रवीरि-

बद्धाहुभिर्वर्षमखाननेकान् ।

इष्टाश्च यज्ञा यज्ञिनोऽतिवीर्याः

कृतास्तु कालेन कषावशेन ॥

|| *Sálmali*, in the original. *Semal* is the Hindi for it.

tree, before the blast of time. He who was Kártavírya subdued innumerable enemies, and conquered the seven zones of the earth; but now he is only the topic of a theme, a subject for affirmation and contradiction.<sup>1</sup> Fie upon the empire of the sons of Rāghu, who triumphed over Daśánana,\* and extended their sway to the ends of the earth! For was it not consumed, in an instant, by the frown of the destroyer?† Mándhātī, the emperor of the universe, is embodied only in a legend; and what pious man who hears it will ever be so unwise as to cherish the desire of possession: in his soul? Bhagíratha, Sagara, Kakutstha, Daśánana, Rāma,§ Lakshmaṇa, Yudhishthira, and others have been. Is it so? Have they ever really existed? Where are they now? We know not. The powerful kings

<sup>1</sup> 'To be the cause of Sankalpa, 'conviction,' 'belief,' and Vikalpa, 'doubt,' 'disbelief.' The Bhāgavata indulges in a similar strain, and, often, in the same words. The whole recalls the words of the Roman satirist:

I, demens, et sævas curre per Alpes,  
Ut pueris placeas, et declamatio fias.¶

\* Here, again,—see the preceding page, note †.—the Translator has strangely misapprehended the original, which speaks of the empire "of Daśánana, Ávikshita, and Rāghava":

**इक्षाननावीक्षितराघवायाम् ।**

All my MSS. have this reading, yielding Ávikshita, though Ávikshita would equally well suit the metre.

† The original has Antaka, who is one with Yama. See Vol. I., p. 188, note 1; and Vol. II., p. 112, note.

‡ "Desire of possession" is to render *mamata*.

§ The Sanskrit has Rāghava.

**! सत्त्वं न मिथ्या क्व नु ते न विद्यः ।**

¶ Juvenal., X., 166, 167.

who now are, or who will be, as I have related them to you, or any others who are unspecified,\* are, all, subject to the same fate;† (and the present and the future will perish and be forgotten, like their predecessors).‡ Aware of this truth, a wise man will never be influenced by the principle of individual appropriation; and, regarding them as only transient and temporal possessions, he will not consider children and posterity, lands and property, or whatever else is personal, to be his own.§

\* *Abidheyāḥ*.

† सर्वे भविष्यन्ति यथैव पूर्वे ।

‡ There is nothing, in the Sanskrit, answering to the words which have here marked off with parentheses.

§ एतद्विदित्वा न नरेण कार्यं  
ममत्वमात्मन्यपि पण्डितेन ।

तिष्ठन्तु तावत्तनयात्मजाद्याः  
चेत्तादयो ये तु शरीरतोऽन्ते ॥







# VISHŪU PURĀŅĀ.

## BOOK V.

### CHAPTER I.

The death of Kaṁsa announced. Earth, oppressed by the Daityas, applies to the gods. They accompany her to Vishṇu, who promises to give her relief. Kaṁsa imprisons Vasudeva and Devakī. Vishṇu's instructions to Yoganidrā.

**MAITREYA.**<sup>1</sup>—You have related to me a full account of all the different dynasties of kings, and of their

---

<sup>1</sup> The whole of this Book is dedicated to the biography of Kṛishṇa. Many of the Purāṇas omit this subject altogether, or only allude to it occasionally. In others, it is equally prominent. The Brahma Purāṇa gives the story exactly in the same words as our text. Which has the best right to them may be questioned; but, as it is usually met with, the Brahma Purāṇa is a very heterogeneous compilation. The Hari Vamśa has a narrative more detailed than that of the text, with additions and embellishments of its own. The Brahma Vaivarta, throughout, celebrates the acts of Kṛishṇa; and one portion of it, the Kṛishṇa Janma Khaṇḍa, especially describes his boyhood and youth. The incidents are the same, in general, as those in the text; but they are lost amidst interminable descriptions of Kṛishṇa's sports with the Gopīs, and with his mistress Rādhā,—a person not noticed elsewhere: the whole is in a style indicative of a modern origin. The Agni Purāṇa and Padma Purāṇa (Uttara Kāṇḍa) have accounts of Kṛishṇa; but they are mere summaries, compiled, evidently, from other works. The principal authority for the adventures of Kṛishṇa is the Bhāgavata, the tenth Book of which

successive transactions. I wish, now, to hear a more particular description, holy Rishi,\* of the portion of Vishṇu<sup>1</sup> that came down upon earth, and was born in

is exclusively devoted to him. It is this work which has, no doubt, mainly extended the worship of Kṛishṇa; as its popularity is evinced by its having been translated into all the spoken languages of India professing to have a literature. The Prem-sāgar, its Hindī version, is well known; but there are, also, translations in Marāṭhī, Telugū, Tāmīl, &c. It does not seem likely, however, that the Vishṇu Purāṇa has copied the Bhāgavata; for, although its greater conciseness may, sometimes, look like abridgment, yet the descriptions are, generally, of a more simple and antiquated character. Here, as usual, the Mahābhārata is, no doubt, the earliest extant authority: but it is not the earliest; for, whilst it omits to narrate most of his personal adventures unconnected with his alliance with the Pāṇḍavas, it often alludes to them, and names, repeatedly, his capital, his wives, and his progeny. It also devotes a section, the Mausāla Parvan, to the destruction of the Yādavas. The story of Kṛishṇa, the prince and hero, must have been complete, when the Mahābhārata was compiled. It is doubtful, however, if Kṛishṇa, the boy, and his adventures at Vṛindāvana, were not subsequent inventions. There are no allusions to them, in the poem, of an unsuspicious nature. The only ones that I have met with are contained in a speech by Śiśupāla,†—Sabhā Parvan, Vol. I., p. 360,—in which he reviles Kṛishṇa; but they may easily have been interpolated. There may be others scattered through the poem; but I have not observed them.

<sup>1</sup> The notices of Kṛishṇa's origin and character, in various passages of the Mahābhārata, are by no means consistent, and indicate different dates, at least. In an address to him by Arjuna,—Vana Parvan, Vol. I., p. 426,—he is said to have passed thousands of years in various holy places, engaged in arduous

\* *Brahmarishi*. See Vol. III., p. 68, note 1.

† On the passage referred to, see *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., pp. 170, *et seq.*, and p. 248.

the family of Yadu. Tell me, also, what actions he\* performed in his descent, as a part of a part of the Supreme, upon the earth.<sup>1</sup>

penances. He is frequently identified with the Rishi Nārāyaṇa; or he and Arjuna are said to be Nārāyaṇa and Nara:†

त्वं वैवाहं च कीर्त्तेय नरनारायणौ स्मृतौ । ‡

In the Dāna-dharma, he is represented as a worshipper of Śiva, and propitiating him and his wife Umā, and receiving, as boons, from them, wives and children.§ As a warrior and prince, he is always on the scene; but he is, repeatedly, called an Anīśa (or portion) of Viṣṇu; whilst, in a great number of places, he is identified with Viṣṇu or Nārāyaṇa, and is, consequently, ‘all things.’ This latter is his character, of course, amongst the Vaiṣṇavas, agreeably to the text of the Bhāgavata: कृष्णस्तु भगवान्स्वयं, “Kṛishṇa is the lord (Viṣṇu) himself.”

<sup>1</sup> This is a still further diminution of Kṛishṇa’s dignity: he is not even a part, but ‘a part of a part,’ Anīśānīśavatāra (अंशांशवतार). But this, the commentator maintains, is to be understood only of his form or condition as man, not of his power; as it suffered no diminution, either in its primary or secondary state,—as light, by suffusion, suffers no decrease; and a verse of the Veda is cited to this effect: “Though that which is full be taken from what is full, yet the remainder is undiminished:”

पूर्णस्य पूर्णमादाय पूर्णमेवावशिष्यते । ¶

“Kṛishṇa is, nevertheless, the very supreme Brahma; though it be a mystery how the Supreme should assume the form of a man:”

परं ब्रह्म नराकृतिं परं गूढं परं ब्रह्म ।

मनुष्यविक्रुं कृष्णस्तु भगवान्स्वयं \* \* \* ॥ ¶

\* In the original, भगवान्पुरुषोत्तमः, ‘the divine Purushottama.’

† See Vol. I., p. 111, note 1; and Vol. III., p. 68, note 1; also, *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., pp. 192—206.

‡ *Mahābhārata*, Śānti-parvan, śl. 13165.

§ See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., pp. 163, *et seq.*

¶ The first verse of the quotation, as given by the commentator, runs:

पूर्णमदः पूर्णमिदं पूर्णात्पूर्णमुदच्यते ।

This passage is from the *Satapatha-brāhmaṇa*, XIV., VIII., 1.

¶ Thus cited by the commentator.

PARĀŚARA.—I will relate to you, Maitreya, the account which you have requested;—the birth of a part of a part of Vishnú, and the benefits which his actions conferred upon the world.\*

Vasudeva formerly married the daughter of Devaka, the illustrious Devakí,† a maiden of celestial beauty.‡ After their nuptials, Kaṁsa, the increaser of the race of Bhoja, drove their car, as their charioteer. As they were going along, a voice in the sky, sounding aloud, and deep as thunder, addressed Kaṁsa, and said: “Fool that you are, the eighth child of the damsel whom you are driving in the car shall take away your life.”§ On hearing this, Kaṁsa drew his sword, and was about to put Devakí to death; but Vasudeva interposed, saying: “Kill not Devakí, great warrior. Spare her life;

So the Bhágavata, in one passage, predicts that the Para-purusha (Purushottama, or Vishnú,) will be born, visibly, in the dwelling of Vasudeva:

वसुदेवगृहे साक्षाद्भवान्मुदयः परः ।

अनिर्घर्तं तन्मित्रायार्थं संभवन्नु सुरस्त्रियः ॥

† The Bhágavata tells the circumstance as in the text. The Hari Vamśa makes Nārada apprise Kaṁsa of his danger. Nārada's interposition is not mentioned until afterwards, by our authority. Devakí is the cousin of Kaṁsa. *Vide supra*, p. 98.

\* विष्णोरंशंशसंभूतिचरितं जगतो हितम् ।

For the original and an improved translation of the present Chapter, from its beginning to this point, see *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., p. 217. A considerable extract from the commentary, with an English version, will, also, be found in the following pages.

† *Vide supra*, p. 98.

‡ *Devatopamā*.

§ यामेतां वहसे मूढ सह भर्ता रथे खिताम् ।

अस्त्रास्तवाष्टमो गर्भः प्राणानपहरिष्यति ॥

¶ X., l., 23. I have completed the stanza.

and I will deliver to you every child that she may bring forth." Appeased by which promise, and relying on the character of Vasudeva, Kámsa desisted from the attempt.

At that time, Earth, overburthened by her load, repaired to Mount Meru, to an assembly of the gods, and, addressing the divinities, with Brahmá at their head, related, in piteous accents, all her distress. "Agni," said Earth, "is the progenitor of gold; Súrya, of rays of light.<sup>1</sup> The parent and guide\* of me, and of all spheres, is the supreme† Náráyaṇa, who is Brahmá, the lord of the lord of patriarchs; the eldest of the eldest-born; one with minutes and hours;‡ one with time; having form, though indiscrete. This assemblage of yourselves, O gods, is but a part of him. The Suns,§ the Winds, the Saints,|| the Rudras, the Vasus, the Aświns, Fire,¶ the patriarch-creators of the universe, of whom Atri is the first, all are but forms of the mighty and inscrutable\*\* Vishnú. The

<sup>1</sup> Agni, or fire, refines gold, burns away the dross, according to the commentator. The sun is the lord of the rays of light, or, as the cause of rain and vegetation, the lord of cattle. The phrase is: गवां सूर्यः परो गुरुः ।

\* "Parent and guide" is to render *guru*. *Vandya* is a variant.

† *Guru*.

‡ कलाकाष्ठानिमेवात्मा ।

§ Corrected from "sun"; the original exhibiting the plural. For a similar passage, in which the Suns are spoken of, *vide infra*, p. 258.

|| आदित्या मरुतः साध्याः, "the Ádityas, the Maruts, and the Sádhyas." See Vol. II., pp. 27, 79, 22.

¶ *Vahnayak*; i. e., the Agnis, or 'Fires'. There are forty-nine of them. See Vol. I., p. 156, note 1. Also compare note § to p. 258, *infra*.

\*\* "Mighty and inscrutable" is intended to represent *aprameya*.

Yakshas, Rákshasas, Daityas, spirits of evil,\* serpents, and children of Danu, the singers and nymphs of heaven, are forms of the great spirit, Vishnú. The heavens, painted with planets, constellations,† and stars; fire, water, wind, and myself, and every perceptible thing; the whole universe itself, consists of Vishnú. The multifarious forms of that manifold being encounter and succeed one another, night and day, like the waves of the sea.‡ At this present season, many demons, of whom Kálanemi is the chief, have overrun, and continually harass, the region of mortals. The great Asura Kálanemi,<sup>1</sup> that was killed by the powerful Vishnú, has revived in Kamśa, the son of Ugrasena; and many other mighty demons, more than I can enumerate,—as Arishtá,§ Dhenuka, Keśin, Praḷamba, Naraka, Sunda,¶ and the fierce Báṇa,\*\* the son of Bali,<sup>2</sup>—are born in the palaces of kings. Countless hosts†† of proud and powerful spirits, chiefs

<sup>1</sup> According to the Váyu, Kálanemi, or Káyavadha, was a son of Virochana, the grandson of Hiraṇyakaśipu.‡‡ His death is described in the Hari Vamśa.§§

<sup>2</sup> These appear subsequently in the narration, and are destroyed by Kṛishná.¶¶

\* *Pitácha*. See Vol. II., p. 74, notes 2 and 3. † *Śiksha*.

‡ तदाप्यनेकरूपस्य तस्य रूपान्तरनिर्गमम् ।

वाधवाधकतां यान्ति कञ्चोला इव सामरे ॥

§ See Vol. II., p. 70, note §.

|| See Vol. II., p. 71.

¶ See Vol. II., p. 69, note 1.

\*\* See Vol. II., p. 69.

†† *Ākshauhini*.

‡‡ See Vol. II., pp. 30 and 69.

§§ Chapter XLIX.

¶¶ As we shall see, two of them, Dhenuka and Praḷamba, were slain by Balarāma.

of the demon-race, assuming celestial forms, now walk the earth; and, unable to support myself beneath the incumbent load, I come to you for succour. Illustrious deities, do you so act, that I may be relieved from my burthen; lest, helpless, I sink into the nethermost abyss."\*

When the gods had heard these complaints of Earth, Brahmá, at their request, explained to them how her burthen might be lightened. "Celestials," said Brahmá, "all that Earth has said is, undoubtedly, true. I, Mahádeva,† and you all, are but Náráyāna: but the impersonations of his power are for ever mutually fluctuating; and excess or diminution is indicated by the predominance of the strong and the depression of the weak.‡ Come, therefore; let us repair to the northern coast of the milky sea, and, having glorified Hari, report to him what we have heard. He, who is the spirit of all, and of whom the universe consists, constantly, for the sake of Earth, descends, in a small portion of his essence, to establish righteousness below." Accordingly, Brahmá,§ attended by the gods, went to the milky sea, and there, with minds intent upon him, praised him whose emblem is Garuḍa.

"O thou," said Brahmá, "who art distinct from holy writ;¹ whose double nature is twofold wis-

¹ Anámnāya (अनामनाय); not the immediate object of the

\* *Rasātala*. See Vol. II., p. 209, note 1, and p. 211, note 1.

† Called, in the original, Bhava. See Vol. I., p. 116.

: विभूतयस्तु यास्तस्य तासामेव परस्परम् ।

आधिक्यं न्यूनता बाध्यबाधकत्वेन वर्तते ॥

§ Substituted, by the Translator, for Pitāmaha.

dom,<sup>1</sup> superior and inferior, and who art the essential end of both; who, alike devoid and possessed of form, art the twofold Brahma;<sup>2</sup> smallest of the least, and largest of the large; all, and knowing all things; that spirit which is language; that spirit which is supreme; that which is Brahma, and of which Brahma is composed! Thou art the R̥g-, the Yajur-, the Sāma-, and the Atharva-Vedas.\* Thou art accentuation,† ritual, signification,‡ metre, and astronomy; history, tradition,§ grammar, theology, logic,¶ and law:\*\* thou who art inscrutable. Thou art the doctrine that investigates the distinctions between soul,

---

Vedas.†† which is devotion. not abstraction: ritual or worship. not knowledge.

<sup>1</sup> The two kinds of knowledge (द्वे विधौ) are termed Parā (परा), 'supreme,' and Aparā (अपरा), 'other' or 'subordinate'. The first is knowledge of Param Brahma, of spirit abstractedly considered, perfect knowledge derived from abstraction; the second is knowledge of Śabda-Brahma, of spirit as described and taught in the Vedas or their supplementary branches. The identity of the Supreme with both descriptions of holy knowledge pervades the whole of the address.

<sup>2</sup> Param Brahma and Śabda-Brahma. See the preceding note.

\* ब्रह्मोवाच ।

द्वे विधौ स्वमनाज्ञाय परा चैवापरा तथा । c

ते एव भवतो रूपे मूर्तामूर्तात्मिके प्रभो ॥

द्वे ब्रह्मणी त्वत्कीयोऽसि स्खलात्मन्सर्वसर्वचित् ।

शब्दब्रह्म परं चैव ब्रह्म ब्रह्ममयस्य यत् ॥

† Śikṣha.

‡ Nirukta. See Vol. III., p. 67.

§ Purāṇa.

¶ Mīmāṃsā.

¶ Nyāyika or nyāyaka.

\*\* Here the original addresses Adhokshaja. See Vol. I., p. 28, note †.

†† This is the commentator's definition.



and life,\* and body,† and matter endowed with qualities:<sup>1</sup> and that doctrine is nothing else but thy nature inherent in and presiding over it.<sup>2</sup> ‡ Thou art imperceptible, indescribable, inconceivable: without name, or colour, or hands, or feet; pure, eternal, and infinite. § Thou hearest without ears, and seest without eyes. Thou art one and multiform. Thou movest without feet: thou seizest without hands. Thou knowest all, but art not by all to be known.<sup>3</sup> He who beholds

<sup>1</sup> The doctrine alluded to may be either intended generally; or, in the several instances,—the discussion of the spiritual soul and living soul, of body subtile and sensible, and of matter endowed with qualities,—reference may be purposed to the Vedānta, Yoga, and Sāṅkhya systems.

<sup>2</sup> That is, as the Śabda-Brahma, the Supreme is identical with philosophical doctrines, being the object, the instigator, and the result.

<sup>3</sup> This is taken from the Vedas, ¶ the original of which is

\* The *jīvātman* and the *paramātman*, or individuated spirit and the supreme spirit, according to the commentator. The former, as contrasted with the latter,—pure spirit, Brahma,—is a synthesis of spirit and cognitive internal organ, which organ Brahma does not possess. See my translation of *A Rational Refutation of the Hindu Philosophical Systems*, Preface, p. ix., note ‡, *et aliter*.

† Body, says the commentator, in its gross aspect and in its tenuous.

‡ आत्मात्मदेहगुणवद्विचाराचारि यद्वचः ।  
तदप्याद्यपतेर्नाम्बद्धात्मात्मस्वरूपवत् ॥

§ परात्परम् ।

॥ शृणोष्यकर्णः परिपश्यसि त्व-  
मचचुरेको बहुरूपरूपः ।  
अपादहृषो जवनी यद्गीता  
त्वं वेत्सि सर्वं न च सर्ववेद्यः ॥

¶ The passage is from the *Śvetāśvatara-upaniṣad*,—III., XIX.

thee as the most subtile of atoms, not substantially existent, puts an end to ignorance; and final emancipation is the reward of that wise man whose understanding cherishes nothing other than thee in the form of supreme delight.<sup>1\*</sup> Thou art the common centre of all,<sup>2</sup> the protector of the world; and all beings exist in thee. All that has been, or will be, thou art. Thou art the atom of atoms; thou art spirit; thou only art distinct from primeval nature.<sup>3†</sup> Thou, as the lord of fire‡ in

quoted and translated by Sir William Jones: see, his Works, Vol. XIII., p. 368. The passage is thus cited by the commentator on our text:

अपाणिपादो अवगो गृहीता  
 पञ्चत्वचक्षुः स शृणोत्यकर्णः ।  
 स वेत्ति वेद्यं न च तस्मै वेत्ता  
 तमाहुर्ग्यं पुरुषं महात्मन ॥

“Without hand, or foot, he runs, he grasps; without eyes, he sees; and, without ears, he hears. He knoweth all that may be known; and no one knoweth him. Him they call the first great spirit.”

<sup>1</sup> Vareṇya rūpa: explained by Paramānanda mūrti, “he whose form (or impersonation) is supreme felicity.”

<sup>2</sup> Literally, ‘navel of all’, त्वं विश्वनाभिः । The passage is also read त्वं विश्वमादिः, “Thou art all and the first;” the cause or creator.

<sup>3</sup> Or the passage is understood, “Thou art one subsequently to Prakṛiti:” त्वमेकः प्रकृतेः परस्तात् ।§ That is, thou art Brahmā,

\* अखोरबीजांसमस्तत्स्वरूपं  
 त्वां पश्यतोऽद्यावन्निवृत्तिरग्या ।  
 धीरस्य धीर्यस्य विभर्ति नाव्य-  
 द्यरेकात्म्यात्परतः परात्मन ॥

† The ordinary reading is त्वमेकः परतः परस्तात् ।

‡ Literally, ‘the divine Fire’, भगवान्पुताशः । *Hutaśa* is fire, especially in its divine aspect, as Agni.

§ This is the reading of some MSS.

four manifestations,<sup>1</sup> givest light and fertility to Earth. Thou art the eye of all,\* and wearer of many shapes, and unobstructedly traversest the three regions of the universe.† As fire, though one, is variously kindled, and, though unchangeable in its essence, is modified in many ways, so thou, lord, who art one omnipresent form, takest upon thee all modifications that exist.‡ Thou art one supreme; thou art that supreme and eternal state which the wise behold with the eye of knowledge. There is nothing else but thou, O lord: nothing else has been, or will be. Thou art both discrete and indiscrete, universal and individual,§ omniscient, all-

---

the active will of the Supreme, creating forms from rudimental matter.

<sup>1</sup> As the three fires || enjoined by the Vedas, and the fire (metaphorically) of devotion; or, lightning, fire generated artificially, solar heat, and the fire of digestion (or animal fire): or, Vishnú, in that character, bestows vigour,¶ beauty, power, and wealth.

\* To the letter, 'the eye everywhere' or 'in all respects', विश्वतश्चक्षुः । The Translator renders the explanation of the commentator.

• † त्रेधा पदं त्वं निदधेऽविघातः ।

It is said, thus, that he planted his step in three places. The reference, the scholiast says, is to the three steps of Vishnú. See Vol. III., p. 18, text and note ‡.

• ‡ यथाग्निरैको बहुधा समिध्यते

विकारभेदैरविकाररूपः ।

तथा भवान्सर्ववैकृत्यो

रूपाश्चक्षुषाश्चनुपपन्नतीम् ॥

I find no variant of the first line that regularizes the prosody.

§ समष्टिबहुष्यवान्, "collective and distributive."

|| The three principal fires, out of an aggregate of five, are here intended. See Vol. III., p. 175, note §; and p. 11, note 1, *supra*.

¶ Varchas.

seeing, omnipotent, possessed of (all) wisdom, and strength, and power. Thou art liable neither to diminution nor increase; thou art independent, and without beginning; thou art the subjugator (of all). Thou art unaffected by weariness, sloth, fear, anger, or desire. Thou art free from soil, \* supreme, merciful, † uniform, ‡ undecaying, § lord over all, the stay of all, the fountain of light, imperishable. To thee, uninvested by material envelopes, † unexposed to sensible imaginings, § aggregate of elemental substance, ‡ spirit supreme, be adoration! Thou assumest a shape, O pervader of the universe, not as the consequence of virtue or vice, nor from any mixture of the two, but for the sole object of maintaining piety (in the world).”<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Prita. One copy has Śānta, ‘calm,’ ‘undisturbed.’ ¶

<sup>2</sup> Beyond the separate layers or envelopes of elementary substances (see Vol. I., p. 40); or, according to the Vedānta notions, uninvested by those grosser sheaths or coverings, derived from food and the like, by which subtile body is enclosed.

<sup>3</sup> Mahāvibhūti samsthāna (महाविभूतिसंस्थान). Vibhūti is explained by Prapancha,—sensible, material, or elementary substance, constituting body.

<sup>4</sup> The passage is somewhat obscurely expressed, and is differently interpreted. It is:

नकारणात्कारणाद्वा कारणाकारणान्न च ।

“Not from no cause, nor from cause, nor from cause and no

\* Niravadya.

† Niranishtha. And several MSS. have niradhishta.

‡ Akshara-krama, ‘of unfailing might.’

§ निराक्षर्यनभावन ।

|| Purushottama.

¶ I find the variant prāpta.

The unborn, universal\* Hari, having heard, with his mental ear,† these eulogiums, was pleased, and thus spake to Brahmá: "Tell me, Brahmá, what you and the gods desire: Speak boldly, certain of success."‡ Brahmá, beholding the divine, universal§ form of Hari, quickly prostrated himself, and again renewed his praises: "Glory to thee, the thousand-formed, the thousand-armed, the many-visaged, many-footed; to thee, the illimitable author of creation, preservation, and destruction; most subtile of the subtile, most vast of the great;¶ to thee, who art nature, intellect, and consciousness; and who art other spirit even than the spir-

cause." The term 'no cause' may, the commentator says, designate fixed prescribed duties, the Nitya-karman; 'cause' may signify occasional sacrifices, the Kámya-karman: neither of these can form any necessity for Vishnú's descent, as they might of a mere mortal's being born on the earth. Or, Káraṇa is explained to mean 'obtaining pleasure', from Ka (क) and Araṇa (अरण). 'obtaining'; obtaining happiness, or the cause of it, piety, virtue (धर्म); and, with the negative, Akáraṇa (अकारण), the reverse, pain, the consequence of wickedness (अधर्म). The purport is clear enough: it is merely meant to state, that Vishnú is not subject to the necessity which is the cause of human birth.

\* विश्वरूपधरः ।

† Literally, 'with his mind,' *manasá*.

‡ तदुच्यतामशेषं वः सिद्धमेवावधार्यताम् ।

§ *Vishvarūpa*.

¶ तुष्टाव भूयो देवेषु साध्वसावनतात्मसु ।

This means, that Brahmá resumed his panegyric, "the gods being prostrated in awe." There are no variants in my MSS.

¶ सूक्षातिसूक्षातिबृहत्तमाय-  
मरीचसामधितिनीरवात्मन् ।

itual root 'of those principles!¹ Do thou show favour upon us. Behold, lord, this earth—oppressed by mighty Asuras, and shaken to her mountain-basements,\*—comes to thee, who art her invincible defender, to be relieved from her burthen. Behold me, Indra,† the Áświns,‡ Varuṇa, and Yama, the Rudras, the Vasus, the Suns, the Winds, Fire,§ and all other celestials, prepared to execute whatever thou shalt will that we shall do. Do thou, in whom there is no imperfection, O sovereign of the deities, give thy orders to thy servants. Lo! we are ready.”

When Brahmá had ended, the supreme lord plucked off two hairs, one white and one black, and said to the gods: “These my hairs shall descend upon earth, and shall relieve her of the burthen of her distress.” Let all

¹ The term Pradhána, which is repeated in this passage, is explained, in the second place, to mean Purúṣa, ‘soul’ or ‘spirit’:

प्रधानबुद्धीं ह्यवप्रधान-  
मूलापरात्मव्यगवन्प्रसीद ।

² The same account of the origin of Kṛishṇa is given in the Mahábhārata, Ádi Parvan, Vol. I., p. 266. The white hair is impersonated as Balaráma; the black, as Kṛishṇa. The commentator on our text maintains that this is not to be literally understood: “Vishnú did not intend that the two hairs should become incarnate; but he meant to signify, that, should he send them, they would be more than sufficient to destroy Kámsa and

• पीडितशैलवन्धा ।

† Designated, in the original, by his epithet *Vritra-ripu*, ‘the foe of Vritra.’ See Vol. II., p. 79, note †.

‡ The Sanskrit names Násatya and Dasra. The two are often called Násatyas, as well as Áświns *Vide supra*, p. 103.

§ *Agni*. Read ‘the Fires’. *Vide supra*, p. 249, note ¶.

|| Śl. 7306—7308. The passage is extracted, translated, and commented on, in *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., pp. 220—222.

the gods, also, in their own portions, go down to earth, and wage war with the haughty Asuras, who are there, incorporate,\* and who shall, every one of them, be destroyed. Doubt not of this. They shall perish before the (withering) glance of mine eyes. This my (black) hair shall be impersonated in the eighth conception of the wife of Vasudeva, Devakí,—who is like a goddess,—and shall slay Kaṁsa, who is the demon Kálanemi.” Thus having spoken, Hari disappeared; and the gods, bowing to him, though invisible, returned to the summit of Mount Meru, from whence they descended upon earth.†

The Muni Nárada informed Kaṁsa that the supporter of the earth, Vishṇu,‡ would be the eighth child of Devakí: and, his wrath being excited by this report, he placed both Vasudeva and Devakí in confinement. Agreeably to his promise, the former delivered to Kaṁsa each infant, as soon as it was born. It is said that these, to the number of six, were the children of the demon Hiraṇyakaśipu,§ who were introduced into the womb (of Devakí), at the command of Vishṇu,

his demons. Or, the birth of Rāma and Kṛishṇa was a double illusion, typified by the two hairs.” This seems to be a refinement upon an older and somewhat undignified account of the origin of Kṛishṇa and his brother. The commentator on the Mahábhárata argues that they are to be understood merely as the media by which Devakí and Rohiṇí conceived.

\* *Purvotpanna*, “who were produced aforetime,” is what I find.

† For the original of this paragraph, the native comment on it, and a translation of both, see *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., pp. 218 and 220.

‡ The Translator often, as, here, puts “Vishṇu”, where the original has Bhagavat.

§ See Vol II., p. 30.

(during the hours of Devakī's repose), by (the goddess) Yoganidrā,<sup>1</sup> the great illusory energy\* of Vishṇu, by whom, as utter ignorance,† the whole world is beguiled. To her Vishṇu said: "Go, Nidrā, to the nether regions, and, by my command, conduct, successively, six (of their princes), to be conceived of Devakī. When these shall have been put to death by Kāṁsa, the seventh conception shall be formed of a portion of Śeṣha, who is a part of me: and this you shall transfer, before the time of birth,‡ to Rohiṇī, another wife of Vasudeva, who resides at Gokula.§ The report shall run, that Devakī miscarries, through the anxiety of imprisonment, and dread of the Raja of the Bhojas.¶ From being extracted from his mother's womb, the child shall be known by the name of Sankarshaṇa: and he shall be (valiant and strong, and) like the peak of the white mountain\*\* (in bulk and complexion). I will, myself,

---

<sup>1</sup> Yoganidrā †† (योगनिद्रा) is the sleep of devotion or abstraction, the active principle of illusion, personified, and also termed Māyā and Mahāmāyā, also Avidyā (or ignorance). In the Durgā Māhātmya of the Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa, she appears as Devī or Durgā, the Śakti or bride of Śiva, but, in our text, as Vaishṇavī, or the Śakti of Vishṇu.

\* *Mahāmāyā*, "the great Illusion."

† *Avidyā*.

‡ संयुतिसमं, which, the commentator alleges, means "at the time of birth".

§ Compare p. 111, *supra*.

|| रौध्रेपरौधतः, "from confinement in prison," according to the commentator.

¶ The original, *Bhojarāja*, intends Kāṁsa. *Vide infra*, p. 271, note ‡.

\*\* For the mountain-range here mentioned, called Śwetādri, see Vol. II., p. 102; also, *ibid.*, pp. 114, 115, and 256.\*

†† See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., pp. 370, 371. \



become incarnate in the (eighth) conception of Devakī; and you shall immediately take a similar character, as the embryo-offspring of Yaśodā. In the night of the eighth lunation of the dark half of the month Nabhas,\* in the season of the rains, I shall be born. You shall receive birth on the ninth. Impelled and aided by my power, Vasudeva shall bear me to the bed of Yaśodā, and you, to that of Devakī. Kāmsa shall take you, and hold you up, to dash you against a stone; but you shall escape (from his grasp,) into the sky, where the hundred-eyed† Indra‡ shall meet and do homage to you, through reverence for me, and shall bow before you, and acknowledge you as his sister. Having slain Śumbha, Nisumbha,§ and numerous other demons,<sup>1</sup> you shall sanctify the earth in many places.<sup>2</sup> Thou art

<sup>1</sup> Allusion is here made to the exploits of Durgā, as celebrated especially in the Durgā Māhātmya; and it must be posterior to the date of that or some similar composition. The passage may be an interpolation; as the Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa, in general, has the appearance of being a more recent compilation than the Vishṇu. |

<sup>2</sup> This refers to the Pīthasthānas, ¶ fifty-one places, where, according to the Tantras, the limbs of Sati\*\* fell, when scattered

\* The Sanskrit has नभसि द्वाष्टम्यां, "Kṛishṇa's eighth of Nabhas," which denotes the eighth day of the light fortnight of Nabhas, sacred to Kṛishṇa. Nabhas is the same month as Śrāvaṇa,—July and August.

† Ordinarily, Indra is said to have a thousand eyes, as is indicated by his epithet *sahasrāksha*. ‡ Śakra, in the Sanskrit.

§ Corrected from "Sumbha" and "Nisumbha". The two Dānavas referred to were brothers.

|| See Vol. I., Preface, p. LV., note \*.

¶ See Vol. I., Preface, pp. LXXXIX. and XC.

\*\* Corrected, here and below, from "Śati".

wealth, progeny, \* fame, patience, heaven and earth, fortitude, † modesty, nutrition, ‡ dawn, and every other female (form or property). § They who address thee, morning and afternoon, with reverence and praise, and call thee Āryá, Durgá, Vedagarbhá, Ambiká, Bhadrá, Bhadrakálí, ¶ Kshemyá, \*\* or Kshemankarí, †† shall receive, from my bounty, ‡‡ whatever they desire. Propitiated with offerings of wine, and flesh, and various

by her husband, Śiva, as he bore her dead body about, and tore it to pieces, after she had put an end to her existence, at Daksha's sacrifice. This part of the legend seems to be an addition to the original fable made by the Tantras; as it is not in the Purāṇas (see the story of Daksha's sacrifice). §§ It bears some analogy to the Egyptian fable of Isis and Osiris. At the Pīthasthānas, however, of Jwálāmukhī, Vindhyaśini, || Kálighát, ¶¶ and others, temples are erected to the different forms of Devī or Sati, not to the phallic emblem of Mahādeva, which, if present, is, there, as an accessory and embellishment, not as a principal; and the chief object of worship is a figure of the goddess,—a circumstance in which there is an essential difference between the temples of Durgá and shrines of Osiris.

\* I do not find संतति, but संगति. 'humility;' and so reads the commentator, who explains the word by विनय.

† *Dhṛiti*. Two pages on, it is rendered by "patience"; "fortitude" being there employed to translate *dhairya*.

‡ *Pushti*.

§ Compare the list in Vol. I., p. 109.

|| See Vol. I., p. 116, note 1.

¶ See Vol. I., Preface, p. LXXXIX.

\*\* Corrected from "Kshemi".

†† I find the variant Kshemakari.

‡‡ *Prasāda*.

§§ Vol. I., pp. 120—134.

||| Near Mirzapore.

¶¶ A few miles south of Calcutta.

viands, thou shalt bestow upon mankind all their prayers. Through my favour, all men shall ever have faith in thee. Assured of this, go, goddess, and execute my commands.”\*

\* ते सर्वे सर्वदा भद्रे मत्प्रसादादसंशयम् ।  
असंदिग्धा भविष्यन्ति गच्छ देवि यथोदितम् ॥

## CHAPTER II.

The conception of Devakī: her appearance: she is praised by  
the gods.

THE nurse of the universe, (Jagaddhātrī,) thus enjoined by the god of gods, conveyed the six several embryos (into the womb of Devakī<sup>1</sup>), and transferred the seventh, (after a season,) to that of Rohiṇī; after which, Hari, for the benefit of the three regions, became incarnate, as the conception of the former princess, and Yoganidrā, as that of Yaśodā, exactly as the supreme Vishṇu\* had commanded. When the portion of Vishṇu had become incorporate upon earth, the planetary bodies moved in brilliant order in the heavens, and the seasons were regular and genial.† “No person could bear to gaze upon Devakī, from the light (that invested her); and those who contemplated her radiance felt their minds disturbed. The gods, invisible to mortals, celebrated her praises continually, from the time that Vishṇu was contained in her person. “Thou”, said the divinities, “art that Prakṛiti, infinite and subtile, which

<sup>1</sup> It is mentioned, in the preceding Chapter, that they were, all, put to death, in which the Hari Vamśa concurs. The Bhāgavata makes Kamsa spare them, and restore them to their parents: as he had nothing to apprehend from their existence.

\* *Parameshthin* is the term here rendered “supreme Vishṇu.” The commentator explains it by *paramēśvara*. *Parameshthin* is the same as *Brahmā*, in Vol. II., p. 19, note.

† ततो गहनः सम्यक्प्रचार दिवि दिव ।

विष्णोरंशे महीं याते क्षतयोऽप्यभवन्मुखाः ॥

formerly bore Brahmá in its womb. Then wast thou the goddess of speech, the energy of the creator of the universe, and the parent of the Vedas.\* Thou, eternal being, comprising, in thy substance, the essence of all created things, wast identical with creation; thou wast the parent of the triform sacrifice, becoming the germ of all things.† Thou art sacrifice, whence all fruit proceeds; thou art the wood,‡ whose attrition engenders fire. As Aditi,§ thou art the parent of the gods; as Diti,|| thou art the mother of the Daityas, (their foes). Thou art light,¶ whence day is begotten; thou art humility,\*\* the mother of (true) wisdom; thou art kingly policy,†† the parent of order;‡‡ thou art modesty, the progenitrix of affection;§§ thou art desire, of whom love is born; ¶¶ thou art contentment, whence resignation is derived;¶¶ thou art intelligence, the mother of knowledge;\*\*\* thou art patience,††† the parent of fortitude;†††

\* There is neither this nor so much in the original:

ततो वाणी जगद्धातुर्वेदगर्भातिशोभने ।

For Vedagarbhá, *vide supra*, p. 262.

† सुखस्वरूपगर्भा च सृष्टिभूता सनातने ।

बीजभूता च सर्वस्य यज्ञगर्भा भवस्त्रयी ॥

‡ *Arañi*. See Vol. III., p. 330, note . .

§ See Vol. II., pp. 26, 27.

|| See Vol. II., pp. 26 and 30.

¶ *Jyotsná*, 'the morning twilight.' See Vol. I., p. 81.

\*\* *Sáinnati*. See Vol. I., pp. 109 and 155.

†† *Niti* is the term rendered "kingly policy".

‡‡ *Naya*. See Vol. I., p. 110.

§§ *Pratraya*; explained by *vinaya*. See Vol. I., p. 111, note 1.

¶¶ कामगर्भा तवेष्टा । Comment: कामः काम्योऽर्थः । गर्भे यस्या

इच्छामिन्नायः ।

¶¶ तुष्टिस्त्रिवर्णगर्भिणी ।

\*\*\* *Avabodha*. ††† *Dhṛiti*. See Vol. I., pp. 109, 110. ‡‡† *Dhairya*.

thou art the heavens, and thy children are the stars: \* and from thee does all (that exists) proceed. Such, goddess, and thousands more, are thy mighty faculties; and now innumerable are the contents of thy womb, O mother of the universe. † The whole earth, decorated with oceans, mountains, ‡ rivers, continents, forests, § cities, villages, towns, and hamlets; ¶ all the fires, waters, and winds; the stars, asterisms, and planets; the sky, crowded with the variegated chariots of the gods; and ether, that provides space for all substance; \*\* the several spheres of earth, sky, and heaven, of saints, sages, ascetics, and of Brahmá; †† the whole egg of Brahmá, with all its population of gods, demons, ‡‡ spirits, §§ snake-gods, fiends, | demons, ¶¶ ghosts, and imps, \*\*\* men and animals, and whatever creatures have life, comprised in him who is their eternal lord, and the object of all apprehension; whose real form, nature, name, and dimensions are not within human ap-

\* The original has *graha*, *riksha*, and *táraká*. Compare the Sanskrit extract of note \*\*, below.

† *Jagaddhatri*.

‡ I have inserted this word, for *adri*.

§ This, too, I have intercalated, for *vana*.

| *Kharvata*.

¶ *Kheta*.

\*\* ग्रहर्चतारकाचिचं विमानशतसंकुलम् ।

अवकाशमशेषस्य ग्रहादाति नभस्य यत् ॥

†† *Maharloka*, *janoloka*, *tapoloka*, and *Brahmaloka*. They are named in the original. See Vol. I., p. 98, note 1; and Vol. II., pp. 226, *et seq.*

‡‡ *Daitya*, in the original.

§§ To represent both *gandharva* and *chárana*.

¶¶ *Yaksha*.

¶¶ *Rákhasa*.

\*\*\* *Guhya*. See Vol. III., p. 116, note †.

prehension;—are, now, with that Vishnú, in thee.\*  
Thou art Swáhá; thou art Swadhá;† thou art wisdom,  
ambrosia,‡ light, and heaven. Thou hast descended  
upon earth, for the preservation of the world. Have  
compassion upon us, O goddess; and do good unto the  
world. Be proud to bear that deity by whom the uni-  
verse is upheld.” §

\* तैरन्तस्त्वेरनन्तोऽसौ सर्वेशः सर्वभावनः ।

रूपकर्मस्वरूपाणि न परिच्छेदगोचरे ।

यस्याखिलप्रमाणानि स विष्णुर्गर्भगस्तव ॥

Some MSS., as is observed by the commentator, have नाम- instead of रूप-. The Translator has taken both, and has omitted to render कर्म-, which is defined by *lilā*, while *rūpa* is defined by *tattwa*.

Some remarks on the expression *lilā* will be found in one of my annotations on Chapter XIII. of this Book.

† For Swáhá and Swadhá, see Vol. I., pp. 109, and 156, 157.

‡ *Sudhá*. See Vol. II., p. 300, note \*.

§ प्रीत्या त्वं धारयेद्यानं धृतं येनाखिलं जगत्

*Íśāna*, ordinarily denoting Śiva, here appears as a name of Vishnú. It is similarly applied in the *Mahābhārata*, *Ādi-parvan*, śl. 22.

### CHAPTER III.

Birth of Kṛishṇa; conveyed, by Vasudeva, to Mathurá, and exchanged with the new-born daughter of Yaśodá. Kāmsa attempts to destroy the latter, who becomes Yoganidrā.

THUS eulogized by the gods, Devakī bore, in her womb, the lotos-eyed (deity), the protector of the world. The sun of Achyuta rose in the dawn of Devakī, to cause the lotos-petal of the universe to expand. On the day of his birth, the quarters of the horizon were irradiate with joy, as if moonlight was diffused over the whole earth.\* The virtuous experienced new delight, the strong winds were hushed, and the rivers glided tranquilly, when Janárdana was about to be born. The seas,† with their own melodious murmurings, made the music, whilst the spirits and the nymphs of heaven danced and sang; the gods, walking the sky, showered down flowers upon the earth; and the (holy) fires glowed with a mild and gentle flame. At midnight, when the supporter of all was about to be born, the clouds emitted low pleasing sounds, and poured down rain of flowers.

As soon as Ánakadundubhi‡ beheld the child, of the complexion of the lotos-leaves, having four arms, and the (mystic mark) Śrīvatsa on his breast, he ad-

\* तत्त्वमदिगमत्वन्तमाह्लासमसदिषुखम् ।  
बभूव सर्वलोकस्य कौमुदी शशिनो यथा ॥

*Kaumudī*, in this passage, means, according to the commentator, the full-moon of *Kaumuda*, a name of the month of *Kārttika*.

† *Sindhu*.

‡ *Vide supra*, p. 101, note 1.



dressed him in terms of love and reverence, and represented the fears he entertained of Kāṁsa. "Thou art born," said Vasudeva, "O sovereign god of gods, bearer of the shell, the mace, and the discus; but, now, in mercy, withhold this thy celestial form; for Kāṁsa will, assuredly, put me to death, when he knows that thou hast descended in my dwelling." Devakī, also, exclaimed: "God of gods, who art all things, who comprisest all the regions of the world in thy person,\* and who, by thine illusion, hast assumed the condition of an infant, have compassion upon us, and forego this thy four-armed shape; nor let Kāṁsa, the impious son of Diti, know of thy descent."

To these applications Bhagavat answered, and said: "Princess, in former times, I was prayed to by thee, and adored, in the hope of progeny. Thy prayers have been granted; for I am born thy son."† So saying, he was silent. And Vasudeva, taking the babe, went out, that same night: for the guards were, all, charmed by Yoganidrā, as were the warders at the gates of Mathurā; and they obstructed not the passage of Ánakadundubhi. To protect the infant from the heavy rain that fell from the clouds of night, Śeṣha, (the many-headed serpent), followed Vasudeva, and spread his hoods (above their heads); and, when the prince, with the child in his arms, crossed the Yamunā river, deep as it was, and dangerous with numerous whirlpools,

\* योऽनन्तरूपोऽस्त्रिविधरूपो  
गर्भेऽपि लोकांश्चपुत्रा विभर्ति ।

† सुतोऽहं यत्त्वया पूर्वं पुनार्चिन्वा तदद्य ते ।  
सपत्नं देवि संजातं जातोऽहं यत्ततोदरात् ॥

the waters were stilled, and rose not above his knee.\* On the bank he saw Nanda and the rest, who had come thither to bring tribute due to Kāṁsa; but they beheld him not.<sup>1†</sup> At the same time, Yaśodā was, also, under the influence of Yoganidrā, whom she had brought forth, as her daughter, and whom (the prudent) Vasudeva took up, placing his son in her place, by the side of the mother. He then quickly returned home. When Yaśodā awoke, she found that she had been delivered of a boy, as black as the dark leaves of the lotos; and she was greatly rejoiced.

Vasudeva, bearing off the female infant (of Yaśodā), reached his mansion, (unobserved, and entered), and placed the child in the bed of Devakī. He then remained as usual. The guards were awakened by the cry of the new-born babe; and, starting up, they sent word to Kāṁsa, that Devakī had borne a child. Kāṁsa immediately repaired to the residence of Vasudeva, where he seized upon the infant. In vain Devakī convulsively entreated him to relinquish the child.‡ He

<sup>1</sup> The Bhāgavata, more consistently, makes Vasudevā find Nanda and the rest fast asleep, in their houses, and subsequently describes their bringing tribute or tax (kara) to Kāṁsa.

\* यमुनां चातिगन्धिरां नानावर्तयमानुजाम् ।  
यसुदेवो बहन्निष्णुं जानुमाचजसां ययौ ॥

† This last clause is supplied by the Translator. The commentator adds, that Nanda and his companions came, because beguiled by Yoganidrā; and this remark seems to have been misunderstood. The original is:

नन्दादीन्गोपवृक्षांश्च यमुनायां दृढय सः ।  
‡ मुञ्च मुञ्चेति देवता सन्नययदा भिवारितः ।

threw it (ruthlessly,) against a stone; but it rose into the sky, and expanded into a gigantic figure, having eight arms, each wielding some formidable weapon.\* This (terrific being) laughed aloud, and said to Kāṁsa: "What avails it thee, Kāṁsa, to have hurled me (to the ground)? He is born who shall kill thee,—the mighty one amongst the gods, who was, formerly, thy destroyer. Now quickly secure him, and provide for thine own welfare." Thus having spoken, the goddess, decorated with heavenly garlands and perfumes, and hymned by the spirits of the air,† vanished from before the eyes of Bhojarāja.<sup>1</sup>‡

<sup>1</sup> Chief of the tribe of Bhoja, a branch of the Yādavas. *Vide supra*, p. 73.

\* अवाप रूपं च महत्सायुधाष्टमहाभुजम् ।

† *Siddha*.

‡ Corrected from "Bhoja rāja". In another place, *Bhojarāja* is rendered, and rightly, "the Raja of the Bhojas", i. e., Kāṁsa. *Vide supra*, p. 260, text and note ¶.

## CHAPTER IV.

Kāṁsa addresses his friends, announces their danger, and orders male children to be put to death.

KĀMSA, much troubled in mind, summoned all his principal Asuras,—Pralamba, Keśin, and the rest,—and said to them: “O valiant chiefs, Pralamba, Mahābāhu,\* Keśin, Dhenuka, Pútaná, Arishṭa, and all the rest of you, hear my words. The vile and contemptible denizens of heaven are assiduously plotting against my life;† for they dread my prowess. But, heroes, I hold them of no account. What can the impotent Indra or the ascetic‡ Hara perform? Or what can Hari accomplish, except the murder of his foes by fraud?§ What have we to fear from the Ádityas, the Vasus, the Agnis, or any others of the immortals, who have, all, been vanquished by my resistless arms? Have I not seen the king of the gods, when he had ventured into the conflict, quickly retreat from the field, receiving my shafts upon his back,—not, bravely, upon his breast? When, in resentment, he withheld the fertilizing showers from my kingdom, did not my arrows compel the clouds to part with their waters, as much as were required? Are not all the monarchs of the earth in terror

\* I have inserted this name. The Translator seems to have taken the word for an epithet, and as not worth rendering. See an annotation near the end of Chapter XII. of this Book. Mahābāhu, a Dānava, is spoken of in the *Hariṣaṁśa*, śl. 200.

† मां हनुमन्निर्षन्नः जतः किञ्च दुरात्मभिः ।

‡ *Ekachārin*, ‘solitary’, according to the commentator.

§ हरिषा वापि किं साधं हि द्वेज्वसुरजातिना ।

of my prowess, and subject to my orders, save, only, Jarásandha, my sire? <sup>1\*</sup> Now, chiefs of the Daitya race, it is my determination to inflict still deeper degradation upon these evil-minded and unprincipled gods. † Let, therefore, every man who is notorious for liberality: (in gifts to gods and Brahmans), every man who is remarkable for his celebration of sacrifices, be put to death; that, thus, the gods shall be deprived of the means by which they subsist. § The goddess who has been born as the infant child of Devakí has announced to me that he is again alive who, in a former being, was my death. Let, therefore, active search be made for whatever young children there may be upon earth; and let every boy in whom there are signs of unusual vigour be slain (without remorse)."

Having issued these commands, Kaṁsa retired into his palace, and liberated Vasudeva and Devakí from their captivity. "It is in vain," said he to them. "that

<sup>1</sup> Jarásandha, prince of Magadha, was the father-in-law of Kaṁsa.

\* *Guru*, in the original. The commentator says that Jarásandha was his 'superior', because his father-in-law.

† अमरेषु च मेऽवस्था जायते दैत्यपुङ्गवाः ।  
हासं मे जायते वीरास्तेषु यत्नपरेष्वपि ॥  
तथापि खलु दुष्टानां तेषामभ्यधिकं मया ।  
अपकाराय दैत्येन्द्रा यतनीयं दुरात्मनाम् ॥

‡ *Yasaswin* is so defined by the commentator. *Tapaswin*, 'ascetic', is a variant.

§ I find no reading but

कार्यो देवापकाराय तेषां सर्वात्मना वधः ।

| Kaṁsa married Rájivalochaná, daughter of Jarásandha, king of Magadha. See the *Mahábhárata, Sabhā-parvan*, 41. 610.

I have slain (all) your children; since, after all, he who is destined to kill me has escapèd. It is of no use to regret the past.\* The children you may hereafter have may enjoy life unto its natural close: no one shall cut it short." Having thus conciliated them, Karmśa, alarmed for himself, withdrew into the interior apartments of his palace.

तद्वत् परितोषेन ।

## CHAPTER V.

Nanda returns, with the infants, Kṛishṇa and Balarāma, to Gokula.  
Pūtana killed by the former. Prayers of Nanda and Yaśodā.

WHEN Vasudeva was set at liberty, he went to the waggon of Nanda, and found Nanda there, rejoicing that a son was born to him.<sup>1</sup> Vasudeva spake to him kindly, and congratulated him on having a son in his old age. "The yearly tribute," he added, "has been paid to the king; and men of property should not tarry (near the court), when the business that brought them there has been transacted.\* Why do you delay, now that your affairs are settled? Up, Nanda, quickly, and set off to your own pastures;† and let this boy, the son whom Rohiṇī has borne me, accompany you, and be brought up, by you, as this your own son." Accordingly, Nanda and the other cowherds, their goods being placed in their waggons, and their taxes having been paid to the king, returned (to their village).

<sup>1</sup> It is, literally, 'went to the cart' or 'waggon,' नन्दस्य शकटं गतः; as if Nanda and his family dwelt in such a vehicle, as the Scythians are said to have done. The commentator explains, Śa-kaṭa (शकट) "the place of loosing or unharnessing the waggon," शकटावमोचनिष्ठानम् । In the Bhāgavata,‡ Vasudeva does not quit Mathurā, but goes to the halting-ground of Nanda, who has come to that city, to pay his taxes: ययौ तदवमोचनं; explained by the comment तस्य वसतिस्थानं शकटोत्तारभूमिम् ।

\* The commentator gives the reason: महाधनानां कुटुम्बसंनिधानं न युक्तम् ।

† Literally, 'herd',—gokula.

‡ X., Prior Section, V., 20.

Some time after they were settled at Gokula, (the female fiend) Pútaná, the child-killer, came thither, by night, and, finding (the little) Kṛishná asleep, took him up, and gave him her breast to suck.<sup>1</sup> Now, whatever child is suckled, in the night, by Pútaná instantly dies; but Kṛishná, laying hold of the breast with both hands, sucked it with such violence, that he drained it of the life;\* and the hideous† Pútaná, roaring aloud, and giving way in every joint,‡ fell on the ground, expiring. The inhabitants of Vraja awoke, in alarm, at the cries of the fiend, (ran to the spot, and) beheld Pútaná lying on the earth, and Kṛishná in her arms. Yaśodá, snatching up Kṛishná, waved over him a cow-tail brush, to guard him from harm, whilst Nanda placed (dried) cow-dung (powdered,) upon his head. He gave him, also; an amulet;<sup>2</sup> saying, at the same time: “May Hari,

<sup>1</sup> In the Hari Vamśa, § this female fiend is described as coming in the shape of a bird.

<sup>2</sup> The Rakshá—the preserver, or preservative against charms,—is a piece of thread or silk, or some more costly material, bound round the wrist or arm, with an appropriate prayer, such as that in the text. Besides its application to children, to avert the effects of evil-eyes, or to protect them against Dāens or witches, there is one day in the year, the Rákhi Púrñimá, or full moon in the month of Śrávaṇa (July—August), when it is bound upon the wrists of adults by friendly or kindred Brahmans, with a short prayer or benediction. The Rákhi is, also, sent, sometimes, by

- \* कृष्णस्तु तत्स्नानं गाढं कराभ्यामवपीडितम् ।

गृहीत्वा प्राणसहितं ययौ कोपसमन्वितः ॥

† Because, says the commentator, she resumed, at the time of death, her proper form.

‡ विच्छिन्नस्त्रायुवन्धना ।

§ Śl. 3423.



the lord of all beings (without reserve), protect you; he from the lotos of whose navel the world was developed, and on the tip of whose tusks the globe was upraised from the waters!\* May that Keśava, who assumed the form of a boar, protect thee!† May that Keśava, who, as the man-lion,‡ rent, with his sharp nails, the bosom of his foe, ever protect thee! May that Keśava, who, appearing, first, as the dwarf,§ suddenly traversed, in all his might, with three paces, the three regions of the universe, constantly defend thee!¶ May Govinda guard thy head; Keśava, thy neck; Viṣṇu, thy belly;\*\* Janārdana, thy legs and feet; the eternal and irresistible Nārāyaṇa, thy face, thine arms,†† thy mind, and faculties of sense!‡‡ May all ghosts, goblins,§§ and spirits malignant and unfriendly, ever fly thee,¶¶ appalled by the bow, the discus, mace, and

persons of distinction, and, especially, by females, to members of a different family, or even race and nation, to intimate a sort of brotherly or sisterly adoption. Tod's Rajasthan. Vol. I., pp. 312, 313.

\* See Vol. I., p. 61, note 2.

† येन दंष्ट्राग्रविधृता धारयत्यवनी जगत् ।

‡ Nīsiṁha See Vol. II., p. 34, note 1; also, p. 106, *supra*.

§ See Vol. I., Preface, p. LXXV.

¶ See Vol. III., p. 18, text and note ‡.

¶ वामनो रक्षतु सदा भवन्तं यः क्षणादभूत् ।

त्रिविक्रमक्रमाक्रान्तत्रैलोक्यस्युरदायुधः ॥

\*\* गुह्यं सवठरम् ।

†† बाह्व प्रबाह्व च; the two divisions of the arms.

‡‡ रक्षत्यव्याहृतीश्वर्यस्यैव नारायणोऽव्ययः ।

§§ *Kṛishṇāṇḍa*. See Vol. I., p. 166.

¶¶ *Rākshasa*.

¶¶ चये गच्छन्तु ।

sword of Vishṇu, and the echo of his shell! May Vairūṇṭha\* guard thee in the cardinal points; and, in the intermediate ones, Madhusūdana!† May Hrishikeśa‡ defend thee in the sky; and Mahīdhara,§ upon earth!” Having pronounced this prayer to avert all evil, Nanda put the child to sleep, in his bed¶ underneath the waggon. Beholding the vast carcass of Pūtana, the cowherds were filled with astonishment and terror.

\* A metronym of Vishṇu; one of the names of his mother being Vairūṇṭhā. See Vol. III., text and note ††.

† “The destroyer of Madhu”, a demon. See Vol. II., p. 52

‡ Corrected from “Rishikeśa”. For Hrishikeśa, see Vol. I., p. 2, note 1.

§ Being interpreted, “the upholder of the earth.”

*Srastyayana.*

¶ *Paryankikā*, ‘cot’, according to the commentator.

## CHAPTER VI.

Kṛishṇa overturns a waggon: casts down two trees. The Gopas depart to Vṛindāvana. Sports of the boys. Description of the season of the rains.

ON one occasion, whilst Madhusūdana was asleep underneath the waggon, he cried for the breast; and, kicking up his feet, he overturned the vehicle; and all the 'pots and pans' \* were upset and broken. The cowherds and their wives (hearing the noise,) came, exclaiming: "Ah! ah!" And there they found the child sleeping on his back. "Who could have upset the waggon?" said the cowherds. "This child," replied some boys, (who witnessed the circumstance). "We saw him," said they, "crying, and kicking the waggon with his feet; and so it was overturned. No one else had anything to do with it." The cowherds were exceedingly astonished at this account; and Nanda, not knowing what to think, took up the boy; whilst Yaśodā offered worship to the broken pieces of pots and to the waggon, with curds, flowers, fruit, and unbruised grain.†

The initiatory rites requisite for the two boys were performed by Garga,‡ who was sent to Gokula, by Vasudeva, for that purpose. He celebrated them without

\* Some MSS. have, instead of कुम्भभाण्डं, कुयभाण्डम् । The commentator takes notice of this variant.

† यशोदा शकटावडभण्डभाण्डकपालिकाः ।  
शकटं चार्चयामास दधिपुष्पफलाद्यैः ॥

‡ See Vol. II., p. 213.

the knowledge of the cowherds;<sup>1</sup> and the wise sage, eminent amongst the wise, named the elder of them, Rāma, and the other, Kṛishṇa. In a short time, they began to crawl about the ground, supporting themselves on their hands and knees, and creeping everywhere, often amidst ashes and filth. Neither Rohiṇī nor Yaśodā was able to prevent them from getting into the cow-pens, or amongst the calves, where they amused themselves by pulling their tails. As they disregarded the prohibitions of Yaśodā, and rambled about together constantly, she became angry, and, taking up a stick, followed them, and threatened the dark-complexioned Kṛishṇa with a whipping.\* Fastening a cord round his waist, she tied him to the wooden mortar;<sup>2</sup> and, being in a great passion, she said to him: "Now, you naughty boy, get away from hence, if you can." She then went about her domestic affairs. As soon as she

<sup>1</sup> The Bhāgavata † describes Garga's interview with Nanda, and the inducements of the latter to keep the former's celebration of the Saṁskāras (or initiatory rites) of the two boys secret from the Gopas. Garga there describes himself as the Purohita ‡ (or family priest) of the Yādavas.

<sup>2</sup> The Ulūkhalā (or mortar) is a large wooden bowl, on a solid stand of timber; both cut out of one piece. The pestle is, also, of wood; and they are used chiefly for bruising or threshing unwinnowed corn, and separating the chaff from the grain. As important agents in household economy, they are regarded as sacred, and even hymned in the Vedas. §

यशोदा यष्टिमादाय कीपेनानुगता च तम् ।

कृष्णं कमलपत्राच्च तर्जयन्ती दृष्ट्वा तदा ॥

The MSS. containing the commentary omit this stanza.

† X., Prior Section, Chapter VIII.

‡ Rather, as *āchārya*. § As in the *Rigveda*, I., XXVIII., 5 and 6.

had departed, the lotos-eyed Kṛishṇa, endeavouring to extricate himself, pulled the mortar after him, to the space between two Arjuna-trees that grew near together. Having dragged the mortar between these trees, it became wedged awry there; and, as Kṛishṇa pulled it through, it pulled down the trunks of the trees.\* Hearing the crackling noise, the people of Vraja came to see what was the matter; and there they beheld the two large trees, with shattered stems and broken branches, prostrate on the ground, with the child fixed between them, with a rope round his belly, laughing, and showing his white little teeth, just budded. It is hence that Kṛishṇa is called Dāmodara, —from the binding of the rope (dāman) round his belly (udara).<sup>1</sup>† The elders of the cowherds, with Nanda at their head, looked upon these circumstances with alarm, considering them as of evil omen: “We cannot remain in this place,” said they. “Let us go to some other (part of the) forest; for here many evil signs threaten us with destruction:—the death of Pūtana, the upsetting of the

<sup>1</sup>. Our text and that of the Hari Varṇa take no notice of the legend§ of Nalakūbara and Mañigriva, sons of Kubera, who, according to the Bhāgavata,¶ had been metamorphosed, through a curse of Nārada, into these two trees, and for whose liberation this feat of Kṛishṇa was intended.

\* भयायुत्तुङ्गशाखायौ तेन ती यमवर्जुनी ।

† ततश्च दामोदरतां स ययौ दामवन्धनात् ।

‡ मन्त्रयामासुर्ब्रह्मिणा महोत्पाताय भीरवः ।

§ This legend is referred to by the commentator.

• || Corrected from “Nalakuvera”.

¶ X., Prior Section, IX., 22, 23. Nalakūbara and Mañigriva are there called *guhyaakas*.

waggon, and the fall of the trees without their being blown down by the wind. Let us depart hence, without delay, and go to Vṛindāvana, where terrestrial prodigies may no more disturb us."

Having thus resolved, the inhabitants of Vraja communicated their intention to their families, and desired them to move without delay. Accordingly, they set off, with their waggons and their cattle, driving before them their bulls, and cows, and calves.\* The fragments of their household stores they threw away; and, in an instant, Vraja was overspread with flights of crows. Vṛindāvana was chosen by Kṛishṇa,—whom acts do not affect,†—for the sake of providing for the nourishment of the kine; for there, in the hottest season, the new grass springs up as verdantly as in the rains. Having repaired, then, from Vraja to Vṛindāvana, the inhabitants of the former drew up their waggons in the form of a crescent.‡

<sup>1</sup> The Hari Vamśa, § not satisfied with the prodigies which had alarmed the cowherds, adds another, not found, it is believed, anywhere else. The emigration, according to that work, originates, not with the Gopas, but the two boys, who wish to go to Vṛindāvana; and, in order to compel the removal, Kṛishṇa converts the hairs of his body into hundreds of wolves, who so harass and alarm the inhabitants of Vraja, that they determine, to abandon their homes.

\* ततः च येन प्रयत्नः शकटिर्नोधनैस्तथा ।

— द्यूयशो वत्सवाचाञ्च काशयन्तो ब्रवीकसः ॥

† *Akshita-karman*, "resolute in achievement," or "indefatigable."

‡ स समावासितः सर्वो ब्रजो वृन्दावने ततः ।

शकटीवाटपर्यन्तसन्निर्धारकारसंस्थितिः ॥

§ Chapter LXV.

As the two boys, Rāma and Dāmodarā, grew up, they were ever together in the same place, and engaged in the same boyish sports.\* They made themselves crests of the peacocks' plumes, and garlands† of forest-flowers, and musical instruments of leaves and reeds, or played upon the pipes used by the cowherds.‡ Their hair was trimmed like the wings of the crow;¹ and they resembled two young princes, portions of the deity of war.§ They were robust; and they roamed about, (always) laughing and playing, sometimes with each other, sometimes with other boys; driving, along with the young cowherds, the calves to pasture. Thus, the two guardians of the world were keepers of cattle, until they had attained seven years of age, in the cowpens of Vṛindāvana.¶

Then came on the season of the rains, when the atmosphere laboured with accumulated clouds, and the quarters of the horizon were blended into one by

¹ The Kāka-paksha, or crow's wing, implies the hair left on each side of the head; the top being shaved.

\* वत्सपाक्षी च संवृत्ती रामदामोदरी ततः ।

एकस्त्राणस्त्रिती गोष्ठे चेतुर्गोष्ठीष्वपि ॥

† *Avatamsaka*, a word of various meanings. According to the school, it here signifies 'ear-rings'.

‡ गोपवेष्टुहतातोषी पञ्चबाणकृतस्त्रिणी ।

§ काकपक्षधरी बाक्षी कुमारविष पावकी ।

Kumāra, Skanda, or Kārttikeya is called Pāvaki, because a son of Pāvaka. The commentator says that the two parts—*anśa*—or forms of Kārttikeya, Śākha and Viśākha, are meant by "the two Pāvakis".

॥ महाप्रजे ।

the driving showers.\* The waters of the rivers rose, and overflowed their banks, and spread beyond all bounds, like the minds of the weak and wicked, transported beyond restraint by sudden prosperity.† The pure radiance of the moon was obscured by heavy vapours; as the lessons of holy writ are darkened by the arrogant scoffs of fools (and unbelievers).‡ The bow of Indra§ held its place in the heavens, all unstrung, like a worthless man elevated, by an injudicious prince, to honour. The white line of storks appeared upon the back of the cloud, in such contrast as the bright conduct of a man of respectability¶ opposes to the behaviour of a scoundrel.\*\* The ever-fitful lightning, in its new alliance with the sky, was like the friendship of a profligate†† for a man of worth.‡‡ Overgrown by the spreading grain,§§ the paths were indistinctly traced, like the speech of the ignorant, that conveys no positive meaning. . .

\* There is here a stanza,—and one recognized by the commentator,—which the Translator has passed by :

प्रवृद्धनवश्याद्या शक्रगोपास्तुता मही ।

तदा मारकतेवासोत्पत्तरागविभूषिता ॥

"The earth, luxuriant with new-grown grass, and bestrown with *śakragopas*, then became emerald and, as it were, adorned with rubies."

The *śakragopa* or *indragopa* is a beautiful insect which no one that has seen it in India can ever forget.

† मर्नासि दुर्विनीतानां प्राप्य लक्ष्मीं नवामिव ।

‡ सदाक्यवादो मूर्खाणां प्रगल्भाभिरिवोक्तिभिः ।

§ Śakra, in the original.

अवाप्यताविवेकस्य नृपस्यैव परिग्रहे ।

¶ Kulina.

\*\* Durvritta.

†† Durjana.

‡‡ Pravara.

§§ My MSS. have *śashpa*, 'young grass,'—not *sasya*.

¶¶ अर्धान्तरमनुप्राप्ताः प्रजडानामिवोक्तयः ।



At this time, Kṛishṇa and Rāma, accompanied by the cow-boys, traversed the forests, that echoed with the hum of bees and the peacock's cry.\* Sometimes they sang in chorus, or danced together; sometimes they sought shelter from the cold, beneath the trees; sometimes they decorated themselves with flowery garlands,†—sometimes, with peacocks' feathers; sometimes they stained themselves of various hues, with the minerals of the mountain; sometimes, weary, they reposed on beds of leaves, and, sometimes, imitated, in mirth,‡ the muttering of the thunder-cloud; sometimes they excited their juvenile associates to sing;§ and, sometimes, they mimicked the cry of the peacock, with their pipes. In this manner, participating in various feelings and emotions, and affectionately attached to each other, they wandered, sporting and happy, through the wood. At evening-tide came Kṛishṇa and Balarāma,§ like two cow-boys, ' along with the cows and the cowherds. At evening-tide, the two immortals, having come to the cow-pens, joined, heartily, in whatever sports amused the sons of the herdsmen.¶

\* उद्यत्तशिखिसारङ्गे तस्मिन्काले महावने ।

† The Sanskrit has garlands of *kadamba*-blossoms.

‡ गावतामन्यगोपानां प्रशंसापरमौ क्वचित् ।

§ Here called, in the original, Bala.

|| गोपवेषधरौ, "clad like cowherds," is one reading; गोपवेषुधरौ: "carrying cowherds' pipes," is another.

¶ विकाले च यथाजीर्यं व्रजमेतत् महावली ।

गोपैः समानैः सहितौ चिक्रीडातेऽमराशिव ॥

## CHAPTER VII.

Krishna combats the serpent Káliya: alarm of his parents and companions: he overcomes the serpent, and is propitiated by him: commands him to depart from the Yamuná river to the ocean.

ONE day, Krishna, unaccompanied by Ráma, went to Vrindávana, He was attended by (a troop of) cow-herds, and gaily decorated with wild flowers. On his way, he came to the Yamuná,\* which was flowing in sportive undulations, and sparkling with foam, as if with smiles, as the waves dashed against the borders. Within its bed, however, was the fearful pool of the serpent Káliya,†—boiling with the fires of poison,—<sup>1</sup> from the fumes of which, large trees upon the bank were blighted, and by whose waters, when raised, by a gale, into the air, birds were scorched. Beholding this dreadful (lake), which was like another mouth of death, Madhusúdana reflected, that the wicked and poisonous Káliya, who had been vanquished by him-

<sup>1</sup> The commentator says, this means nothing more than that the waters of the pool were hot: विषाग्निना शृतं तप्तवारि यस्मिन् ।§ I do not know if hot springs have been found in the bed, or on the borders, of the Jumna. The hot well of Sítá-kund, near Mongir, is not far from the Ganges.

\* Kálindí, one of its synonyms, in the original. The Yamuná is so called from Mount Kalinda, whence it rises.

† In some MSS., he is here called Káliya; and so his name is ordinarily written in the sequel. For his origin and abode, see Vol. II., p. 74, note 1. and p. 210, note 1.

‡ विषाग्निशृतवारिणम् ।

§ I do not find these words, but something like them, in the commentary.

self (in the person of Garuḍa), and had been obliged to fly from the ocean (where he had inhabited the island Ramanāka), must be lurking at its bottom, and defiling the Yamunā, the consort of the sea, so that neither men nor cattle could slake their thirst by her waters. Such being the case, he determined to dislodge the Nāga, and enable the dwellers of Vraja to frequent the vicinage without fear:\* for it was the especial purpose, he considered, of his descent upon earth, to reduce to subjection all such violators of law. "Here," thought he, "is a Kadamba-tree, which is sufficiently near. I can climb up it, and thence leap into the serpent's pool." Having thus resolved, he bound his clothes† tightly about him, and jumped, boldly,‡ into the lake of the serpent-king. The waters, agitated by his plunge amidst them, were scattered to a considerable distance from the bank; and, the spray falling upon the trees, they were immediately set on fire by the heat of the poisonous vapour combined with the water; and the whole horizon was in a blaze.§ Kṛishṇa, having dived into the pool, struck his arms in defiance;¹ and the snake-

---

¹ Slapping the upper part of one arm with the hand of the other is a common act of defiance amongst Indian athlete.

\* तदस्मै नागराजस्य कर्तव्यो नियहो मया ।  
निस्त्रासास्तु सुखं येन चरेद्युर्ब्रजवासिनः ॥

† *Parikara*, 'a girdle.'

‡ *Vegita*, 'expeditiously.'

§ तेनाभिपतता तच्च बोधितः स महाद्भटः ।  
अत्थर्षे दूरवातांस्तु तानसिञ्चन्महीदृशान् ॥  
ते हि दुष्टविषज्वासातप्तान्मुपवर्णोक्षिताः ।  
अज्जलेः पादपाः सद्यो ज्वालाब्जाप्तदिगन्तराः ॥

king, hearing the sound, quickly came forth. His eyes were coppery red; and his hoods were flaming with deadly venom. He was attended by many other (powerful and) poisonous snakes,—feeders upon air,—and by hundreds of serpent-nymphs, decorated with rich jewels, whose ear-rings glittered with trembling radiance, as the wearers moved along.\* Coiling themselves around Kṛishṇa, they, all, bit him with teeth from which fiery poison was emitted. Kṛishṇa's companions, beholding him in the lake, encompassed by the snakes twining around him, ran off to Vraja, lamenting and bewailing aloud his fate.† “Kṛishṇa,” they called out, “has foolishly plunged into the serpent's pool, and is there bitten to death by the snake-king. Come and see.” The cowherds, and their wives, and Yaśodā, hearing this news, which was like a thunderbolt, ran, immediately, to the pool, frightened out of their senses, and crying: “Alas! alas! where is he?” The Gopis were retarded by Yaśodā, who, in her agitation, stumbled and slipped at every step;‡ but Nanda, and the cowherds, and the invincible§ Rāma hastened to (the banks of) the Yamunā, eager to assist Kṛishṇa. There they beheld him (apparently) in the power of the serpent-king, encompassed by twining snakes, and making no effort (to escape). Nanda, as soon as he set his eyes upon his

\* प्रकम्पिततनूत्वेपथ्वस्तुष्टसकामयः ।

† तं तत्र पतितं ब्रूवा सर्पभोगनिपीडितम् ।

गोपा ब्रजमुपागम्य वृकुशुः झोकसावसाः ॥

‡ हा हा क्वासाविति जगो गोपीनामतिविह्वलः ।

यश्चोदया समं भान्तो द्रुतं प्रस्थितं यथौ ॥

§ *Adbhuta-vikrama.*

son, became senseless; and Yaśodā, also, (when she beheld him, lost all consciousness). The Gopīs, overcome with sorrow, wept; and called affectionately, and with convulsive sobs, \* upon Keśava. "Let us all," said they, "plunge, with Yaśodā, into the fearful pool of the serpent-king. We cannot return to Vraja. For what is day, without the sun? What, night, without the moon? What is a herd of heifers, without its lord? What is Vraja, without Kṛishṇa? Deprived of him, we will go no more to Gokula. The forest will lose its delights; it will be like a lake without water.† When this dark-lotos-leaf-complexioned Hari is not present, there is no joy in the maternal dwelling. How strange is this! And, as for you, ye cowherds, how, poor beings, will you live amidst the pastures, when you no longer behold the brilliant lotos-eyes of Hari?‡ Our hearts have been wiled away by the music of his voice.§ We will not go, without Puṇḍarikāksha, to the folds|| of Nanda. Even now, though held in the coils of the serpent-king, see, friends, how his face brightens with smiles, as we gaze upon him!"

When the mighty son of Rohiṇī, ¶ (Balarāma,) heard these exclamations of the Gopīs, and, with disdainful glance, beheld the cowherds overcome with terror,

\* भयकार्तर्यग्नदम् ।

† चरखं नातिसेवं च वारिहीनं यथा सरः ।

Some MSS. begin this line with चरखं,—referring to Vraja,—the reading preferred by the commentator.

‡ उत्पलपङ्कजदलस्यष्टकान्तिविलोचनम् ।

§ अपञ्चनी हरिं दीनाः कथं गोष्ठे भविष्यत् ॥

¶ अत्यर्चमधुरास्वापहृताशेषमनोधनम् ।

|| Gokula. ♀

¶ Rāhiṇya, in the original.

Nanda gazing fixedly upon the countenance of his son, and Yaśodā unconscious, he spake to Kṛishṇa in his own character: "What is this, O god of gods? The quality of mortal is sufficiently assumed. Dost thou not know thyself eternal? Thou art the centre of creation; as the nave is of the spokes of a wheel.\* A portion of thee have I, also, been born, as thy senior.† The gods, to partake of thy pastimes as man, have, all, descended under a like disguise; and the goddesses have come down to Gokula, to join in thy sports. Thou, eternal, hast, last of all, appeared below.‡ Wherefore, Kṛishṇa, dost thou disregard these divinities, who, as cowherds, are thy friends and kin? these sorrowing females, who, also, are thy relations?§ Thou hast put on the character of man; thou hast exhibited the tricks of childhood.|| Now let this fierce snake, though armed with venomous fangs, be subdued (by thy celestial vigour)." ¶

\* लमस्र जगतो नाभिरराणामिव संश्रयः ।

† Only thus much is translated of the following:

कर्तापहर्ता पाता च चैलोक्ये त्वं चधीमयः ॥

सेन्द्रद्राक्षिवसुभिरादित्यैर्मरुदग्निभिः ।

चिन्मसे त्वमचिन्मात्मन्समस्तैश्च योगिभिः ॥

जगत्यर्थे जगन्नाथ भारवतरणेच्छया ।

अवतीर्थोऽच मर्त्येषु तवांशश्चाहमग्रजः ॥

The scholiast tacitly recognizes these lines as part of the text, and comments on them.

‡ The original is, here, not very closely adhered to:

मनुष्यस्त्रीणां भगवन्भवतो भजतः सुराः ।

विडम्बयन्तस्त्वस्त्रीणां सर्व एव समासते ॥

अवतार्य भवान्पूषं गोकुलेऽच सुराङ्गनाः ।

क्रीडार्थमात्मनः पश्चादवतीर्थोऽसि शाश्वतः ॥

§ Here, again, the rendering is very free.

|| *Bāla-chāpala.*

¶ तदयं दम्बतां कृष्ण दुष्टात्मा दशनायुधः ।

Thus reminded (of his real character,\* by Rāma), Kṛishṇa smiled gently, and (speedily) extricated himself from the coils of the snakes. Laying hold of the middle hood of their chief with both his hands, he bent it down, and set his foot upon the hitherto unbended head, and danced upon it in triumph. Wherever the snake attempted to raise his head, it was again trodden down; and many bruises were inflicted on the hood, by the pressure of the toes of Kṛishṇa.\* Trampled upon by the feet of Kṛishṇa, as they changed position in the dance, the snake fainted, and vomited forth much blood.<sup>1</sup> Beholding the head and neck of their lord thus injured, and the blood flowing (from his mouth), the females† of the snake-king implored the clemency of Madhusūdana. "Thou art recognized, O god of gods!" they exclaimed. "Thou art the sovereign of all; thou art light supreme, inscrutable; thou art the mighty lord,‡ the portion of that (supreme light). The

<sup>1</sup> The expressions are छण्णस्स रेचकैः and दण्डपातनिपातेन । And Rechaka and Daṇḍapāta are said to be different dispositions of the feet in dancing; variations of the bhrama, or pirouette: the latter is the a-plomb, or descent. It is also read Daṇḍapādanipāteṇa, § "the falling of the feet, like that of a club." ||

\* आरम्य चापि हस्ताभ्यामुभाभ्यां मध्यमं कथम् ।  
आहस्ताभुपशिरसि व्रजन्तीरेविक्रमः ॥  
व्रजाः फणेऽभवंत्यस्य छण्णस्याङ्घ्रिविकुटुम्बैः ।  
यचोन्नतिं च कुरुते जनानाञ्च ततः शिरः ॥

† *Patni*, 'wives.'

‡ *Parameswara*.

• § Also, दण्डपादनिपातेन ।

! The commentary quotes a considerable extract, from some unnamed metrical authority, on the steps in dancing.

gods themselves are unable worthily to praise thee, the lord self-existent.\* How, then, shall females proclaim thy nature? How shall we (fully) declare him, of whom the egg of Brahmá, made up of earth, sky, water, fire, and air, is but a small portion of a part? Holy sages have in vain sought to know thy eternal essence.† We bow to that form‡ which is the most subtle of atoms, the largest of the large; to him whose birth is without a creator, whose end knows no destroyer, and who, alone, is the cause of duration. There is no wrath in thee; for thine is the protection of the world; and, hence, this chastisement of Káliya. Yet, hear us.§ Women are to be regarded with pity by the virtuous: animals are humanely treated, even by fools. ¶ Let, therefore, the author of wisdom|| have compassion upon this poor creature. Thyself, as an oviparous, hooded snake, art the upholder of the world. Oppressed by thee, he will speedily perish.\*\* What is this feeble serpent, compared to thee, in whom the universe re-

\* न समर्थाः सुरा खीतुं यमनन्वभवं प्रभुम् ।

† यतनो न विदुर्नित्यं यत्स्वरूपमयोगिनः ।

‡ *Paramārtha.*

§ कोपः स्वस्योऽपि ते नास्ति क्षितिपावनमेव ते ।

¶ कारणं कालियस्यास्य दमने श्रूयतामतः ॥

|| The only readings that I find yield a very different sense. The ordinary original is:

स्त्रियोऽनुकम्प्याः साधूनां मूढा दीनाश्च जन्तवः ।

Instead of दीनाश्च, one MS. has दीनां च ।

¶ चमतां वर,—the vocative.

\*\* समस्तजगदाधारो भवानप्यण्डजः फली ।

त्वया च पीडितो जङ्घायुर्हर्तार्धेन जीवितम् ॥

Kṛishná is not here called a snake. Some copies have, instead of अप्यण्डजः, अत्यवजः ।



poses? Friendship and enmity are felt towards equals and superiors, (not for those infinitely beneath us\*). Then, sovereign of the world, have mercy upon us. This (unfortunate) snake is about to expire. Give us, as a gift of charity, our husband."

When they had thus spoken, the Nága himself, almost exanimate, repeated, feebly, their solicitations for mercy. "Forgive me," he murmured, "O god of gods! How shall I address thee, who art possessed, through thine own strength and essence, of the eight great faculties,—in energy unequalled?† Thou art the Supreme, the progenitor of the supreme (Brahmá). Thou art the Supreme Spirit; and from thee the Supreme proceeds. Thou art beyond all finite objects. How can I speak thy praise?‡ How can I declare his greatness from whom come Brahmá, Rudra, Chandra, Indra, the Maruts, the Áswins, the Vasus, and Ádityas; of whom the whole world is an infinitely small portion,§ a portion destined to represent his essence; and whose nature, primitive or derived,|| Brahmá and the immortals do not comprehend? How can I approach him, to whom the gods offer incense and flowers¶ culled from the groves of Nandana; whose incarnate forms the king of

---

\* I have parenthesized these words; there being nothing, in the original, answering to them. Even a Paurāṇik writer would not use in such a lax way a word corresponding to "infinitely".

† तवाष्टगुणमैश्वर्यं नाह स्वाभाविकं बलम् ।

निरस्त्रातिशयं यत् तत् त्वं लोचामि किं त्वहम् ॥

‡ त्वं परस्त्वं परस्त्रायः परं तत्तः परात्मकः ।

परस्त्रात्परमो यस्त्वं तत् त्वं लोचामि किं त्वहम् ॥

§ एकावयवसूक्ष्मांशः ।

|| *Sat and as it.*

¶ *Pushpānulepana*, "unguents made from flowers,"

the deities ever adores, unconscious of his real person; whom the sages that have withdrawn their senses from all external objects worship in thought, and, enshrining his image in the purposes of their hearts, present to it the flowers of sanctity?<sup>1</sup>\* I am quite unable, O god of gods, to worship or to hymn thee. Thy own clemency must, alone, influence thy mind to show me compassion. It is the nature of snakes to be savage; and I am born of their kind. Hence, this is my nature, not mine offence. The world is created, as it is destroyed, by thee; and the species, form, and nature of all things in the world are thy work. Even such as thou hast created me, in kind, in form, and in nature, such I am; and such are my actions.† Should I act differently, then, indeed, should I deserve thy punishment; for so thou hast declared.<sup>2</sup> Yet, that I have been

<sup>1</sup> Bhāva-pushpas. There are said to be eight such flowers: clemency, self-restraint, tenderness, patience, resignation, devotion, meditation, and truth.‡

<sup>2</sup> Both in the Vedas and in the institutes of law; where it is enjoined, that every one shall discharge the duties of his caste and condition; and any deviation from them merits punishment; as by the texts निविद्याचरणे दण्डः, "In following prohibited observances, a person is punishable;" and स्वभावविहितं कर्म

\* इदिसंकल्प्य यद्रूपं आनेनार्चन्ति योविनः ।

भावपुष्पादिभिर्नाथ सोऽर्च्यते वा कथं मया ॥

† यथाहं भवता सृष्टो जाता रूपेण चेश्वर ।

स्वभावेन च संयुक्तस्येदं चेष्टितं मया ॥

‡ The commentator has: *ahimsā, indriya-nigraha, sarva-bhūta-dayā, kṣhamā, śama, tapas, dhyāna, satya.*

punished by thee is, indeed, a blessing; for punishment from thee alone is a favour.\* Behold, I am now without strength, without poison,—deprived of both by thee! Spare me my life. I ask no more. Command me what I shall do.”†

Being thus addressed by Káliya, Kṛishṇa replied: “You must not tarry here, (nor anywhere) in the stream of the Yamuná. Depart, (immediately), with your family and followers, to the sea, where Garuḍa, the foe of the serpent-race, will not harm you, when he sees the impression of my feet upon your brow.”§ So saying, Hari set the snake-king at liberty, who, bowing, reverentially, to his victor, departed to the ocean; abandoning, in the sight of all, the lake he had haunted, accompanied by all his females, children, and dependants. When the snake was gone, the Gopas hailed Govinda as one risen from the dead, and embraced him, and bathed his forehead with tears of joy.¶ Others, contemplating the water of the river, now freed from

कुर्वन्नाप्नोति किल्बिषम्, \*\* “Who does acts unsuited to his natural disposition incurs guilt.”

\* तथापि यज्जगत्स्वामी दण्डं पातितवान्मयि ।  
स खेडोऽयं वरो दण्डस्त्वत्तो मे नान्यतो वरः ॥

† हतवीर्यो हतविषो दमितोऽहं त्वयाच्युत ।  
जीवितं दीयतामेकमाद्यापय करोमि किम् ॥

‡ This introduction is supplied by the Translator.

§ *Mirdhan*, ‘head.’

|| ‘To Kṛishṇa’, in the original.

¶ गतिं सर्वे परिज्वज्य मृतं पुनरिवागतम् ।  
गोपा, मूर्धनि गोविन्दं सिषिषुर्नेत्रजिर्जलैः ॥

\*\* These quotations are taken from the commentary.

peril, \* were filled with wonder, and sang the praise of Kṛishṇa, who is unaffected by works. † Thus, eminent by his glorious exploits, and eulogized by the Gopas and Gopīs, Kṛishṇa returned to Vraja. ‡

\* इहा शिवजलां गहीम् ।

† *Akṣhita-karman*. *Vide supra*, p. 282, note †.

‡ Instead of the reading of two verses, here rendered, the MSS. containing the commentary have three verses, naming Baladeva, Nanda and Yaśodā, as accompanying Kṛishṇa on his way back to Vraja.

---

## CHAPTER VIII.

The demon Dhenuka destroyed by Rāma.

AGAIN, tending upon the herds, Rāma and Keśava\* wandered through the woods, and (on one occasion), came to a pleasing grove of palms, where dwelt the fierce demon† Dhenuka,‡ feeding upon the flesh of deer.§ Beholding the trees covered with fruit, and desirous of gathering it, the cowherds called out (to the brothers), and said: "See, Rāma; see, Kṛishṇa! In this grove, belonging to the great Dhenuka, the trees are loaded with ripe fruit, the smell of which perfumes the air. We should like to eat some. Will you throw some down?"|| As soon as the boys had spoken, San- karshaṇa and Kṛishṇa (shook the trees, and) brought down the fruit on the ground. Hearing the noise of the falling fruit, the fierce¶ and malignant demon\*\* (Dhenuka), in the form of an ass, hastened to the spot, in a (great) passion, and began to kick Rāma†† on the

\* The original has Bala.

† *Dānava*.

‡ According to the *Harivaṃśa*, *śl.* 3114, Dhenuka was the same as Khara, for whom see Vol. III., p. 316, note ||.

§ The reading accepted by the commentator yields "flesh of men and kine."

|| हे राम हे कृष्ण सदा धेनुकेनैव रक्षते ।  
भूयद्देशोऽयत्तस्यैवात्पक्वाणीमानि सन्ति वै ॥  
पक्वानि पश्य तावानां गन्धामोदितदिंशि च ।  
वयमनुमभीप्सामः पाञ्चतां यदि रोचते ॥

¶ *Durdāsada*.

\*\* *Dasya*.

†† Substituted, by the Translator, for Bala.

breast with his hinder heels. Rāma, \* however, seized him by both hind legs, and, whirling him round, until he expired, tossed his carcass to the top of a palm-tree, from the branches of which it struck down abundance of fruit, like rain-drops poured upon earth by the wind.† The animals that were of kin to Dhenuka came running to his aid; but Kṛishṇa and Rāma‡ treated them in the same manner,§ until the trees were laden with dead asses,|| and the ground was strewn with ripe fruit. Henceforward, the cattle grazed, unobstructed, in the palm-grove, and cropped the new pasturage, where they had never before ventured.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This exploit is related in the Bhāgavata, Hari Vamśa, and other Vaishṇava Purāṇas, much in the same strain, but not always in the same place. It more commonly precedes the legend of the discomfiture of Kāliya.

\* Elsewhere it is said that Kṛishṇa slew Dhenuka. See, for instance, the *Mahābhārata*, *Udyoga-parvan*, śl. 4410.

† ततः फलान्यनेकानि तासांघ्रासिपतम्बरः ।

पृथिव्यां पातयामास महावातोमुदानिव ॥

‡ Balabhadra, in the original. See the next note.

§ सन्धानयस्व वै ज्ञातीनागतान्दैत्यवर्द्धमान् ।

• द्रष्टुं सिद्धेयं तासां वै बलभद्रस्य वीरया ॥

¶ *Daitya-gardabha*. This term is applied, throughout the chapter, to Dhenuka and his kindred. Their proper form, then, was the asinine, though they were of demonic extraction.

## CHAPTER IX.

Sports of the boys in the forest. Pralamba, the Asura, comes amongst them: is destroyed by Rāma, at the command of Kṛishṇa.

WHEN the demon in the form of an ass, and all his tribe, \* had been destroyed, the grove of palms became the favourite resort of the Gopas and their wives;† and the sons of Vasudeva, greatly pleased, repaired to the Bhāṇḍīra fig-tree.‡ They continued to wander about, shouting, and singing, and gathering fruits and flowers from the trees; now driving the cows afar to pasture; now calling them by their names; now carrying the foot-ropes of the kine upon their shoulders; now ornamenting themselves with garlands of forest-flowers. They looked like two young bulls, when the horns first appear.§ Attired, the one in yellow, and the other, in sable garments, they looked like two clouds, one white, and one black, surmounted by the bow of Indra.¶ Sporting, mutually, with frolics beneficial to the world, they roamed about, like two monarchs over all the collected

\* *Anuga.*

† "Of the kine", likewise, and first of all: गोगोपगोपीनाम् ।

‡ भाण्डीरवटं is the reading here followed; but that accepted by the commentator is भाण्डीरवनं, his explanation of which is: भण्डीराखो वटस्तत्संबन्धि वनम् । The tree referred to is, therefore, called Bhāṇḍīra. In other works, however, it is called Bhāṇḍīra, also.

§ The allusion here, the commentator says, is to their hair, as being tonsured in a peculiar fashion. *Vide supra*, p. 283, note 1.

॥ सुवर्णाङ्गनपूर्याभ्यां तौ तदा क्वचिताम्बरी ।  
महेन्द्रायुधसंयुतौ चेतकृष्णविबाम्बरी ॥

sovereigns of the earth. Assuming human duties, and maintaining the human character, they strayed through the thickets, amusing themselves with sports suited to their mortal species and condition, in swinging on the boughs of trees,\* or in boxing, and wrestling,† and hurling stones.

Having observed the two lads thus playing about, the Asura Pralamba, seeking (to devour) them, came amongst the cowherd boys, in the shape of one of themselves, and mixed, without being suspected, in their pastimes;‡ for he thought, that, thus disguised, it would not be difficult to find an opportunity to kill, first, Kṛishᅇa, and, afterwards, the son of Rohiᅇi.§ The boys commenced playing at the game of leaping like deer, two and two together.<sup>1</sup>|| Govinda was matched with Śṛidāman,¶ and Balarāma,\*\* with Pralamba:

<sup>1</sup> Jumping with both feet at once,—as deer bound,—two boys together. The one that holds out longest, or comes to a given point first, is the victor; and the vanquished is then bound to carry him to the goal, if not already attained, and back again to the starting-post, on his shoulders. The Bhāgavata does not specify the game, but mentions that the vanquished carry the victors on their backs.

\* सख्योत्सवमिः । Comment: मनुष्यहसमयदोकारोहिः ।

† Vydyāma.

‡ सोऽवगाहत निःशङ्कसोवां मध्यममानुषः ।

मानुषं वपुरास्त्राय प्रसन्नो दानवोत्तमः ॥

§ Rauiᅇeya, in the original.

|| हरिश्चोकीडनं नाम बालकीडनकं ततः ।

प्रकीडिता हि ते सर्वे द्वौ द्वौ युगपदुत्पतन् ॥

¶ A friend of Kṛishᅇa.

\*\* Bala, in the Sanskrit.



the other boys were coupled with one another, and went leaping away. Govinda\* beat his companion, and Balarāma,† his; and the boys who were on Kṛishṇa's side were, also, victorious. Carrying one another, they reached the Bhāṇḍīra-fig; and from thence those who were victors were conveyed back to the starting-ground by those who were vanquished.‡ It being Pralamba's duty to carry Sankarshāna, the latter mounted upon his shoulders, like the moon riding above a dark cloud; and the demon ran off with him, but did not stop.§ Finding himself, however, unable to bear the weight of Balarāma, ¶ he enlarged his bulk, (and looked) like a black cloud in the rainy season. Balarāma, ¶ beholding him like a scorched mountain,—his head crowned with a diadem, and his neck hung round with garlands, having eyes as large as cart-wheels, a fearful form, and shaking the earth with his tread,—called out, as he was carried away, to his brother: "Kṛishṇa, Kṛishṇa, I am carried off by some demon, disguised as a cowherd, and huge as a mountain.\*\* What shall I do? Tell me, Madhusūdana.†† The villain runs away with speed." Kṛishṇa‡‡ opened his mouth, smiling,—for he well knew

\* Substituted, by the Translator, for Kṛishṇa.

† "The son of Rohiṇī, in the original."

‡ पुनर्वसुतिरे सर्वे ये ये तच्च पराजिताः ।

§ संकर्षणं तु स्कन्धेन शीघ्रमुत्थिष्य दानवः ।

¶ तस्मै प्रजगामैव सचन्द्र इव वारिदः ॥

|| Rauhīṇeya, in the Sanskrit.

¶ In the Sanskrit, Sankarshāna.

\*\* This sentence is rendered very freely.

†† The original has Madhuniśūdana.

‡‡ The Sanskrit has Govinda.

the might of the son of Rohiṇí,\*—and replied: “Why this subtle pretext of merely mortal nature,† thou who art the soul of all the most subtle of subtle things? Remember yourself, the radical cause of the whole world,—born before all cause, and all that is alone, when the world is destroyed.‡ Dost thou not know that you and I are, alike, the origin of the world, who have come down to lighten its load? The heavens are thy head; the waters are thy body;§ earth is thy feet; thy mouth|| is eternal fire; the moon is thy mind;¶ the wind, thy breath; thy arms and hands are the four regions of space.\*\* Thou hast, O mighty lord, a thousand heads,†† a thousand hands, and feet, and bodies. A thousand Brahmás spring from thee, who art before all, and whom the sages praise in myriads of forms.‡‡ No one (but I) knoweth thy divine person. Thy incarnate person is glorified by all the gods. Knowest thou not, that, at the end of all, the universe disappears in thee; that, upheld by thee, this earth sustains living and inanimate things;§§ and that, in the character of uncreated time, with its divisions of ages, developed

\* Rauhíṇeya, in the original.

† किमर्थं मानुषो भावो व्यक्तमेवावसन्ध्यते ।

‡ Here, again, the translation is far from literal.

§ *Múrti*.

|| *Vaktra*.

¶ *Manas*.

\*\* दिशश्चतस्रोऽवयवाहवस्ये ।

†† *Vaktra*.

‡‡ सहस्रपद्मोद्भवयोनिराद्यः

सहस्रशस्त्रां मुनयो नृपति ।

§§ *Charáchara*.

from an instant, thou devourest the world? \* As the waters of the sea, when swallowed up by submarine flame, are recovered by the winds, and thrown, in the form of snow, upon the Himáchala, where, coming into contact with the rays of the sun, they reassume their watery nature;† so, the world, being devoured by thee,

¹ This passage is read and explained differently in different copies.† In some it is:

अतं यथा वाडववह्निनाम् :

हिमस्वरूपं परिगृह्य खल्लम् ।

हिमाचले भानुमतोऽशुसंगा-

ज्जलसमुपिति पुनस्तथैव ॥

And this is explained: सामुद्रमम् वाडवास्त्रेण वह्निना अतं भक्षितं घनीभूय हिमस्वरूपं कस्तकसंज्ञेन वायुना वाडवाभिगतेन सूर्यरश्मि-  
नाडीमयेन परिगृह्य गृहीत्वा खल्लमाकाशस्थं कृतं सद्धिमाचले भवती-  
ति शेषः ॥ “The water of the ocean, devoured by the fire called Vádava, becoming condensed, or in the form of dew or snow, is seized by the wind called Kastaka,‡ from which the Vádava fire has departed. consisting of a pipe of the solar rays, and, being placed in the air, lies or is on the Himáchala,” &c. This is rather an awkward and confused representation of the notion; and the other reading is somewhat preferable. It consists simply in sub-

क्षतादिभेदेऽवकाशरूपो

निमेषपूर्वो जगदेतदस्ति ।

The “instant”, or ‘twinkling’, is here intended as the smallest division of time, extending to *yugas* or ages.

† The various readings of the passage are, according to my copies of the text, few and unimportant; and my several MSS. of the commentary all agree together. The Translator transcribes but a small portion of the scholiast’s remarks.

‡ I have displaced the immetrical reading वाडवाभिनाम्, in favour of the only one that I find in MSS., including those accompanied by the commentary.

§ According to some copies of the commentary, the wind here spoken of is called Karshaka. This name, at all events, is intelligible, which the other is not.

at the period of dissolution, becomes, of necessity, at the end of every Kalpa, the world again, through thy creative efforts. \* Thou and I, soul of the universe, are but one and the same cause of the creation of the earth, although, for its protection, we exist in distinct individuals. Calling to memory who thou art, O being of illimitable might, † destroy, of thyself, the demon. Suspending awhile your mortal character, do what is right.”

Thus reminded by the magnanimous Kṛishṇa, the powerful Baladeva: laughed, and squeezed Pralamba

stituting काशं for खस्यं; that is, according to the commentary, अम्बु वाडवाग्निना जग्धं काशं केन वायुना वाडवाग्निगतेनैकैरग्निना-डीमयेन अक्षं हिमाचले चिह्नं हिमरूपं परिगृह्य स्थितं सत् । § “The water devoured by the fire is thrown, by the wind Ka, || made of a solar ray &c., on the Himāchala, where it assumes the form of snow;” and so on. However disfigured by inaccurate views of some of the instruments in operation, the physiology is, in the main very correct, and indicates accurate observation of natural phenomena. The waters of the ocean, converted into vapour by solar heat, are raised, by the same influence, into the air, and thence borne, by the winds, to the summits of lofty mountain-

• एवं त्वया संहरेऽतमेत-  
-ज्जगत्समक्षं पुनरप्यवज्ञम् ।  
तवैव सर्गाय समुद्यतस्य  
जगत्समक्षे त्वगुक्त्वमीश ॥

† *Ameyātman.*

‡ Bala, in the original.

§ I do not find this; and it seems to have been put together, with additions, from the words of the scholiast. Perhaps the Translator here transcribes some marginal gloss on the latter part of the scholiast's explanation; for the first quotation contains only a part of it.

|| Nowhere do I meet with the काशं of the Translator, from which he has extracted “Ka”. The only variant of खस्यं, in my MSS., is चाक्षं, the चाक्षं of which, the commentator explains, signifies हिमाचले चिह्नम् ।

with his knees,\* striking him, at the same time, on the head (and face), with his fists, so as to beat out both his eyes. The demon, vomiting blood from his mouth, and having his brain forced through the skull,† fell upon the ground, and expired. The Gopas, beholding Pralamba slain, were astonished, and rejoiced, and cried out "Well done", and praised Balarāma.‡ And, thus commended by his play-fellows, and accompanied by Kṛishṇa, Bala,§ after the death of the Daitya Pralamba, returned to Gokula.<sup>1</sup>

ranges, where they are arrested by a diminished temperature, descend in the form of snow, and again supply the streams that perpetually restore to the sea the treasures of which it is as perpetually plundered.

<sup>1</sup> According to the Hari Vaṁśa † the gods, themselves, praised this proof of Rāma's strength (bala), and hence he derived the name of Balarāma.

\* The Sanskrit has nothing corresponding to the words "with his knees".

† निष्काशितमक्षिष्कः ।

‡ Substituted, by the Translator, for Bala.

§ The original has Rāma.

‡ Śl. 3785.

## CHAPTER X.

Description of autumn. Kṛishṇa dissuades Nanda from worshipping Indra: recommends him and the Gopas to worship cattle and the mountains.

WHILST Rāma and Keśava were sporting, thus, in Vraja, the rainy season ended, and was succeeded by the season of autumn, when the lotos is full-blown. The (small) Śapharī fish, in their watery burrows,\* were oppressed by the heat, like a man by selfish desires, who is devoted to his family.† The peacocks, no longer animated by passion, were silent amidst the woods, like holy saints‡ who have come to know the unreality of the world. The clouds, of shining whiteness, exhausted of their watery wealth, deserted the atmosphere, like those who have acquired wisdom, and depart from their homes.§ Evaporated by the rays of the autumnal sun, the lakes were dried up, like the hearts of men, when withered by the contact of selfishness.¶ The (pellucid) waters of the season were suitably embellished by white water-lilies; as are the minds of the pure, by the apprehension of truth. Brightly, in the starry sky, shone the moon, with undiminished orb, like the saintly being who has reached the last stage of

पल्लवोदये ।

+ पुष्पवेवादिसत्तेन समत्वेन यथा गृही ।

Yogin.

§ उत्सृज्य वलसर्वस्वं निर्मलाः सितमूर्तयः ।

तत्त्वबुद्ध्याम्बरं मेघा गृहं विज्ञानिनी यथा ।

॥ बद्धावन्निमगलेन हृदयाणीव देहिनाम् ।

bodily existence, in the company of the pious.\* The rivers and lakes† slowly retired from their banks; as the wise, by degrees, shrink from the selfish attachment that connects them with wife and child.‡ First abandoned by the waters of the lake, the swans§ again began to congregate, like false ascetics whose devotions are interrupted, and they are again assailed by innumerable afflictions.¶ The ocean was still and calm, and exhibited no undulations, like the perfect sage who has completed his course of restraint, and has acquired undisturbed tranquillity of spirit.¶ Everywhere the waters were as clear and pure\*\* as the minds of the wise who behold Vishnu in all things. The autumnal sky was wholly free from clouds, like the heart of the ascetic†† whose cares have been consumed by the fire of devotion. The moon allayed the fervours of the sun; as discrimination alleviates the pain to which egotism gives birth. The clouds of the atmosphere, the mudliness of the earth, the discoloration‡‡ of the waters, were, all, removed by autumn; as abstraction§§ detaches the senses from the objects of perception. The exercise of inspiring, suppressing, and expiring the vital

\* चरमदेहात्मा योगी साधुकुले यथा ।

† "Rivers and lakes" is for *jalāsaya*.

‡ ममत्वं चेत्पुत्रादिरुद्धं सर्वं यथा बुधाः ।

§ *Hansa*.

¶ क्लेशैः कुयोनिनोऽप्येवैरन्तराचरता इव ।

¶ क्रमावाप्तमहायोगो निश्चलात्मा यथा यतिः ।

\*\* "Clear and pure" is to render *ati-prasanna*.

†† *Yogin*.

‡‡ *Kāṭushya*, 'foulness.'

§§ *Pratyāhāra*, 'restraint of the senses.'

air was as if performed, daily, by the waters of the lakes, (as they were full, and stationary, and, then, again declined).<sup>1</sup>\*

At this season, when the skies were bright with stars, † Kṛishṇa, repairing to Vraja, found all the cow-herds busily engaged in preparing for a sacrifice: to be offered to Indra;<sup>2</sup> and, going to the elders, he asked

<sup>1</sup> A set of very poor quibbles upon the terms § of the Prānāyāma: or, Pūraka, drawing in the breath through one nostril; literally, 'filling'; Kumbhaka, closing the nostrils, and suppressing the breath,—keeping it stationary or confined, as it were in a Kumbha or water-pot; and Rechaka, opening the other nostril, and emitting the breath,—literally, 'purging' or 'depletion.' The waters of the reservoirs, replenished, in the beginning of the autumnal season, by the previous rains, remain, for a while, full, until they are drawn off for irrigation, or reduced by evaporation: thus representing the three operations of Pūraka, Kumbhaka, and Rechaka.

<sup>2</sup> No public worship is offered to Indra, at present; and the only festival in the Hindu kalendar, the Śakradhwajotthāna, ¶—the erection of a flag in honour of Śakra or Indra,—should be held on the twelfth or thirteenth of Bhādra,\*\* (which is in the

\* प्राणायाम इवाग्निः सरसां क्षतपूरकैः ।

अभ्यस्यतेऽगुदिवसं रेचकैः कुम्भकादिभिः ॥

† Nakshatra.

‡ Maha.

§ The commentator gives a quotation, apparently from some Yoga treatise, elucidating them.

The Translator had, here, and near the end of the note, "Pūraka", which occurs in the commentator's explanation of the technicality *pūraka*:

पूरकः । पूरकं वायोः ।

¶ The names of the festival which I find are Śakrotthāna, Śakrotthānadhvajotsava, Indradhwajasamutthāna, &c.

\*\* Light fortnight. The month of Bhādra includes part of August and part of September.



them, as if out of curiosity, what festival\* of Indra it was in which they took so much pleasure.† Nanda replied to his question, and said: "Śatakratuḥ (or Indra) is the sovereign of the clouds and of the waters. Sent by him, the former bestow moisture upon the earth, whence springs the grain by which we and all embodied beings subsist; with which, also, and with water, we please the gods.§ Hence, too, these cows bear calves, and yield milk, and are happy, and well-nourished. So, when the clouds are seen distended with rain, the earth is neither barren of corn, nor bare of verdure; nor is man distressed by hunger. Indra,¶ the giver of water, having drunk the milk of earth by the solar rays, sheds it, again, upon the earth, for the sustenance of all the world. On this account, all sovereign princes offer, with pleasure, sacrifices to Indra,\*\* at the end

very middle of the rainy season), according to the Tithi Tatwa,†† following the authority of the Kālikā and Bhaviṣyottara Pūrāṇas. The Śakradhwajotthāna is, also, a rite to be performed by kings and princes. It may be doubted, therefore, if the text intends any particular or appointed celebration.

\* *Maha.*

† This sentence is much more compressed than the original.

‡ See Vol. I., p. 150.

§ उपयुज्जानासर्पयामस देवताः ।

॥ वीरवत्स इमा गावो बत्सवत्सव निर्वृताः ।

तेन संवर्धितैः श्रष्टैः पुष्टासुष्टा भवन्ति वै ॥

¶ Parjanya, in the original.

\*\* The original has Śakra.

†† See Raghunandana's *Institutes of the Hindoo Religion*, Vol. I., pp. 73—75. Also see the *Śabdakalpadrūma*, sub voce शक्रध्वज ।

of the rains;\* and so, also, do we, and so do other people."

When Kṛishṇa† heard this speech from Nanda, in regard to the worship of Indra,‡ he determined to put the king of the celestials into a passion, and replied: We, father, are neither cultivators of the soil, nor dealers in merchandise: cows are our divinities;§ and we are sojourners in forests. There are four branches of knowledge,—logical, scriptural, practical, and political.<sup>1</sup> Hear me describe what practical science is. Agriculture, commerce, and tending of cattle,—the knowledge of these three professions constitutes practical science. Agriculture is the subsistence of farmers; buying and selling, of traders. Kine are our support. Thus, the knowledge of means of support¶ is threefold. The object that is cultivated by any one should be, to him,

---

<sup>1</sup> Or, Ānvīkshikī (आन्वीक्षिकी), the science of inquiring by reasoning, Tarka (तर्क), or logic; Trayī (त्रयी), the three Vedas collectively, or the doctrines they teach: Vārtā (वार्ता), rendered 'practical,' is the knowledge of the means of acquiring subsistence (वृत्ति): the fourth is Daṇḍanīti (दण्डनीति), the science of government, both domestic and foreign.\*\*

---

\* प्रावृषि, "during the rainy season," literally. But the Translator has the authority of the comment: प्रावृषि। गतायामिति शेषः शरद्वर्षप्रसङ्गात् ।

† In the original, Dāmodara.

‡ Śakra, in the Sanskrit.

§ The original has the singular.

विद्या द्वेका महाभान वार्ता वृत्तिवशाद्वा ।

¶ "The knowledge of means of support" is to render *vārtā*.

\*\* This note is taken, as to its substance, from the commentary. Compare Vol. I., p. 85, note 1; and p. 86, note \*.

as his chief divinity:\* that should be venerated and worshipped, as it is his benefactor. He who worships the deity of another, and diverts from him the reward that is his due,† obtains not a prosperous station,‡ either in this world or in the next. Where the land ceases to be cultivated, there are bounds assigned, beyond which commences the forest: the forests are bounded by the hills; and so far do our limits extend. We are not shut in with doors, nor confined within walls; we have neither fields nor houses; we wander about,\*happily, wherever we list, travelling in our wag-gons.<sup>1</sup> The spirits of these mountains, § it is said, walk the woods in whatever forms they will, or, in their proper persons, sport upon their own precipices.¶ If they should be displeased with those who inhabit the forests, then, transformed to lions and beasts of prey, they will kill the offenders. We, then, are bound to worship the mountains, to offer sacrifices to cattle.¶ What have we to do with Indra?\*\*\* Cattle and moun-

<sup>1</sup> These nomadic habits are entirely lost sight of in the parallel passages of those Purāṇas in which the juvenile life of Kṛishṇa is narrated. The text of the Hari Vaṁśa is, in most of the other verses, precisely the same as that of the Viṣṇu Purāṇa; putting, however, into the mouth of Kṛishṇa a long additional eulogium on the season of autumn.

\* विद्यथा यो यथा युक्तस्तस्य सा दैवतं महत् ।

† योऽन्वक्षाः कसमन्नन्ते पुण्यक्षयपरां नरः ।

‡ "A prosperous station" is for *sobhana*.

§ Literally, "these mountains."

¶ *Sānu*.

¶ निदिश्यन्स्त्वयं तस्मान्नोयन्त्य प्रवर्त्तताम् ।

\*\* Mahendra, in the original.

tains are (our) gods. Brahmans offer worship with prayer; cultivators of the earth adore their landmarks;\* but we, who tend our herds in the forests and mountains,† should worship them and our kine. Let prayer and offerings, then, be addressed to the mountain Govardhana; and kill a victim in due form.‡ Let the whole station collect their milk,§ without delay, and feed, with it, the Brahmans, and all who may desire to partake of it. When the oblations have been presented, and the Brahmans have been fed, let the Gopas circumambulate the cows, decorated with garlands¶ of autumnal flowers. If the cowherds will attend to these suggestions, they will secure the favour of the mountain, of the cattle, and, also, mine.”

When Nanda and the other Gopas heard these words of Krishṇa, their faces expanded with delight, and they said that he had spoken well. “You have judged rightly, child,” exclaimed they. “We will do exactly as you have proposed, and offer adoration to the mountain.” Accordingly, the inhabitants of Vraja worshipped the mountain, presenting to it curds, and milk, and flesh; and they fed hundreds and thousands of Brahmans, and many other guests who came (to the ceremony),

\* *Sitā*. But there is a variant,—the reading of the commentator,—*sira*, ‘the plough.’

† *अद्रिवनाश्रयाः*। Some MSS. have *अद्रिवनीकसः*।

‡ *तस्माद्गोवर्धनः श्रेष्ठो भवन्निर्विविधाईष्टिः*।

§ *अर्चतां पूजतां मेधं यमुं हत्वा विधानतः*॥

¶ The Translator has taken this meaning of *sandoha* from the comment: *सन्धगदोद्भवशीरादिः*।

|| *Homa*.

¶ *Āpāda*, ‘chaplet.’

even as Kṛishṇa had enjoined: and, when they had made their offerings, they circumambulated the cows and the bulls, that bellowed as loud as roaring clouds. \* Upon the summit of Govardhana, Kṛishṇa presented himself, saying "I am the mountain," and partook of much food presented by the Gopas; whilst, in his own form as Kṛishṇa, he ascended the hill, along with the cowherds, and worshipped his other self. † Having promised them many blessings, ‡ the mountain-person of Kṛishṇa vanished; and, the ceremony being completed, the cowherds returned to their station.

\* The Hari Vamśa says: "An illusory Kṛishṇa, having become the mountain, ate the flesh that was offered:"

मांसं च मायया कृष्णो गिरिर्भूत्वा समन्वते ।

(Of course, the 'personified' mountain is intended, as appears from several of the ensuing passages; as 'for instance', he says, § presently: "I am satisfied; and then, in his divine form, he smiled:")

संगुप्तोऽस्मीति दिवेन रूपेण प्रवहास वै ।

The Hari Vamśa affords, here, as in so many other places, proofs of its Dakṣinī origin. It is very copious upon the homage paid to the cattle, and their decoration with garlands and plumes of peacocks' feathers, of which our text takes no notice. But, in the south of India, there is a very popular festival, that of the Punjal, scarcely known in the north, when cattle are decorated and worshipped; a celebration which has, no doubt, suggested to the compiler of the Hari Vamśa the details which he describes.

\* भावः श्वेत् ततश्चक्रुश्चार्पिताद्याः प्रदक्षिणम् ।

श्वभावापि नर्दन्तः सतीया जसदा इव ॥

† गोपा सन्त्वा ततो वरान् ।

\* § Sl. 3874.

§ Sl. 3876.

## CHAPTER XI.

Indra, offended by the loss of his offerings, causes heavy rain to deluge Gokula. Kṛishṇa holds up the mountain Govartḥana, to shelter the cowherds and their cattle.

INDRA,\* being thus disappointed of his offerings, was exceedingly angry, and thus addressed a cohort of his attendant clouds, called Saṁvartaka. "Ho! clouds," he said, "hear my words, and, without delay, execute what I command. The insensate cowherd Nanda, assisted by his fellows, has withheld the usual offerings to us, relying upon† the protection of Kṛishṇa. Now, therefore, afflict the cattle, that are their sustenance, and whence their occupation‡ is derived, with rain and wind. Mounted upon my elephant, as vast as a mountain-peak, I will give you aid, in strengthening the tempest." When Indra§ ceased, the clouds, obedient to his commands, came down, in a fearful storm of rain and wind, to destroy the cattle. In an instant, the earth, the points of the horizon, and the sky were, all, blended into one by the heavy and incessant shower. The clouds roared aloud, as if in terror of the lightning's scourge, and poured down uninterrupted torrents. The whole earth was enveloped in (impenetrable) darkness by the thick and volumed clouds;

\* Śakra, in the Sanskrit.

† *Ādhmāta*, 'inflated by.'

‡ *Gopatya*.

§ The original has Surendra.

॥ विबुधतावशात्तपसीरिव क्षीर्जन्म ।  
नादापूरितदिङ्मूर्धिरासारमपातत ॥

and above, below, and on every side, the world was water. The cattle, pelted by the storm, shrunk, cowering, into the smallest size, or gave up their breath:\*, some covered their calves with their flanks; and some beheld their young ones carried away by the flood. The calves, trembling in the wind, looked piteously at their mothers, or implored, in low moans, as it were, the succour of Kṛishṇa.† Hari, beholding all Gokula agitated with alarm,—cowherds, cowherdesses, and cattle: all in a state of consternation,—thus reflected: “This is the work of Mahendra, in resentment of the prevention of his sacrifice; and it is incumbent on me to defend this station of herdsmen. I will lift up this spacious mountain from its stony base, and hold it up, as a large umbrella, over the cow-pens.” § Having thus determined. Kṛishṇa immediately plucked up the mountain Govardhana, and held it (aloft), with one hand, in sport, saying|| to the herdsmen: “Lo! the mountain is on high. Enter beneath it, quickly; and it will shelter you from the storm. Here you will be secure, and at your ease, in places defended from the wind. Enter, (without delay); and fear not that the mountain will

\* नावस्तु तेन पतता वर्षवातेन वेगिना ।

धूताः प्राणाञ्जलः सन्नयिकसन्निशिरोधराः ॥

† The Sanskrit says nothing of the calves looking piteously at their mothers:

वत्साश्च दीनवदनाः पवनाद्यम्बिकम्बराः ।

बाहि बाहीत्यस्यशब्दाः कृष्णमूर्धुरिवार्तकाः ॥

‡ In the original, the cows are named before their keepers.

§ इममद्रिमहं धीर्यादुत्पाद्योदशिखातलम् ।

अरयिष्यामि गोष्ठस्य पृथुच्छमिवोपरि ॥

|| Here the Sanskrit gives Kṛishṇa the title of Jagannátha.

fall." Upon this, all the people, with their herds, and their waggons and goods, and the Gopīs, distressed by the rain, repaired to the shelter of the mountain, which Kṛishṇa held, steadily, (over their heads). And Kṛishṇa, as he supported the mountain, was contemplated, by the dwellers of Vraja, with joy and wonder; and, as their eyes opened wide with astonishment and pleasure, the Gopas and Gopīs sang his praise.\* For seven days and nights did the vast clouds, sent by Indra, rain upon the Gokula of Nanda, to destroy its inhabitants; but they were protected by the elevation of the mountain: and the slayer of Bala, Indra, being foiled in his purpose, commanded the clouds to cease.† The threats of Indra: having been fruitless, and the heavens clear, all Gokula came forth (from its shelter), and returned to its own abode. Then, Kṛishṇa, in the sight of the surprised inhabitants of the forests, restored the great mountain Govardhana to its original site.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> It seems not unlikely that this legend has some reference to the caves or cavern-temples in various parts of India. A remarkable representation of it occurs upon the sculptured rocks of Mahabulipoor. It is related, much to the same purport, in the Bhāgavata, &c. Śiśupāla, ridiculing the exploit, asserts that Govardhana was nothing more than an ant-hill.

\* This sentence is rendered very freely.

† This sense is not conveyed by the original:

मिथ्याप्रतिज्ञो बलभिक्षार्थमास ताम्बवान् ।

Indra, not named, is here referred to as Balabhid. For Bala, an enemy of the celestials, see the *Rigveda*, *passim*.

‡ Devendra, in the Sanskrit.

---



## CHAPTER XII.

Indra comes to Gokula; praises Kṛishṇa, and makes him prince over the cattle. Kṛishṇa promises to befriend Arjuna.

AFTER Gokula had been saved by the elevation of the mountain, Indra\* became desirous of beholding Kṛishṇa. The conqueror of his foes, accordingly, mounted his vast elephant, Airāvata,† and came to Govardhana, where the king of the gods beheld the mighty Dāhodaṛa: tending cattle, and assuming the person of a cow-boy, and, although the preserver of the whole world, surrounded by the sons of the herdsmen. § Above his head he saw Garuḍa, the king of birds, invisible to mortals, ¶ spreading out his wings, to shade the head of Hari. Alighting from his elephant, and addressing him apart, Śakra, his eyes expanding with pleasure, thus spake to Madhusūdana: "Hear, Kṛishṇa, the reason why I have come hither,—why I have approached thee; for thou couldest not, otherwise, conceive it. Thou, who art the supporter of all,\*\* hast descended upon earth, to relieve her of her burthen. In resentment of my obstructed rites, I sent the clouds, to deluge Gokula; and they have done this evil deed. ††

\* Designated, in the original, by his epithet Pākaśāsana, 'the chastiser of Pāka', a Daitya slain by Indra.

† See Vol. I., p. 146, note 1.

‡ The Sanskrit has Kṛishṇa.

§ The translation is, here, compressed.

॥ पञ्चिपुङ्गव ।

¶ अन्तर्धानगत । There is a variant, अन्तरिक्षगत ।

\*\* The original adds *Parameshwara*.

†† *Kadana*. The commentator explains it by *vimarda*.

Thou, by raising up the mountain, hast preserved the cattle; and, of a verity, I am much pleased, O hero, with thy wondrous deed. The object of the gods is, now, methinks, accomplished; since, with thy single hand, thou hast raised aloft this chief of mountains. I have now come, by desire of the cattle,<sup>1</sup> grateful for their preservation, in order to install you as Upendra; and, as the Indra of the cows, thou shalt be called Govinda."<sup>2\*</sup> Having thus said, Mahendra took a ewer†

<sup>1</sup> Gobhiś cha choditah' (गोभिश् चोदितः); that is, 'delegated,' says the commentator, 'by the cow of plenty, Kāmadhenu, and other celestial kine, inhabitants of Goloka, the heaven of cows.' But this is, evidently, unauthorized by the text; as celestial cattle could not be grateful for preservation upon earth: and the notion of Goloka, a heaven of cows and Kṛishna, is a modern piece of mysticism, drawn from such sectarial works as the Brahma Vaivarta Purāṇa and Hari Varuṣa.

<sup>2</sup> The purport of Indra's speech is to explain the meaning of two of Kṛishna's names, Upendra and Govinda. The commentators on the Amara Kośa agree in explaining the first, the younger brother of Indra, इन्द्रानुजत्वादुपेन्द्रः, conformably to the synonym that immediately follows, in the text of Amara, ‡ Indrávaraja (इन्द्रावरज), a name that occurs also in the Mahābhārata; Kṛishna, as the son of Devaki, who is an incarnation of Aditi, being born of the latter, subsequently, to Indra. Govinda is he who knows, finds, or tends, cattle; Gám vindati (गं विन्दति). The Paurāṇik etymology makes the latter the Indra (इन्द्र, quasi इक्ष्) of cows; and, in this capacity, he may well be considered as a minor or

\* गोभिश् चोदितः कृष्ण लक्ष्म्याश्मिहावतः ।  
 - तथा चातामिरत्नं पुष्पसत्कारकारणात् ॥  
 स तां कृष्णामिवेष्यामि नवां वाक्प्रचोदितः  
 उपेक्ष्यते नवामिन्द्रो गोविन्दस्त्व भविष्यति ॥

† Ghanīḍa.

‡ L, I. I., 15.

from his elephant,\* Airāvata, and, with the holy water

inferior Indra; such being the proper sense of the term Upendra (Upa in composition); as, Upa-purāṇa, 'a minor Purāṇa,' &c. The proper import of the word Upendra has, however, been anxiously distorted by the sectarian followers of Kṛishṇa. Thus, the commentator on our text asserts that Upa is, here, synonymous with Upari (उपरि), and that Upendratwa, 'the station of Upendra,' means 'rule in the heaven of heavens, Goloka;' a new creation of this sect, above Satya-loka, which, in the uncorrupt Paurāṇik system, is the highest of the seven Lokas: see Vol. II., p. 227. So the Hari Vaiṣṇava† makes Indra say:

ममोपरि यथेन्द्रस्त्वं स्थापितो गोभिरीश्वरः ।

उपेन्द्र इति कृष्णः त्वां गाक्षन्ति दिवि देवताः ॥

"As thou, Kṛishṇa, art appointed, by the cows, Indra superior to me, therefore the deities in heaven shall call thee Upendra." The Bhāgavata does not introduce the name, though it, no doubt, alludes to it, in making the divine cow Surabhi, who is said to have come from Goloka with Indra, address Kṛishṇa, and say:

इन्द्रं नस्त्वाभिविख्यामो ब्रह्मणा नोदितावयम् ।

"We, instructed by Brahmā, will crown you as our Indra." Accordingly, Kṛishṇa has the water of the Ganges thrown over him by the elephant of Indra; and Indra, the gods, and sages praise him, and salute him by the appellation of Govinda. The Hari Vaiṣṇava§ assigns this to Indra alone, who says: "I am only the Indra of the gods: thou hast attained the rank of Indra of the kine; and they shall, for ever, celebrate thee, on earth, as Govinda:"

अहं किञ्चिद्गो देवानां त्वं गावामिन्द्रतां गतः ।

गोविन्द इति लोकास्त्वां लोचन्ति भुवि शाश्वतम् ॥

All this is very different from the sober account of our text, and is, undoubtedly, of comparatively recent origin.

\* *Upavāhya.*

† *Śl.* 4005, 4006.

‡ *लोकि* is the reading in the passage as cited by the commentator.

§ *Śl.* 4004, 4005.

it contained, performed (the regal ceremony of) aspersion. The cattle, as the rite was celebrating, deluged the earth with their milk.

When Indra\* had, by direction of the kine, inaugurated Kṛishṇa,† the husband of Śachī: said to him, affectionately: "I have, thus, performed what the cows enjoined me. Now, illustrious being, hear what further I propose, with a view to facilitate your task. § A portion of me has been born as Arjuna, the son of Pṛithā. ¶ Let him ever be defended by thee, and he will assist thee in bearing thy burthen.\*\* He is to be cherished by thee, Madhusūdana, like another self." To this, Kṛishṇa†† replied: "I know thy son, :: who has been born in the race of Bharata; and I will befriend him as long as I continue upon earth. As long as I am present, invincible §§ Śakra, no one shall be able to subdue Arjuna in fight. When the great demon † Kaṁsa has been slain, and Arishṭa, Keśin, Kuvalayāpīda, Naraka, ¶¶ and other fierce Daityas shall have been put to death,

\* Devendra, in the original.

† The Sanskrit has Janārdana.

‡ Śachipati, a title of Indra. See Vol. II, p. 72, note 2.

§ भारवतरणेच्छा ।

¶ Vide *supra*, pp. 101, 102, and pp. 158, 159

¶ In the original, Kṛishṇa is here addressed as *puruṣa-vyāghra*, "tiger of a man." See Vol. III, p. 118, note §; also, *supra*, p. 1, note \*.

\*\* भारवतरणे सङ्गं स ते वीरः करिष्यति ।

†† Bhagavat, in the Sanskrit.

‡‡ The original has Pārtha, a metronym of Arjuna. Vide *supra*, pp. 101, 102.

§§ Arindama.

||| One of the Daityas, Mahābāhu, is intended by the term translated "the great demon". Vide *supra*, p. 272, note \*.

¶¶ These Daityas, Kuvalayāpīda excepted, are named in p. 260, *supra*.

there will take place a great war,\* in which the burthen of the earth will be removed.† Now, therefore, depart; and be not anxious on account of thy son: for no foe shall triumph over Arjuna, whilst I am present. For his sake, I will restore to Kuntī‡ all her sons, with Yudhishthira at their head, unharmed, when the Bhāgata war is at an end.”

Upon Kṛishṇa's § ceasing to speak, he and Indra||, mutually embraced; and the latter, mounting his elephant, Airāvata, returned to heaven. Kṛishṇa, with the cattle and the herdsmen, went his way to Vraja, where the wives of the Gopas¶ watched for his approach. ¶

\* *Mahāhava.*

† In the original, Indra is here addressed as Sahasraksha, ‘thousand-eyed.’ *Vide supra*, p. 261, text and note †.

‡ Kuntī, so called from her father, Kunti or Kuntibhoja, is the same person as Prīthā. *Vide supra*, pp. 101, 102, and 158, 159.

§ Janārdana's, according to the Sanskrit.

|| Substituted, by the Translator, for Devarāja.

¶ दृष्टोऽपि सहितो गोभिर्गोपासिष्य पुनर्ब्रजम् ।

आजगामाथ गोपीनां दृष्टिपूतेन वर्त्मना ॥

There is a variant, ending the second verse with the words दृष्टिपा-  
तैकभाजनम् ।

## CHAPTER XIII.

Kṛishṇa praised by the cowherds: his sports with the Gopis:  
their imitation and love of him. The Rāsa-dance.

AFTER Śakra had departed, the cowherds said to Kṛishṇa,\* whom they had seen holding up Govardhana: "We have been preserved, together with our cattle, from a great peril, by your supporting the mountain (above us). But this is very astonishing child's play, unsuitable to the condition of a herdsman: and all thy actions are those of a god. Tell us what is the meaning of all this.† Kāliya has been conquered in the lake;‡ Pralamba has been killed: Govardhana has been lifted up: our minds are filled with amazement. Assuredly, we repose at the feet of Hari. O thou of unbounded might.§ For, having witnessed thy power, we cannot believe thee to be a man. Thy affection, Keśava, for our women and children, and for Vraja; the deeds that thou hast wrought, which all the gods would have attempted in vain; thy boyhood, and thy

\* The original gives him the epithet *akṣiṣṭa-kārin*, the same as *akṣiṣṭa-karman*, for which *vide supra*, p. 282, note †.

† वासक्रीडियमनुवा गोपासत्वं युगुप्सितम् ।

दिव्यं च कर्म भवतः किमेतत्तात कथ्यताम् ॥

‡ *Toya*. The scene of Kāliya's defeat was the Yamunā. *Vide supra*, p. 286.

§ सत्त्वं सत्त्वं हरेः पादौ श्रपामोऽमितविक्रम ।

The cowherds adjure Kṛishṇa by the feet of Hari. And the commentators repeat the leading words of the text, of which I find no variants: पादौ पादाभ्यां श्रपामः । The original has nothing about sleeping.

prowess; thy humiliating\* birth amongst us,—are contradictions that fill us with doubt, whenever we think of them. Yet, reverence be to thee, whether thou be a god, or a demon,† or a Yaksha, or a Gandharva, or whatever we may deem thee; for thou art our friend.” When they had ended, Kṛishṇa remained silent, for some time,‡ as if hurt and offended,§ and then replied to them: “Herdsmen, if you are not ashamed of my relationship; if I have merited your praise; what occasion is there for you to engage in any discussion (concerning me)? If you have (any) regard for me; if I have deserved your praise; then be satisfied to know that I am your kinsman.|| I am neither god nor Yaksha, nor Gandharva, nor Dānava. I have been born your relative; and you must not think differently of me.” Upon receiving this answer, the Gopas held their peace, and went into the woods,¶ leaving Kṛishṇa apparently displeased.\*\*

But Kṛishṇa, observing the clear sky bright with the autumnal moon, and the air perfumed with the fragrance of the wild water-lily,†† in whose buds the clustering bees were murmuring their songs,‡‡ felt inclined to join with the Gopīs in sport. Accordingly, he§§ and Rāma commenced singing sweet low strains,

\* *Asobhana*

† *Dānava*.

‡ “For a moment,” according to the original, *kṣaṇam*.

§ *Prāṇaya-kopavat*, “affectionately vexed.”

|| तदात्मबन्धुसदृशी बुद्धिर्बेः श्रियतां मयि ।

¶ Variant: *Vraja*, instead of *vana*.

\*\* *Prāṇaya-kopin*; the same as *prāṇaya-kopavat*. See note §, above.

†† तथा कुमुदिनीं पुष्पामानोदितदिव्यराम ।

‡‡ वनराशिं तथा ब्रुवन्नुद्गमावामनोरमम् ।

§§ Called, in the original, Śauri.

in various 'measures,\* such as the women loved; and they, as soon as they heard the melody, quitted their homes, and hastened to meet the foe of Madhu.† One damsel gently sang an accompaniment to his song; another attentively listened to his melody. One, calling out upon his name, then shrunk abashed; whilst another, more bold, and instigated by affection, pressed close to his side.‡ One, as she sallied forth, beheld some of the seniors (of the family), and dared not venture, contenting herself with meditating on Kṛishṇa,§ with closed eyes, and entire devotion, by which, immediately, all acts of merit were effaced by rapture, and all sin was expiated by regret at not beholding him;|| and others, again, reflecting upon the cause of the world, in the form of the supreme Brahma, obtained, by their sighing, final emancipation. Thus surrounded by the Gopīs, Kṛishṇa¶ thought the lovely moonlight night of autumn propitious to the Rāsa-dance.<sup>1</sup> Many

<sup>1</sup> The Rāsa-dance is danced by men and women, holding each others' hands, and going round in a circle, singing the airs to which they dance. According to Bharata, the airs are various, both in melody and time; and the number of persons should not exceed sixty-four:

चनेकनर्तकीद्योऽयं चित्रतालसयान्वितम् ।  
आचतुःषष्टियुग्मत्वाद्भासकं मनुष्योद्धतम् ॥\*\*

\* There are four readings here, all containing unintelligible technicalities. The commentators dwell on this passage at length.

† Madhusūdana.

‡ यद्यी च काचित्प्रियमाया तत्पार्श्वमवलज्जिता ।

§ Govinda, in the original.

|| This is a very free rendering.

¶ For Govinda, again.

\*\* Quoted by the commentators.



of the Gopis imitated the different actions of Kṛishṇa, and, in his absence, wandered through Vṛindāvana, (representing his person). "I am Kṛishṇa," cries one. "Behold the elegance of my movements." "I am Kṛishṇa," exclaims another. "Listen to my song."\* "Vile Kāliya, stay! For I am Kṛishṇa," is repeated by a third, slapping her arms in defiance. A fourth calls out: "Herdsmen, fear nothing; be steady: the danger of the storm is over. For, lo! I lift up Govardhana, for your shelter."† And a fifth proclaims: "Now let the herds graze where they will: for I have destroyed Dhenuka."‡ Thus, in various actions of Kṛishṇa, the Gopis imitated him, whilst away, and beguiled their sorrow by mimicking his sports.§ Looking down upon the ground, one damsel calls to her friend, as the light down upon her body stands erect (with joy), and the lotoses of her eyes expand: "See, here are the marks of Kṛishṇa's feet, as he has gone along sportively, and left the impressions of the banner, the thunderbolt, and the goad.¹§ What lovely maiden has been his compan-

¹ The soles of the feet of a deity are, usually, marked by a variety of emblematical figures. This is carried to the greatest extravagance by the Buddhists; the marks on the feet of Gautama

\* कण्योऽहमेतद्वर्णितं ब्रजान्यासोक्तं नतिः ।  
सन्ना ब्रवीति कण्यस्य मम गीतिर्निश्चयताम् ॥

† अस्मं वृष्टिभयेनाप धृतो गोवर्धनो मया ।

‡ एवं नानाप्रकारासु कण्यचेष्टासु तासदा ।  
गोप्यो ज्ञयाः समं चेह् रम्यं पुन्हावनं वनम् ॥

§ ध्वजवक्राङ्कुशाब्जाङ्कुरेखावन्वाशि पञ्चत ।

• पदान्वेतानि कण्यस्य लीलावर्णितनाभिः ॥

According to the Paurāṇik writers, "the acts of the divinity are his, *hlā*, or sport"; and even "his appearances are regarded as his *hlā*, or

ion, inebriate with passion, as her irregular footmarks testify? \* Here Dāmōdara has gathered flowers from on high; for we see alone the impressions of the tips of his feet. Here a nymph has sat down with him, ornamented with flowers, fortunate in having propitiated Vishnu in a prior existence. † Having left her in an arrogant mood, because he had offered her flowers, the son of Nanda has gone by this road; for, see, unable to follow him with equal steps, his associate has here tripped along upon her toes, and, holding his hand, the damsel has passed, as is evident from the uneven and intermingled footsteps. ‡ But the rogue has merely

---

being 130. See Transactions of the Royal Asiatic Society, Vol. III., p. 70. It is a decoration very moderately employed by the Hindus.

pastime". Professor Wilson's collected works, Vol. I., p. 124; Vol. III., p. 147.

A similar phraseology, as if with design to convey an impressive idea of the divine nature,—absolute inertness and ataraxy being the sublimest attributes of the Supreme,—has been employed elsewhere than in India. "Every providential energy of deity, about a sensible nature, was said, by ancient theologists and philosophers, to be the *sport* of divinity." Thomas Taylor, *Metamorphosis, &c. of Apuleius*, p. 43, note 1.

For the scholastic Supreme of the Hindus,—which, only that it has neither mate nor emanations, may be compared with the *Βυθός* of Gnosticism,—see note \* to p. 253, *supra*. Brahma, the sole existence,—all else being sheer phantasm,—is pure spirit, and, therefore, incognitive. In short, it is not to be construed to the imagination, and is indistinguishable, save to the eye of faith, from a nonentity.

The Purāṇas generally modify this view, which is that of the Vedānta philosophy. See Vol. I., p. 41, note 2; and p. 172, notes 1 and \*.

For extracts from Dr. South and Erigena, see the supplement to this note, at the end of the volume.

\* कापि तेन स्नं जाता कृतपुष्पा महासखा ।

पदानि तस्माद्वीतानि जनावन्मृतमूनि च ॥

† जन्मजन्मनि सर्वात्मा विष्णुरभ्यर्चितो यथा ।

‡ This sentence, in its latter portion, is freely translated.

taken her hand, and left her neglected; for here the paces indicate the path of a person in despair. Undoubtedly, he promised that he would quickly come again; for here are his own footsteps returning with speed. Here he has entered the thick forest, impervious to the rays of the moon; and his steps can be traced no further.”\* Hopeless, then, of beholding Kṛishṇa, the Gopīs returned, and repaired to the banks of the Yamuná, where they sang his songs;† and presently they beheld the preserver of the three worlds,‡ with a smiling aspect, hastening towards them. On which, one exclaimed “Kṛishṇa! Kṛishṇa!” unable to articulate anything else; another affected to contract her forehead with frowns, as drinking, with the bees of her eyes, the lotos of the face of Hari; another, closing her eyelids, contemplated, internally, his form, as if engaged in an act of devotion. Then Mádhava, coming amongst them, conciliated some with soft speeches, some, with gentle looks;§ and some he took by the hand: and the illustrious deity sported with them in the stations of the dance.¶ As each of the Gopīs, however, attempted to keep in one place, close to the side of Kṛishṇa, the circle of the dance could not be constructed; and he, therefore, took each by the hand, and,

\* प्रविष्टो गहनं व्रजः यदमत्र न सञ्जते ।  
निवर्तन्तं शशाङ्कस्य नैतद्दीधितिगोचरे ॥

† *Charita*, ‘achievements.’

‡ Also here called *akṣhīta-cheshṭita*, “unwearied in exploits.” Compare *akṣhīta-karman*, in note † to p. 282, *supra*.

§ भ्रूमङ्गवीचिते, “with frowning looks.”

॥ तूभिः प्रसन्नचित्ताभिर्गोपीभिः सह सादरम् ।  
रसम रासगोष्ठीभिश्चदारचरितो हरिः ॥

when their eyelids were shut by the effects of such touch, the circle was formed.<sup>1</sup> Then proceeded the

<sup>1</sup> This is a rather inexplicit statement; \* but the comment makes it clear. Kṛishṇa, it is said, in order to form the circle, takes each damsel by the hand, and leads her to her place. There he quits her; but the effect of the contact is such, that it deprives her of the power of perception; and she contentedly takes the hand of her female neighbour, thinking it to be Kṛishṇa's. The Bhāgavata† is bolder, and asserts that Kṛishṇa multiplied himself, and actually stood between each two damsels:

रासोत्सवः संप्रवृत्तो गोपीमण्डलमण्डितः ।  
योनिचरेण हृष्टेन तासां मध्ये द्वयोर्द्वयोः ।  
प्रविष्टेन नृहीतानां कष्टे स्तनिकटे स्त्रियः ॥  
यं मन्त्रेण \* \* \* \* \*

The Rāsa-dance, formed of a circle graced by the Gopīs, was, then, led off by the lord of magic, Kṛishṇa having placed himself in the midst of every two of the nymphs." † The Hari Vamśa‡ intimates the same, though not very fully:

तासु पङ्कीकृता सर्वा रमयन्ति मनोरमम् ।  
गायन्तः कण्ठचरितं हृद्द्वयो गोपकण्ठकाः ॥

"Then all the nymphs of the cowherds, placing themselves in couples in a row, engaged in pleasant diversion, singing the deeds of Kṛishṇa." The Pankti, or row, is said, by the commentator,\*\*

\* And the rendering is very far from being literal.

† X., Prior Section, XXIII., 3.

‡ The commentator Ratnagarbha, who quotes the first two verses of this stanza, gives the second thus:

योनिचरेण तन्मध्ये प्रविष्टेन द्वयोर्द्वयोः ।

§ I have completed Professor Wilson's partial citation of this passage.

|| M. Hauvette-Besnault's translation of the entire passage quoted above is as follows: "La fête du rāsa, embellie par le cercle des Gopīs, était menée par Cṛishṇa, qui, usant de sa puissance magique et se plaçant entre elles, deux à deux, les tenait embrassées par le cou; et chaque femme croyait qu'il était auprès d'elle."

Vide *infra*, p. 331, note \*\*.

¶ Śl. 4088.

\*\* Nilakantha.

dance, to the music of their clashing bracelets, and songs that celebrated, in suitable strain, the charms of

to mean, here, the Mañḍala, or ring; and the 'couples', to imply that Kṛishṇa was between every two. He quotes a verse\* to this effect, from some other Vaishṇava work: अङ्गनामङ्गनामन्तरे माधवो माधवं चान्तरे चाङ्गनाः \* \* \* \* संजगौ वेशुना देवकीनन्दनः । "Between each two damsels was Mādhava; and between each two Mādhavas was a nymph; and the son of Devakī played on the flute". For, in fact, Kṛishṇa is not only dancing with each, but also, by himself, in the centre. For this the commentator on the Hari Varṇsa cites a passage from the Vedas:

वसे पुररूपो वपुर्वि ऊर्ध्वा तस्मै त्रिविं रेरिहाणः । †

Literally, "The many-formed (being) assumes (various) bodies. One form stood apart, occupying triple observance." ‡ Now, if the verse be genuine, it probably refers to something that has little to do with Kṛishṇa; but it is explained to apply to the Rāsa; the form of Kṛishṇa being supposed to be meant, as 'wholly distinct from the Gopis, and yet being beheld, by every one of them, on each side and in front of her. In the meditation upon Kṛishṇa which is enjoined in the Brahma Vaivarta, he is to be contemplated in the centre of the Rāsa Mañḍala, in association with his favourite Rādhā. But the Mañḍala described in that work is not a ring of dancers, but a circle of definite space at Vṛindāvana, within which Kṛishṇa, Rādhā, and the Gopis divert them-

\* The quotation seems to be prose.

† Rightly, and as quoted by the commentator:

पथा वसे पुररूपा वपुर्वूर्ध्वा तस्मै त्रिविं रेरिहाणा ।

This is the first verse of *Rigveda*, III., LV., 14. Professor Wilson, in his translation of the *Rigveda*, Vol. III., p. 98, renders it thus: "The earth wears bodies of many forms: she abides on high, cherishing her year and a half old (calf)."

‡ This interpretation does not represent accurately the meaning of the verse as explained by the commentator on the *Harivamśa*. But the commentator's explanation is not worth stopping to set forth.

the autumnal season.\* Kṛishṇa sang the moon of autumn,—a mine of gentle radiance; but the nymphs' repeated the praises of Kṛishṇa alone.† At times, one of them, wearied by the revolving dance, threw her arms, ornamented with tinkling bracelets, round the neck‡ of the destroyer of Madhu;§ another, skilled in the

selves, not very decorously. This work has, probably, given the tone to the style in which the annual festival, the Rāsa Yātrā, is celebrated, in various parts of India, in the month of Kārttika, upon the sun's entrance into Libra, by nocturnal dances, and representations of the sports of Kṛishṇa. A circular dance of men and women, however, does not form any prominent feature at these entertainments; and it may be doubted if it is ever performed. Some of the earliest labourers in the field of Hindu mythology have thought this circular dance to typify the dance of the planets round the sun (Maurice, *Ancient History of Hindus*, Vol. I., p. 108; \*Vol. II., p. 356); but there is no particular number assigned to the performers, by any of the Hindu authorities, beyond its limitation to sixty-four. At the Rāsa Maṇḍala of the Brahma Vaivarta, Rādhā is accompanied by thirty-six of her most particular friends amongst the Gopis; but they are, each, attended by thousands of inferior personages; and none of the crowd are left without male multiples of Kṛishṇa. The only mysticism hinted at, in that Purāṇa, is, that these are, all, one with Kṛishṇa; the varied vital conditions of one spirit being represented by the Gopis and the illusory manifestations of Kṛishṇa; he himself being supreme, unmodified soul.

\* ततः प्रवृत्ते राससहस्रवर्णिः च नः ।

चतुष्पातश्चरत्काव्यनेत्रनीतिरनुकमात् ॥

† कण्वः शरच्चक्रसमं बीभुर्दीं कुमुदाकरम् ।

जगौ गोपीजनस्त्वैवं कण्वनाम पुनः पुनः ॥

‡ ददौ \* कण्वे, "placed on the shoulder."

§ *Madhu-nighātin*.

art of singing his praises, embraced him.\*. The drops of perspiration from the arms of Hari were like fertilizing rain, which produced a crop of down upon the temples† of the Gopís. Kṛishṇa sang the strain that was appropriate to the dance. The Gopís repeatedly exclaimed "Bravo, Kṛishṇa!" to his song. When leading, they followed him; when returning,‡ they encountered him; and, whether he went forwards or backwards, they ever attended on his steps. Whilst frolicking thus with the Gopís, they considered every instant, without him, a myriad § of years; and, prohibited (in vain) by husbands, fathers, brothers, they went forth, at night, to sport with Kṛishṇa, the object of their affection. || Thus, the illimitable being, the benevolent remover of all imperfections, assumed the character of a youth amongst the females of the herdsmen of Vṛaja; ¶ pervading their natures, and that of their lords, by his own essence, all-diffusive like the wind. For, even as, in all creatures, the elements of ether, fire, earth, water, and air are comprehended, so, also, is he everywhere present, and in all.\*\*

\* काचित्प्रविशसद्वाङ्गः परिरम्भं चक्षुः तम् ।

नोपी नीतश्रुतिश्चाजनिपुष्पा मधुसूदनम् ॥

The damsel not only embraced but kissed him.

† The original, *kapola*, yields 'cheeks.'

‡ *Valane*, "in turning."

§ *Koti*, 'ten millions.'

|| सर्वं नोपाकुणा राशौ रमयन्ति रतिप्रियाः ।

¶ सोऽपि कैशीरकवधो मानवमधुसूदनः ।

रेने तानिरनेद्यात्मा चपावु चपिता हितः ॥

\*\* In the *Journal Asiatique* for 1865, pp. 373—445 (Series VI., Vol. V.), M. Hauvette-Besnault has published the text, accompanied by an exact

and elegant translation, of the *Panchādhyāyī*, i. e., Chapters XXIX.—XXXIII. of the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, Book X., Prior Section, on the frolics of Kṛishṇa with the *gopīs*. In his introductory remarks, M. Hauvette-Besnault has pertinently quoted, in the original, nearly the whole of the present Chapter of the *Vishṇu-purāṇa*.

This careful scholar would render a real service to literature by completing the edition of the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* which was left unfinished by the lamented Burnouf. The concluding Books of the *Bhāgavata*, as may be inferred even from the notes of the present volume, are well worthy of translation in detail.



## CHAPTER XIV.

•

Kṛishṇa kills the demon Arishṭa, in the form of a bull.

ONE evening, whilst Kṛishṇa\* and the Gopīs were amusing themselves in the dance, the demon Arishṭa, disguised as a savage bull,† came to the spot, after having spread alarm through the station. His colour was that of a cloud charged with rain; he had vast horns; and his eyes were like two (fiery) suns. As he moved, he ploughed up the ground with his hoofs; his tongue was repeatedly licking his lips; his tail was erect; the sinews of his shoulders were firm, and, between them, rose a hump of enormous dimensions; his haunches were soiled with ordure, and he was a terror to the herds; his dewlap hung low; and his face was marked with scars, from butting against the trees.‡ Terrifying all the kine, the demon who perpetually haunts the forests in the shape of a bull, destroying hermits and ascetics, advanced. Beholding an animal of such a formidable aspect, the herdsmen and their women were exceedingly frightened, and called aloud on Kṛishṇa, who came to their succour, shouting, and slapping his arms in defiance.¶ When the Daitya heard the noise, he turned upon his challenger; and, fixing

\* Janārdana, in the original.

† The Sanskrit simply calls Arishṭa *śamada*, 'furious.'

‡ *Tikshṇa*, 'sharp.'

§ The description of Arishṭa is not rendered to the letter.

। पातयन्त नवां गर्भाद्विह्वो वृषभरूपधुक् ।

• सूक्ष्मं सापसानुयो वनावटति यः सदा ॥

¶ सिंहनादं ततश्चे तस्यैव च क्रोधः ।

his eyes and pointing his horns at the belly of Keśava, he ran furiously upon the youth. Kṛishṇa stirred not from his post, but, smiling in sport and derision, awaited the near approach of the bull, when he seized him, as an alligator\* would have done, and held him, firmly, by the horns, whilst he pressed his sides with his knees. Having thus humbled his pride, and held him captive by his horns,† he wrung his throat, as if it had been a piece of wet cloth, and, then, tearing off one of the horns, he beat the fierce demon with it, until he died, vomiting blood from his mouth. Seeing him slain, the herdsmen glorified Kṛishṇa,‡ as the companies of the celestials of old praised Indra,§ when he triumphed over (the Asura) Jambha.<sup>1</sup>||

<sup>1</sup> This exploit is related a little more in detail in the Bhāgavata and Hari Vaiṣṇa.

\* *Grāha*.

† तस्य हृष्यवसं मङ्गलं गृहीतस्य विषाद्ययोः ।

‡ The original has Janārdana.

§ Substituted, by the Translator, for Sahasrāksha. *Vide supra*, p. 321, note †.

|| There is mention of Jambha and Kujambha in p. 3, *supra*. In the *Mahābhārata*, *Sānti-parvan*, *ll.* 3660, Jambha, Bala, and Pāka are named together.

## CHAPTER XV.

Kaṁsa informed, by Nárada, of the existence of Kṛishṇa and Balarāma: he sends Keśin to destroy them, and Akrúra, to bring them to Mathurá.

AFTER (these things had come to pass,) Arishṭa the bull-demon,\* and Dhenuka, and Pralamba had been slain, Govardhana had been lifted up, the serpent Káliya had been subdued; the two trees had been broken, the female fiend Pútaná had been killed, and the waggon had been overturned, Nárada went to Kaṁsa, and related to him the whole, beginning with the transference of the child from Devakí to Yaśodá. Hearing this from Nárada, Kaṁsa was highly incensed with Vasudeva, and bitterly reproached him, and all the Yádavas, in an assembly of the tribe. Then, reflecting what was to be done, he determined to destroy both Rāma and Kṛishṇa, whilst they were yet young, and before they had attained to manly vigour; for which purpose he resolved to invite them from Vraja, under pretext of the solemn rite of the lustration of arms,† when he would engage them in a trial of strength with his chief boxers, Chánúra and Mushtika, by whom they would, assuredly, be killed.‡ “I will send,” he said, “the noble Yadu,§ Akrúra, the son of Swaphalka,|| to Gokula, to bring them hither. I will order the fierce Keśin, who haunts the woods of Vrindavana, to attack

\* *Kakudmin.*

† *Dhanur-maha.*

‡ There is much freedom in the rendering of this sentence.

§ *Yadu-puṅgava.*

|| *Vide supra, p. 94.*

them; and he is of unequalled might, and will surely kill them.\* Or, if they arrive here, my elephant, Kuvalayápidā, shall trample to death these two cow-boy sons of Vasudeva." Having thus laid his plans to destroy Rāma and Janārdana, the impious Kaṁsa sent for the heroic Akṛūra, and said to him: "Lord of liberal gifts,<sup>1</sup> attend to my words, and, out of friendship for me, perform my orders. Ascend your chariot, and go hence to the station of the herdsman Nanda.† Two vile boys,‡ portions of Vishṇu, have been born there, for the express object of effecting my destruction. On the fourteenth lunation I have to celebrate the festival of arms;<sup>2</sup> and I wish them to be brought here, by you,

<sup>1</sup> Dāna-pati. The epithet refers to Akṛūra's possession of the Syamantaka gem (*vide supra*, p. 91), although, as here used by Kaṁsa, it is an anachronism; the gem not becoming his until after Kṛishṇa's maturity.

<sup>2</sup> Dhanur-maha (धनुर्मह). The same phrase occurs in the different authorities. In its ordinary acceptation, it would imply any military festival. There is one of great celebrity, which, in the south of India, closes the Daśahārā, or festival of Durgā, when military exercises are performed, and a field is ravaged, as typical of the opening of a campaign. Worship is paid to military implements. The proper day for this is the Vijaya daśamī, or tenth of the light half of Āświna, falling about the end of September or beginning of October. Transactions of the Bombay Society, Vol. III., p. 73; also, Amara Kośa, § under the word लोहानिहारः (Lohābhisāra). Both our text and that of the Bhā-

~\* वृद्धावनवरं घोरमादिश्यामि च केशिगर ।  
तत्रैवासावतिवत्सलानुभौ घातयिष्यति ॥

† Nanda-gokula.

‡ The original has "sons of Vasudeva", वसुदेवपुत्री ।

§ II., VIII., II., 62.

! More usually read लोहानिहार.

to take part in the games, and that the people may see them engage in a boxing-match with my two dexterous athletes,\* Chánúra and Mushtika; or, haply, my elephant, Kuvaláyáptīda, driven against them by his rider,† shall kill these two iniquitous youngsters, sons of Vasudeva. When they are out of the way, I will put to death Vasudeva himself, the cowherd Nanda, and my foolish father, Ugrasena; and I will seize upon the herds and flocks,‡ and all the possessions, of the rebellious Gopas, who have ever been my foes. Except thou, lord of liberality,§ all the Yádavas are hostile to me: but I will devise schemes for their extirpation; and I shall, then, reign over my kingdom,|| in concert with thee, without any annoyance. Through regard for me, therefore, do thou go, as I direct thee; and thou shalt command the cowherds to bring in, with speed, their supplies of milk, and butter, and curds.”¶

gavata, however, intimate the celebration of the feast in question on the fourteenth day of the fortnight (in what month, is not specified); and an occasional ‘passage of arms,’ therefore, is all that is intended. The fourteenth day of the light lunation of any month is, commonly, held appropriate for a holyday or religious rite. It will be seen, in the sequel,\*\* that the leading feature of

\* ‘Pancratiasts,’ more nearly; *malla*, in the Sanskrit. For the import of this term, see an annotation near the end of Chapter XX. of the present Book.

† *Mahá-mátra*.

‡ *Go-dhánvi*.

§ *Dána-pati*.

|| *अवाद्ध*, says the original,—“freed from Yádavas.”

¶ *यथा च माहिवं सर्पिर्दधि वायुपहार्यं वै ।*

*नीयतु; समानयन्नाशु खया वाञ्छासया तथा ॥*

\*\* See Chapter XX. of this Book.

Being thus instructed, the illustrious Akṛura readily undertook to visit Kṛishṇa;\* and, ascending his stateiy chariot, he† went forth from the city of Mathurá.

the ceremonial was intended to have been a trial of archery,—spoiled by Kṛishṇa's breaking the bow that was to have been used on the occasion.

\* इत्याद्यज्ञस्य चाकूरो महाभागवतो द्विव ।  
प्रीतिमायमवतृण्य चो द्रक्षामीति सत्वरः ॥

† *Madhu-priya* is the epithet which the original here gives him. It means, literally, "dear to the Madhus;" i. e., the commentators say, "to the family of Madhu."

---

## CHAPTER XVI.

Keśin, in the form of a horse, slain by Kṛishṇa: he is praised by Nārada.

KEŚIN, confiding in his prowess, having received the commands of Kāṁsa, set off to (the woods of) Vṛindāvana, with the intention of destroying Kṛishṇa. He came (in the shape of a steed), spurning the earth with his hoofs, scattering the clouds with his mane, and springing, in his paces, beyond the orbits of the sun and moon. The cowherds and their females, hearing his neighings, were struck with terror, and fled to Govinda for protection, calling upon him to save them. In a voice deep as the roaring of the thunder-cloud, Kṛishṇa replied to them: "Away with these fears of Keśin! Is the valour of a hero annihilated by your alarms? What is there to apprehend from one of such little might, whose neighings are his only terrors; a galloping and vicious steed, who is ridden by the strength of the Daityas?" Come on, wretch! I am Kṛishṇa; and I will knock all thy teeth down thy throat, as the wielder of the trident† did to Púshan.<sup>1</sup>‡

---

<sup>1</sup> As Virabhadra did to Púshá§ or Púshan,—a form of Sūrya,—at the sacrifice of Daksha. See Vol. I., p. 131, note ||.

---

• किमभिनायकारिह हेषिताटोपकारिणा ।

इतिवचसास्त्रिण वल्लता कुडवाणिना ॥

† *Pindadhrik*. The *pindka* is, here, a club.

• एषोहि कुड कन्धोऽहं पूज्योरिव पिनाकधनुः ।

पातयिष्यामि दशनाम्बुदनादखिषांशव ॥

§ Nominative-case of, not an optional substitute for, Púshan.

|| Also see *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Vol. IV., pp. 168 and 322.

Thus defying him to combat, Govinda went to encounter Keśin. The demon ran upon him, with his mouth opened wide; but Kṛishṇa,\* enlarging the bulk of his arm, thrust it into his mouth, and wrenched out the teeth, which fell from his jaws like fragments of white clouds.† Still, the arm of Kṛishṇa, in the throat of the demon, continued to enlarge, like a malady increasing, from its commencement, till it ends in dissolution.: From his torn lips the demon vomited foam and blood; his eyes rolled in agony; his joints gave way; he beat the earth with his feet;§ his body was covered with perspiration; he became incapable of any effort. The formidable demon,|| having his mouth rent open by the arm of Kṛishṇa, fell down, torn asunder, like a tree struck by lightning. He lay separated into two portions, each having two legs, half a back, half a tail, one ear, one eye, and one nostril. Kṛishṇa stood,¶ unharmed and smiling, after the destruction of the demon, surrounded by the cowherds, who, together with their women, were filled with astonishment at the death of Keśin, and glorified the amiable god with the lotus-eyes.\*\* Nārada, the Brahman,†† invisible, seated

\* Janārdana, in the original.

† † केशिनी मदनं तेन विभ्रता जम्बवाकना ।

शान्तिता दम्बनाः पेतुः शिताभायकना इव ॥

‡ The only reading that I find is *सखा खाधिरासंमुतेवपेक्षितः ।* Ratnagarbha's interpretation is: "like a disease neglected from its beginning": *उत्पत्तिमारब्ध उपेक्षितः अपेक्षितः ।* Śrīdhara's comment is briefer.

§ Here follow the untranslated words *मलमलं मलमलं ।*

|| *Asura*.

¶ Insert 'unwearied', *सखासखमनुः ।*

\*\* *Padārthaksha*.

†† *Vīpra*. Nārada is commonly considered to be a Devārshi. See Vol. III, p. 68, l. 1; but also see Vol. I, p. 190, note 2.



in a cloud, beheld the fall of Keśin, and delightedly exclaimed: "Well done! lord of the universe,\* who, in thy sports,† hast destroyed Keśin, the oppressor of the denizens of heaven!‡ Curious to behold this great combat between a man and a horse,—such a one as was never before heard of,—I have come from heaven. Wonderful are the works that thou hast done, in thy descent (upon the earth). They have excited my astonishment; but this, (above all), has given me pleasure. Indra§ and the gods lived in dread of this horse, who tossed his mane, and neighed, and looked down upon the clouds. For this, that thou hast slain the impious Keśin, thou shalt be known, in the world, by the name of Keśava.<sup>1</sup>¶ Farewell!‡ I will now depart. I shall meet thee again, conqueror of Keśin, in two days more, in conflict with Kaṁsa.\*\* When the son of Ugra-

---

<sup>1</sup> Or Keśi and va 'who kills,'—from vadh or badh, 'to kill.' But this is a Paurāṇik etymology, and less satisfactory than the usual grammatical one of Keśa, 'hair,' and 'va' possessive affix; Kṛishna corresponding, in this respect, to the Apollo Crinitus. It is, also, derived from the legend of his origin from 'a hair' (*vide supra*, p. 258, note 2). And, again, Keśa is said to purport 'radiance' or 'rays', whether of the sun, or moon, or fire,—all which are the light of Kṛishna,—whence he is called Keśava. 'the rayed' or 'radiant'. Mahābhārata, Moksha Dharma.

\* Jagannātha.

† *Vide supra*, p. 325, note §.

‡ Tridivaukas.

§ Substituted, by the Translator, for Śakra.

¶ Compare the *Harivaṁśa*, sl. 4337:

यस्मात्स्वर्गो हतः केशी तस्मान्मच्छासनं मृगम् ।

केशवो नाम नास्ति त्वं खातो सोमे भविष्यसि ॥

¶ खड्गसुते ।

\*\* See Chapter XX. of this Book.

sena, with his followers, shall have been slain, then, upholder of the earth, will earth's burthens have been lightened by thee.\* Many are the battles of the kings that I have to see, in which thou shalt be renowned. I will now depart, Govinda. A great deed, and acceptable to the gods, has been done by thee. I have been much delighted with thee, and now take my leave."† When Nārada had gone, Kṛishṇa, not in any way surprised, returned, with the Gopas, to Gokula,—the sole object of the eyes of the women of Vraja.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The legend is told by all the other narrators of Kṛishṇa's juvenile exploits.

\* भारवतारकर्ता त्वं पृथिव्याः पृथिवीधर ।

† सोऽहं यास्मिन् गोविन्द देवकार्यं महत्कृतम् ।  
त्वया सभावितच्चाहं स्वस्ति तेऽस्तु ब्रह्महम् ॥

## CORRIGENDA, &c.

- P. 2, note . . . Also see Vol. I., p. 200, supplement to p. 152.
- P. 11, note . . . Purúravas and Urvaśi are, both, named in the *Rigveda*, X., XCV. For other references touching them, see *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., p. 226, *et aliter* (2nd ed.).
- P. 14, note \*\*. In *śl.* 1761 of the *Harivamśa*, we find its second mention of Jahnu and his wife Káveri. Probably it was in note 2 to p. 138 that Professor Wilson entertained the intention, which he pretermitted to fulfil, of recurring to Káveri.
- P. 15, l. 1. Read Kuśa.
- P. 15, notes, l. 14 For Girivraja, see p. 180, note 1.
- P. 17, l. 3 *ab infra*. For the original, from this point of Chapter VII. to its end, and an improved translation, see *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., pp. 349—351 (2nd ed.).
- P. 20, notes, l. 4 *ab infra*. Read पितरः.
- P. 25, notes, ll. 9 and 12. For अक्षिष्टकर्मन्, here rendered “remorseless”, see p. 282, note †.
- P. 26, notes, l. 2. Read Devaráta.
- P. 26, notes, l. 5. Read चक्रस्त्वामन्वञ्चो.
- P. 30, note \*. I am indebted to Dr. Muir for calling my attention to the Asura Swarbhānu of the *Rigveda*, V., XL. See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., pp. 469, 470 (2nd ed.).
- P. 31, notes, last line. That is to say, the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* has Kuśa, where the *Viṣṇu-purāṇa* has Leśa.
- P. 32, l. 2. For Kāśirāja, read king of the Kāśis. Compare supplementary note, a little below, on p. 57, notes 4 and §§. Also see my *Benares, Ancient and Medieval*, p. 7, notes 2 and 7.
- P. 32, note 2. Read Kāśiya.
- P. 32, note ||. My MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa* are rather doubtful as to the reading Rāshtra.
- P. 33, l. 5. For another Divodāsa, see p. 146, l. 1. Regarding the Kāśis and the two Paurāṇik Divodāsas, I have elsewhere written as follows: “The *Rigveda* affords no warrant for connecting with the Kāśis any person whom it mentions. It speaks of Divodasa, and it speaks of Prataradana; but only in later literature are they called father and son, and rulers of the Kāśis; and, where Kātyāyana, in his *Rig-vedāṅgikramanika*, characterizes the latter as Kāśirāja, he may have expressed himself metachronically, under the influence of a modern tradition which he and his contemporaries accepted. As to the former, we find, indeed, in post-vaidik books, two Divodāsas; into whom a single personage seems to have been parted. One of them is son of Bhadrasyāwa, as in the *Rigveda*; but it is the other, the son of Bhimaratha, and father of Prataradana, that is called king of the Kāśis. It may be added, that there is no ground for considering Badhryasāwa and Bhimaratha to be two names of one and the same person.” *Benares, &c.*, p. 2, note 1.
- P. 36, l. 1. Read Rītadhwaṇa.

- P. 39, notes, l. 9 *ab infra*. See, for *Kāśirāja*, supplementary note, a little above, on p. 32, l. 2.
- P. 40, notes, l. 2. Read *Śānti Parvan*.
- P. 40, note \*. *Kāśi*, too, is a patronym of *Kāśa*.
- P. 43, notes, l. 3 *ab infra*. Read *Śrinjaya*.
- P. 44, note \*\*. For *Kshattraviddha*, read *Leśa*. See p. 31, note †.
- P. 47, notes, l. 7 *ab infra*. Read **इहं चारुं च पूरं**.
- P. 47, note †. Substitute, for the whole: *Ādi-parvan*, *sl* 3762.
- P. 55, notes, l. 3 *ab infra*. Instead of **तव**, some copies of the commentary read **तस्य**.
- P. 57, notes 4 and §§. We should translate: "king of the *Āvantyas*", to render *Āvantya*. In many such cases, the subjects of a ruler, not his territory, must be understood. Compare *Kāśirāja*, &c. &c.
- P. 59, notes, l. 21. The "Gehlots" or Gahlots are referred to Guhila or Gobbila, as their eponymist. See the *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, Vol. VI., pp 500, 510, and p. 518, note n.
- P. 73, notes, l. 12. Read **षट्**.
- P. 73, note †. In one copy of the commentary, I find, as the reading, *Mṛittikāvata*,—the true name, in all probability. As to *Mṛittikāvati*,—by which appellation the same place seems to be designated,—it is represented as having been on the Narmadā. See the *Harivamśa*, *sl*. 1983.
- P. 74, notes, l. 13. Read **चनमिचं**.
- P. 84, notes † and §. It should have been added, that the capital of Videha is Mithilā. This is not the name of a country, as Professor Wilson—in Vol. III., p. 330, note 1, and elsewhere,—supposes it to be.
- P. 87, ll. 12, 14, and 18. The term "*Kāśirāja*", it is most likely, is no proper name here, but simply descriptive,—"*king of the Kāśis*." See supplementary note on p. 32, l. 2, of this volume.
- P. 103, note \*\*. For of *Avanti*, the country, read *Āvantyas*.
- P. 108, note †. The reading should be, undoubtedly: **पूर्यंशोन्नवेति**.
- P. 109, note †. *Pūru* must be right. See the preceding note.
- P. 110, l. 4. Read *Kāmsa*.
- P. 111, notes, l. 3 *ab infra*. Read *Suvamśa*.
- P. 126, note †. Also *vide supra*, p. 101, note \*\*\*.
- P. 146, note \*\*. See supplementary note on p. 33, l. 5.
- P. 148, notes, l. 7. Read *Hari Vamśa*.
- P. 150, ll. 6 and 7. For an account, from the *Mahābhārata*, of the birth of Jarāsandha, see *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., pp. 247, 248. It is, in substance, as follows. Jarāsandha's father, King *Bṛihadhratha*, had two wives. After having long been barren, each of them bore him half of a son. These moieties, contemplated with horror, were cast away. Jarā, a female ghoul, that she may carry off the pieces the more readily, lays them together. The halves coalesce, and become endowed with life. The boy thus patched up wails out; whereupon the servants sally forth from *Bṛihadhratha*'s palace, and the king and queen with them. The ghoulless assumes a human form, and makes over the infant to its father. She discloses that she has been worshipped, in ignorance of her real character, as the king's house-goddess, and adds, that, in gratitude for the homage done her, she has restored

- the monarch his son, the halves of whom, she alleges, were united into an animated whole quite independently of her will or power.

Bṛihadratha subsequently directs his subjects, the inhabitants of Magadha, to celebrate a great festival in Jarā's honour.

Herein, as Dr. Muir repeats after Professor Lassen, we are furnished with "an instance of the local adoration of particular deities in ancient India."

- P. 151, notes, l. 2 *ab infra*. For seventh, read ninth.
- P. 158, note 1. See Colebrooke's *Digest of Hindu Law*, Vol. II., pp. 466—476.
- P. 158, note †. For the probably correct interpretation of the original, *Kāśirāja*, see supplementary note on p. 32, l. 2.
- P. 159, notes, l. 4. For *hy*, read *by*.
- P. 159, note ††. In the *Mahābhārata*, *Ādi-parvan*, 3829, we read, that Bhimasena married *काशी बलधरा*, "Balandharā, daughter of the king of the Kāśis." M. Fauche, mistaking an accusative for a locative, has translated: "Bhimaśēna épousa dans Kāci Balandharā." I doubt whether Kāśi or Kāśī, as the name of a city or kingdom, is anywhere to be met with in ancient Sanskrit literature.
- P. 164, note †. For Hāstinapura, compare p. 139, note \*.
- P. 166, notes, l. 3. Read verse is.
- P. 170, notes, l. 10. Read *Mahāwamso*.
- P. 171, notes, l. 18. Read *Rājagṛiha*.
- P. 173, notes, last line. Read *चन्द्रिस्तमा*.
- P. 180, note 1; and p. 181, note \*. We here have traces of a second dynasty of Kāśi kings. For the first, see pp. 30—40.
- P. 186, note \*. The king named between Nanda and Chandragupta I have conjectured, very hesitatingly, may have borne the appellation of Bṛihanmanas. See my *Benares*, &c., p. 12, note ‡.
- P. 189, notes, l. 8. Read *Priyadarśin*.
- P. 198, note §. For further mention of Śrisātakarṇi, see General Cunningham's *Bhilsa Topes*, pp. 264 and 272.
- P. 200, notes, l. 19. Read while differing.
- P. 203, notes, last line. Read *is it*.
- P. 212, l. 1. Here and elsewhere, the most carefully written MSS. yield *Bāhlikas*. *Vāhlika*, *Vāhlika*, &c., I am, therefore, disposed to account erroneous.
- P. 231, l. 1; p. 232, l. 2; and p. 234, l. 8. Read *Rishis*.
- P. 235, notes, l. 1. Read *प्रदीप्तिनामिना*.
- P. 237, l. 3. Regarding *Devāpi*, see p. 153, note ††.
- P. 240, notes, l. 4. A comma has disappeared from the end of the line.
- P. 247, note ||. The passage here referred to occurs, likewise, in the *Bṛihad-aranyaka Upanishad*, as V., 1: see Messrs. Boehtlingk and Roth's *Sanskrit-Wörterbuch*, Vol. I., under *चक्ष*. In Vol. V., again under *चक्ष*, the same learned and most meritorious lexicographers indicate the following similar stanza from the *Atharva-veda*,—X., VIII., 29:
- पूर्वोत्पूर्वमुदचति पूर्वं पूर्वेण सिध्यते ।  
उतो तद्वच्च विद्याम् चतस्त्यरिषिष्यते ॥
- The commentator whom I intend, in my note under remark, is Ratnagarbhā. See, a little below, supplementary annotation on p. 303, note 1, &c.

- P. 250, note ††. For an explanation of the term *akshauhiti*, see a note on Book V., Chapter XXII.
- P. 252, note †. Read *Śikshā*.
- P. 259, note †. For the native, read Śrīdhara's.
- P. 261, notes, l. 7. Read places where.
- P. 261, note \*. The mistake of the Translator is borrowed from his Bengal version.
- P. 262, notes, l. 4. Read fable, made.
- P. 262, note †. Read Three pages.
- P. 267, note \*. See Vol. II., p. 337, supplementary note on p. 59, l. 8. On *nāman*, as alleged to signify 'essence'. see Burnouf's *Introduction à l'Histoire du Bouddhisme Indien*, Vol. I., p. 502, note 2, by Dr Theodor Goldstücker. Burnouf appends to the note these words: "Je n'ai pu jusqu'ici justifier cette interprétation par les textes."
- P. 280, note \*. The stanza occurs in the MSS. accompanied by Śrīdhara's commentary.
- P. 284, note \*. Read commentators.
- P. 286, note §. The words quoted by the Translator are Śrīdhara's.
- P. 290, note †. Both the scholiasts expound the stanzas here transcribed.
- P. 291, note †. Śrīdhara, who, equally with Ratnagarbha, cites the verses on dancing, attributes them to Bharata.
- P. 293, l. 12. Inadvertently, I have not corrected the Translator's "Brahmā" into Brahma. But see the next note.
- P. 293, note †. As Dr. Muir suggests to me, I should have added, that **परस्वाद्यः** means 'preceding the Supreme,' not "the progenitor of the supreme (Brahma)", and **परस्वात्परमः** means 'supreme beyond the Supreme', not "beyond all finite objects". These hyperboles, it scarcely need be observed; are designed to express incomprehensibilities.
- P. 295, notes, l. 1. I have to thank Dr Muir for calling my attention to the fact, that the adage adduced should be rendered: "He who does an act suited to his natural disposition incurs no guilt."
- P. 296, note †. The Translator has followed the text as accepted by Śrīdhara.
- P. 297, note §. The reading which Professor Wilson prefers is Śrīdhara's.
- P. 297, notes, l. 8. Read **भूमदेशो यत्**.
- P. 299, note †. **भाष्यीरवटे** is the lection of Śrīdhara.
- P. 303, note 1; and p. 304, notes § and †. Of the two commentaries on Book V., Ratnagarbha's and Śrīdhara's, the Translator has relied on the former, most generally, and, in speaking of "the commentator", refers thereto, except in those scattered cases where I have noted to the contrary. These two commentaries—the latter of which was inaccessible to me, when preparing my annotations on the first twelve Chapters of Book V.—coincide, in a noticeable degree, not only in the authorities which they adduce, but in their interpretations—as to their general drift, and sometimes, as to the very words in which they are delivered. Ratnagarbha's, it seems from internal evidence, is the more recent composition.

In the Translator's note to which this annotation is appended, two explanations are cited, as if occurring "in different copies". They are, in fact, from different commentaries,—Ratnagarbha's and Śrīdhara's,

respectively. The words of Śrīdhara, as professedly copied by Professor Wilson, deviate somewhat, as usual, from a punctual representation.

काव्यं is the lection which Śrīdhara prefers to the more ordinary खखन .

P. 304, notes, 1. 2. Read -गतेनार्कः .

P. 304, note \*. In commenting on this stanza, Śrīdhara quotes from Daṇḍin, to whom, therefore, he must have been posterior.

P. 308, note §. The quotation is given by Śrīdhara, also, who claims to take it from the *Yoga-sāstra*.

P. 308, note ||. For commentator's, &c., read commentators' quotation explanatory of the technicalities *pūraka*, &c.

P. 312, note \*. It is Śrīdhara's reading to which the Translator here accords the preference.

P. 316, note †. See, further, for Bala, p. 334, note ||.

P. 317, note \*. See, for Pāka, note || in p. 334.

P. 318, note †. Read *Ghāṭā*

P. 326, notes, 1. 6 *ab infra*. In a sermon by Dr. South, preached at Westminster Abbey, Feb. 22, 1684—5, is the following passage: "T is, as it were, the sport of the Almighty, thus to baffle and confound the sons of men by such events as both cross the methods of their actings and surpass the measure of their expectations."

With the *Brōn*; of the Gnostics compare "the superessential one of Plotinus, to whom neither Intelligence, nor Self-consciousness, nor Life, nor even *Being* can be attributed." Coleridge's *Aids to Reflection*, p. 158, (ed. of 1836).

Erigena sublimates deity into something well-nigh as shadowy: "Deus itaque nescit se quid est, quia non est quid; incomprehensibilis quippe in aliquo, et sibi ipsi et omni intellectui." *De Divisione Naturae*, II., 28 (ed. Migne, col. 589).

It seems, that, in the sphere of the profundities, the election lies, to most minds, between something like this and the popular theologies which offer, as their first principle, a Supreme constituted in the image of man.

P. 329, note \*. The quotation referred to, when read unmangled, turns out to be half of a Jānaki stanza:

अङ्गनामङ्गनामन्तरे माधवी माधवं माधवं चाक्षरं चाङ्गना ।  
इत्थमावस्थिति मण्डले मध्यगः संगी वेषुना देवकीनन्दनः ॥

P. 331, notes, 1. 3 *ab infra*. Read अपिताहितः .\*





# LINGUISTIC PUBLICATIONS

OF

**TRÜBNER & CO.,**

57 AND 59, LUDGATE HILL, LONDON, E.C.

**Ahlwardt.**—THE DIVANS OF THE SIX ANCIENT ARABIC POETS, Ennâbîga, 'Antara, Tarafa, Zuhair, 'Algama, and Imru'ul-gais; chiefly according to the MSS. of Paris, Gotha, and Leyden, and the collection of their Fragments: with a complete list of the various readings of the Text. Edited by W. AHLWARDT, Professor of Oriental Languages at the University of Göttingen. 8vo. pp. xxx. 340, sewed. 1870. 12s.

**Aitareya Brahmanam of the Rig Veda.** 2 vols. See under HAUG.

**Alabaster.**—THE WHEEL OF THE LAW: Buddhism illustrated from Siamese Sources by the Modern Buddhist, a Life of Buddha, and an account of the 'Ih'ra Bat. By HENRY ALABASTER, Esq., Interpreter of Her Majesty's Consulate-General in Siam; Member of the Royal Asiatic Society. Demy 8vo. pp. lviii. and 324. 1871. 14s.

**Alif Lailat wa Lailat.**—THE ARABIAN NIGHTS. 4 vols. 4to. pp. 495, 493, 442, 434. Cairo, A.H. 1279 (1862). £3 3s.

This celebrated Edition of the Arabian Nights is now, for the first time, offered at a price which makes it accessible to Scholars of limited means.

**Andrews.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE HAWAIIAN LANGUAGE, to which is appended an English-Hawaiian Vocabulary, and a Chronological Table of Remarkable Events. By LOBBIN ANDREWS. 8vo. pp. 560, cloth. £1 11s. 6d.

**Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland (The Journal of the).** Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, Bart., M.P., F.R.S., President. Published Quarterly.

Vol. I., No. 1. January–July, 1871. 8vo. pp. 120–clix, sewed. Illustrated with 11 full page Plates, and numerous Woodcuts; and accompanied by several folding plates of Tables, etc. 7s.

Vol. I., No. 2. October, 1871. 8vo. pp. 121–264, sewed. 4s.

Vol. I., No. 3. January, 1872. 8vo. pp. 265–427, sewed. Illustrated with 16 full-page Plates. 4s.

Vol. II., No. 1. April, 1872. 8vo. pp. 136, sewed. Illustrated with eight two-page plates and two four-page plates. 4s.

Vol. II., No. 2. July and October, 1872. 8vo. pp. 137–312. Illustrated with nine plates and a map. 6s.

Vol. II., No. 3. January, 1873. 8vo. pp. 143. With 4 plates. 4s.

Vol. III., No. 1. April, 1873. 8vo. pp. 136. With 8 plates and two maps. 4s.

Vol. III., No. 2. July and October, 1873. 8vo. pp. 168, sewed. With 9 plates. 4s.

Vol. III., No. 3. January, 1874. 8vo. pp. 238, sewed. With 8 plates, etc. 6s.

Vol. IV., No. 1. April and July, 1874. 8vo. pp. 308, sewed. With 22 plates. 8s.

**Arabic and Persian Books (A Catalogue of).** Printed in the East. Constantly for sale by Trübner and Co., 57 and 59, Ludgate Hill, London. 16mo. pp. 46, sewed.

**Archæological Survey of India.**—See under BURGESS and CUNNINGHAM.

**Arden.**—A PROGRESSIVE GRAMMAR OF THE TELUGU LANGUAGE, with Copious Examples and Exercises. In Three Parts. Part I.—Introduction.—On the Alphabet and Orthography.—Outline Grammar, and Model Sentences. Part II. A Complete Grammar of the Colloquial Dialect. Part III. On the Grammatical Dialect used in Books. By A. H. ARDEN, M.A., Missionary of the C. M. S. Masulipatam. 8vo. sewed, pp. xiv. and 380. 14s.

**Asher.**—ON THE STUDY OF MODERN LANGUAGES IN GENERAL, and of the English Language in particular. An Essay. By DAVID ASHER, Ph.D. 12mo. pp. viii. and 80, cloth. 2s.

**Asiatic Society.**—JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND, from the Commencement to 1863. First Series, complete in 20 Vols. 8vo., with many Plates. Price £10; or, in Single Numbers, as follows:—Nos. 1 to 14, 6s. each; No. 15, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 16, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 17, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 18, 6s. These 18 Numbers form Vols. I. to IX.—Vol. X., Part 1, op.; Part 2, 5s.; Part 3, 5s.—Vol. XI., Part 1, 6s.; Part 2 not published.—Vol. XII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIV., Part 1, 5s.; Part 2 not published.—Vol. XV., Part 1, 6s.; Part 2, with 3 Maps, £2 2s.—Vol. XVI., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XVII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XVIII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIX., Parts 1 to 4, 16s.—Vol. XX., Parts 1 and 2, 4s. each. Part 3, 7s. 6d.

**Asiatic Society.**—JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. *New Series.* Vol. I. In Two Parts. pp. iv. and 490, sewed. 16s.

**CONTENTS.**—I. Vajra-chhedikā, the "Kin Kong King," or Diamond Sūtra. Translated from the Chinese by the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain, R.N.—II. The Pāramitā-hridaya Sūtra, or, in Chinese, "Mo-ho-pō-ye-po-lo-mih-to-sin-king," i.e. "The Great Pāramitā Heart Sūtra." Translated from the Chinese by the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain, R.N.—III. On the Preservation of National Literature in the East. By Colonel F. J. Goldsmid.—IV. On the Agricultural, Commercial, Financial, and Military Statistics of Ceylon. By E. R. tower, Esq.—V. Contributions to a Knowledge of the Vedic Theogony and Mythology. By J. Muir, D.C.L., LL.D.—VI. A Tabular List of Original Works and Translations, published by the late Dutch Government of Ceylon at their Printing Press at Colombo. Compiled by Mr. Mat. P. J. Ondaatje, of Colombo.—VII. Assyrian and Hebrew Chronology compared, with a view of showing the extent to which the Hebrew Chronology of Ussher must be modified, in conformity with the Assyrian Canon. By J. W. Bosanquet, Esq.—VIII. On the existing Dictionaries of the Malay Language. By Dr. H. N. van der Tuuk.—IX. Bilingual Readings: Cuneiform and Phœnician. Notes on some Tablets in the British Museum, containing Bilingual Legends (Assyrian and Phœnician). By Major-General Sir H. Rawlinson, K.C.B., Director R.A.S.—X. Translations of Three Copper-plate Inscriptions of the Fourth Century A.D., and Notices of the Chālukya and Gurjara Dynasties. By Professor J. Dowson, Staff College, Sandhurst.—XI. Yama and the Doctrine of a Future Life, according to the Rīg-Yajur-, and Atharva-Vedas. By J. Muir, Esq., D.C.L., LL.D.—XII. On the Jyotisha Observation of the Place of the Colures, and the Date derivable from it. By William D. Whitney, Esq., Professor of Sanskrit in Yale College, New Haven, U.S.—Note on the preceding Article. By Sir Edward Colebrooke, Bart., M.P., President R.A.S.—XIII. Progress of the Vedic Religion towards Abstract Conceptions of the Deity. By J. Muir, Esq., D.C.L., LL.D.—XIV. Brief Notes on the Age and Authenticity of the Work of Aryabhata, Vārahahihira, Brahmagupta, Bhāttotpala, and Bhāskarachārya. By Dr. Rhau Dajī, Honorary Member R.A.S.—XV. Outlines of a Grammar of the Malagasy Language. By H. N. Van der Tuuk.—XVI. On the Identity of Kandrane and Krandana. By Edward Thomas, Esq.

Vol. II. In Two Parts. pp. 522, sewed. 16s.

**CONTENTS.**—I. Contributions to a Knowledge of Vedic Theogony and Mythology. No. 2. By J. Muir, Esq.—II. Miscellaneous Hymns from the Rīg- and Atharva-Vedas. By J. Muir, Esq.—III. Five hundred questions on the Social Condition of the Natives of Bengal. By the Rev. J. Long.—IV. Short account of the Malay Manuscripts belonging to the Royal Asiatic Society. By Dr. H. N. van der Tuuk.—V. Translation of the Amitābha Sūtra from the Chinese. By the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain Royal Navy.—VI. The initial coinage of Bengal. By Edward Thomas, Esq.—VII. Specimens of an Assyrian Dictionary. By Edwin Norris, Esq.—VIII. On the Relations of the Priests to the other classes of Indian Society in the Vedic age. By J. Muir, Esq.—IX. On the Interpretation of the Veda. By the same.—X. An attempt to Translate from the Chinese a work known as the Confessional Services of the great "compassionate Kwan Yin, possessing 1000 hands and 1000 eyes. By the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain Royal Navy.—XI. The Hymns of the Gaupāyana and the Legend of King Asamāti. By Professor Max Müller, M.A., Honorary Member Royal Asiatic Society.—XII. Specimen Chapters of an Assyrian Grammar. By the Rev. E. Hincks, D.D., Honorary Member Royal Asiatic Society.

Vol. III. In Two Parts. pp. 516, sewed. With Photograph. 22s.

**CONTENTS.**—I. Contributions towards a Glossary of the Assyrian Language. By H. F. Talbot.—II. Remarks on the Indo-Chinese Alphabets. By Dr. A. Bastian.—III. The poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, Arragonese. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—IV. Catalogue of the Oriental Manuscripts in the Library of King's College, Cambridge. By Edward Henry Palmer, B.A., Scholar of St. John's College, Cambridge; Member of the Royal Asiatic Society; Membre de la Société Asiatique de Paris.—V. Description of the Amravati Hope in Guntur. By J. Ferguson, Esq., F.R.S.—VI. Remarks on Prof. Brockhaus' edition of the Kathāsarit-sāgara, Lamba IX. XVIII. By Dr. H. Kern, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Leyden.—VII. The source of Colebrooke's Essay "On the Duties of a Faithful Hindu Widow." By Fitzedward Hall, Esq., M.A., D.C.L. Oxon. Supplement: Further detail of proofs that Colebrooke's Essay, "On the Duties of a Faithful Hindu Widow," was not indebted to the Vivādhahangārnava. By Fitzedward Hall, Esq.—VIII. The Sixth Hymn of the First Book of the Rīg Veda. By Professor Max Müller, M.A., Hon. M.R.A.S.—IX. Sassanian Inscriptions. By E. Thomas, Esq.—X. Ao-

count of an Embassy from Morocco to Spain in 1690 and 1691. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—XI. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—XII. Materials for the History of India for the Six Hundred Years of Mohammedan rule, previous to the Foundation of the British Indian Empire. By Major W. Nassah Lees, LL.D., Ph.D.—XIII. A Few Words concerning the Hill people inhabiting the Forests of the Cochin State. By Captain G. E. Fryer, Madras Staff Corps, M.R.A.S.—XIV. Notes on the Bhojpuri Dialect of Hindi, spoken in Western Behar. By John Beames, Esq., B.C.S., Magistrate of Chumprang.

Vol. IV. In Two Parts. pp. 521, sewed. 16s.

CONTENTS.—I. Contribution towards a Glossary of the Assyrian Language. By H. F. Talbot. Part II.—II. On Indian Chronology. By J. Fergusson, Esq., F.R.S.—III. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan of Arragon. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—IV. On the Magar Language of Nepal. By John Beames, Esq., B.C.S.—V. Contributions to the Knowledge of Pārsi Literature. By Edward Sachau, Ph.D.—VI. Illustrations of the Lamaist System in Tibet, drawn from Chinese Sources. By Wm. Frederick Meyers, Esq., of H.B.M. Consular Service, China.—VII. Khuddaka Pāṭha, a Pāli Text, with a Translation and Notes. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—VIII. An Endeavour to elucidate Rashiduddin's Geographical Notices of India. By Col. H. Yule, C.B.—IX. Sassanian Inscriptions explained by the Pahlavi of the Pārsis. By E. W. West, Esq.—X. Some Account of the Senbyū Pagoda at Mengün, near the Burmese Capital, in a Memorandum by Capt. E. H. Sladen, Political Agent at Mandalay, with Remarks on the Subject by Col. Henry Yule, C.B.—XI. The Brhat-Saṃhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—XII. The Mohammedan Law of Evidence, and its influence on the Administration of Justice in India. By N. B. E. Baillie, Esq.—XIII. The Mohammedan Law of Evidence in connection with the Administration of Justice to Foreigners. By N. B. E. Baillie, Esq.—XIV. A Translation of a Bactrian Pāli Inscription. By Prof. J. Dowson.—XV. Indo-Parthian Coins. By E. Thomas, Esq.

Vol. V. In Two Parts. pp. 463, sewed. 18s. 6d. With 10 full-page and folding Plates.

CONTENTS.—I. Two Jātakas. The original Pāli Text, with an English Translation. By V. Fausbøll.—II. On an Ancient Buddhist Inscription at Keu-pang kwan, in North China. By A. Wylie.—III. The Brhat-Saṃhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—IV. The Pongol Festival in Southern India. By Charles E. Gover.—V. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Right Hon. Lord Stanley of Alderley.—VI. Essay on the Creed and Customs of the Jangams. By Charles P. Brown.—VII. On Malabar, Coromandel, Quilon, etc. By C. P. Brown.—VIII. On the Treatment of the Nexus in the Neo-Aryan Languages of India. By John Beames, B.C.S.—IX. Some Remarks on the Great Tope at Sānci. By the Rev. S. Beal.—X. Ancient Inscriptions from Mathura. Translated by Professor J. Dowson.—Note to the Mathura Inscriptions. By Major-General A. Cunningham.—XI. Specimen of a Translation of the Adi Granth. By Dr. Ernest Trumpp.—XII. Notes on Dhammapada, with Special Reference to the Question of Nirvāna. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—XIII. The Brhat-Saṃhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—XIV. On the Origin of the Buddhist Arthakathās. By the Mudliar L. Comrilla Vijasinha, Government Interpreter to the Ratnapura Court, Ceylon. With an Introduction by R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—XV. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Right Hon. Lord Stanley of Alderley.—XVI. Proverbia Communia Syriaca. By Captain R. F. Burton. XVII. Notes on an Ancient Indian Vase, with an Account of the Engraving thereupon. By Charles Horne, M.R.A.S., late of the Bengal Civil Service.—XVIII. The Bhar Tribe. By the Rev. M. A. Sherring, LL.D., Benares. Communicated by C. Horne, M.R.A.S., late B.C.S.—XIX. Of Jihād in Mohammedan Law, and its application to British India. By N. B. E. Baillie.—XX. Comments on Recent Pehlvi Decipherments. With an incidental Sketch of the Derivation of Aryan Alphabets. And Contributions to the Early History and Geography of Tabaristān. Illustrated by Coins. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.

Vol. VI., Part I, pp. 212, sewed, with two plates and a map. 8s.

CONTENTS.—The Ishmaelites, and the Arabic Tribes who Conquered their Country. By A. Sprenger.—A Brief Account of Four Arabic Works on the History and Geography of Arabia. By Captain S. B. Miles.—On the Methods of Disposing of the Dead at Lassa, Thibet, etc. By Charles Horne, late B.C.S.—The Brhat-Saṃhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira, Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—Notes on Hwen Thsang's Account of the Principalities of Tokhāristān, in which some Previous Geographical Identifications are Reconsidered. By Colonel Yule, C.B.—The Campaign of Ælius Gallus in Arabia. By A. Sprenger.—An Account of Jerusalem, Translated for the late Sir H. M. Elliott from the Persian Text of Nāsir ibn Khusrū's Safanāmāh by the late Major A. R. Fuller.—The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Right Hon. Lord Stanley of Alderley.

Vol. VI., Part II, pp. 212 to 400 and lxxiv, sewed. Illustrated with a Map, Plates, and Woodcuts. 8s.

CONTENTS.—On Hiouen-Thsang's Journey from Patna to Ballabhi. By James Fergusson, D.C.L., F.R.S.—Northern Buddhism. [Note from Colonel H. Yule, addressed to the Secretary.]—Hwen Thsang's Account of the Principalities of Tokhāristān, etc. By Colonel H. Yule, C.B.—The Brhat-Saṃhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—The Initial Coinage of Bengal, under the Early Muhammadan Conquerors. Part II. Embracing the preliminary period between A.D. 614-634 (A.D. 1217-1236-7). By Edward Thomas, F.R.S.—The Legend of Dipāṅkara Buddha. Translated from the Chinese (and intended to illustrate Plates xxxix. and l., 'Tree and Serpent Worship'). By S. Beal.—Note on Art. IX., ante pp. 213-274, on Hiouen-Thsang's Journey from Patna to Ballabhi. By James Fergusson, D.C.L., F.R.S.

Vol. VII., Part I., pp. 170 and 24, sewed. With a plate. 8s.

**CONTENTS.**—The *Upasampadā-Kammavācā*, being the Buddhist Manual of the Form and Manner of Ordering of Priests and Deacons. The Pāli Text, with a Translation and Notes. By J. F. Dickson, B.A., sometime Student of Christ Church, Oxford, now of the Ceylon Civil Service.—Notes on the Megalithic Monuments of the Coimbatore District, Madras. By M. C. Walhouse, late Madras C.S.—Notes on the Sinhalese Language. No. 1. On the Formation of the Plural of Neuter Nouns. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—The Pāli Text of the *Maṅgala-pariṇibbāna Sutta* and Commentary, with a Translation. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—The Brihat-Saṁhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—Note on the Valley of Choombi. By Dr. A. Campbell, late Superintendent of Darjeeling.—The Name of the Twelfth Imām on the Coinage of Egypt. By H. Sauvaire and Stanley Lane Poole.—Three Inscriptions of Parākramabāhu the Great from Palustipura, Ceylon (date circa 1180 A.D.). By T. W. Rhys Davids.—Of the Kharāj or Muhammadan Land Tax; its Application to British India, and Effect on the Tenure of Land. By N. B. E. Baillie.—Appendix: A Specimen of a Syriac Version of the Kalilah wa-Dimnah, with an English Translation. By W. Wright.

**Asiatic Society.**—TRANSACTIONS OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Complete in 3 vols. 4to., 80 Plates of Facsimiles, etc., cloth. London, 1827 to 1835. Published at £9 5s.; reduced to £5 5s.

The above contains contributions by Professor Wilson, G. C. Haughton, Davis, Morrison, Colebrooke, Humboldt, Dorn, Grotefend, and other eminent Oriental scholars.

**Asiatic Society of Bengal.**—JOURNAL OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL. Edited by the Honorary Secretaries. 8vo. 8 numbers per annum. 4s. each number.

**Asiatic Society of Bengal.**—PROCEEDINGS OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL. Published Monthly. 1s. each number.

**Asiatic Society (Bombay Branch).**—THE JOURNAL OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. Edited by the Secretary. Nos. 1 to 29. 6s. each number.

**Asiatic Society.**—JOURNAL OF THE CEYLON BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. 8vo. Published irregularly. 7s. 6d. each part.

**Asiatic Society of Japan.**—TRANSACTIONS OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF JAPAN, from 30th October, 1872, to 9th October, 1873. 8vo. pp. 110, with plates. 1874. 7s. 6d. From 22nd October, 1873, to 15th July, 1874. 8vo. pp. 249. 1874. 7s. 6d.

**Asiatic Society (North China Branch).**—JOURNAL OF THE NORTH CHINA BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. New Series. Parts 1 to 8. Each part 7s. 6d.

**Aston.**—A SHORT GRAMMAR OF THE JAPANESE SPOKEN LANGUAGE. By W. G. ASTON, M.A., Interpreter and Translator, H. B. M.'s Legation, Yedo, Japan. Third edition. 12mo. cloth, pp. 96. 12s.

**Atharva Veda Prātiśākhya.**—See under WHITNEY.

**Anutores Sanscriti.** Edited for the Sanskrit Text Society, under the supervision of THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Vol. I., containing the Jaiminiya-Nyāya-Mālā-Vistara. Parts I. to V., pp. 1 to 400, large 4to. sewed. 10s. each part.

**AXON.**—THE LITERATURE OF THE LANCASHIRE DIALECT. A Bibliographical Essay. By WILLIAM E. A. AXON, F.R.S.L. Fcap. 8vo. sewed. 1870. 1s.

**Baba.**—AN ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR OF THE JAPANESE LANGUAGE, with Easy Progressive Exercises. By TATUJI BABA. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 92. 5s.

**Bachmaier.**—PASIGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY AND GRAMMAR. By ANTON BACHMAIER, President of the Central Pasigraphical Society at Munich. 18mo. cloth, pp. viii.; 26; 160. 1870. 3s. 6d.

**Bachmaier.**—PASIGRAPHISCHES WÖRTERBUCH ZUM GEBRAUCHE FÜR DIE DEUTSCHE SPRACHE. Verfasst von ANTON BACHMAIER, Vorsitzendem des Central-Vereins für Pasigraphie in München. 18mo. cloth, pp. viii.; 32; 128; 120. 1870. 2s. 6d.

**Bachmaier.**—DICTIONNAIRE PÉSIGRAPHIQUE, PRÉCÉDÉ DE LA GRAMMAIRE. Rédigé par ANTOINE BACHMAIER, Président de la Société Centrale de Pésigraphie à Munich. 18mo. cloth, pp. vi. 26; 168; 150. 1870. 2s. 6d.

**Bálavátáro** (A Translation of the). A Native Grammar of the Pali Language. See under **LEX**.

**Ballad Society's Publications.**—Subscriptions—Small paper, one guinea, and large paper, three guineas, per annum.

1868.

1. **BALLADS AND POEMS FROM MANUSCRIPTS.** Vol. I. Part I. On the Condition of England in the Reigns of Henry VIII. and Edward VI. (including the state of the Clergy, Monks, and Friars), contains (besides a long Introduction) the following poems, etc.: Now a Dayes, ab. 1520 A.D.; Vox Populi Vox Dei, A.D. 1547-8; The Ruyn' of a Ream'; The Image of Ypocresye, A.D. 1533; Against the Blaspheming English Lutherans and the Poisonous Dragon Luther; The Spoiling of the Abbeyes; The Overthrowe of the Abbeyes, a Tale of Robin Hood; De Monasteriis Dirutis. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 8vo.
2. **BALLADS FROM MANUSCRIPTS.** Vol. II. Part I. The Poore Mans Pittance. By RICHARD WILLIAMS. Contayninge three severall subjects:—(1.) The firste, the fall and complaynte of Anthonie Babington, whoe, with others, weare executed for highe treason in the feildes nere lyncolns Inne, in the yeare of our lorde—1586. (2.) The seconde contayne the life and Deathe of Roberte, lorde Deverox, Earle of Essex: whoe was beheaded in the towre of london on ash-wensdaye mornynge, Anno—1601. (3.) The laste, Intituled "acclamatio patrie," contayninge the horrib[il]e treason that weare pretended agaynste your Maiestie, to be donne on the parliament howse The seconde [third] yeare of your Maiestis Raygne [1605]. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 8vo. (*The Introductions, by Professor W. R. Morfill, M.A., of Oriel Coll., Oxford, and the Index, are published in No. 10.*)

1869.

3. **THE ROXBURGHE BALLADS.** Part I. With short Notes by W. CHAPPELL, Esq., F.S.A., author of "Popular Music of the Olden Time," etc., etc., and with copies of the Original Woodcuts, drawn by Mr. RUDOLPH BLIND and Mr. W. H. HOOPER, and engraved by Mr. J. H. RIMBAULT and Mr. HOOPER. 8vo.

1870.

4. **THE ROXBURGHE BALLADS.** Vol. I. Part II. With short Notes by W. CHAPPELL, Esq., F.S.A., and with copies of the Original Woodcuts, drawn by Mr. RUDOLPH BLIND and Mr. W. H. HOOPER, and engraved by Mr. J. H. RIMBAULT and Mr. HOOPER. 8vo.

1871.

5. **THE ROXBURGHE BALLADS.** Vol. I. Part III. With an Introduction and short Notes by W. CHAPPELL, Esq., F.S.A., Author of "Popular Music of the Olden Times," etc., etc., and with Copies of the Original Woodcuts drawn by Mr. RUDOLPH BLIND and Mr. W. H. HOOPER, and engraved by Mr. J. H. RIMBAULT and Mr. HOOPER. 8vo.
6. **CAPTAIN COX, HIS BALLADS AND BOOKS; or, ROBERT LANEHAM'S Letter:** Whearin part of the entertainment untoo the Queenz Majesty at Killingworth Castl, in Warwck Sheer in this Soomers Progress, 1575, is signified; from a freend Officer attendant in the Court, unto his freend, a Citizen and Merchant of London. Re-edited, with accounts of all Captain Cox's accessible Books, and a comparison of them with those in the COMPLAYNT OF SCOTLAND, 1548-9 A.D. By F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 8vo.

1872.

7. **BALLADS FROM MANUSCRIPTS.** Vol. I. Part II. Ballads on Wolsey, Anne Boleyn, Somerset, and Lady Jane Grey; with Wynkyn de Worde's Treatise of a Galaunt (A.D. 1520 A.D.). Edited by FREDERICK F. FURNIVALL, M.A. With Forewords to the Volume, Notes, and an Index. 8vo.
8. **THE ROXBURGHE BALLADS.** Vol. II. Part I.

1873.

9. **THE ROXBURGHE BALLADS.** Vol. II. Part II.
10. **BALLADS FROM MANUSCRIPTS.** Vol. II. Part II. Containing Ballads on Queen Elizabeth, Essex, Campion, Drake, Raleigh, Frobisher, Warwick, and Bacon, "the Candlewick Ballads," Poems from the Jackson MS., etc. Edited by W. R. MORFILL, Esq., M.A., with an Introduction to No. 3.

**Ballantyne.**—**ELEMENTS OF HINDÍ AND BRAJ BHÁKÁ GRAMMAR.** By the late JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D. Second edition, revised and corrected Crown 8vo., pp. 44, cloth. 5s.

**Ballantyne.**—**FIRST LESSONS IN SANSKRÍT GRAMMAR;** together with an Introduction to the Hitopadésa. Second edition. Second Impression. By JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D., Librarian of the India Office. 8vo. pp. viii. and 110, cloth. 1873. 3s. 6d.

**Bartlett.**—**DICTIONARY OF AMERICANISMS:** a Glossary of Words and Phrases colloquially used in the United States. By JOHN R. BARTLETT. Second Edition, considerably enlarged and improved. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. xxxii. and 524, cloth. 16s.

**Bate.**—**A DICTIONARY OF THE HINDEE LANGUAGE.** Compiled by J. D. BATE. 8vo. cloth, pp. 806. [*In preparation.*]

**Beal.**—**TRAVELS OF FAH HIAN AND SUNG-YUN, Buddhist Pilgrims** from China to India (400 A.D. and 518 A.D.) Translated from the Chinese, by S. BEAL (B.A. Trinity College, Cambridge), a Chaplain in Her Majesty's Fleet, a Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, and Author of a Translation of the Pratimóksha and the Amithāba Sūtra from the Chinese. Crown 8vo. pp. lxxiii. and 210, cloth, ornamental, with a coloured map. 10s. 6d.

**Beal.**—**A CATENA OF BUDDHIST SCRIPTURES FROM THE CHINESE.** By S. BEAL, B.A., Trinity College, Cambridge; a Chaplain in Her Majesty's Fleet etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 436. 1871. 15s.

**Beal.**—**THE ROMANTIC LEGEND OF SÁKHYA BUDDHA.** From the Chinese-Sanscrit by the Rev. SAMUEL BEAL, Author of "Buddhist Pilgrims," etc. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 400. 1875. 12s.

**Beames.**—**OUTLINES OF INDIAN PHILOLOGY.** With a Map, showing the Distribution of the Indian Languages. By JOHN BEAMES. Second enlarged and revised edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 96. 5s.

**Beames.**—**NOTES ON THE BHOJPURÍ DIALECT OF HINDÍ,** spoken in Western Behar. By JOHN BEAMES, Esq., B.C.S., Magistrate of Chumprun. 8vo. pp. 26, sewed. 1868. 1s. 6d.

**Beames.**—**A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE MODERN ARYAN LANGUAGES OF INDIA** (to wit, Hindi, Panjabi, Sindhi, Gujarati, Marathi, Uriya, and Bengali. By JOHN BEAMES, Bengal C.S., M.B.A.S., &c.

Vol. I. On Sounds. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi and 360. 1880.

Vol. II. The Noun and the Pronoun. 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 348. [*Nearly ready.*]

**Bellairs.**—**A GRAMMAR OF THE MARATHI LANGUAGE.** By H. S. K. BELLAIRS, M.A., and LAXMAN Y. ASHKEPKEAR, B.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. 90, 5s.

**Bellw.**—**A DICTIONARY OF THE PUKKHO, OR PUKKHO LANGUAGE,** on a New and Improved System. With a reversed Part, or English and Pukkho, By H. W. BELLW, Assistant Surgeon, Bengal Army. Super Royal 8vo. pp. xii. and 356, cloth. 42s.

**Bellew.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE PUKKHTO OR PUKSHTO LANGUAGE, on a New and Improved System. Combining Brevity with Utility, and Illustrated by Exercises and Dialogues. By H. W. BELLEW, Assistant Surgeon, Bengal Army. Super-royal 8vo., pp. xii. and 156, cloth. 21s.

**Bellew.**—FROM THE INDUS TO THE TIGRIS: a Narrative of a Journey through the Countries of Balochistan, Afghanistan, Khorassan, and Iran, in 1872, together with a Synoptical Grammar and Vocabulary of the Brahoo Language, and a Record of the Meteorological Observations and Altitudes on the March from the Indus to the Tigris. By H. W. BELLEW, C.S.I., Surgeon Bengal Staff Corps, Author of "A Journal of a Mission to Afghanistan in 1857-58," and "A Grammar and Dictionary of the Pukkhto Language." Demy 8vo. cloth. 14s.

**Bellows.**—THE BONA-FIDE POCKET DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES, on an entirely New System, showing both divisions on the same page, distinguishing the Genders by different types, giving Tabular Conjugations of all the Irregular Verbs, explaining difficulties of Pronunciation. By JOHN BELLOW, Gloucester. Revised and corrected by Auguste Beljame, B.A., University of Paris; Professor, National College, St. Louis; late of the Royal High School, Edinburgh; etc.: Alexandre Beljame, M.A. and Fellow of the University of Paris; Professor, Nat. Coll., Louis-le-Grand; Official Interpreter to the Paris-Tribunals: and John Sibree, M.A., University of London. 32mo. in Russia case, gilt edges, pp. 674. 1878. £1 10s.

**Bellows.**—ENGLISH OUTLINE VOCABULARY, for the use of Students of the Chinese, Japanese, and other Languages. Arranged by JOHN BELLOW. With Notes on the writing of Chinese with Roman Letters. By Professor SUMMERS, King's College, London. Crown 8vo., pp. 6 and 368, cloth. 6s.

**Bellows.**—OUTLINE DICTIONARY, FOR THE USE OF MISSIONARIES, Explorers, and Students of Language. By MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Taylorian Professor in the University of Oxford. With an Introduction on the proper use of the ordinary English Alphabet in transcribing Foreign Languages. The Vocabulary compiled by JOHN BELLOW. Crown 8vo. Limp morocco, pp. xxxi. and 368. 7s. 6d.

**Benfey.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE LANGUAGE OF THE VEDAS. By Dr. THEODOR BENFEY. In 1 vol. 8vo., of about 650 pages. [In preparation.]

**Benfey.**—A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE, for the use of Early Students. By THEODOR BENFEY, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Göttingen. Second, revised and enlarged, edition. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 296, cloth. 10s. 6d.

**Beurmann.**—VOCABULARY OF THE TIGRÉ LANGUAGE. Written down by MORITZ VON BEURMANN. Published with a Grammatical Sketch. By Dr. A. MERX, of the University of Jena. pp. viii. and 78, cloth. 3s. 6d.

**Bhagavat-Geeta.**—See under WILKINS.

**Bholanauth Chunder.**—THE TRAVELS OF A HINDOO TO VARIOUS PARTS OF BENGAL and Upper India. By BHOLANAATH CHUNDER, Member of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. With an Introduction by J. Talboys Wheeler, Esq., Author of "The History of India." Dedicated, by permission, to His Excellency Sir John Laird Mair Lawrence, G.C.B., G.C.S.I., Viceroy and Governor-General of India, &c. In 2 volumes, crown 8vo., cloth, pp. xxv. and 440, viii. and 410. 21s.

**Bibliotheca Hispano-Americana.** A Catalogue of SPANISH BOOKS printed in Mexico, Guatemala, Honduras, The Antilles, Venezuela, Columbia, Ecuador, Peru, Chile, & Paraguay, and the Argentine Republic; and of Portuguese Books printed in Brazil. Followed by a Collection of WORKS ON THE ABORIGINAL LANGUAGES OF AMERICA. On sale at the affixed prices, by Trübner & Co. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 184, sewed. 1870. 1s. 6d.

**Bibliotheca Indica.** A Collection of Oriental Works published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Old Series. Fasc. 1 to 231. New Series. Fasc. 1 to 312. (Special List of Contents to be had on application.) Each Fasc in 8vo., 2s.; in 4to., 4s.

- Bigandet.**—THE LIFE OR LEGEND OF GAUDAMA, the Buddha of the Burmese, with Annotations. The ways to Neibban, and Notice on the Phongyies, or Burmese Monks. By the Right Reverend P. BIGANDET, Bishop of Ramatha, Vicar Apostolic of Ava and Pegu. 8vo. sewed, pp. xi., 538, and v. £2 2s.
- Birch.**—FASTI MONASTICI Aevi SAXONICI: or, an Alphabetical List of the Heads of Religious Houses in England, previous to the Norman Conquest, to which is prefixed a Chronological Catalogue of Contemporary Foundations. By W. DE GREY BIRCH. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 114. 5s.
- Bleek.**—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF SOUTH AFRICAN LANGUAGES. By W. H. I. BLEEK, Ph.D. Volume I. I. Phonology. II. The Concord. Section 1. The Noun. 8vo. pp. xxxvi. and 322, cloth. 16s.
- Bleek.**—REYNARD IN SOUTH AFRICA; or, Hottentot Fables. Translated from the Original Manuscript in Sir George Grey's Library. By Dr. W. H. I. BLEEK, Librarian to the Grey Library, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope. In one volume, small 8vo., pp. xxxi. and 94, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Blochmann.**—THE PROSODY OF THE PERSIANS, according to Saifi, Jami, and other Writers. By H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. Assistant Professor, Calcutta Madrasah. 8vo. sewed, pp. 166. 10s. 6d.
- Blochmann.**—SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY OF INDIA AND BRITISH BURMAH. By H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 12mo. pp. vi. and 100. 2s. 6d.
- Blochmann.**—A TREATISE ON THE RUBA'I entitled Risalah i Taranah. By AGHA AHMAD 'ALI. With an Introduction and Explanatory Notes, by H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. 11 and 17. 2s. 6d.
- Blochmann.**—THE PERSIAN METRES BY SAIFI, and a Treatise on Persian Rhyme by Jami. Edited in Persian, by H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. 62. 3s. 6d.
- Bombay Sanskrit Series.** Edited under the superintendence of G. BÜHLER, Ph. D., Professor of Oriental Languages, Elphinstone College, and F. KIELHORN, Ph. D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies, Deccan College. 1868-70.
1. PANCHATANTRA IV. AND V. Edited, with Notes, by G. BÜHLER, Ph. D. Pp. 84, 16. 4s. 6d.
  2. NĀGŌJĪBHATTA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUŚEKHARA. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN, Ph. D. Part I., the Sanskrit Text and Various Readings. pp. 116. 8s. 6d.
  3. PANCHATANTRA II. AND III. Edited, with Notes, by G. BÜHLER, Ph. D. Pp. 86, 14, 2. 5s. 6d.
  4. PANCHATANTRA I. Edited, with Notes, by F. KIELHORN, Ph.D. Pp. 114, 53. 7s. 6d.
  5. KĀLIDĀSA'S RAGHUVANŚA. With the Commentary of Mallinātha. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PANDEIT, M.A. Part I. Cantos I.-VI. 9s.
  6. KĀLIDĀSA'S MĀLĀVĪKĀGNIMITRA. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PANDEIT, M.A. 8s.
  7. NĀGŌJĪBHATTA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUŚEKHARA Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN, Ph.D. Part II. Translation and Notes. (Paribhāshās, i.-xxvii.) pp. 184. 8s.
  8. KĀLIDĀSA'S RAGHUVANŚA. With the Commentary of Mallinātha. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PANDEIT, M.A. Part II. Cantos VII.-XIII. 10s. 6d.
  9. NĀGŌJĪBHATTA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUŚEKHARA. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN. Part II. Translation and Notes. (Paribhāshās xxxviii.-lxix.) 6s. 6d.
- Bottrell.**—TRADITIONS AND HEARTH-SIDE STORIES OF WEST CORNWALL. By WILLIAM BOTTRELL (an old Celt). Demy 12mo. pp. vi. 292, cloth. 1870. 6s.



**Bottrell.**—TRADITIONS AND HEARTH-SIDE STORIES OF WEST CORNWALL. By WILLIAM BOTTRELL. With Illustrations by Mr. JOSEPH BLIGHT. Second Series. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 300. 6s.

**Boyce.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE KAFFIR LANGUAGE.—By WILLIAM B. BOYCE, Wesleyan Missionary. Third Edition, augmented and improved, with Exercises, by WILLIAM J. DAVIS, Wesleyan Missionary. 12mo. pp. xii. and 164, cloth. 8s.

**Bowditch.**—SUFFOLK SURNAMES. By N. I. BOWDITCH. Third Edition, 8vo. pp. xxvi. and 758, cloth. 7s. 6d.

**Bretschneider.**—ON THE KNOWLEDGE POSSESSED BY THE ANCIENT CHINESE OF THE ARABS AND ARABIAN COLONIES, and other Western Countries mentioned in Chinese Books. By E. BRETSCHEIDER, M.D., Physician of the Russian Legation at Peking. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. 1871. 1s.

**Brhat-Sanhita (The).**—See under Kern.

**Brockie.**—INDIAN PHILOSOPHY. Introductory Paper. By WILLIAM BROCKIE, Author of "A Day in the Land of Scott," etc., etc. 8vo. pp. 26, sewed. 1872. 6d.

**Brown.**—THE DERVISHES; OR, ORIENTAL SPIRITUALISM. By JOHN P. BROWN, Secretary and Dragoman of the Legation of the United States of America at Constantinople. With twenty-four Illustrations. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 415. 14s.

**Brown.**—CARNATIC CHRONOLOGY. The Hindu and Mahomedan Methods of Reckoning Time explained: with Essays on the Systems; Symbols used for Numerals, a new Titular Method of Memory, Historical Records, and other subjects. By CHARLES PHILIP BROWN, Member of the Royal Asiatic Society; late of the Madras Civil Service; Telugu Translator to Government; Senior Member of the College Board, etc.; Author of the Telugu Dictionaries and Grammar, etc. 4to. sewed, pp. xii. and 90. 10s. 6d.

**Brown.**—SANSKRIT PROSODY AND NUMERICAL SYMBOLS EXPLAINED. By CHARLES PHILIP BROWN, Author of the Telugu Dictionary, Grammar, etc., Professor of Telugu in the University of London. Demy 8vo. pp. 64, cloth. 3s. 6d.

**Buddhaghosha's Parables:** translated from Burmese by Captain H. T. ROGERS, R.E. With an Introduction containing Buddha's Dhammapadam, or, Path of Virtue; translated from Pali by F. MAX MÜLLER. 8vo. pp. 378, cloth. 12s. 6d.

**Burgess.**—ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN INDIA. Report of the First Season's Operations in the Belgâm and Kaladgi Districts, Jan. to May, 1874. By JAMES BURGESS. 4to. pp. 54. With 56 photographs and lith. plates.

**Burnell.**—CATALOGUE OF A COLLECTION OF SANSKRIT MANUSCRIPTS. By A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S., Madras Civil Service. PART 1. *Vedic Manuscripts*. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 64, sewed. 1870. 2s.

**Burnell.**—THE SÂMAVIDHÂNABRÂHMAṆA (being the Third Brâhmana) of the Sâma Veda. Edited, together with the Commentary of Sâyana, an English Translation, Introduction, and Index of Words, by A. C. BURNELL. Volume I.—Text and Commentary, with Introduction. 8vo. pp. xxxviii. and 104. 12s. 6d.

**Burnell.**—THE VAMÇASÂHMAṆA (being the Eighth Brâhmana) of the Sâma Veda. Edited, together with the Commentary of Sâyana, a Preface and Index of Words, by A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S., etc. 8vo. sewed, pp. xliii., 12, and xii., with 2 coloured plates. 10s. 6d.

**Burnell.**—THE DEVATÂDHÎYABRÂHMAṆA (being the Fifth Brâhmana) of the Sâma Veda. The Sanskrit Text edited, with the Commentary of Sâyana, an Index of Words, etc., by A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S. 8vo. and Trans., pp. 34. 5s.

**Burnell.**—ELEMENTS OF SOUTH-INDIAN PALÆOGRAPHY, from the 4th to the 17th century A.D. By A. C. BURNELL. 4to. boards, pp. 98. With 30 plates. 1875. £2 2s.

**Buttmann.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE NEW TESTAMENT GREEK. By A. BUTTMANN. Authorized translation by Prof J. H. Thayer, with numerous additions and corrections by the author. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xx. and 474. 1873. 14s.

**Calcutta Review.**—THE CALCUTTA REVIEW. Published Quarterly. Price 8s. 6d.

**Caldwell.**—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE DRAVIDIAN, OR SOUTH-INDIAN FAMILY OF LANGUAGES. By the Rev. R. CALDWELL, LL.D. A Second, corrected, and enlarged Edition. In 1 Vol. 8vo. [In the Press.]

**Callaway.**—IZINGANEKWANE, NENSUMANSUMANE, NEZINDABA, ZABANTU (Nursery Tales, Traditions, and Histories of the Zulus). In their own words, with a Translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. HENRY CALLAWAY, M.D. Volume I., 8vo. pp. xiv. and 378, cloth. Natal, 1866 and 1867. 16s.

**Callaway.**—THE RELIGIOUS SYSTEM OF THE AMAZULU.

Part I.—Unkulunkulu; or, the Tradition of Creation as existing among the Amazulu and other Tribes of South Africa, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 8vd. pp. 128, sewed. 1868. 4s.

Part II.—Amatongo; or, Ancestor Worship, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 1869. 8vo. pp. 127, sewed. 1869. 4s.

Part III.—Izinyanga Zokubula; or, Divination, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words. With a Translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 8vo. pp. 150, sewed. 1870. 4s.

Part IV.—On Medical Magic and Witchcraft. [In preparation.]

**Calligaris.**—LE COMPAGNON DE TOUS, OU DICTIONNAIRE POLYGLOTTE. Par le Colonel LOUIS CALLIGARIS, Grand Officier, etc. (French—Latin—Italian—Spanish—Portuguese—German—English—Modern Greek—Arabic—Turkish.) 2 vols. 4to., pp. 1157 and 746. Turin. £4 4s.

**Campbell.**—SPECIMENS OF THE LANGUAGES OF INDIA, including Tribes of Bengal, the Central Provinces, and the Eastern Frontier. By Sir G. CAMPBELL, M.P. Folio, paper, pp. 308. 1874. £1 11s. 6d.

**Carpenter.**—THE LAST DAYS IN ENGLAND OF THE RAJAH RAMMOHUN ROY. By MARY CARPENTER, of Bristol. With Five Illustrations. 8vo. pp. 272, cloth. 7s. 6d.

**Carr.**—ఆంధ్రప్రదేశ్ వచనాంశిక. A COLLECTION OF TELUGU PROVERBS, Translated, Illustrated, and Explained; together with some Sanscrit Proverbs printed in the Devnāgarī and Telugu Characters. By Captain M. W. CARR, Madras Staff Corps. One Vol. and Supplement, royal 8vo. pp. 488 and 148. 31s. 6d.

**Catlin.**—O-KEE-PA. A Religious Ceremony of the Mandans. By GEORGE CATLIN. With 13 Coloured Illustrations. 4to. pp. 60, bound in cloth, gilt edges. 14s.

**Chalmers.**—THE ORIGIN OF THE CHINESE; an Attempt to Trace the connection of the Chinese with Western Nations in their Religion, Superstitions, Arts, Language, and Traditions. By JOHN CHALMERS, A.M. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, pp. 78. 2s. 6d.

**Chalmers.**—THE SPECULATIONS ON METAPHYSICS, POLITY, AND MORALITY OF "THE OLD PHILOSOPHER" LAU TSE. Translated from the Chinese, with an Introduction by John Chalmers, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, xx. and 62. 4s. 6d.

**Chalmers.**—AN ENGLISH AND CANTONESE POCKET-DICTIONARY, for the use of those who wish to learn the spoken language of Canton Province. By JOHN CHALMERS, M.A. Third edition. Crown 8vo., pp. iv. and 146. Hong Kong, 1871. 15s.

**Charnock.**—**LUDUS PATRONYMICES**; or, the Etymology of Curious Surnames. By RICHARD STEPHEN CHARNOCK, Ph.D., F.S.A., F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo., pp. 182, cloth. 7s. 6d.

**Charnock.**—**VERBA NOMINALIA**; or Words derived from Proper Names. By RICHARD STEPHEN CHARNOCK, Ph. Dr. F.S.A., etc. 8vo. pp. 326, cloth. 14s.

**Charnock.**—**THE PEOPLES OF PENNSYLVANIA.** Founded on a Paper read before THE ANTHROPOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON, on the 4th of May, 1869. By RICHARD STEPHEN CHARNOCK, Ph.D., F.S.A., F.R.G.S. Demy 8vo. pp. 36, sewed. 1870. 2s. 6d.

**Chaucer Society's Publications.** Subscription, two guineas per annum.

### 1868. *First Series.*

#### CANTERBURY TALES. Part I.

I. The Prologue and Knight's Tale, in 6 parallel Texts (from the 6 MSS. named below), together with Tables, showing the Groups of the Tales, and their varying order in 38 MSS. of the Tales, and in the old printed editions, and also Specimens from several MSS. of the "Moveable Prologues" of the Canterbury Tales,—The Shipman's Prologue, and Franklin's Prologue,—when moved from their right places, and of the substitutes for them.

II. The Prologue and Knight's Tale from the Ellesmere MS.

III.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Hengwrt	"	154.
IV.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Cambridge	"	Gg. 4. 27.
V.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Corpus	"	Oxford.
VI.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Petworth	"	
VII.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Lansdowne	"	851.

Nos. II. to VII. are separate Texts of the 6-Text edition of the Canterbury Tales, Part I.

### 1868. *Second Series.*

1. ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakespeare and Chaucer, containing an investigation of the Correspondence of Writing with Speech in England, from the Anglo-Saxon period to the present day, preceded by a systematic notation of all spoken sounds, by means of the ordinary printing types. Including a re-arrangement of Prof. F. J. Child's Memoirs on the Language of Chaucer and Gower, and Reprints of the Rare Tracts by Salesbury on English, 1547, and Welsh, 1567, and by Barclay on French, 1521. By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, F.R.S., etc., etc. Part I. On the Pronunciation of the xivth, xvth, xviith, and xviiith centuries.
2. **ESSAYS ON CHAUCER; His Words and Works.** Part I. 1. Ebert's Review of Sandras's *Étude sur Chaucer, considéré comme Imitateur des Trouvères*, translated by J. W. Van Rees Hoets, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge, and revised by the Author.—II. A Thirteenth Century Latin Treatise on the *Chilindre*: "For by my *chilindre* it is prime of day" (*Shipman's Tale*). Edited, with a Translation, by Mr. EDMUND BROCK, and illustrated by a Woodcut of the Instrument from the Ashmole MS. 1522.
3. A TEMPORARY PREFACE to the Six-Text Edition of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales. Part I. Attempting to show the true order of the Tales, and the Days and Stages of the Pilgrimage, etc., etc. By F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge.

### 1869. *First Series.*

VIII. The Miller's, Reeve's, Cook's, and Gamelyn's Tales: Ellesmere MS.

IX. " " " " " " Hengwrt "

X. " " " " " " Cambridge "

XI. " " " " " " Corpus "

XII. " " " " " " Petworth "

XIII. " " " " " " Lansdowne "

These are separate issues of the 6-Text Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Part II.

**Chaucer Society's Publications—continued.**1869. *Second Series.*

4. **ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION**, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, F.R.S. Part II.

1870. *First Series.*

- XIV. **CANTERBURY TALES**. Part II. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales, with an Appendix of the Spurious Tale of Gamelyn, in Six parallel Texts.

1870. *Second Series.*

5. **ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION**, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S., F.S.A. Part III. Illustrations on the Pronunciation of xivth and xvth Centuries. Chaucer, Gower, Wycliffe, Spenser, Shakspeare, Salesbury, Barclay, Hart, Bullokar, Gill. Pronouncing Vocabulary.

1871. *First Series.*

- XV. **The Man of Law's, Shipman's, and Prioress's Tales**, with Chaucer's own Tale of Sir Thopas, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS. above named, and 10 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS.

- XVI. **The Man of Law's Tale, &c., &c.**: Ellesmere MS.

- XVII. " " " " Cambridge "

- XVIII. " " " " Corpus "

- XIX. **The Shipman's, Prioress's, and Man of Law's Tales**, from the Petworth MS.

- XX. **The Man of Law's Tales**, from the Lansdowne MS. (each with woodcuts of fourteen drawings of Tellers of Tales in the Ellesmere MS.)

- XXI. **A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems**, Part I.:—'The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse,' from Thynne's ed. of 1532, the Fairfax MS. 16, and Tanner MS. 346; 'the compleynt to Pite,' 'the Parliament of Foules,' and 'the Compleynt of Mars,' each from six MSS.

- XXII. **Supplementary Parallel-Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems**, Part I., containing 'The Parliament of Foules,' from three MSS.

- XXIII. **Odd Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems**, Part I., containing 1. two MS. fragments of 'The Parliament of Foules'; 2. the two differing versions of 'The Prologue to the Legende of Good Women,' arranged so as to show their differences; 3. an Appendix of Poems attributed to Chaucer, i. 'The Balade of Pites by Chauciers'; ii. 'The Cronycle made by Chaucer,' both from MSS. written by Shirley, Chaucer's contemporary.

- XXIV. **A One-Text Print of Chaucer's Minor Poems**, being the best Text from the Parallel-Text Edition, Part I., containing: 1. The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse; 2. The Compleynt to Pite; 3. The Parliament of Foules; 4. The Compleynt of Mars; 5. The A B C, with its original from De Guilleville's *Pèlerinage de la Vie humaine* (edited from the best Paris MSS. by M. Paul Meyer).

1871. *Second Series.*

6. **TRIAL FORE-WORDS to my Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems** for the Chaucer Society (with a try to set Chaucer's Works in their right order of Time). By FREDK. J. FURNIVALL. Part I. (This Part brings out, for the first time, Chaucer's long early but hopeless love.)

1872. *First Series.*

- XXV. **Chaucer's Tale of Melibe, the Monk's, Nun's Priest's, Doctor's, Pardoner's, Wife of Bath's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales**, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS. above named, and with the remaining 13 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS.

- XXVI. **The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales**, from the Ellesmere MS., with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)

## Chaucer Society's Publications—continued.

XXVII. The Wife's, Friar's, Summoner's, Monk's, and Nun's Priest's Tales, from the Hengwrt MS., with 23 woodcuts of the Tellers of the Tales. (Part III.)

XXVIII. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Cambridge MS., with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)

XXIX. A Treatise on the Astrolabe; otherwise called Bred and Mylk for Children, addressed to his Son Lowys by Geoffrey Chaucer. Edited by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A.

1872. *Second Series.*

## 7. ORIGINALS AND ANALOGUES of some of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

Part 1. 1. The original of the Man of Law's Tale of Constance, from the French Chronicle of Nicholas Trivet, Arundel MS. 56, ab. 1340 A.D., collated with the later copy, ab. 1400, in the National Library at Stockholm; copied and edited with a translation, by Mr. EDMUND BROCK. 2. The Tale of "Merelaus the Emperor," from the Early-English version of the *Gesta Romanorum* in Harl. MS. 7333; and 3. Part of Matthew Paris's *Vita Offa Primi*, both stories, illustrating incidents in the Man of Law's Tale. 4. Two French Fabliaux like the Reeve's Tale. 5. Two Latin Stories like the Friar's Tale.

1873. *First Series.*

XXX. The Six-Text Canterbury Tales, Part V., containing the Clerk's and Merchant's Tales.

1873. *Second Series.*8. Albertano of Brescia's *Liber Consilii et Consolationis*, A.D. 1246 (the Latin source of the French original of Chaucer's *Melibe*), edited from the MSS. by Dr. THOR SUNDBY.1874. *First Series.*

XXXI. The Six-Text, Part VI., containing the Squire's and Franklin's Tales. XXXII. to XXXVI. Large Parts of the separate issues of the Six MSS.

1874. *Second Series.*9. Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works, Part II.: 3. John of Hoveden's *Practica Chilindri*, edited from the MS. with a translation, by Mr. E. BROCK. 4. Chaucer's use of the final -e, by JOSEPH PAYNE, Esq. 5. Mrs. E. Barrett-Browning on Chaucer: being those parts of her review of the *Book of the Poets*, 1842, which relate to him; here reprinted by leave of Mr. Robert Browning. 6. Professor Bernhard Ten-Brink's critical edition of Chaucer's *Complaynte to Pite*.1875. *First Series.*

XXXVII. The Six-Text, Part VII., the Second Nun's, Canon's-Yeoman's, and Manciple's Tales, with the Blank-Parson Link.

XXXVIII. to XLIII. Large Parts of the separate issues of the Six MSS. bringing all up to the Parson's Tale.

XLIV. A detailed Comparison of the *Troylus* and *Cryseyde* with Boccaccio's *Ililostrato*, with a Translation of all Passages used by Chaucer, and an Abstract of the Parts not used, by W. MICHAEL ROSETTI, Esq., and with a print of the *Troylus* from the Harleian MS. 3943. Part I.

XLV. An alphabetical list of Chaucer's rymes in the Canterbury Tales, as shown by the Ellesmere MS., by HENRY CROMIE, Esq. [Ready in 1875.]

1875. *Second Series.*

## 10. ORIGINALS AND ANALOGUES of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Part II.

6. Alphonsus of Lincoln, a Story like the *Prioress's Tale*. 7. How Reynard caught Chanticleer, the source of the *Nun's-Priest's Tale*. 8. Two Italian Stories, and a Latin one, like the *Pardoner's Tale*. 9. The Tale of the Priest's Bladder, a story like the *Summoner's Tale*, being 'Li dis de le Vescie a Prestre.'

**Chaucer Society's Publications—continued.**

- par Jakes de Basiw. 10. Petrarch's Latin Tale of Griseldis (with Boccaccio's Story from which it was re-told), the original of the *Olerk's Tale*. 11. Five Versions of a Pear-tree Story like that in the *Merchant's Tale*. 12. Four Versions of The Life of Saint Cecilia, the original of the *Second Nun's Tale*.
11. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakespeare and Chaucer. By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S. Part IV.
12. Life Records of Chaucer. Part I., The Robberies of Chaucer by Richard Brerday and others at Westminster, and at Hatcham, Surrey, on Tuesday, Sept. 6, 1390, with some account of the Robbers, from the Enrolments in the Public Record Office. By WALFORD D. SELBY, Esq., of the Public Record Office.

**Childers.**—A PĀLI-ENGLISH DICTIONARY, with Sanskrit Equivalents, and with numerous Quotations, Extracts, and References. Compiled by ROBERT CÆSAR CHILDERS, late of the Ceylon Civil Service. First Part, pp. 1-276. Imperial 8vo. Double Columns. 24s.

The first Pāli Dictionary ever published. The Second Part, completing the Work, is nearly ready.

**Childers.**—A PĀLI GRAMMAR FOR BEGINNERS. By ROBERT C. CHILDERS. In 1 vol. 8vo. cloth. [In preparation.]

**Childers.**—NOTES ON THE SINHALESE LANGUAGE. No. 1. On the Formation of the Plural of Neuter Nouns. By R. C. CHILDERS. Demy 8vo. ad., pp. 16. 1873. 1s.

**China Review;** OR, NOTES AND QUERIES ON THE FAR EAST. Published bi-monthly. Edited by N. B. DENNY. 4to. Subscription, £1 10s. per volume.

**Chintamon.**—A COMMENTARY ON THE TEXT OR THE BHAGAVAD-GĪTĀ; or, the Discourse between Krishna and Arjuna of Divine Matters. A Sanscrit Philosophical Poem. With a few Introductory Papers. By HURRYCHUND CHINTAMON, Political Agent to H. H. the Guicowar Mulhar Rao Maharajah of Baroda. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 118. 6s.

**Christaller.**—A DICTIONARY, ENGLISH, TSHI, (ASANTE), AKRA; Tshi (Chwee), comprising as dialects Akán (Asanté, Akém, Akuapém, etc.) and Fánté; Akra (Accra), connected with Adangme; Gold Coast, West Africa.

Enyiresi, Twi né Nkrañ		Enlīši, Otšūi ke Gā
nsem - asekyere - ñhōma.		wiemqoi - ašīšitkōmū - wolo.

By the Rev. J. G. CHRISTALLER, Rev. C. W. LOCHER, Rev. J. ZIMMERMANN. 16mo. 7s. 6d.

**Clarke.**—TEN GREAT RELIGIONS: an Essay in Comparative Theology. By JAMES FREEMAN CLARKE. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 528. 1871. 14s.

**Clarke.**—MEMOIR ON THE COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF EGYPTIAN, COPTIC, AND URB. By HYDE CLARKE, Cor. Member American Oriental Society; Mem. German Oriental Society, etc., etc. Demy 8vo. ad., pp. 32. 2s.

**Clarke.**—RESEARCHES IN PRE-HISTORIC AND PROTO-HISTORIC COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY, MYTHOLOGY, AND ARCHAEOLOGY, in connexion with the Origin of Culture in America and the Accad or Sumerian Families. By HYDE CLARKE. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. xi. and 74. 1875. 2s. 6d.

**Colebrooke.**—THE LIFE AND MISCELLANEOUS ESSAYS OF HENRY THOMAS COLEBROOKE. The Biography by his Son, Sir T. E. COLEBROOKE, Bart., M.P., The Essays edited by Professor Cowell. In 3 vols.

Vol. I. The Life. With Portrait and Map. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 492. 14s.

Vols. II. and III. The Essays. A New Edition, with Notes by E. B. COWELL, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Cambridge. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. - 544, and x. - 520. 1873. 28s.

- Coleridge.**—A GLOSSARIAL INDEX to the Printed English Literature of the Thirteenth Century. By HERBERT COLERIDGE, Esq. 8vo. cloth. pp. 104, 2s. 6d.
- Collecção de Vocabulos e Frases usados na Provincia de S. Pedro, do Rio Grande do Sul, no Brasil.** 12mo. pp. 32, sewed. 1s.
- Contopoulos.**—A LEXICON OF MODERN GREEK-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH MODERN GREEK. By N. CONTOPOULOS.  
Part I. Modern Greek-English. 8vo. cloth, pp. 460. 12s.  
Part II. English-Modern Greek. 8vo. cloth, pp. 582. 15s.
- Conway.**—THE SACRED ANTHOLOGY. A Book of Etinical Scriptures. Collected and edited by M. D. CONWAY. 4th edition. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 480. 12s.
- Cowell.**—AN INTRODUCTION TO PRAKRIT GRAMMAR. With a List of Common Irregular Prakrit Words. By Prof. E. B. COWELL. 8vo. pp. 40. *[In preparation.]*
- Cunningham.**—THE ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY OF INDIA. I. The Buddhist Period, including the Campaigns of Alexander, and the Travels of Hwen-Thsang. By ALEXANDER CUNNINGHAM, Major-General, Royal Engineers (Bengal Retired). With thirteen Maps. 8vo. pp. xx. 590, cloth. 1870. 28s.
- Cunningham.**—THE BHILSA TOPES; or, Buddhist Monuments of Central India: comprising a brief Historical Sketch of the Rise, Progress, and Decline of Buddhism; with an Account of the Opening and Examination of the various Groups of Topes around Bhilsa. By Brev.-Major Alexander Cunningham, Bengal Engineers. Illustrated with thirty-three Plates. 8vo. pp. xxxvi. 370, cloth. 1854. 21s.
- Cunningham.**—ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA. Four Reports, made during the years 1862-63-64-65. By ALEXANDER CUNNINGHAM, C.S.I., Major-General, etc. With Maps and Plates. Vols. 1 to 4. 8vo. cloth. £4 16s.
- Dalton.**—DESCRIPTIVE ETHNOLOGY OF BENGAL. By EDWARD TUTE DALTON, C.S.I., Colonel, Bengal Staff Corps, etc. Illustrated by Lithograph Portraits copied from Photographs. 3½ Lithograph Plates. 4to. half-calf, pp. 340. £6 6s.
- D'Alwis.**—BUDDHIST NIRVĀNA; a Review of Max Müller's Dhammapade. By JAMES D'ALWIS, Member of the Royal Asiatic Society. 8vo. sewed, pp. x. and 140. 6s.
- D'Alwis.**—PALI TRANSLATIONS. Part First. By JAMES D'ALWIS, Member of the Royal Asiatic Society. 8vo. sewed, pp. 24. 1s.
- D'Alwis.**—A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT, PALI, AND SINHALESE LITERARY WORKS OF CEYLON. By JAMES D'ALWIS, M.R.A.S., Advocate of the Supreme Court, &c., &c. In Three Volumes. Vol. I., pp. xxxii. and 244, sewed. 1870. 8s. 6d. *[Vols. II. and III. in preparation.]*
- Delepierre.**—SUPERCHERIES LITTÉRAIRES, PASTICHES SUPPOSITIONS D'AUTEUR, DANS LES LETTRES ET DANS LES ARTS. Par OCTAVE DELEPIERRE. Recap. 4to. paper cover, pp. 328. 14s.
- Delepierre.**—TABLEAU DE LA LITTÉRATURE DU CENTON, CHEZ LES ANCIENS et chez les Modernes. Par Octave Delepierre. 2 vols. small 4to. paper cover, pp. 324 and 318. 21s.
- Delepierre.**—ESSAI HISTORIQUE ET BIBLIOGRAPHIQUE SUR LES RÉBUS. Par Octave Delepierre. 8vo. pp. 24, sewed. With 15 pages of Woodcuts. 1870. 3s. 6d.
- Dennys.**—CHINA AND JAPAN. A complete Guide to the Open Ports of those countries, together with Peking, Yeddo, Hong Kong, and Macao; forming a Guide Book and Vade Mecum for Travellers, Merchants, and Residents in general, with 66 Maps and Plans. By WM. FREDERICK MAYERS, F.R.G.S. H.M.'s Consular Service; N. B. DENNYS, late H.M.'s Consular Service; and CHARLES KING, Lieut. Royal Marine Artillery. Edited by N. B. DENNYS. In one volume. 8vo. pp. 600, cloth. £2 2s.

**Dennys.**—A HANDBOOK OF THE CANTON VERNACULAR OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. Being a Series of Introductory Lessons, for Domestic and Business Purposes. By N. B. DENNYS, M.R.A.S., Ph.D. 8vo. cloth, pp. 4, 195, and 31. £1 10s.

**Dinkard (The).**—The Original Pehlwi Text, the same transliterated in Zend Characters. Translations of the Text in the Gujrati and English Languages; a Commentary and Glossary of Select Terms. By CESHOTUN DUSTOOR BEHRAMJEE SUNJANA. Vol. I. 8vo. cloth. £1 1s.

**Döhne.**—A ZULU-KAFIR DICTIONARY, etymologically explained, with copious Illustrations and examples, preceded by an introduction on the Zulu-Kafir Language. By the Rev. J. L. DÖHNE. Royal 8vo. pp. xlii. and 418, sewed. Cape Town, 1857. 21s.

**Döhne.**—THE FOUR GOSPELS IN ZULU. By the Rev. J. L. DÖHNE, Missionary to the American Board, C.F.M. 8vo. pp. 208, cloth. Pietermaritzburg, 1866. 5s.

**Doolittle.**—A VOCABULARY AND HANDBOOK OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. Romanized in the Mandarin Dialect. In Two Volumes comprised in Three Parts. By Rev. JUSTUS DOOLITTLE, Author of "Social Life of the Chinese." Vol. I. 4to. pp. viii. and 548. Vol. II. Parts II. and III., pp. vii. and 695. £1 11s. 6d. each vol.

**Douglas.**—CHINESE-ENGLISH, DICTIONARY OF THE VERNACULAR OR SPOKEN LANGUAGE OF AMOY, with the principal variations of the Chang-Chew and Chin-Chew Dialects. By the Rev. CARSTAIRS DOUGLAS, M.A., LL.D., Glasg., Missionary of the Presbyterian Church in England. 1 vol. High quarto, cloth, double columns, pp. 632. 1873. £3 3s.

**Dowson.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE URDU OR HINDUSTANI LANGUAGE. By JOHN DOWSON, M.R.A.S. 12mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 264. 10s. 6d.

**Dowsop.**—A HINDUSTANI EXERCISE BOOK. Containing a Series of Passages and Extracts adapted for Translation into Hindustani. By JOHN DOWSON, M.R.A.S., Professor of Hindustani, Staff College. Crown 8vo. pp. 100. Limp cloth, 2s. 6d.

**Early English Text Society's Publications.** Subscription, one guinea per annum.

1. **EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE. POEMS.** In the West-Midland Dialect of the Fourteenth Century. Edited by R. MORRIS, Esq., from an unique Cottonian MS. 16s.
2. **ARTHUR (about 1440 A.D.).** Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., from the Marquis of Bath's unique MS. 4s.
3. **ANE COMPENDIOUS AND BREVE TRACTATE CONCERNING YE OFFICE AND DEWTE OF KYNGIS, etc.** By WILLIAM LAUDER. (1556 A.D.) Edited by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 4s.
4. **SIR GAWAYNE AND THE GREEN KNIGHT (about 1320-30 A.D.).** Edited by R. MORRIS, Esq., from an unique Cottonian MS. 10s.
5. **OF THE ORTHOGRAPIE AND CONGRUITE OF THE BRITAN TONGUE;** a treatise, noe shorter than necessarie, for the Schooles, be ALEXANDER HUME. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the British Museum (about 1617 A.D.), by HENRY B. WHARTLEY, Esq., 4s.
6. **LANCELOT OF THE LAIK.** Edited from the unique MS. in the Cambridge University Library (ab. 1500), by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 8s.
7. **THE STORY OF GENESIS AND EXODUS, an Early English Song, of about 1250 A.D.** Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by R. MORRIS, Esq., 8s.
8. **MORTE ARTHURE; the Alliterative Version.** Edited from ROBERT THORNTON's unique MS. (about 1440 A.D.) at Lincoln, by the Rev. GEORGE PERRY, M.A., Prebendary of Lincoln. 7s.



## Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.

9. **ANIMADVERSIONS UPON THE ANNOTACIONS AND CORRECTIONS OF SOME IMPERFECTIONS OF IMPRESSIONES OF CHAUCER'S WORKES**, reprinted in 1596; by FRANCIS THYNNE. Edited from the unique MS. in the Bridgewater Library. By G. H. KINGSLEY, Esq., M.D. 4s.
10. **MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR**. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Cambridge University Library (about 1450 A.D.), by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. Part I. 2s. 6d.
11. **THE MONARCHE**, and other Poems of Sir David Lyndesay. Edited from the first edition by JOHNE SKOTT, in 1552, by FITZEDWARD HALL, Esq., D.C.L. Part I. 3s.
12. **THE WRIGHT'S CHASTE WIFE**, a Merry Tale, by Adam of Cobsam (about 1462 A.D.), from the unique Lambeth MS. 306. Edited for the first time by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.
13. **SENTE MARHERETE, þe MEIDEN ANT MARTYR**. Three Texts of ab. 1200, 1310, 1330 A.D. First edited in 1862, by the Rev. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., and now re-issued. 2s.
14. **KYNG HORN**, with fragments of Floriz and Blauncheffur, and the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin. Edited from the MSS. in the Library of the University of Cambridge and the British Museum, by the Rev. J. RAWSON LUMBY. 3s. 6d.
15. **POLITICAL, RELIGIOUS, AND LOVE POEMS**, from the Lambeth MS. No. 306, and other sources. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 7s. 6d.
16. **A TRETICE IN ENGLISH breuely drawe out of þ book of Quintis essencijs in Latyn, þ Hermys þ prophete and king of Egipt after þ flood of Noe, fader of Philosophris, hadde by reuelacioun of an aungil of God to him sente**. Edited from the Sloane MS. 73, by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.
17. **PARALLEL EXTRACTS FROM 29 MANUSCRIPTS OF PIERS PLOWMAN**, with Comments, and a Proposal for the Society's Three-text edition of this Poem. By the Rev. W. SKEAT, M.A. 1s.
18. **HALI MEIDENHEAD**, about 1200 A.D. Edited for the first time from the MS. (with a translation) by the Rev. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A. 1s.
19. **THE MONARCHE**, and other Poems of Sir David Lyndesay. Part II., the Complaynt of the King's Papingo, and other minor Poems. Edited from the First Edition by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 3s. 6d.
20. **SOME TREATISES BY RICHARD ROLLE DE HAMPOLE**. Edited from Robert of Thornton's MS. (ab. 1440 A.D.), by Rev. GEORGE G. PERRY, M.A. 1s.
21. **MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR**. Part II. Edited by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. 4s.
22. **THE ROMANS OF PARTENAY, OR LUSIGNEN**. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 6s.
23. **DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT, OR REMORSE OF CONSCIENCE**, in the Kentish dialect, 1340 A.D. Edited from the unique MS. in the British Museum, by RICHARD MORRIS, Esq. 10s. 6d.
24. **HYMNS OF THE VIRGIN AND CHRIST; THE PARLIAMENT OF DEVILS, and Other Religious Poems**. Edited from the Lambeth MS. 853, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 3s.
25. **THE STACIONS OF ROME, and the Pilgrim's Sea-Voyage and Sea-Sickness**, with Clene Maydenhod. Edited from the Vernon and Porkington MSS., etc., by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.
26. **RELIGIOUS PIECES IN PROSE AND VERSE**. Containing Dan Jon Gaytrigg's Sermon; The Abbaye of S. Spirit; Sayne Jon, and other pieces in the Northern Dialect. Edited from Robert of Thornton's MS. (ab. 1460 A.D.), by the Rev. G. PERRY, M.A. 2s.

**Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.**

27. **MANIPULUS VOCABULORUM** : a Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language, by PETER LEVINS (1570). Edited, with an Alphabetical Index, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. 12s.
28. **THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERNING PIERS PLOWMAN**, together with *Vita de Dowel, Dobet et Dobest*. 1362 A.D., by WILLIAM LANGLAND. The earliest or Vernon Text; Text A. Edited from the Vernon MS., with full Collations, by Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 7s.
29. **OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES AND HOMILETIC TREATISES**. (Sawles Warde and the *Wohunge of Ure Lauerd* : *Ureisuns of Ure Louerd* and of *Ure Lefdi*, etc.) of the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum, Lambeth, and Bodleian Libraries; with Introduction, Translation, and Notes. By RICHARD MORRIS. *First Series*. Part I. 7s.
30. **PIERS, THE PLOUGHMAN'S CREDE** (about 1394). Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 2s.
31. **INSTRUCTIONS FOR PARISH PRIESTS**. By JOHN MYRC. Edited from Cotton MS. Claudius A. II., by EDWARD PEACOCK, Esq., F.S.A., etc., etc. 4s.
32. **THE BABEES BOOK**, Aristotle's A B C, Urbanitatis, *Stans Pler ad Mensam*, The *Lytille Childrenes Lytil Boke*. THE BOOKS OF NORTURE of Hugh Rhodes and John Russell, Wynkyn de Worde's Boke of Kervynge, The Booke of Demeanor, The Boke of Curtasye, Seager's Schoole of Vertue, etc., etc. With some French and Latin Poems on like subjects, and some Forewords on Education in Early England. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Cambridge. 15s.
33. **THE BOOK OF THE KNIGHT DE LA TOUR LANDRY, 1372**. A Father's Book for his Daughters, Edited from the Harleian MS. 1764, by THOMAS WRIGHT Esq., M.A., and Mr. WILLIAM ROSSITER. 8s.
34. **OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES AND HOMILETIC TREATISES**. (Sawles Warde, and the *Wohunge of Ure Lauerd* : *Ureisuns of Ure Louerd* and of *Ure Lefdi*, etc.) of the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum, Lambeth, and Bodleian Libraries; with Introduction, Translation, and Notes, by RICHARD MORRIS. *First Series*. Part 2. 8s.
35. **SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. PART 3**. The *Historie of ane Nobil and Wallesand Sqwyer*, WILLIAM MELDRUM, *umqwhyle Laird of Cleische and Bynnis*, compylit be SIR DAVID LYNDESAY of the Mont *alias* Lyon King of Armes. With the Testament of the said Williame Meldrum, Squyer, compylit alsua be Sir David Lyndesay, etc. Edited by F. HALL, D.C.L. 2s.
36. **MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR**. A Prose Romance (about 1450-1460 A.D.), edited from the unique MS. in the University Library, Cambridge, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. With an Essay on Arthurian Localities, by J. S. STUART GLENNIE, Esq. Part III. 1869. 12s.
37. **SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. PART IV**. *Ane Satyre of the thrie estaits, in commendation of vertew and vituperation of vyce*. Maid be SIR DAVID LYNDESAY, of the Mont, *alias* Lyon King of Armes. At Edinbvrgh. Printed be Robert Charteris, 1602. *Cvm privilegio regia.* Edited by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 4s.
38. **THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERNING PIERS THE PLOWMAN**, together with *Vita de Dowel, Dobet, et Dobest*, *Secundum Wit et Resoun*, by WILLIAM LANGLAND (1377 A.D.). The "Crowley" Text; or Text B. Edited from MS. Land Misc. 581, collated with MS. Rawl. Poet. 36, MS. B. 16. 17, in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, MS. Dd. I. 17, in the Cambridge University Library, the MS. in Oriel College, Oxford, MS. Bodley 814, etc. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. 10s. 6d.

**Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.**

39. **THE "GEST HYSTORIALE" OF THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY.** An Alliterative Romance, translated from Guido De Colonna's "*Hystoria Troiana*." Now first edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, University of Glasgow, by the Rev. GEO. A. PANTON and DAVID DONALDSON. Part I. 10s. 6d.
40. **ENGLISH GILDS.** The Original Ordinances of more than One Hundred Early English Gilds : Together with the olde usages of the cite of Wynebestre; The Ordinances of Worcester; The Office of the Mayor of Bristol; and the Customary of the Manor of Tettenhall-Regis. From Original MSS. of the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Centuries. Edited with Notes by the late TOULMIN SMITH, Esq., F.R.S. of Northern Antiquaries (Copenhagen). With an Introduction and Glossary, etc., by his daughter, LUCY TOULMIN SMITH. And a Preliminary Essay, in Five Parts, ON THE HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT OF GILDS, by LUJO BRENTANO, Doctor Juris Utriusque et Philosophiæ. 21s.
41. **THE MINOR POEMS OF WILLIAM LAUDER,** Playwright, Poet, and Minister of the Word of God (mainly on the State of Scotland in and about 1568 A.D.; that year of Famine and Plague). Edited from the Unique Originals belonging to S. CHRISTIE-MILLER, Esq., of Britwell, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Camb. 3s.
42. **BERNARDUS DE CURA REI FAMULIARIS,** with some Early Scotch Prophecies, etc. From a MS., KK 1. 5, in the Cambridge University Library. Edited by J. RAWSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalen College, Cambridge. 2s.
43. **RATIS RAVING,** and other Moral and Religious Pieces, in Prose and Verse. Edited from the Cambridge University Library MS. KK 1. 5, by J. RAWSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalen College, Cambridge. 3s.
44. **JOSEPH OF ARIMATHIE:** otherwise called the Romance of the Seint Graal, or Holy Grail: an alliterative poem, written about A.D. 1350, and now first printed from the unique copy in the Vernon MS. at Oxford. With an appendix, containing "The Lyfe of Joseph of Armathy," reprinted from the black-letter copy of Wynkyn de Worde; "De sancto Joseph ab Arimathia," first printed by Pynson, A.D. 1516; and "The Lyfe of Joseph of Arimathia," first printed by Pynson, A.D. 1520. Edited, with Notes and Glossarial Indices, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKERT, M.A. 5s.
45. **KING ALFRED'S WEST-SAXON VERSION OF GREGORY'S PASTORAL CARE.** With an English translation, the Latin Text, Notes, and an Introduction Edited by HENRY SWEET, Esq., of Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. 10s.
46. **LEGENDS OF THE HOLY ROOD; SYMBOLS OF THE PASSION AND CROSS-POEMS.** In Old English of the Eleventh, Fourteenth, and Fifteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum and Bodleian Libraries; with Introduction, Translations, and Glossarial Index. By RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D. 10s.
47. **SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. PART V. The Minor Poems of Lyndesay.** Edited by J. A. H. MURRAY, Esq. 3s.
48. **THE TIMES' WHISTLE: OR, A NEWE DAUNCE OF SEVEN SATIRES,** and other Poems: Compiled by B. C., Gent. Now first Edited from MS. Y. 8. 3. in the Library of Canterbury Cathedral; with Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, by J. M. COWPER. 6s.
49. **AN OLD ENGLISH MISCELLANY,** containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, Religious Poems of the 13th century. Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. 10s.
50. **KING ALFRED'S WEST-SAXON VERSION OF GREGORY'S PASTORAL CARE.** Edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation. By HENRY SWEET, Esq., Balliol College, Oxford. Part II. 10s.

**Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.**

51. *DE LIFLADE OF ST. JULIANA*, from two old English Manuscripts of 1230 A.D. With renderings into Modern English, by the Rev. O. COCKAYNE and EDMUND BROCK. Edited by the Rev. O. COCKAYNE, M.A. Price 2s.
52. *PALLADIUS ON HUSBONDRIE*, from the unique MS., ab. 1420 A.D., ed. Rev. B. LODGE. Part I. 10s.
53. *OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES*, Series II., from the unique 13th-century MS. in Trinity Coll. Cambridge, with a photolithograph; three Hymns to the Virgin and God, from a unique 13th-century MS. at Oxford, a photolithograph of the music to two of them, and transcriptions of it in modern notation by Dr. RIMBAULT, and A. J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S.; the whole edited by the Rev. RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D. 8s.
54. *THE VISION OF PIERS PLOWMAN*, Text C (completing the three versions of this great poem), with an Autotype; and two unique alliterative poems: Richard the Redeles (by WILLIAM, the author of the *Vision*); and The Crowned King; edited by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 18s.
55. *GENEVEDYDES*, a Romance, edited from the unique MS., ab. 1440 A.D., in Trin. Coll. Cambridge, by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., Trin. Coll. Cambr. Part I. 3s.
56. *THE GEST HISTORIALE OF THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY*, translated from Guido de Colonna, in alliterative verse; edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow, by D. DONALDSON, Esq., and the late Rev. G. A. PANTON. Part II. 10s. 6d.
57. *THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI,"* in four Texts, from MS. Cotton, Vesp. A. iii. in the British Museum; Fairfax MS. 14. in the Bodleian; the Göttingen MS. Theol. 107; MS. R. 3, 8, in Trinity College, Cambridge. Edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part I. with two photo-lithographic facsimiles by Cooke and Fotheringham. 10s. 6d.
58. *THE BLICKLING HOMILIES*, edited from the Marquis of Lothian's Anglo-Saxon MS. of 971 A.D., by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. (With a Photolithograph). Part I. 8s.
59. *THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI,"* in four Texts, from MS. Cotton Vesp. A. iii. in the British Museum; Fairfax MS. 14. in the Bodleian; the Göttingen MS. Theol. 107; MS. R. 3, 8, in Trinity College, Cambridge. Edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part II. 15s.
60. *MEDITACYONS ON THE SOPER OF OUR LORDE* (perhaps by ROBERT OF BRUNNE). Edited from the MSS. by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 2s. 6d.

*Extra Series.* Subscriptions—Small paper, one guinea; large paper two guineas, per annum.

1. *THE ROMANCE OF WILLIAM OF PALERNE* (otherwise known as the Romance of William and the Werwolf). Translated from the French at the command of Sir Humphrey de Bohun, about A.D. 1350, to which is added a fragment of the Alliterative Romance of Alisaunder, translated from the Latin by the same author, about A.D. 1340; the former re-edited from the unique MS. in the Library of King's College, Cambridge, the latter now first edited from the unique MS. in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xlii. and 328. £1 6s.
2. *ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION*, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer; containing an investigation of the Correspondence of Writing with Speech in England, from the Anglo-Saxon period to the present day, preceded by a systematic Notation of all Spoken Sounds by means of the ordinary Printing Types; including a re-arrangement of Prof. F. J. Child's Memoirs on the Language of Chaucer and Gower, and reprints of the rare Tracts by Salesbury on English, 1547, and Welsh, 1567, and by Barclay on French, 1521. By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, F.R.S. Part I. On the Pronunciation of the xivth, xvth, xviith, and xviiith centuries. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 416. 10s.

## Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.

3. <sup>4</sup> CAXTON'S BOOK OF CURTESYE, printed at Westminster about 1477-8, A.D., and now reprinted, with two MS. copies of the same treatise, from the Oriel MS. 79, and the Balliol MS. 354. Edited by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xii. and 58. 5s.
4. THE LAY OF HAVELOK THE DANE; composed in the reign of Edward I., about A.D. 1280. Formerly edited by Sir F. MADDEN for the Roxburghe Club, and now re-edited from the unique MS. Laud Misc. 108, in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. lv. and 160. 10s.
5. CHAUCER'S TRANSLATION OF BOETHIUS'S "DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIE." Edited from the Additional MS. 10,340 in the British Museum. Collated with the Cambridge Univ. Libr. MS. II. 3. 21. By RICHARD MORRIS. 8vo. 12s.
6. THE ROMANCE OF THE CHEVELERE ASSIGNE. Re-edited from the unique manuscript in the British Museum, with a Preface, Notes, and Glossarial Index, by HENRY H. GIBBS, Esq., M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xviii. and 38. 3s.
7. ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, F.R.S., etc., etc. Part II. On the Pronunciation of the XIIIth and previous centuries, of Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Old Norse and Gothic, with Chronological Tables of the Value of Letters and Expression of Sounds in English Writing. 10s.
8. QUEENE ELIZABETHES ACHADEMY, by Sir HUMPHREY GILBERT. A Booke of Precedence, The Ordering of a Funerall, etc. Varying Versions of the Good Wife, The Wise Man, etc., Maxims, Lydgate's Order of Fools, A Poem on Heraldry, Occleve on Lords' Men, etc., Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Camb. With Essays on Early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. ROSSETTI, Esq., and E. OSWALD, Esq. 8vo. 13s.
9. THE FRATERNITY OF VACABONDES, by JOHN AWDELEY (licensed in 1560-1, imprinted then, and in 1565), from the edition of 1575 in the Bodleian Library. A Caueat or Warening for Commen Cursetors vulgarely called Vagabones, by THOMAS HARMAN, ESQUIRE. From the 3rd edition of 1567, belonging to Henry Huth, Esq., collated with the 2nd edition of 1567, in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and with the reprint of the 4th edition of 1583. A Sermon in Praise of Thieves and Thievery, by PARSON HABEN OR HYBERDYNE, from the Lansdowne MS. 98, and Cotton Vesp. A. 25. Those parts of the Groundworke of Conny-catching (ed. 1592), that differ from *Harman's Caueat*. Edited by EDWARD VILES & F. J. FURNIVALL. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
10. THE FYRST BOKE OF THE INTRODUCTION OF KNOWLEDGE, made by Andrew Borde, of Physycke Doctor. A COMPENDYOUS REGYMENT OF A DYETARY OF HELTH made in Mountpyllier, compiled by Andrew Boorde, of Physycke Doctor. BARNES IN THE DEFENCE OF THE BERDE: a treatyse made, answerynge the treatyse of Doctor Borde upon Berdes. Edited, with a life of Andrew Boorde, and large extracts from his Breuiary, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trinity Hall, Camb. 8vo. 18s.
11. THE BRUCE; or, the Book of the most excellent and noble Prince, Robert de Broyss, King of Scots: compiled by Master John Barbour, Arch-deacon of Aberdeen. A.D. 1375. Edited from MS. G 23 in the Library of St. John's College, Cambridge, written A.D. 1487; collated with the MS. in the Advocates' Library at Edinburgh, written A.D. 1489, and with Hart's Edition, printed A.D. 1616; with a Preface, Notes, and Glossarial Index, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. Part I. 8vo. 12s.

**Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.**

12. **ENGLAND IN THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE EIGHTH.** A Dialogue Between Cardinal Pole and Thomas Lupset, Lecturer in Rhetoric at Oxford. By THOMAS STARKEY, Chaplain to the King. Edited, with Preface, Notes, and Glossary, by J. M. COWPER. And with an Introduction, containing the Life and Letters of Thomas Starkey, by the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A. Part II. 12s.

(Part I., *Starkey's Life and Letters*, &c. in preparation.)

13. **A SUPPLICACON FOR THE BEGGARS.** Written about the year 1529, by SIMON FISH. Now re-edited by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL. With a Supplication to our moste Soueraigne Lorde Kynge Henry the Eyght (1544 A.D.), A Supplication of the Poore Commons (1546 A.D.), The Decaye of England by the great multitude of Shepe (1550-3 A.D.). Edited by J. MEADOWS COWPER. 6s.
14. **ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION**, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S., F.S.A. Part III. Illustrations of the Pronunciation of the xivth and xvth Centuries. Chaucer, Gower, Wycliffe, Spenser, Shakspeare, Salesbury, Barclay, Hart, Bullokar, Gill. Pronouncing Vocabulary. 10s.
15. **ROBERT CROWLEY'S THIRTY-ONE EPIGRAMS**, Voyce of the Last Trumpet, Way to Wealth, &c., 1550-1 A.D. Edited by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 12s.
16. **A TREATISE ON THE ASTROLABE** addressed to his son Lowys, by Geoffrey Chaucer, A.D. 1391. Edited from the earliest MSS. by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. 10s.
17. **THE COMPLAYNT OF SCOTLANDE**, 1549, A.D., with an Appendix of four Contemporary English Tracts. Edited by J. A. H. MURRAY, Esq. Part I. 10s.
18. **THE COMPLAYNT OF SCOTLANDE**, &c. Part II. 8s.
19. **OUR LADYES MYROURE**, A.D. 1530, edited by the Rev. J. H. BLUNT, M.A., with four full-page photolithographic facsimiles by Cooke and Fotheringham. 24s.
20. **LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL** (ab. 1450 A.D.), translated from the French Prose of Sires Robiers de Borron. Re-edited from the Unique MS. in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. Part I. 8s.
21. **BARBOUR'S BRUCE**. Part II. Edited from the MSS. and the earliest printed edition by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 4s.
22. **HENRY BRINKLOW'S COMPLAYNT OF RODERYCK MORS**, somtyme a gray Fryre, unto the Parliament Howse of Ingland his naturall Country, for the Redresse of certen wicked Lawes, euell Customs, and cruel Decreys (ab. 1542); and **THE LAMENTACION OF A CHRISTIAN AGAINST THE CITIE OF LONDON**, made by Roderigo Mors, A.D. 1545. Edited by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 9s.
23. **ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION**, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By A. J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S. Part IV. 10s.
24. **LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL** (ab. 1450 A.D.), translated from the French Prose of Sires Robiers de Borron. Re-edited from the Unique MS. in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. Part II. 10s.

**Edda Saemundar Hinns Froda—The Edda of Saemund the Learned.** From the Old Norse or Icelandic. By BENJAMIN THORPE. Part I. with a Mythological Index. 12mo. pp. 152, cloth, 3s. 6d. Part II. with Index of Persons and Places. 12mo. pp. viii. and 172, cloth. 1866. 4s.; or in 1 Vol. complete, 7s. 6d.

- Edkins.**—CHINA'S PLACE IN PHILOLOGY. An attempt to show that the Languages of Europe and Asia have a common origin. By the Rev. JOSEPH EDKINS. Crown 8vo., pp. xxiii.—403, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Edkins.**—A VOCABULARY OF THE SHANGHAI DIALECT. By J. EDKINS. 8vo. half-calf, pp. vi. and 151. Shanghai, 1869. 21s.
- Edkins.**—A GRAMMAR OF COLLOQUIAL CHINESE, as exhibited in the Shanghai Dialect. By J. EDKINS, B.A. Second edition, corrected. 8vo. half-calf, pp. viii. and 225. Shanghai, 1868. 21s.
- Edkins.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE CHINESE COLLOQUIAL LANGUAGE, commonly called the Mandarin Dialect. By JOSEPH EDKINS. Second edition. 8vo. half-calf, pp. viii. and 279. Shanghai, 1864. £1 10s.
- Eger and Grime;** an Early English Romance. Edited from Bishop Percy's Folio Manuscript, about 1650 A.D. By JOHN W. HALES, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge, and FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. 1 vol. 4', pp. 64, (only 100 copies printed), bound in the Roxburghe style. 10s. 6d.
- Eitel.**—HANDBOOK FOR THE STUDENT OF CHINESE BUDDHISM. By the Rev. E. J. EITEL, of the Protestant Missionary Society. Crown 8vo. pp. viii., 224, cl., 18s.
- Eitel.**—SKETCHES OF LIFE AMONG THE HAKKAS OF SOUTHERN CHINA. By the Rev. E. J. Eitel, of Hong Kong. [In preparation.]
- Eitel.**—FUNDAMENTS OF NATURAL SCIENCE IN CHINA. By Rev. E. J. Eitel, Ph.D. Demy 8vo., sewed, pp. vi. and 84. 6s.
- Eitel.**—HISTORY, THEORETICAL, AND POPULAR ASPECTS. In 2 vols. By E. J. Eitel, M.A. Ph.D. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. 5s.
- Elliot.**—THE HISTORY OF INDIA, as told by its own Historians. The Muhammadan Period. Edited from the Posthumous Papers of the late Sir H. M. ELLIOT, M.C.B., East India Company's Bengal Civil Service, by Prof. JOHN DOWSON, M.R.A.S., Staff College, Sandhurst. Vols. I. and II. With a Portrait of Sir H. M. Elliot. 8vo. pp. xxxii. and 542, cloth. 18s. each.
- Vol. III. 8vo. pp. xii. and 627, cloth. 24s.
- Vol. IV. 8vo. pp. x. and 563, cloth. 21s.
- Vol. V. 8vo. pp. xii. and 576, cloth. 21s.
- Vol. VI. 8vo. pp. viii. and 574, cloth. 1875. 21s.
- Elliot.**—MEMOIRS ON THE HISTORY, FOLKLORE, AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE RACES OF THE NORTH WESTERN PROVINCES OF INDIA; being an amplified Edition of the original Supplementary Glossary of Indian Terms. By the late Sir HENRY M. ELLIOT, K.C.B., of the Hon. East India Company's Bengal Civil Service. Edited, revised, and re-arranged, by JOHN BEAMES, M.R.A.S., Bengal Civil Service; Member of the German Oriental Society, of the Asiatic Societies of Paris and Bengal, and of the Philological Society of London. In 2 vols. demy 8vo., pp. xx., 370, and 396, cloth. With two Lithographic Plates, one full-page coloured Map, and three large coloured folding Maps. 36s.
- Ellis.**—ON NUMERALS, as Signs of Primeval Unity among Mankind. By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D., Late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 94. 3s. 6d.
- Ellis.**—THE ASIATIC AFFINITIES OF THE OLD ITALIANS. By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and author of "Ancient Routes between Italy and Gaul." Crown 8vo. pp. iv. 156, cloth. 1870. 5s.
- Ellis.**—PERUVIA SCYTHICA. The Quichua Language of Peru: its derivation from Central Asia with the American languages in general, and with the Turanian and Iberian languages of the Old World, including the Basque, the Lycian, and the Pre-Aryan language of Etruria. By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D. 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 219. 1875. 6s.

**English and Welsh Languages.**—THE INFLUENCE OF THE ENGLISH AND Welsh Languages upon each other, exhibited in the Vocabularies of the two Tongues. Intended to suggest the importance to Philologists, Antiquaries, Ethnographers, and others, of giving due attention to the Celtic Branch of the Indo-Germanic Family of Languages. Square, pp. 30, sewed. 1869. 1s.

**English Dialect Society's Publications.** Subscription, 10s. 6d. per annum.

1873.

1. Series B. Part 1. Reprinted Glossaries. Containing a Glossary of North of England Words, by J. H.; five Glossaries, by Mr. MARSHALL; and a West-Riding Glossary, by Dr. WILLAN. 7s. 6d.
2. Series A. Bibliographical. A List of Books illustrating English Dialects. Part I. Containing a General List of Dictionaries, etc.; and a List of Books relating to some of the Counties of England. 4s.
3. Series C. Original Glossaries. Part I. Containing a Glossary of Swaledale Words. By Captain HARLAND. 4s.

1874.

4. Series D. The History of English Sounds. By H. SWEET, Esq. 4s. 6d.
5. Series B. Part II. Reprinted Glossaries. Containing seven Provincial English Glossaries, from various sources. 7s.
6. Series B. Part III. Ray's Collection of English Words not generally used, from the edition of 1691; together with Thoresby's Letter to Ray, 1703. Re-arranged and newly edited by Rev. WALTER W. SKERT. 8s.

**Etherington.**—THE STUDENT'S GRAMMAR OF THE HINDI LANGUAGE. By the Rev. W. ETHERINGTON, Missionary, Benares. Second edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xiv., 255, and xiii., cloth. 1873. 12s.

**Ethnological Society of London (The Journal of the).** Edited by Professor HUXLEY, F.R.S., President of the Society; GEORGE BUSK, Esq., F.R.S.; Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, Bart., F.R.S.; Colonel A. LANE FOX, Hon. Sec.; THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., Hon. Sec.; HYDE CLARKE, Esq., Sub-Editor; and Assistant Secretary, J. H. LAMPREY, Esq. Published Quarterly.

Vol. I., No. 1. April, 1869. 8vo. pp. 88, sewed. 3s.

Vol. I., No. 2. July, 1869. 8vo. pp. 117, sewed. 3s.

Vol. I., No. 3. October, 1869. pp. 137, sewed. 3s.

Vol. I., No. 4. January, 1870. 8vo. pp. 98, sewed. 3s.

Vol. II., No. 1. April, 1870. 8vo. pp. 96, sewed. 3s.

Vol. II., No. 2. July, 1870. 8vo. pp. 95, sewed. 3s.

Vol. II., No. 3. October, 1870. 8vo. pp. 176, sewed. 3s.

Vol. II., No. 4. January, 1871. 8vo. pp. 524, sewed. With a Coloured folded Map, and Seven full-page Illustrations. 3s.

**Faber.**—A SYSTEMATICAL DIGEST OF THE DOCTRINES OF CONFUCIUS, according to the ANALECTS, GREAT LEARNING, and DOCTRINE OF THE MEAN, with an Introduction on the Authorities upon CONFUCIUS and Confucianism. By ERNST FABER, Rhenish Missionary. Translated from the German by P. G. von Moellendorff. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 131. 1875. 12s. 6d.

**Facsimiles of Two Papyri found in a Tomb at Thebes.** With a Translation by SAMUEL BIRCH, LL.D., F.S.A., Corresponding Member of the Institute of France, Academies of Berlin, Herculanum, etc., and an Account of their Discovery. By A. HENRY RHIND, Esq., F.S.A., etc. In large folio, pp. 30 of text, and 16 plates coloured, bound in cloth. 21s.

**Fausböll.**—THE DASARATHA-JĀTAKA, being the Buddhist Story of Kṛpā Rāma. The original Pāli Text, with a Translation and Notes by V. FAUSBÖLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. iv. and 48. 2s. 6d.

**Fausböll.**—FIVE JĀTAKAS, containing a Fairy Tale, a Comical Story, and Three Fables. In the original Pāli Text, accompanied with a Translation and Notes. By V. FAUSBÖLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 72. 6s.



**Fausböll.**—TEN JĀTAKAS. The Original Pāli Text, with a Translation and Notes. By V. FAUSBÖLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. xiii. and 128. 7s. 6d.

**Fausböll.**—JĀTAKA. See under JĀTAKA.

**Fiske.**—MYTHS AND MYTH-MAKERS: Old Tales and Superstitions interpreted by Comparative Mythology. By JOHN FISKE, M.A., Assistant Librarian, and late Lecturer on Philosophy at Harvard University. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 252. 10s. 6d.

**Foss.**—NORWEGIAN GRAMMAR, with Exercises in the Norwegian and English Languages, and a List of Irregular Verbs. By FRITHJOF FOSS, Graduate of the University of Norway. Crown 8vo., pp. 50, cloth limp. 2s.

**Foster.**—PRE-HISTORIC RACES OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA. By J. W. FOSTER, LL.D., Author of the "Physical Geography of the Mississippi Valley," etc. With 72 Illustrations. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 416. 14s.

**Furnivall.**—EDUCATION IN EARLY ENGLAND. Some Notes used as Forewords to a Collection of Treatises on "Manners and Meals in the Olden Time," for the Early English Text Society. By FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Member of Council of the Philological and Early English Text Societies. 8vo. sewed, pp. 74. 1s.

**Garrett.**—A CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF INDIA, illustrative of the Mythology, Philosophy, Literature, Antiquities, Arts, Manners, Customs, etc., of the Hindus. By JOHN GARRETT. 8vo. pp. x. and 798. cloth. 28s.

**Garrett.**—SUPPLEMENT TO THE ABOVE CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF INDIA. By JOHN GARRETT, Director of Public Instruction at Mysore. 8vo. cloth, pp. 160. 7s. 6d.

**God.**—BOOK OF GOD. By O. 8vo. cloth. Vol. I.: The Apocalypse. pp. 647. 12s. 6d.—Vol. II. An Introduction to the Apocalypse, pp. 752. 14s.—Vol. III. A Commentary on the Apocalypse, pp. 854. 16s.

**God.**—THE NAME OF GOD IN 405 LANGUAGES. Ἀγνόου Θεῷ. 32mo. pp. 64, sewed. 2d.

**Goldstücker.**—A DICTIONARY, SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH, extended and improved from the Second Edition of the Dictionary of Professor H. H. Wilson, with his sanction and concurrence. Together with a Supplement, Grammatical Appendices, and an Index, serving as a Sanskrit-English Vocabulary. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Parts I. to VI. 4to. pp. 400. 1856-1863. 6s. each.

**Goldstücker.**—PANINI: His Place in Sanskrit Literature. An Investigation of some Literary and Chronological Questions which may be settled by a study of his Work. A separate impression of the Preface to the Facsimile of MS. No. 17 in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India, which contains a portion of the MANAVA-KALPA-SUTRA, with the Commentary of KUMARILA-SWAMIN. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Imperial 8vo. pp. 268, cloth. £2 2s.

**Goldstücker.**—ON THE DEFICIENCIES IN THE PRESENT ADMINISTRATION OF HINDU LAW; being a paper read at the Meeting of the East India Association on the 8th June, 1870. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER, Professor of Sanskrit in University College, London, &c. Demy 8vo. pp. 56, sewed. 1s. 6d.

**Gover.**—THE FOLK-SONGS OF SOUTHERN INDIA. By CHARLES E. GOVER. 8vo. pp. xxiii. and 299, cloth. 10s. 6d.

**Grammatography.**—A MANUAL OF REFERENCE to the Alphabets of Ancient and Modern Languages. Based on the German Compilation of F. BALLHORN. Royal 8vo. pp. 80, cloth. 7s. 6d.

The "Grammatography" is offered to the public as a compendious introduction to the reading of the most important ancient and modern languages. Simple in its design, it will be consulted with advantage by the philological student, the amateur linguist, the bookseller, the corrector of the press, and the diligent compositor.

## ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

Afghan (or Pushto).	Czechian (or Bohemian).	Hebrew (current hand).	Polish.
Amharic.	Danish.	Hebrew (Judeo-Ger-)	Pushto (or Afghan).
Anglo-Saxon.	Demotic.	Hungarian.	[man]. Romaine (Modern Greek)
Arabic.	Estrangelo.	Illyrian.	Russian.
Arabic Ligatures.	Ethiopic.	Irish.	Runes.
Aramaic.	Etruscan.	Italian (Old).	Samaritan.
Archaic Characters.	Georgian.	Japanese.	Sanscrit.
Armenian.	German.	Javanese.	Servian.
Assyrian Cuneiform.	Glagolitic.	Lettish.	Slavonic (Old).
Bengali.	Gothic.	Mantehu.	Sorbian (or Wendish).
Bohemian (Czechian).	Greek.	Median Cuneiform.	Swedish.
Bûgîs.	Greek Ligatures.	Modern Greek (Romaine)	Syriac.
Burmese.	Greek (Archaic).	Mongolian.	Tamil.
Canarese (or Carnâtaç).	Gujerati (or Guzzeratte).	Numidian.	Telugu.
Chinese.	Hieratic.	Old Slavonic (or Cyrillic).	Tibetan.
Coptic.	Hieroglyphics.	Palmyrenian.	Turkish.
Croat-Glagolitic.	Hebrew.	Persian.	Wallachian.
Cufic.	Hebrew (Archaic).	Persian Cuneiform.	Wendish (or Sorbian).
Cyrillic (or Old Slavonic).	Hebrew (Rabbinical).	Phœnician.	Zend.

**Grassmann.**—**WÖRTERBUCH ZUM RIG-VEDA.** VON HERMANN GRASSMANN, Professor am Marienstifts-Gymnasium zu Stettin. Parts 1. to IV. 8vo. 5s. each Part. This important work will be completed in 6 Parts.

**Green.**—**SHAKESPEARE AND THE EMBLEM-WRITERS:** an Exposition of their Similarities of Thought and Expression. Preceded by a View of the Emblem-Book Literature down to A.D. 1616. By HENRY GREEN, M.A. In one volume, pp. xvi. 572, profusely illustrated with Woodcuts and Photolith. Plates, elegantly bound in cloth gilt, large medium 8vo. £1 11s. 6d; large imperial 8vo. 1870. £2 12s. 6d.

**Grey.**—**HANDBOOK OF AFRICAN, AUSTRALIAN, AND POLYNESIAN PHILOLOGY,** as represented in the Library of His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Her Majesty's High Commissioner of the Cape Colony. Classified, Annotated, and Edited by Sir GEORGE GREY and Dr. H. I. BLEEK.

Vol. I. Part 1.—South Africa. 8vo. pp. 186. 7s. 6d.

Vol. I. Part 2.—Africa (North of the Tropic of Capricorn). 8vo. pp. 70. 2s.

Vol. I. Part 3.—Madagascar. 8vo. pp. 24. 1s.

Vol. II. Part 1.—Australia. 8vo. pp. iv. and 44. 1s. 6d.

Vol. II. Part 2.—Papuan Languages of the Loyalty Islands and New Hebrides, comprising those of the Islands of Nengone, Lifu, Aneitum, Tama, and others. 8vo. p. 12. 6d.

Vol. II. Part 3.—Fiji Islands and Rotuma (with Supplement to Part II., Papuan Languages, and Part I., Australia). 8vo. pp. 34. 1s.

Vol. II. Part 4.—New Zealand, the Chatham Islands, and Auckland Islands. 8vo. pp. 76. 3s. 6d.

Vol. II. Part 4 (continuation).—Polynesia and Borneo. 8vo. pp. 77-154. 3s. 6d.

Vol. III. Part 1.—Manuscripts and Incunables. 8vo. pp. viii. and 24. 2s.

Vol. IV. Part 1.—Early Printed Books. England. 8vo. pp. vi. and 266.

**Grey.**—**MAORI MEMENTOS:** being a Series of Addresses presented by the Native People to His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., F.R.S. With Introductory Remarks and Explanatory Notes; to which is added a small Collection of Laments, etc. By CH. OLIVER B. DAVIS. 8vo. pp. iv. and 228, cloth. 12s.

**Griffin.**—**THE RAJAS OF THE PUNJAB.** Being the History of the Principal States in the Punjab, and their Political Relations with the British Government. By LEFEL H. GRIFFIN, Bengal Civil Service; Under Secretary to the Government of the Punjab, Author of "The Punjab Chiefs," etc. Second edition. Royal 8vo., pp. xiv. and 630. 21s.

**Griffith.**—**SCENES FROM THE RAMAYANA, MEGHADUTA, ETC.** Translated by RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A., Principal of the Benares College. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xviii., 244, cloth. 6s.

CONTENTS.—Preface—Ayodhya—Ravan Doomed—The Birth of Rama—The Heir apparent—Menthar's Guile—Dasaratha's Oath—The Step-mother—Mother and Son—The Triumph of Love—Farewell!—The Hermit's Son—The Trial of Truth—The Forest—The Rape of Sita—Rama's Despair—The Messenger Cloud—Kumbhakarna—The Suppliant Dove—True Glory—Feed the Poor—The Wise Scholar.

**Griffith.**—THE RĀMĀYAN OF VĀLMĪKI. Translated into English verse. By RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A., Principal of the Benares College. Vol. I., containing Books I. and II. Demy 8vo. pp. xxxii. 440, cloth. 1870. 18s.

— Vol. II., containing Book III., with additional Notes and Index of Names. Demy 8vo. pp. 504, cloth. 18s.

— Vol. III. Demy 8vo. pp. v. and 371, cloth. 1872. 15s.

— Vol. IV. Demy 8vo. pp. viii. and 432. 1873. 18s.

— Vol. V. (Completing the Work.) Demy 8vo. pp. 368, cloth. 1875. 15s.

**Grout.**—THE ISIZULU: a Grammar of the Zulu Language; accompanied with an Historical Introduction, also with an Appendix. By Rev. LEWIS GROUT. 8vo. pp. lii. and 432, cloth. 21s.

**Gubernatis.**—ZOOLOGICAL MYTHOLOGY; or, the Legends of Animals. By ANGELO DE GUBERNATIS, Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Literature in the Instituto di Studi Superiori e di Perfezionamento at Florence, etc. In 2 vols. 8vo. pp. xxvi. and 432, vii. and 442. 28s.

**Gundert.**—A MALAYALAM AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By Rev. H. GUNDELT, D. Ph. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 1116. £2 10s.

**Hafiz.**—THE POEMS OF HAFIZ OF SHIRAZ. Selected and Translated from the Persian by HERMAN BICKNELL. In One magnificent Volume, in small 4to., printed on fine stout plate paper, with appropriate Oriental Bordering in gold and colour, and \*Illustrations by J. R. Herbert, R.A. [In preparation.]

**Haldeman.**—PENNSYLVANIA DUTCH: a Dialect of South Germany with an Infusion of English. By S. S. HALDEMAN, A.M., Professor of Comparative Philology in the University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. 8vo. pp. viii. and 70, cloth. 1872. 3s. 6d.

**Hans Breitmann Ballads.**—See under LELAND.

**Hassoun.**—THE DIWAN OF HATIM TAI. An Old Arabic Poet of the Sixth Century of the Christian Era. Edited by R. HASSOUN. With Illustrations. 4to. pp. 43. 3s. 6d.

**Haswell.**—GRAMMATICAL NOTES AND VOCABULARY OF THE PEGUAN LANGUAGE. To which are added a few pages of Phrases, etc. By Rev. J. M. HASWELL. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 160. 15s.

**Haug.**—THE BOOK OF ARDA VIRAF. The Pahlavi text prepared by DESTUR HOSHANGJI JAMASPJI ASA. Revised and collated with further MSS., with an English translation and Introduction, and an Appendix containing the Texts and Translations of the Gosht-i Fryano and Hadokht Nask. By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D., Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology at the University of Munich. Assisted by E. W. WEST, Ph.D. Published by order of the Bombay Government. 8vo. sewed, pp. lxxx., v., and 316. £1 5s.

**Haug.**—A LECTURE ON AN ORIGINAL SPEECH OF ZOROASTER (Yasna 45), with remarks on his age. By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. Bombay, 1865. 2s.

**Haug.**—THE AITAREYA BRAHMANAM OF THE RIG VEDA: containing the Earliest Speculations of the Brahmins on the meaning of the Sacrificial Prayers, and on the Origin, Performance, and Sense of the Rites of the Vedic Religion. Edited, Translated, and Explained by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies in the Poona College, etc., etc. In 2 Vols. Crown 8vo. Vol. I. Contents, Sanskrit Text, with Preface, Introductory Essay, and a Map of the Sacrificial Compound at the Soma Sacrifice, pp. 312. Vol. II. Translation with Notes, pp. 544. £2 2s.

**Haug.**—AN OLD ZAND-PAHLAVI GLOSSARY. Edited in the Original Characters, with a Transliteration in Roman Letters, an English Translation, and an Alphabetical Index. By DESTUR HOSHANGJI JAMASPJI, High-priest of the Parsis in Malwa, India. Revised with Notes and Introduction by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D., late Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies in the Poona College, Foreign Member of the Royal Bavarian Academy. Published by order of the Government of Bombay. 8vo. sewed, pp. lvi. and 132. 15s.

- Haug.**—AN OLD PAHLAVI-PAZAND GLOSSARY. Edited, with an Alphabetical Index, by DESTUR HOSHANGJI JAMASPJI ASA, High Priest of the Parsis in Malwa, India. Revised and Enlarged, with an Introductory Essay on the Pahlavi Language, by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. Published by order of the Government of Bombay. 8vo. pp. xvi. 152, 268, sewed. 1870. 28s.
- Heaviside.**—AMERICAN ANTIQUITIES; or, the New World the Old, and the Old World the New. By JOHN T. C. HEAVISIDE. 8vo. pp. 46, sewed. 1s. 6d.
- Hepburn.**—A JAPANESE AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. With an English and Japanese Index. By J. C. HEPBURN, M.D., LL.D. Second edition. Imperial 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii., 632 and 201. 8s. 8s.
- Hepburn.**—JAPANESE-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-JAPANESE DICTIONARY. By J. C. HEPBURN, M.D., LL.D. Abridged by the Author from his larger work. Small 4to. cloth, pp. vi. and 206. 1873. 12s. 6d.
- Hernisz.**—A GUIDE TO CONVERSATION IN THE ENGLISH AND CHINESE LANGUAGES, for the use of Americans and Chinese in California and elsewhere. By STANISLAS HERNISZ. Square 8vo. pp. 274, sewed. 10s. 6d.  
The Chinese characters contained in this work are from the collections of Chinese groups, engraved on steel, and cast into moveable types, by Mr. Marcellin Legrand, engraver of the Imperial Printing Office at Paris. They are used by most of the missions to China.
- Hincks.**—SPECIMEN CHAPTERS OF AN ASSYRIAN GRAMMAR. By the late Rev. E. HINCKS, D.D., Hon. M.R.A.S. 8vo., pp. 44, sewed. 1s.
- History of the Sect of Maharaajahs; or, VALLABHACHARYAS IN WESTERN INDIA.** With a Steel Plate. 8vo. pp. 384, cloth. 12s.
- Hodgson.**—ESSAYS ON THE LANGUAGES, LITERATURE, AND RELIGION OF NEPAL AND TIBET; together with further Papers on the Geography, Ethnology, and Commerce of those Countries. By B. H. HODGSON, late British Minister at Nepal. Reprinted with Corrections and Additions from "Illustrations of the Literature and Religion of the Buddhists," Serampore, 1845; and "Selections from the Records of the Government of Bengal," No. XXVII, Calcutta, 1857. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 288. 14s.
- Hoffmann.**—SHOPPING DIALOGUES, in Japanese, Dutch, and English. By Professor J. HOFFMANN. Oblong 8vo. pp. xiii. and 44, sewed. 3s.
- Hoffmann.**—A JAPANESE GRAMMAR. By J. J. HOFFMANN, Ph. Doc., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences, etc., etc. Published by command of His Majesty's Minister for Colonial Affairs. Imp. 8vo. pp. viii. 352, sewed. 18s.
- Howse.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE CREE LANGUAGE. With which is combined an analysis of the Chippeway Dialect. By JOSEPH HOWSE, Esq., F.R.G.S. 8vo. pp. xx. and 324, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Hunter.**—A COMPARATIVE DICTIONARY OF THE LANGUAGES OF INDIA AND HIGH ASIA, with a Dissertation, based on The Hodgson Lists, Official Records, and Manuscripts. By W. W. HUNTER, B.A., M.R.A.S., Honorary Fellow, Ethnological Society, of Her Majesty's Bengal Civil Service. Folio, pp. vi. and 224, cloth. £2 2s.
- Hunter.**—STATISTICAL ACCOUNT OF THE PROVINCES OF BENGAL. By W. W. HUNTER, LL.D., Director-General of Statistics to the Government of India, etc., Author of 'The Annals of Rural Bengal,' etc. In 6 vols. Demy 8vo. [Shortly.]
- Ikhwānu-s Saḡā.**—IKHWĀNU-S SAḡĀ; or, BROTHERS OF PURITY. Describing the Contention between Men and Beasts as to the Superiority of the Human Race. Translated from the Hindustānī by Professor J. Dowson, Staff College, Sandhurst. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 156, cloth. 7s.
- Indian Antiquary (The).**—A Journal of Oriental Research in Archaeology, History, Literature, Languages, Philosophy, Religion, Folklore, etc. Edited by JAMES BURGESS, M.R.A.S., F.R.G.S. 4to. Published 12 numbers per annum. Subscription £2.

**Inman.**—ANCIENT PAGAN AND MODERN CHRISTIAN SYMBOLISM EXPOSED AND EXPLAINED. By THOMAS INMAN, M.D. Second Edition. With Illustrations. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xl. and 148. 1874. 7s. 6d. .

**Inman.**—ANCIENT FAITHS EMBODIED IN ANCIENT NAMES. By THOMAS INMAN, M.D. Vol. I. Second edition. With 4 plates and numerous woodcuts. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xlv. and 792. 1872. £1 10s.  
Vol. II. Second Edition. With 9 plates and numerous woodcuts. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 1028. 1873. £1 10s. [Vol. III. in preparation.]

**Jaiminiya-Nyāya-Mālā-Vistara**—See under AUCTORES SANSCRITI.

**Jataka (The)**, together with its Commentary. Now first published in Pali, by V. FAUSBÖLL, with a Translation by R. C. CHILDESS, late of the Ceylon Civil Service. To be completed in five volumes. Text. Vol. I. Part I. Roy. 8vo. sewed, pp. 224. 7s. 6d.

**Jenkins's Vest-Pocket Lexicon.**—AN ENGLISH DICTIONARY of all except Familiar Words; including the principal Scientific and Technical Terms, and Foreign Money, Weights and Measures. By JABEZ JENKINS. 64mo., pp. 564. cloth. 1s. 6d.

**Johnson.**—ORIENTAL RELIGIONS, AND THEIR RELATION TO UNIVERSAL RELIGION. By SAMUEL JOHNSON. Large 8vo., pp. vi. and 802, handsomely bound in cloth. 24s. .

**Kern.**—THE ĀRYABHATIYA, with the Commentary. Bhatadipikā of Paramadigvara, edited by Dr. H. KERN. 4to. pp. xii. and 107. 9s.

**Kern.**—THE BRHAT-SANHITA; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-Mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. KERN, Professor of Sanskrit at the University of Leyden. Part I. 8vo. pp. 50, stitched. Parts 2 and 3 pp. 51-154. Part 4 pp. 155-210. Part 5 pp. 211-266. Part 6 pp. 267-330. Price 2s. each part. [Will be completed in Nine Parts.]

**Khiraḍ-Afroz (The Illuminator of the Understanding).** By Maulavi Hafizud-din. A new edition of the Hindustāni Text, carefully revised, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory. By EDWARD B. EASTWICK, M.P., F.R.S., F.S.A., M.R.A.S., Professor of Hindustāni at the late East India Company's College at Haileybury. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 321. 18s.

**Kidd.**—CATALOGUE OF THE CHINESE LIBRARY OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. By the Rev. S. KIDD. 8vo. pp. 58, sewed. 1s.

**Kielhorn.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE SANSCRIT LANGUAGE. By F. KIELHORN, Ph.D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies in Deccan College. Registered under Act xxv. of 1867. Demy 8vo. pp. xvi. 260. cloth. 1870. 10s. 6d.

**Kilgour.**—THE HEBREW OR IBERIAN RACE, including the Pelasgians, the Phenicians, the Jews, the British, and others. By HENRY KILGOUR. 8vo. sewed, pp. 76. 1872. 2s. 6d.

**Kistner.**—BUDDHA AND HIS DOCTRINES. A Bibliographical Essay. By OTTO KISTNER. Imperial 8vo., pp. iv. and 32, sewed. 2s. 6d.

**Koran (The).** Arabic text, lithographed in Oudh, A.H. 1284 (1867). 16mo. pp. 542. 7s. 6d.

**Kroeger.**—THE MINNESINGER OF GERMANY. By A. E. KROEGER. 12mo. cloth, pp. vi. and 284. 7s. 3d.

CONTENTS.—Chapter I. The Minnesinger and the Minnesong.—II. The Minnelay.—III. The Divine Minnesong.—IV. Walther von der Vogelweide.—V. Ulrich von Lichtenstein.—VI. The Metrical Romances of the Minnesinger and Gottfried von Strassburg's 'Tristan and Isolde.'

**Lacombe.**—DICTIONNAIRE ET GRAMMAIRE DE LA LANGUE DES CRIS, par le Rév. Père ALB. LACOMBE. 8vo. paper, pp. xx. and 713, iv. and 190. 21s.

**Laghu Kaumudī.** A Sanskrit Grammar. By Varadarāja. With an English Version, Commentary, and References. By JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D., Principal of the Sanskrit College, Benares. 8vo. pp. xxxvi. and 424, cloth. £1 11s. 6d.

- Lee.**—A TRANSLATION OF THE BALĀVATĀR: a Native Grammar of the Pali Language. With the Romanised Text, the Nagari Text, and Copious Explanatory Notes. By LIONEL F. LEE. In one vol. 8vo. (*In preparation*).
- Legge.**—THE CHINESE CLASSICS. With a Translation, Critical and Exegetical Notes, Prolegomena, and Copious Indexes. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D., of the London Missionary Society. In seven vols.  
 Vol. I. containing Confucian Analects, the Great Learning, and the Doctrine of the Mean. 8vo. pp. 526, cloth. £2 2s.  
 Vol. II., containing the Works of Mencius. 8vo. pp. 634, cloth. £2 2s.  
 Vol. III. Part I. containing the First Part of the Shoo-King, or the Books of Tang, the Books of Yu, the Books of Hea, the Books of Shang, and the Prolegomena. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 280, cloth. £2 2s.  
 Vol. III. Part II. containing the Fifth Part of the Shoo-King, or the Books of Chow, and the Indexes. Royal 8vo. pp. 281—736, cloth. £2 2s.  
 Vol. IV. Part I. containing the First Part of the She-King, or the Lessons from the States; and the Prolegomena. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 182—244. £2 2s.  
 Vol. IV. Part II. containing the First Part of the She-King, or the Minor Odes of the Kingdom, the Greater Odes of the Kingdom, the Sacrificial Odes and Praise-Songs, and the Indexes. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 540. £2 2s.  
 Vol. V. Part I. containing Dukes Yin, Hwan, Chwang, Min, He, Wan, Suen, and Ch'ing; and the Prolegomena. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xii., 148 and 410. £2 2s.  
 Vol. V. Part II. Contents:—Fakes-Seang, Ch'aon, Ting, and Gal, with Tso's Appendix, and the Indexes. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 526. £2 2s.
- Legge.**—THE CHINESE CLASSICS. Translated into English. With Preliminary Essays and Explanatory Notes. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D., LL.D.  
 Vol. I. The Life and Teachings of Confucius. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 338. 10s. 6d.  
 Vol. II. The Life and Works of Mencius. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 412. 12s.  
 Vol. III. The She King, or Book of Ancient Chinese Poetry, with a literal Translation and in English Verse. [*In the press.*]
- Leigh.**—THE RELIGION OF THE WORLD. By H. STONE LEIGH. 12mo. pp. xii. 66, cloth. 1869. 2s. 6d.
- Leitner.**—THE RACES AND LANGUAGES OF DARDISTAN. By G. W. LEITNER, M.A., Ph.D., late on Special Duty in Kashmir. In 1 Vol., 4to. cloth. With Maps, numerous Illustrations. [*Shortly.*]
- Leland.**—THE ENGLISH GIPSIES AND THEIR LANGUAGE. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 276. 1874. 7s. 6d.
- Leland.**—THE BREITMANN BALLADS. THE ONLY AUTHORIZED EDITION. Complete in 1 vol., including Nineteen Ballads illustrating his Travels in Europe (never before printed), with Comments by Fritz Schwackenhammer. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Crown 8vo. handsomely bound in cloth, pp. xxviii. and 292. 6s.
- HANS BREITMANN'S PARTY.** With other Ballads. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Tenth Edition. Square, pp. xvi. and 74, sewed. 1s.
- HANS BREITMANN'S CHRISTMAS.** With other Ballads. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Second edition. Square, pp. 80, sewed. 1s.
- HANS BREITMANN AS A POLITICIAN.** By CHARLES G. LELAND. Second edition. Square, pp. 72, sewed. 1s.
- HANS BREITMANN IN CHURCH.** With other Ballads. By CHARLES G. LELAND. With an Introduction and Glossary. Second edition. Square, pp. 80, sewed. 1870. 1s.
- HANS BREITMANN AS AN UHLAN.** Six New Ballads, with a Glossary. Square, pp. 72, sewed. 1s.

*The first four Parts may be had in one Volume:—*

**BREITMANN'S BALLADS. Four Series complete.** CONTENTS:—Hans Breitmann's Party. Hans Breitmann's Christmas. Hans Breitmann as a Politician. Hans Breitmann in Church. With other Ballads. By CHARLES G. LELAND. With Introductions and Glossaries. Square, pp. 300, cloth. 1870. 4s. 6d.

- Ireland.**—**FUSANG**; or, the Discovery of America by Chinese Buddhist Priests in the Fifth Century. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Gr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xix. and 212. 7s. 6d.
- Ireland.**—**ENGLISH GIPSY SONGS.** In Rommany, with Metrical English Translations. By CHARLES G. LELAND, Author of "The English Gipsies," etc.; Prof. E. H. PALMER; and JANET TUCKEY. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 276. 7s. 6d.
- Leonowens.**—**THE ENGLISH GOVERNESS AT THE SIAMESE COURT**: being Recollections of six years in the Royal Palace at Bangkok. By ANNA HARRIETTE LEONOWENS. With Illustrations from Photographs presented to the Author by the King of Siam. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 332. 1870. 12s.
- Leonowens.**—**THE ROMANCE OF SIAMESE HAREM LIFE.** By Mrs. ANNA H. LEONOWENS, Author of "The English Governess at the Siamese Court." With 17 Illustrations, principally from Photographs, by the permission of J. Thomson, Esq. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 278. 14s.
- Lobscheid.**—**ENGLISH AND CHINESE DICTIONARY**, with the Punti and Mandarin Pronunciation. By the Rev. W. LOBSCHIED, Knight of Francis Joseph, C.M.I.R.G.S.A., N.Z.B.S.V., etc. Folio, pp. viii. and 2016. In Four Parts. 48s. 8s.
- Lobscheid.**—**CHINESE AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY**, Arranged according to the Radicals. By the Rev. W. LOBSCHIED, Knight of Francis Joseph, C.M.I.R.G.S.A., N.Z.B.S.V., &c. 1 vol. imp. 8vo. double columns, pp. 600, bound. £2 8s.
- Ludewig (Hermann E.)**—**THE LITERATURE OF AMERICAN ABORIGINES**. LANGUAGES. With Additions and Corrections by Professor WM. W. TURNER. Edited by NICOLAS TRÜBNER. 8vo. fty and general Title, 2 leaves; Dr. Ludewig's Preface, pp. v.—viii.; Editor's Preface, pp. iv.—xii.; Biographica<sup>l</sup> Memoir of Dr. Ludewig, pp. xiii.—xiv.; and Introductory Biographical Notices, pp. xiv.—xxiv., followed by List of Contents. Then follow Dr. Ludewig's Bibliotheca Glottica, alphabetically arranged, with Additions by the Editor, pp. 1—209; Professor Turner's Additions, with those of the Editor to the same, also alphabetically arranged, pp. 210—246; Index, pp. 247—256; and List of Errata, pp. 257, 258. Handsomely bound in cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Macgowan.**—**A MANUAL OF THE AMOY COLLOQUIAL.** By Rev. J. MACGOWAN, of the London Missionary Society. 8vo. sewed, pp. xvii. and 200. Amoy, 1871. £1 1s.
- Maclay and Baldwin.**—**AN ALPHABETIC DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE IN THE FOOCHEW DIALECT.** By Rev. R. S. MACLAY, D.D., of the Methodist Episcopal Mission, and Rev. C. C. BALDWIN, A.M., of the American Board of Mission. 8vo. half-bound, pp. 1132. Foochow, 1871. £4 4s.
- Maha-Vira-Charita**; or, the Adventures of the Great Hero Rama. An Indian Drama in Seven Acts. Translated into English Prose from the Sanskrit of Bhavabhūti. By JOHN PICKFORD, M.A. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s. 1
- Maino-i-Khard (The Book of the).**—**The Pazand and Sanskrit Texts** (in Roman characters) as arranged by Neriosengh Dhaval, in the fifteenth century. With an English translation, a Glossary of the Pazand texts, containing the Sanskrit, Rosian, and Pahlavi equivalents, a sketch of Pazand Grammar, and an Introduction. By E. W. WEST. 8vo. sewed, pp. 484. 1871. 16s.
- Manava-Kalpa-Sutra**; being a portion of this ancient Work on Vaidik Rites, together with the Commentary of KUMARILA-SWAMIN. A Facsimile of the MS. No. 17, in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India. With a Preface by THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Oblong folio, pp. 268 of letter-press and 121 leaves of facsimiles. Cloth. £4 4s.
- Manipulus Vocabulorum**; A Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language. By Peter Levins (1570) Edited, with an Alphabetical Index, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 370, cloth. 14s.

- Manning.**—AN INQUIRY INTO THE CHARACTER AND ORIGIN OF THE POSSESSIVE AUGMENT in English and in Cognate Dialects. By the late JAMES MANNING, Q.A.S., Recorder of Oxford. 8vo. pp. iv. and 90. 2s.
- March.**—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE; in which its forms are illustrated by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Frisian, Old Norse, and Old High-German. By FRANCIS A. MARCH, LL.D. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xi. and 253. 1873. 10s.
- Markham.**—QUICHUA GRAMMAR and DICTIONARY. Contributions towards a Grammar and Dictionary of Quichua, the Language of the Yncas of Peru; collected by CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, F.S.A., Corr. Mem. of the University of Chile. Author of "Cuzco and Lima," and "Travels in Peru and India." In one vol. crown 8vo., pp. 223, cloth. £1. 11s. 6d.
- Markham.**—OLLANTA: A DRAMA IN THE QUICHUA LANGUAGE. Text, Translation, and Introduction. By CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo., pp. 128, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Markham.**—A MEMOIR OF THE LADY ANA DE OSORIO, Countess of Chinchon, and Vice-Queen of Peru, A.D. 1629-39. With a Plea for the Correct Spelling of the Chinchona Genus. By CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, C.B., F.R.S., Commendador da Real Ordem de Christo, Socius Academicæ Cæsareæ Naturæ Curiosorum Cognomen Chinchon. Small 4to, pp. 112. With a Map, 2 Plates, and numerous Illustrations. Roxburghe binding. 28s.
- Marsden's Numismata Orientalia.** New Edition. Part I. Ancient Indian Weights. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S., etc., etc. With a Plate and Map of the India of Manu. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. 84. 9s. 6d.
- Mason.**—BURMAH: its People and Natural Productions; or Notes on the Nations, Fauna, Flora, and Minerals of Tenasserim, Pegu, and Burmah. By Rev. F. MASON, D.D., M.R.A.S., Corresponding Member of the American Oriental Society, of the Boston Society of Natural History, and of the Lyceum of Natural History, New York. 8vo. pp. xviii. and 914, cloth. Rangoon, 1860. 30s.
- Mason.**—THE PALI TEXT OF KACHCHAYANO'S GRAMMAR, WITH ENGLISH ANNOTATIONS. By FRANCIS MASON, D.D. I. The Text Aphorisms, 1 to 673. II. The English Annotations, including the various Readings of six independent Burmese Manuscripts, the Singalese Text on Verbs, and the Cambodian Text on Syntax. To which is added a Concordance of the Aphorisms. In Two Parts. 8vo. sewed, pp. 208, 75, and 28. Toongoo, 1871. £1 11s. 6d.
- Mathews.**—ABRAHAM BEN EZRA'S UNEDITED COMMENTARY ON THE CANONICALS, the Hebrew Text after two MS., with English Translation by H. J. MATHEWS, B.A., Exeter College, Oxford. Cr. 8vo. cloth limp, pp. x, 34, 24. 2s. 6d.
- Mathurâprasâda Misra.**—A TRILINGUAL DICTIONARY, being a comprehensive Lexicon in English, Urdû, and Hindi, exhibiting the Syllabication, Pronunciation, and Etymology of English Words, with their Explanation in English, and in Urdû and Hindi in the Roman Character. By MATHURÂPRASÂDA MISRA, Second Master, Queen's College, Benares. 8vo. pp. xv. and 1330, cloth. Benares, 1865. £2 2s.
- Mayers.**—ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE LAMAIST SYSTEM IN TIBET, drawn from Chinese Sources. By WILLIAM FREDERICK MAYERS, Esq., of Her Britannic Majesty's Consular Service, China. 8vo. pp. 24, sewed. 1869. 1s. 6d.
- Mayers.**—THE CHINESE READER'S MANUAL. A Handbook of Biographical, Historical, Mythological, and General Literary Reference. By W. F. MAYERS, Chinese Secretary to H. B. M.'s Legation at Peking, F.R.G.S., etc., etc. Demy 8vo. pp. xxiv. and 440. £1 5s.
- Medhurst.**—CHINESE DIALOGUES, QUESTIONS, and FAMILIAR SENTENCES, literally translated into English, with a view to promote commercial-intercourse and assist beginners in the Language. By the late W. H. MEDHURST, D.D. A new and enlarged Edition. 8vo. pp. 226. 18s.



- Megha-Duta (The).** (Cloud-Messenger.) By Kālidāsa. Translated from the Sanskrit into English verse, with Notes and Illustrations. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc., etc. The Vocabulary by FRANCIS JOHNSON, sometime Professor of Oriental Languages at the College of the Honourable the East India Company, Haileybury. New Edition. 4to. cloth, pp. xi. and 180. 10s. 6d.
- Memoirs** read before the ANTHROPOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON, 1863-1864. 8vo. pp. 542, cloth. 21s.
- Memoirs** read before the ANTHROPOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON, 1865-6. Vol. II. 8vo., pp. x. 464, cloth. 21s.
- Mitra.**—THE ANTIQUITIES OF ORISSA. By RAJENDRALALA MITRA. Vol. I. Published under Orders of the Government of India. Folio, cloth, pp. 180. With a Map and 36 Plates. £4 4s.
- Moffat.**—THE STANDARD ALPHABET PROBLEM; or the Preliminary Subject of a General Phonic System, considered on the basis of some important facts in the Sechwana Language of South Africa, and in reference to the views of Professors Lepsius, Max Müller, and others. A contribution to Phonetic Philology. By ROBERT MOFFAT, junr., Surveyor, Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society. 8vo. pp. xxviii. and 174, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Molesworth.**—A DICTIONARY, MARATHI AND ENGLISH. Compiled by J. T. MOLESWORTH, assisted by GEORGE and THOMAS CANDY. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. By J. T. MOLESWORTH. Royal 4to. pp. xxx. and 922, boards. Bombay, 1857. £3 3s.
- Molesworth.**—A COMPENDIUM OF MOLESWORTH'S MARATHI AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By BABA PADMANJI. Small 4to., pp. xii. and 482, cloth. 16s.
- Morley.**—A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE of the HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS in the ARABIC and PERSIAN LANGUAGES preserved in the Library of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. By WILLIAM H. MORLEY, M.R.A.S. 8vo. pp. viii. and 160, sewed. London, 1854. 2s. 6d.
- Morrison.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. By the Rev. R. MORRISON, D.D. Two vols. Vol. I. pp. x. and 762; Vol. II. pp. 828, cloth. Shanghai, 1865. £6 6s.
- Muhammed.**—THE LIFE OF MUHAMMED. Based on Muhammed Ibn Ishak. By Abd El Malik Ibn Hisham. Edited by Dr. FERDINAND WÜSTENFELD. One volume containing the Arabic Text. 8vo. pp. 1026, sewed. Price 21s. Another volume, containing Introduction, Notes, and Index in German. 8vo. pp. lxxii. and 266, sewed. 7s. 6d. Each part sold separately. The text based on the Manuscripts of the Berlin, Leipzig, Gotha and Leyden Libraries, has been carefully revised by the learned editor, and printed with the utmost exactness.
- Muir.**—ORIGINAL SANSKRIT TEXTS, on the Origin and History of the People of India, their Religion and Institutions. Collected, Translated, and Illustrated by JOHN MUIR, Esq., D.C.L., LL.D., Ph.D.
- Vol. I. Mythical and Legendary Accounts of the Origin of Caste, with an Inquiry into its existence in the Vedic Age. Second Edition, re-written and greatly enlarged. 8vo. pp. xx. 682, cloth. 1868. 21s.
- Vol. II. The Trans-Himalayan Origin of the Hindus, and their Affinity with the Western Branches of the Aryan Race. Second Edition, revised, with Additions. 8vo. pp. xxxii. and 512, cloth. 1871. 21s.
- Vol. III. The Vedas: Opinions of their Authors, and of later Indian Writers, on their Origin, Inspiration, and Authority. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. 8vo. pp. xxxii. 312, cloth. 1868. 16s.
- Vol. IV. Comparison of the Vedic with the later representations of the principal Indian Deities. Second Edition Revised. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 524, cloth. 1873. 21s.
- Vol. V. Contributions to a Knowledge of the Cosmogony, Mythology, Religious Ideas, Life and Manners of the Indians in the Vedic Age. 8vo. pp. xvi. 492, cloth. 1870. 21s.

**Müller.**—THE SACRED HYMNS OF THE BRAHMINS, as preserved to us in the oldest collection of religious poetry, the Rig-Veda-Samhita, translated, and explained. By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Fellow of All Souls' College; Professor of Comparative Philology at Oxford; Foreign Member of the Institute of France, etc., etc. Volume I. 8vo. pp. clii. and 264. 12s. 6d.

**Müller.**—THE HYMNS OF THE RIG-VEDA, in Samhitā and Pada Texts, without the Commentary of Sāyana. Edited by Prof. MAX MÜLLER. In 2 vols. 8vo. pp. 1704, paper. £3 3s.

**Müller.**—LECTURE ON BUDDHIST NIHILISM. By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Professor of Comparative Philology in the University of Oxford; Member of the French Institute, etc. Delivered before the General Meeting of the Association of German Philologists, at Kiel, 28th September, 1869. (Translated from the German.) Sewed. 1869. 1s.

**Nagananda**; OR THE JOY OF THE SNAKE-WORLD. A Buddhist Drama in Five Acts. Translated into English Prose, with Explanatory Notes, from the Sanskrit of Sri-Harsha-Deva. By PALMER BOYD, B.A., Sanskrit Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge. With an Introduction by Professor COWELL. Crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 100, cloth. 4s. 6d.

**Naylor.**—COMMONSENSE OBSERVATIONS ON THE EXISTENCE OF RULES (not yet reduced to System in any work extant) regarding THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE; on the pernicious effects of yielding blind obedience to so-called authorities, whether DICTIONARY-COMPILERS, GRAMMAR-MAKERS, or SPELLING-BOOK MANUFACTURERS, instead of examining and judging for ourselves on all questions that are open to investigation; followed by a Treatise, entitled PRONUNCIATION MADE EASY; also an ESSAY ON THE PRONUNCIATION OF PROPER NAMES. By B. S. NAYLER, accredited Elocutionist to the most celebrated Literary Societies in London. 8vo. pp. iv. 148, boards. 1869. 5s.

**Newman.**—A DICTIONARY OF MODERN ARABIC—1. Anglo-Arabic Dictionary. 2. Anglo-Arabic Vocabulary. 3. Arabo-English Dictionary. By F. W. NEWMAN, Emeritus Professor of University College, London. In 2 vols. crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 376—464, cloth. £1 1s.

**Newman.**—A HANDBOOK OF MODERN ARABIC, consisting of a Practical Grammar, with numerous Examples, Dialogues, and Newspaper Extracts, in a European Type. By F. W. NEWMAN, Emeritus Professor of University College, London; formerly Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford. Post 8vo. pp. xx. and 192, cloth. London, 1866. 6s.

**Newman.**—THE TEXT OF THE IGUVINE INSCRIPTIONS, with interlinear Latin Translation and Notes. By FRANCIS W. NEWMAN, late Professor of Latin at University College, London. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 54, sewed. 2s.

**Newman.**—ORTHOËPY: or, a simple mode of Accenting English, for the advantage of Foreigners and of all Learners. By FRANCIS W. NEWMAN, Emeritus Professor of University College, London. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. 1869. 1s.

**Nodal.**—ELEMENTOS DE GRAMÁTICA QUICHUA Ó IDIOMA DE LOS YNCAS. Bajo los Auspicios de la Redentora, Sociedad de Filántropos para mejorar la suerte de los Aborígenes Peruanos. Por el Dr. JOSE FERNANDEZ NODAL, Abogado de los Tribunales de Justicia de la República del Perú. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 441. Appendix, pp. 9. £1 5s.

**Nodal.**—LOS VINCULOS DE OLLANTA Y CUSI-KCUYLLOR. DRAMA EN QUICHUA. Obra Compilada y Espurgada con la Version Castellana al Frente de su Texto por el Dr. JOSE FERNANDEZ NODAL, Abogado de los Tribunales de Justicia de la República del Perú. Bajo los Auspicios de la Redentora Sociedad de Filántropos para Mejorar la Suerte de los Aborígenes Peruanos. Roy. 8vo. bds. pp. 70. 1874. 7s. 6d.

**Notley.**—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE FRENCH, ITALIAN, SPANISH, AND PORTUGUESE LANGUAGES. By EDWIN A. NOTLEY. Crown oblong 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 396. 7s. 6d.

**Nutt.**—**FRAGMENTS OF A SAMARITAN TARGUM.** Edited from a Bodleian MS. With an Introduction, containing a Sketch of Samaritan History, Dogma, and Literature. By J. W. NUTT, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii., 172, and 84. With Plate. 1874. 15s.

**Nutt.**—**A SKETCH OF SAMARITAN HISTORY, DOGMA, AND LITERATURE.** Published as an Introduction to "Fragments of a Samaritan Targum. By J. W. NUTT, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 172. 1874. 5s.

**Nutt.**—**TWO TREATISES ON VERBS CONTAINING FEEBLE AND DOUBLE LETTERS** by R. Jehuda Hayug of Fez, translated into Hebrew from the original Arabic by R. Moses Gikatilia, of Cordova; with the Tfeafise on Punctuation by the same Author, translated by Aben Ezra. Edited from Bodleian MSS., with an English Translation by J. W. NUTT, M.A. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. 312. 1870. 7s. 6d.

**Ollanta: A DRAMA IN THE QUICHUA LANGUAGE.** See under MARKHAM and under NODAL.

**Oriental, The.**—A Monthly Magazine devoted to the Affairs of India, Turkey, Central Asia, Burmah, China, Japan, The Straits, Australia, etc. 8vo. 2s. each number to June, 1875; 1s. each number from July, 1875.

**Oriental Congress.**—Report of the Proceedings of the Second International Congress of Orientalists held in London, 1874. Royal 8vo. paper, pp. 76. 5s.

**Oriental Text Society.**—(*The Publications of the Oriental Text Society.*)

1. **THEOPHANIA; OR, Divine Manifestations of our Lord and Saviour.** By EUSEBIUS, Bishop of Caesarea. Syriac. Edited by Prof. S. LEE. 8vo. 1842. 15s.
2. **ATHANASIUS'S FESTAL LETTERS,** discovered in an ancient Syriac Version. Edited by the Rev. W. CURETON. 8vo. 1848. 15s.
3. **SHAHRASTANI: Book of Religious and Philosophical Sects,** in Arabic. Two Parts. 8vo. 1842 and 1846. 30s.
4. **UMDAT AKIDAT AHL AL SUNNAT WA AL TAMAAT; Pillar of the Creed of the Sunnites.** Edited in Arabic by the Rev. W. CURETON. 8vo. 1843. 5s.
5. **HISTORY OF THE ALMOHADES.** Edited in Arabic by Dr. R. P. A. DOZY. 8vo. 1847. 10s. 6d.
6. **SAMA VEDA.** Edited in Sanskrit by Rev. G. STEVENSON. 8vo. 1843. 12s.
7. **DASA KUMARA CHARITA.** Edited in Sanskrit by Professor H. H. WILSON. 8vo. 1846. £1 4s.
8. **MAHA VIRA CHARITA, or a History of Rama.** A Sanskrit Play. Edited by F. H. TRITHEN. 8vo. 1848. 15s.
9. **MAZHAN UL ASRAR: The Treasury of Secrets.** By NIZAMI. Edited in Persian by N. BLAND. 4to. 1844. 10s. 6d.
10. **SALAMAN-U-UBSAL; A Romance of Jami (Dshami).** Edited in Persian by F. FALCONER. 4to. 1843. 10s.
11. **MIRKHOND'S HISTORY OF THE ATABEKS.** Edited in Persian by W. H. MORLEY. 8vo. 1850. 12s.
12. **TUHFA-UL-AHRAR; the Gift of the Noble.** A Poem. By Jami (Dshami). Edited in Persian by F. FALCONER. 4to. 1843. 10s.
13. **SPICILEGIUM SYRIACUM: containing remains of Bardesan, Meliton, Ambrose and Mara Bar Serapion.** Edited, with English Translation, by W. CURETON. 8vo. 1855. 7s. 6d.

**Osburn.**—**THE MONUMENTAL HISTORY OF EGYPT,** as recorded on the Ruins of her Temples, Palaces, and Tombs. By WILLIAM OSBURN. Illustrated with Maps, Plates, etc. 2 vols. 8vo. pp. xii. and 461; vii. and 643. cloth. £2 2s.

Vol. I.—From the Colonization of the Valley to the Visit of the Patriarch Abram.  
Vol. II.—From the Visit of Abram to the Exodus.

**Palmer.**—**EGYPTIAN CHRONICLES,** with a harmony of Sacred and Egyptian Chronology, and an Appendix on Babylonian and Assyrian Antiquities. By WILLIAM PALMER, M.A., and late Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. 2 vols., 8vo. cloth, pp. lxxiv. and 428, and viii. and 636. 1861. 12s.

**Palmer.**—A PERSIAN-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-PERSIAN DICTIONARY. By E. H. PALMER, M.A., Professor of Arabic in the University of Cambridge. *[In the press.]*

**Pand-Namah.**—THE PAND-NAMAH; or, Books of Counsels. By ADARABAD MĀRĀSPAND. Translated from Pehlevi into Gujerathi, by Harbad Sheriarjee Dadabhoy. And from Gujerathi into English by the Rev. Shapurji Edalji. Fcap. 8vo. sewed. 1870. 6d.

**Pandit's (A) Remarks on Professor Max Müller's Translation of the "RIG-VEDA."** Sanskrit and English. Fcap. 8vo. sewed. 1870. 6d.

**Paspati.**—ÉTUDES SUR LES TCHINGHIANES (GYPSIES) OU BOHÉMIENS DE L'EMPIRE OTTOMAN. Par ALEXANDRE G. PASPATI, M.D. Large 8vo. sewed, pp. xii. and 652. Constantinople, 1871. 28s.

**Patell.**—COWASJEE PATELL'S CHRONOLOGY, containing corresponding Dates of the different Eras used by Christians, Jews, Greeks, Hindús, Mohamedans, Parsees, Chinese, Japanese, etc. By COWASJEE SORABJEE PATELL. 4to. pp. viii. and 184, cloth. 50s.

**Peking Gazette.**—Translation of the Peking Gazette for 1872 and 1873. 8vo. pp. 137 and 124. £1 1s.

**Percy.**—BISHOP PERCY'S FOLIO MANUSCRIPTS—BALLADS AND ROMANCES. Edited by John W. Hales, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge; and Esderick J. Furnivall, M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge; assisted by Professor Child, of Harvard University, Cambridge, U.S.A., W. Chappell, Esq., etc. In 3 volumes. Vol. I., pp. 610; Vol. 2, pp. 681.; Vol. 3, pp. 640. Demy 8vo. half-bound, £4 4s. Extra demy 8vo. half-bound, on Whatman's ribbed paper, £6 6s. Extra royal 8vo., paper covers, on Whatman's best ribbed paper, £10 10s. Large 4to., paper covers, on Whatman's best ribbed paper, £12.

**Pierce the Ploughman's Crede** (about 1394 Anno Domini). Transcribed and Edited from the MS. of Trinity College, Cambridge, R. 3, 15. Col- lated with the MS. Bibl. Reg. 18. B. xvii. in the British Museum, and with the old Printed Text of 1553, to which is appended "God spede the Plough" (about 1500 Anno Domini), from the Lansdowne MS. 762. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. pp. xx. and 75, cloth. 1867. 2s. 6d.

**Prakrit-Prakasa;** or, The Prakrit Grammar of Vararuchi, with the Commentary (Manorama) of Bhamaha. The first complete edition of the Original Text with Various Readings from a Collation of Six Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library at Oxford, and the Libraries of the Royal Asiatic Society and the East India House; with copious Notes, an English Translation, and Index of Prakrit words, to which is prefixed an easy Introduction to Prakrit Grammar. By EDWARD BYLES COWELL, of Magdalen Hall, Oxford, Pro- fessor of Sanskrit at Cambridge. Second issue, with new Preface, and corrections. 8vo. pp. xxxii. and 204. 14s.

**Priaulx.**—QUESTIONES MOSAICÆ; or, the first part of the Book of Genesis compared with the remains of ancient religions. By OSMOND DE BEAUVOIR PRIAULX. 8vo. pp. viii. and 548, cloth. 12s.

**Rámáyan of Válmiki.**—Vols. I. and II. See under GRIFFITH.

**Ram Jasan.**—A SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. Being an Abridgment of Professor Wilson's Dictionary. With an Appendix explaining the use of Affixes in Sanskrit. By Pandit RAM JASAN, Queen's College, Benares. Published under the Patronage of the Government, N.W.P. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. ii. and 707. 28s.

**Ram Raz.**—ESSAY ON THE ARCHITECTURE OF THE HINDUS. By RAM RAZ, Native Judge and Magistrate of Bangalore, Corresponding Member of the R.A.S. of Great Britain and Ireland. With 48 plates. 4to. pp. xiv. and 64, sewed. London, 1834. £2 2s.

- Rask.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON TONGUE. From the Danish of Erasmus Rask, Professor of Literary History in, and Librarian to, the University of Copenhagen, etc. By BENJAMIN THORPE, Member of the Munich Royal Academy of Sciences, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature, Leyden. Second edition, corrected and improved. 18mo. pp. 200, cloth. 5s. 6d.
- Rawlinson.**—A COMMENTARY ON THE CUNEIFORM INSCRIPTIONS OF BABYLONIA AND ASSYRIA, including Readings of the Inscription on the Nimrud Obelisk, and Brief Notice of the Ancient Kings of Nineveh and Babylon, Read before the Royal Asiatic Society, by Major H. C. RAWLINSON. 8vo., pp. 84, sewed. London, 1850. 2s. 6d.
- Rawlinson.**—OUTLINES OF ASSYRIAN HISTORY, from the Inscriptions of Nineveh. By Lieut. Col. RAWLINSON, U.B., followed by some Remarks by A. H. LAYARD, Esq., D.C.L. 8vo., pp. xliv., sewed. London, 1852. 1s.
- Renan.**—AN ESSAY ON THE AGE AND ANTIQUITY OF THE BOOK OF NABATHEAN AGRICULTURE. To which is added an Inaugural Lecture on the Position of the Shemitic Nations in the History of Civilization. By M. ERNEST RENAN, Membre de l'Institut. Crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 148, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Revue Celtique.**—THE REVUE, CELTIQUE, a Quarterly Magazine for Celtic Philology, Literature, and History. Edited with the assistance of the Chief Celtic Scholars of the British Islands and of the Continent, and Conducted by H. GAYDOZ. 8vo. Subscription, £1 per Volume.
- Rig-Veda.**—THE HYMNS OF THE RIG-VEDA IN THE SAMHITA AND PADA TEXT, without the Commentary of the Sâyana. Edited by Prof. MAX MÜLLER. In 2 vols. 8vo. paper, pp. 1704. £3 3s.
- Rig-Veda-Sanhita:** THE SACRED HYMNS OF THE BRAHMAN. Translated and explained by F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., LL.D., Fellow of All Souls' College, Professor of Comparative Philology at Oxford, Foreign Member of the Institute of France, etc., etc. Vol. I. HYMNS TO THE MARUTS, OR THE STORM-GODS. 8vo. pp. clii. and 264. cloth. 1869. 12s. 6d.
- Rig-Veda Sanhita.**—A COLLECTION OF ANCIENT HINDU HYMNS. Constituting the First Ashtaka, or Book of the Rig-veda; the oldest authority for the religious and social institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. etc. Second Edition, with a Postscript by Dr. FITZEDWARD HALL. Vol. I. 8vo. cloth, pp. lii. and 348, price 21s.
- Rig-veda Sanhita.**—A Collection of Ancient Hindu Hymns, constituting the Fifth to Eighth Ashtakas, or books of the Rig-Veda, the oldest Authority for the Religious and Social Institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit by the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Edited by E. B. COWELL, M.A., Principal of the Calcutta Sanskrit College. Vol. IV., 8vo., pp. 214, cloth. 14s.
- A few copies of Vols. II. and III. still left. [Vols. V. and VI. in the Press.]*
- Roe and Fryer.**—TRAVELS IN INDIA IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY. By Sir THOMAS ROE and Dr. JOHN FRYER. Reprinted from the "Calcutta Weekly Englishman." 8vo. cloth, pp. 474. 7s. 6d.
- Rohrig.**—THE SHORTEST ROAD TO GERMAN. Designed for the use of both Teachers and Students. By F. L. O. ROHRIG. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. vii. and 225. 1874. 7s. 6d.
- Rosny.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. By Professor LEON DE ROSNY. 8vo. pp. 48. 1874. 3s.
- Rudy.**—THE CHINESE MANDARIN LANGUAGE, after Ollendorff's New Method of Learning Languages. By CHARLES RUDY. In 3 Volumes. Vol. I. Grammar. 8vo. pp. 248. £1 1s.
- Sabdakalpadruma,** the well-known Sanskrit Dictionary of RAJA RADHAKANTA DEVA. In Bengali characters. 4to. Parts 1 to 15. (In course of publication.) 3s. 6d. each part.

**Sāma-Vidhāna-Brāhmaṇa.** With the Commentary of Sāyana. Edited, with Notes, Translation, and Index, by A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S. Vol. I. Text and Commentary. With Introduction. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxviii. and 104. 12s. 6d.

**Sanskrit Works.**—A CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT WORKS PRINTED IN INDIA, offered for Sale at the affixed nett prices by TRÜBNER & Co. 16mo. pp. 52. 1s.

**Sayce.**—AN ASSYRIAN GRAMMAR FOR COMPARATIVE PURPOSES. By A. H. SAYCE, M.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 188. 7s. 6d.

**Schele de Veré.**—STUDIES IN ENGLISH; or, Glimpses of the Inner Life of our Language. By M. SCHELE DE VERÉ, LL.D., Professor of Modern Languages in the University of Virginia. 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 365. 10s. 6d.

**Schele de Vere.**—AMERICANISMS: THE ENGLISH OF THE NEW WORLD. By M. SCHELE DE VERÉ, LL.D., Professor of Modern Languages in the University of Virginia. 8vo. pp. 685, cloth, 12s.

**Schleicher.**—COMPENDIUM OF THE COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE INDO-EUROPEAN, SANSKRIT, GREEK, AND LATIN LANGUAGES. By AUGUST SCHLEICHER. Translated from the Third German Edition by HERBERT BENDALL, B.A., Chr. Coll. Camb. Part I. 8vo. cloth, pp. 184. 7s. 6d.

**Schemeil.**—EL MUSTAKER; or, First Born. (In Arabic, printed at Beyrout). Containing Five Comedies, called Comedies of Fiction, on Hopes and Judgments, in Twenty-six Poems of 1092 Verses, showing the Seven Stages of Life, from man's conception unto his death and burial. By EMIN IBRAHIM SCHEMEIL. In one volume, 4to. pp. 166, sewed. 1870. 5s.

**Schlagintweit.**—BUDDHISM IN TIBET. Illustrated by Literary Documents and Objects of Religious Worship. With an Account of the Buddhist Systems preceding it in India. By EMIL SCHLAGINTWEIT, LL.D. With a Folio Atlas of 20 Plates, and 20 Tables of Native Prints in the Text. Royal 8vo., pp. xxiv. and 404. £2 2s.

**Schlagintweit.**—GLOSSARY OF GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS FROM INDIA AND TIBET, with Native Transcription and Transliteration. By HERMANN DE SCHLAGINTWEIT. Forming, with a "Route Book of the Western Himalaya, Tibet, and Turkistan," the Third Volume of H., A., and R. DE SCHLAGINTWEIT'S "Results of a Scientific Mission to India and High Asia." With an Atlas in imperial folio, of Maps, Panoramas, and Views. Royal 4to., pp. xxiv. and 293. £4.

**Shápurjī Edaljí.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE GUJARÁTÍ LANGUAGE. By SHÁPURJÍ EDALJÍ. Cloth, pp. 127. 10s. 6d.

**Shápurjī Edaljí.**—A DICTIONARY, GUJRATI AND ENGLISH. By SHÁPURJÍ EDALJÍ. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 874. 21s.

**Sherring.**—THE SACRED CITY OF THE HINDUS. AN ACCOUNT OF Benares in Ancient and Modern Times. By the Rev. M. A. SHERRING, M.A., LL.D.; and Prefaced with an Introduction by FITZEDWARD HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi. and 388, with numerous full-page illustrations. 21s.

**Sherring.**—HINDU TRIBES AND CASTES, as represented in Benares. By the Rev. M. A. SHERRING, M.A., LL.B., London, Author of "The Sacred City of the Hindus," etc. With Illustrations. 4to. cloth, pp. xxiif. and 405. £4 4s.

**Sherring.**—THE HISTORY OF PROTESTANT MISSIONS IN INDIA. From their commencement in 1706 to 1871. By the Rev. M. A. SHERRING, M.A., London Mission, Benares. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xi. and 482. 16s.

**Singh.**—SAKHEE BOOK; or, The Description of Gooroo Gobind Singh's Religion and Doctrines, translated from Gooroo Mukhi into Hindi, and afterwards into English. By SIRDAR ATTAR SINGH, Chief of Bhadoor. With the author's photograph. 8vo. pp. xviii. and 205. 15s.

- Smith.**—A VOCABULARY OF PROPER NAMES IN CHINESE AND ENGLISH, of Places, Persons, Tribes, and Sects, in China, Japan, Corea, Assam, Siam, Burmah, The Straits, and adjacent Countries. By F. CHINA. 4to. half-bound, pp. vi., 72, and x. 1870. 10s. 6d.
- Smith.**—CONTRIBUTIONS TOWARDS THE MATERIA MEDICA AND NATURAL HISTORY OF CHINA. For the use of Medical Missionaries and Native Medical Students. By F. PORTER SMITH, M.B. London, Medical Missionary in Central China. Imp. 4to. cloth, pp. viii. and 240. 1870. £1 1s.
- Sophocles.**—A GLOSSARY OF LATER AND BYZANTINE GREEK. By E. A. SOPHOCLES. 4to., pp. iv. and 624, cloth. £2 2s.
- Sophocles.**—ROMAIC OR MODERN GREEK GRAMMAR. By E. A. SOPHOCLES. 8vo. pp. xviii. and 196. 7s. 6d.
- Sophocles.**—GREEK LEXICON OF THE ROMAN AND BYZANTINE PERIODS (from B.C. 146 to A.D. 1100). By E. A. SOPHOCLES. Imp. 8vo. pp. xvi. 1188, cloth. 1870. £2 8s.
- Steele.**—AN EASTERN LOVE STORY. KUSA JĀTAKAYA: a Buddhistic Legendary Poem, with other Stories. By THOMAS STEELE, Ceylon Civil Service. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 260. 1871. 6s.
- Stent.**—THE JADE CHAPLET, in Twenty-four Beads. A Collection of Songs, Ballads, etc. (from the Chinese). By GEORGE CARTER STENT, M.N.C.B.R.A.S., Author of "Chinese and English Vocabulary," "Chinese and English Pocket Dictionary," "Chinese Lyrics," "Chinese Legends," etc. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. 176. 5s.
- Stent.**—A CHINESE AND ENGLISH VOCABULARY IN THE PEKINESE DIALECT. By G. E. STENT. 8vo. pp. ix. and 677. 1871. £1 10s.
- Stent.**—A CHINESE AND ENGLISH POCKET DICTIONARY. By G. E. STENT. 16mo. pp. 250. 1874. 10s. 6d.
- Stokes.**—BEUNANS MERIASEK. The Life of Saint Meriassek, Bishop and Confessor. A Cornish Drama. Edited, with a Translation and Notes, by WHITLEY STOKES. Medium 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi., 280, and Facsimile. 1872. 15s.
- Stokes.**—GOIDELICA—Old and Early-Middle Irish Glosses: Prose and Verse. Edited by WHITLEY STOKES. Second edition. Medium 8vo. cloth, pp. 192. 18s.
- Stratmann.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE OLD ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Compiled from the writings of the xiii<sup>th</sup>, xiv<sup>th</sup>, and xv<sup>th</sup> centuries. By FRANCIS HENRY STRATMANN. Second Edition. 4to., pp. xii. and 594. 1873. In wrapper, £1 11s. 6d.; cloth, £1 14s.
- Stratmann.**—AN OLD ENGLISH POEM OF THE OWL AND THE NIGHTINGALE. Edited by FRANCIS HENRY STRATMANN. 8vo. cloth, pp. 60. 3s.
- Strong.**—SELECTIONS FROM THE BOSTAN OF SADI, translated into English Verse. By DAWSONNE MELANCTHON STRONG, Captain H.M. 10th Bengal Lancers. 12mo. cloth, pp. ii. and 56. 2s. 6d.
- Surya-Siddhanta** (Translation of the).—A TEXT BOOK OF HINDU ASTRONOMY, with Notes and Appendix, &c. By W. D. WHITNEY. 8vo. boards, pp. iv. and 354. £1 11s. 6d.
- Swamy.**—THE DATHĀVANSA; or, the History of the Tooth-Relic of Gotama Buddha. The Pali Text and its Translation into English, with Notes. By M. COOMĀRA SWĀMY, Mudeliār. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 174. 1874. 10s. 6d.
- Swamy.**—THE DATHĀVANSA; or, the History of the Tooth-Relic of Gotama Buddha. English Translation only. With Notes. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 100. 1874. 6s.
- Swamy.**—SUTTA NĪPĀTA; or, the Dialogues and Discourses of Gotama Buddha. Translated from the Pali, with Introduction and Notes. By Sir M. COOMĀRA SWĀMY. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi. and 160. 1874. 6s.

**Sweet.**—A HISTORY OF ENGLISH SOUNDS, from the Earliest Period, including an Investigation of the General Laws of Sound Change, and full Word Lists. By HENRY SWEET. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 164. 4s. 6d.

**Syed Ahmad.**—A SERIES OF ESSAYS ON THE LIFE OF MOHAMMED, and Subjects subsidiary thereto. By SYED AHMAD KHAN BAHADOR, C.S.I., Author of the "Mohammedan Commentary on the Holy Bible," Honorary Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, and Life Honorary Secretary to the Aligarh Scientific Society. 8vo. pp. 532, with 4 Genealogical Tables, 2 Maps, and a Coloured Plate, handsomely bound in cloth. 30s.

**Tāittiriya-Prācākhyā.**—See under WHITNEY.

**Tarkavachaspati.**—VACHASPATIYA, a Comprehensive Dictionary, in Ten Parts. Compiled by TARANATHA TARKAVACHASPATI, Professor of Grammar and Philosophy in the Government Sanskrit College of Calcutta. An Alphabetically Arranged Dictionary, with a Grammatical Introduction and Copious Citations from the Grammarians and Scholiasts, from the Vedas, etc. Parts I. to VI. 4to. paper. 1873-5. 18s. each Part.

**Technological Dictionary.**—POCKET DICTIONARY OF TECHNICAL TERMS USED IN ARTS AND SCIENCES. English-German-French. Based on the larger Work by KARMARSCHE. 3 vols. imp. 16mo. 8s. sewed. 10s. 6d. boards.

**The Boke of Nurture.** By JOHN RUSSELL, about 1460-1470 Anno Domini. The Boke of Kerynge. By WYNKYN DE WORDE, Anno Domini 1513. The Boke of Nurture. By HUGH RHODES, Anno Domini 1577. Edited from the Originals in the British Museum Library, by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Member of Council of the Philological and Early English Text Societies. 4to. half-morocco, gilt top, pp. xix. and 146, 28, xxviii. and 56. 1867. 12. 11s. 6d.

**The Vision of William concerning Piers Plowman,** together with Vita de Dowel, Dobet et Dobest, secundum wit et resoun. By WILLIAM LANGLAND (about 1362-1380 anno domini). Edited from numerous Manuscripts, with Prefaces, Notes, and a Glossary. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. pp. xlv. and 158, cloth, 1867. Vernon A. Text; Text 7s. 6d.

**Thomas.**—EARLY SASSANIAN INSCRIPTIONS, SEALS AND COINS, illustrating the Early History of the Sassanian Dynasty, containing Proclamations of Ardešir Babek, Sapor I., and his Successors. With a Critical Examination and Explanation of the Celebrated Inscription in the Hājiābād Cave, demonstrating that Sapor, the Conqueror of Valerian, was a Professing Christian. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. Illustrated. 8vo. cloth, pp. 148. 7s. 6d.

**Thomas.**—THE CHRONICLES OF THE PATHAN KINGS OF DEHLI. Illustrated by Coins, Inscriptions, and other Antiquarian Remains. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S., late of the East India Company's Bengal Civil Service. With numerous Copperplates and Woodcuts. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 467. 1871. 28s.

**Thomas.**—THE REVENUE RESOURCES OF THE MUGHAL EMPIRE IN INDIA, from A.D. 1593 to A.D. 1707. A Supplement to "The Chronicles of the Pathan Kings of Delhi." By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S., late of the East India Company's Bengal Civil Service. Demy 8vo., pp. 60, cloth. 3s. 6d.

**Thomas.**—COMMENTS ON RECENT PEHLVI DECIPHERMENTS. With an Incidental Sketch of the Derivation of Aryan Alphabets, and contributions to the Early History and Geography of Tabaristān. Illustrated by Coins. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. 8vo. pp. 56, and 2 plates, cloth, sewed. 3s. 6d.

**Thomas.**—SASSANIAN COINS. Communicated to the Numismatic Society of London. By E. THOMAS, F.R.S. Two parts. With 3 Plates and a Woodcut. 12mo, sewed, pp. 43. 5s.

**Thomas.**—NUMISMATIC AND OTHER ANTIQUARIAN ILLUSTRATIONS ON THE RULE OF THE SASSANIANS IN PERSIA; A.D. 226 to 652. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S., Correspondant de l'Institut de France. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 96, with 7 plates and other illustrations. [Nearly ready.]



- Thomas.**—THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF CREOLE GRAMMAR. By J. J. THOMAS. Port of Spain (Trinidad), 1869. 1 vol. 8vo. bds. pp. viii. and 135. 12s.
- Thorpe.**—DIPLOMATARIUM ANGLICUM EVI SAXONICI. A Collection of English Charters, from the reign of King Æthelberht of Kent, A.D., DCV., to that of William the Conqueror. Containing: I. Miscellaneous Charters. II. Wills. III. Guilds. IV. Manumissions and Acquittances. With a Translation of the Anglo-Saxon. By the late BENJAMIN THORPE, Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 8vo. pp. xlii. and 682, cloth. 1865. £1 1s.
- Tindall.**—A GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY OF THE NAMAQUA-HOTTENTOT LANGUAGE. By HENRY TINDALL, Wesleyan Missionary. 8vo. pp. 124, sewed. 6s.
- Trumpp.**—GRAMMAR OF THE PASTO, or Language of the Afghans, compared with the Irānian and North-Indian Idioms. By Dr. ERNEST TRUMPP. 8vo. sewed, pp. xvi. and 412. 21s.
- Trumpp.**—GRAMMAR OF THE SINDHI LANGUAGE. Compared with the Sanskrit-Prakrit and the Cognate Indian Vernaculars. By Dr. ERNEST TRUMPP. Printed by order of Her Majesty's Government for India. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. xvi. and 590. 15s.
- Van der Tuuk.**—OUTLINES OF A GRAMMAR OF THE MALAGASY LANGUAGE. By H. N. VAN DER TUUK. 8vo., pp. 28, sewed. 1s.
- Van der Tuuk.**—SHORT ACCOUNT OF THE MALAY MANUSCRIPTS BELONGING TO THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. By H. N. VAN DER TUUK. 8vo., pp. 52. 2s. 6d.
- Vishnu-Purana (The);** a System of Hindu Mythology and Tradition. Translated from the original Sanskrit, and Illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Purāṇas. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc., etc. Edited by FITZEDWARD HALL. In 6 vols. 8vo. Vol. I. pp. cxi. and 200; Vol. II. pp. 343; Vol. III. pp. 348; Vol. IV. pp. 346, cloth; Vol. V. pp. 392, cloth. 10s. 6d. each.
- Wade.**—YÜ-YEN TZŪ-ERH CHI. A progressive course designed to assist the Student of Colloquial Chinese, as spoken in the Capital and the Metropolitan Department. In eight parts, with Key, Syllabary, and Writing Exercises. By THOMAS FRANCIS WADE, C.B., Secretary to Her Britannic Majesty's Legation, Peking. 3 vols. 4to. Progressive Course, pp. xx. 296 and 16; Syllabary, pp. 126 and 36; Writing Exercises, pp. 48; Key, pp. 174 and 140, sewed. £4.
- Wade.**—WÉN-CHIEN TZŪ-ERH CHI. A series of papers selected as specimens of documentary Chinese, designed to assist Students of the language, as written by the officials of China. In sixteen parts, with Key. Vol. I. By THOMAS FRANCIS WADE, C.B., Secretary to Her Britannic Majesty's Legation at Peking. 4to., half-cloth, pp. xii. and 455; and iv., 72, and 52. £1 16s.
- Wake.**—CHAPTERS ON MAN. With the Outlines of a Science of comparative Psychology. By C. STANILAND WAKE, Fellow of the Anthropological Society of London. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 344, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Watson.**—INDEX TO THE NATIVE AND SCIENTIFIC NAMES OF INDIAN AND OTHER EASTERN ECONOMIC PLANTS AND PRODUCTS, originally prepared under the authority of the Secretary of State for India in Council. By JOHN FORBES WATSON, M.A., M.D., F.L.S., F.R.A.S., etc., Reporter on the Products of India. Imperial 8vo., cloth, pp. 650. £1 11s. 6d.
- Watts.**—ESSAYS ON LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE. By THOMAS WATTS, late of the British Museum. Reprinted, with Alterations and Additions, from the Transactions of the Philological Society, and elsewhere. In 1 vol. 8vo. [In preparation.]
- Weber.**—ON THE RĀMĀYANA. By Dr. ALBRECHT WEBER, Berlin. Translated from the German by the Rev. D. C. BOYD, M.A. Reprinted from "The Indian Antiquary." Fcap. 8vo. sewed, pp. 130. 5s.

**Webster.**—AN INTRODUCTORY ESSAY TO THE SCIENCE OF COMPARATIVE THEOLOGY; with a Tabular Synopsis of Scientific Religion. By EDWARD WEBSTER, of Ealing, Middlesex. Read in an abbreviated form as a Lecture to a public audience at Ealing, on the 3rd of January, 1870, and to an evening congregation at South Place Chapel, Finsbury Square, London, on the 27th of February, 1870. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. 1870. 1s.

**Wedgwood.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD, M.A. late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. Vol. I. (A to D) 8vo., pp. xxiv. 508, cloth, 14s.; Vol. II. (E to P) 8vo. pp. 578, cloth, 14s.; Vol. III., Part I. (Q to Sy), 8vo. pp. 366, 10s. 6d.; Vol. III. Part II. (T to W) 8vo. pp. 200, 5s. 6d. completing the work. Price of the complete work, £2 4s.

"Dictionaries are a class of books not usually esteemed light reading; but no intelligent man were to be pitted who should find himself shut up on a rainy day in a lonely house in the dreariest part of Salisbury Plain, with no other means of recreation than that which Mr. Wedgwood's Dictionary of Etymology could afford him. He would read it through from cover to cover at a sitting, and only regret that he had not the second volume to begin upon forthwith. It is a very able book, of great research, full of delightful surprises, a repertory of the fairy tales of linguistic science."—*Spectator*.

**Wedgwood.**—A DICTIONARY OF ENGLISH ETYMOLOGY. By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD. Second Edition, thoroughly revised and corrected by the Author, and extended to the Classical Roots of the Language. With an Introduction on the Formation of Language. Imperial 8vo., about 800 pages, double column. In Five Monthly Parts, of 160 pages. Price 5s. each; or complete in one volume, cl., price 26s.

**Wedgwood.**—ON THE ORIGIN OF LANGUAGE. By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD, late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 172, cloth. 3s. 6d.

**Wékey.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE HUNGARIAN LANGUAGE, with appropriate Exercises, a Copious Vocabulary, and Specimens of Hungarian Poetry. By SIGISMUND WÉKEY, late Aide-de-Camp to Kossuth. 12mo., pp. xii. and 150. sewed. 4s. 6d.

**West and Bühler.**—DIGEST OF HINDU LAW, from the Replies of the Shastris in the several Courts of the Bombay Presidency. With an Introduction, Notes, and Appendix. Edited by Raymond West and Johann Georg Bühler. Vol. I. 8vo. cloth. £3 3s. Vol. II. 8vo. pp. v. 118, cloth. 12s.

**Wheeler.**—THE HISTORY OF INDIA FROM THE EARLIEST AGES. By J. TALBOYS WHEELER, Assistant Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, Secretary to the Indian Record Commission, author of "The Geography of Herodotus," etc. etc.

Vol. I. The Vedic Period and the Maha Bharata. Demy 8vo. cl., pp. lxxv. and 576. 18s.

Vol. II., The Ramayana and the Brahmanic Period. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. lxxxviii. and 680, with two Maps. 21s.

Vol. III. Hindu, Buddhist, Brahmanical Revival. Demy 8vo., pp. 484, with two maps, cloth. 18s.

Vol. IV.

[In preparation.]

**Wheeler.**—JOURNAL OF A VOYAGE UP THE IRRRAWADDY TO MANDALAY AND BHAMO. By J. TALBOYS WHEELER. 8vo. pp. 104, sewed. 1871. 3s. 6d.

**Whitney.**—ORIENTAL AND LINGUISTIC STUDIES. The Veda; the Avesta; the Science of Language. By WILLIAM DWIGHT WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology in Yale College. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. x. and 418. 12s.  
CONTENTS.—The Vedas.—The Vedic Doctrine of a Future Life.—Müller's History of Vedic Literature.—The Translation of the Veda.—Müller's Rig-Veda Translation.—The Avesta.—Indo-European Philology and Ethnology.—Müller's Lectures on Language.—Present State of the Question as to the Origin of Language.—Bleek and the Simious Theory of Language.—Schleicher and the Physical Theory of Language.—Steinthal and the Psychological Theory of Language.—Language and Education.—Index.

**Whitney.**—ORIENTAL AND LINGUISTIC STUDIES. By W. D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit. Second Series. Contents: The East and West—Religion and Mythology—Orthography and Phonology—Hindu Astronomy. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 446. 12s.

**Whitney.**—**ĀTHARVA VEDA PRĀTIÇĀKHYA**; or, *Çaunakīyā Caturādhyāyikā* (The). Text, Translation, and Notes. By WILLIAM D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit in Yale College. 8vo. pp. 286, boards. £1 11s. 6d.

**Whitney.**—**LANGUAGE AND THE STUDY OF LANGUAGE**: Twelve Lectures on the Principles of Linguistic Science. By WILLIAM DWIGHT WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit, etc., in Yale College. Third Edition, augmented by an Analysis. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 504. 10s. 6d.

**Whitney.**—**LANGUAGE AND ITS STUDY**, with especial reference to the Indo-European Family of Languages. Seven Lectures by W. D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit. Edited by Dr. R. Morris. [In preparation]

**Whitney.**—**SURYA-SIDDHANTA** (Translation of the): A Text-book of Hindu Astronomy, with Notes and an Appendix, containing additional Notes and Tables, Calculations of Eclipses, a Stellar Map, and Indexes. By W. D. WHITNEY. 8vo. pp. iv. and 354, boards. £1 11s. 6d.

**Whitney.**—**TAITTIRIYA-PRĀTIÇĀKHYA**, with its Commentary, the *Tribhāshyaratna*: Text, Translation, and Notes. By W. D. WHITNEY, Prof. of Sanskrit in Yale College, New Haven. 8vo. pp. 469. 1871. 25s.

**Williams.**—**A DICTIONARY, ENGLISH AND SANSKRIT**. By MONIER WILLIAMS, M.A. Published under the Patronage of the Honourable East India Company. 4to. pp. xii. 862, cloth. 1855. £3 3s.

**Williams.**—**A SYLLABIC DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE**, arranged according to the Wu-Fang Yuen Yin, with the pronunciation of the Characters as heard in Peking, Canton, Amoy, and Shanghai. By S. WELLS WILLIAMS. 4to. cloth, pp. lxxxiv. and 1252. 1874. £5 5s.

**Wilson.**—Works of the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Member of the Royal Asiatic Societies of Calcutta and Paris, and of the Oriental Soc. of Germany, etc., and Boden Prof. of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford. Vols I. and II. **ESSAYS AND LECTURES** chiefly on the Religion of the Hindus, by the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Collected and edited by Dr. REINHOLD ROST. 2 vols. cloth, pp. xiii. and 399, vi. and 416. 21s.

Vols. III, IV. and V. **ESSAYS ANALYTICAL, CRITICAL, AND PHILOLOGICAL, ON SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH SANSKRIT LITERATURE**. Collected and Edited by Dr. REINHOLD ROST. 3 vols. 8vo. pp. 408, 406, and 390, cloth. Price 36s.

Vols. VI, VII, VIII, IX. and X. **VIṢṆU PURĀNĀ, A SYSTEM OF HINDU MYTHOLOGY AND TRADITION**. Translated from the original Sanskrit, and Illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Purānās. By the late H. H. WILSON, Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc., etc. Edited by FITZ EDWARD HALL, M.A., D.C.L., Oxon. Vols. I. to V. 8vo., pp. cxl. and 260; 344; 344; 346, cloth. 2l. 12s. 6d.

Vols. XI. and XII. **SELECT SPECIMENS OF THE THEATRE OF THE HINDUS**. Translated from the Original Sanskrit. By the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S. 3rd corrected Ed. 2 vols. 8vo. pp. lxi. and 384; and iv. and 418, cl. 21s.

**Wilson.**—**SELECT SPECIMENS OF THE THEATRE OF THE HINDUS**. Translated from the Original Sanskrit. By the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S. Third corrected edition. 2 vols. 8vo., pp. lxxi. and 384; iv. and 418, cloth. 21s.

#### CONTENTS.

Vol. I.—Preface—Treatise on the Dramatic System of the Hindus—Dramas translated from the Original Sanskrit—The *Mṛcchakatikā*, or the Toy Cart—*Vikram sand Urvashī*, or the Hero and the Nymph—*Uttara Rāma Charitra*, or continuation of the History of Rāma.

Vol. II.—Dramas translated from the Original Sanskrit—*Malatī* and *Mādhava*, or the Stolen Marriage—*Mudrā Rakshasa*, or the Signet of the Minister—*Ratnavālī*, or the Necklace—Appendix, containing short accounts of different Dramas.

**Wilson.**—**THE PRESENT STATE OF THE CULTIVATION OF ORIENTAL LITERATURE**. A Lecture delivered at the Meeting of the Royal Asiatic Society. By the Director, Professor H. H. WILSON. 8vo., pp. 26, sewed. London, 1852. 6d.

- Wilson.**—A DICTIONARY IN SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH. Translated, amended, and enlarged from an original compilation prepared by learned Natives for the College of Fort William by H. H. WILSON. The Third Edition edited by Jagunmohana Tarkalankara and Khettramohana Mookerjee. Published by Gyanendrachandra Rayachoudhuri and Brothers. 4to. pp. 1008. Calcutta, 1874. £2 12s. 6d.
- Wise.**—COMMENTARY ON THE HINDU SYSTEM OF MEDICINE. By T. A. WISE, M.D., Bengal Medical Service. 8vo., pp. xi. and 432, 4th. 7s. 6d.
- Wise.**—REVIEW OF THE HISTORY OF MEDICINE. By THOMAS A. WISE, M.D. 2 vols. 8vo. cloth. Vol. I., pp. xcvi. and 397; Vol. II., pp. 574. 10s.
- Withers.**—THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE SPELLED AS PRONOUNCED, with enlarged Alphabet of Forty Letters. With Specimen. By GEORGE WITHERS. Royal 8vo. sewed, pp. 84. 1s.
- Words: their History and Derivation.** ALPHABETICALLY ARRANGED. A—B. With Postscripts, Principles of Scientific Etymology, and Index of compared Words, in Eighty Languages and Dialects. By Dr. F. EBENER and E. M. GREENWAY, jun. High 4to. pp. 288, double columns, cloth, price, 28s.
- Wright.**—FEUDAL MANUALS OF ENGLISH HISTORY. A Series of Popular Sketches of our National History, compiled at different periods, from the Thirteenth Century to the Fifteenth, for the use of the Feudal Gentry and Nobility. Now first edited from the Original Manuscripts. By THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. Small 4to. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 184. 1872. 15s.
- Wright.**—THE HOMES OF OTHER DAYS. A History of Domestic Manners and Sentiments during the Middle Ages. By THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., F.S.A. With Illustrations from the Illuminations in contemporary Manuscripts and other Sources, drawn and engraved by F. W. Fairholt, Esq., F.S.A. 1 Vol. medium 8vo. handsomely bound in cloth, pp. xv. and 512. 350 Woodcuts. £1 1s.
- Wright.**—VOLUME OF VOCABULARIES, Illustrating the Condition and Manners of our Forefathers, as well as the History of the forms of Elementary Education, and of the Languages Spoken in this Island, from the Tenth Century to the Fifteenth. Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., F.S.A. [*In the press.*]
- Wright.**—THE CELT, THE ROMAN, AND THE SAXON; a History of the Early Inhabitants of Britain down to the Conversion of the Anglo-Saxons to Christianity. Illustrated by the Ancient Remains brought to Light by Recent Research. By THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., etc., etc. Third Corrected and Enlarged Edition. Numerous Illustrations. Crown 8v. cloth pp. xiv. and 562. 14s.
- Wylie.**—NOTES ON CHINESE LITERATURE; with introductory Remarks on the Progressive Advancement of the Art; and a list of translations from the Chinese, into various European Languages. By A. WYLIE, Agent of the British and Foreign Bible Society in China. 4to. pp. 296, cloth. Price, 1l. 16s.
- Yates.**—A BENGALÍ GRAMMAR. By the late Rev. W. YATES, D.D. Reprinted, with improvements, from his Introduction to the Bengálí Language, Edited by I. WENGER. Fcap. 8vo., pp. iv. and 150, bds. Calcutta, 1864. 3s. 6d.



